

ornia
nal
y



THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES

OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

LETTERS DESPATCHED FROM THE CAPE,
1652-1662.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED LAND GRANTS,
ATTESTATIONS,
JOURNAL OF VOYAGE TO TRISTAN DA CUNHA,
NAMES OF FREEMEN, &c.

BY

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,
KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES.

VOLUME III.

CAPE TOWN :

W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET.

1900.

DT
843
C17P
v.13

PREFACE.

THIS third volume closes the series of documents connected with the administration of the founder of the Colony, Johan van Riebeeck, the judicial ones excepted, which, as previously mentioned, are not yet in my custody. I need add but little now to what I said in my preface to the first volume. But I cannot let this one see the light without thanking the Surveyor-General, John Templer Horne, Esquire, for the assistance so willingly rendered me by him in preparing the diagrams of the various grants for the press, as well as the Registrar of Deeds, Ben Herbert Holland, Esquire, for permitting me to have one of the original grants deposited in his department photographed, and thus enabling me to add a fac-simile on a reduced scale to this volume, which, I trust, will be found as interesting, and made as welcome as its predecessors have been.

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT.

ARCHIVE DEPARTMENT,

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

February, 1901.

1013917

Bij den Commandeur ende Raedt van't fort de Goede Hoop aen Cabo de bonne Esperance gesien dat Jan Martensz. de Wacht van Vrelandt, vrij burger alhier (te samen geweest hebbende in't Cabel-lands No. 2 met Harman Remajenne) sigh van hem heeft gescheijden ende volgens dien bij accoordt tot zijn deel becomen heeft de helft van do. landt, belendende ten noorden met Jacob Cloeten ende ten suiden met voorsz: zijn geweest maet Harman Remajennies landt mitsgaders ten oosten na 't overgeberchte van Africa, ende ten westen na 't Caepse Taeffelgeberchte, conform haer eerste Erfbrief in dato 27^{en} April 1657 daer van verleendt &c.; Soo is't dat denselven Jan Martense op zijn versoeck daer van desen tegenwoordigen nieuwen Erfbrief is verleendt; ende volgens het gedragen consent van mijn Heeren de bewinthebberen ter vergaderinge van de Zeventhiene, vermits de steenachtigheijt sijns voorsz: lants boven aen 't oosteynde oock vergunt ende toegestaen wordt in plaetse van de hoogte die onbequaem g'oordeelt wordt, de gansche leechte onder aen 't beneden offte west eynde tot heel over de reviere Liesbeeck, breedt sijnde aen voorsz: oosteynde (die schuijnes loopt) 80 roeden, ende 't onderste rechthoekig 51 roeden, mitsgaders de N: zijde langh 196 roede Zuijtzijde hondert drie en dertigh roeden, ende alsoo te samen met het oude landt ende al inhoudende derthien morgen vijff hondert negen en tachtigh en een halve roeden lands waer beneden voorsz: reviere smal ende crombochtigh is deurlopende, als bij boven staende figure No. 27 door Comp^s. landtmeter Pieter Potter aff geroyt, verthoont wordt, met volcomen autoriteit omme d°. derthien morgen en 589½ roeden lants uijt crachte deses voor eeuwich ende erfelijck in vollen eigendom te aenvaerden, bethuijnen, besaijen, beplanten, bepoten, met coorn, wijn, ende allerhande boom off aert vruchten. Mitsgaders in 't geheel offte deel te verhuijren, vercoopen, offte andersints met voorsz: Commandeur ende Raedts weten, in plaetse van schepenkennisse te veralieneren, soo als hij te rade worden sal sonder daerop eenige belastinge voor den tijt van twaelf jaeren langh subiect te zijn, gereeckent van den 14^{en} April 1657 aff, dat hem met zijn gewesen Compaignons voorsz: landt door d'E. Hr. Commissaris Rijkloff van Goens is vergunt geworden volgens d'eerste Erfbrief daervan sijnde, mits nae d'expiratie van voorschreve twaelf jaeren onderworpen sal wesen te betaelen soodanige impositien ende gerechticheden: mitsgaders oock van nu aff door voorsz: landt oock te gedoogen alle sulcke heeren wegen, grachten, slooten,

bruggen, &c, als bij d'overicheijt alhier gestelt ende jegenwoordigh gemaect sijn offte na desen ten dienste van d'E. Comp^e ende 't gemeene best noch sullen, offte souden mogen gemaect ende g'ordonneert worden.

Gegeven in't Fort de Goede Hope den 5^{en} Januarij A°. 1660.

Was getsz. :

JAN VAN RIEBERCK.

Naergesien en accordeert met sijn verleent principael desen
28 Junij 1673.

100

fader daer op coning's beestiging, voordien tijt van hondseff
 jaeren lange subdiect te sijn, goetdaden vander 14 April
 1657 aff, dat hem met sijn goetseff Compagnon, voor de
 landt door d' 2de Commissaris, Rijcksaft van, Soort w
 aergint gaeve, vgegens d' eerste Lijst dieff daer van
 sijn; met enade 2de sprake van, voor sijn die hondseff jaer
 ander voores, sel voores, te betaden, bodanige, juppoes, die
 die gebede die goden: misgaden oock van nu aff door voores
 landt oock te betaden, alle sijn d' goet, voores, grachten,
 slooten, bruggen, 2de als bij d' overige, als die goet oock ja
 gon voores, gemaect sijn, affte nadeles, lo, d' d' voores
 d' 2de Comp 2de d' d' gemaect, oock niet sijn, oeffte sijn,
 mogen gemaect oock g'ordonneret vanden
 gegeven int sijn d' goet, hope, 25^{de} January, 17, 1660 was ge

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

LETTERS DESPATCHED FROM THE CAPE.

1652—1662.

To St. Helena.

To the Hon. Commander or Officers of the return fleet, which may in consequence of adverse winds have passed the Cape, and arrived at the said Island. Sent in duplicate with the yachts *Marya* and the *Robbejachtje* via the coast of Angola.

1658.
—
31st Jan.

As it ordinarily occurs every year that one or more of the return ships pass the Cape and we are in consequence left deprived of what they contain for this residency, so that the garrison are left in great straits through want of provisions, and moreover we expect with these return ships different kinds of merchandise for the slave trade on the coasts of Angola and Guinea, we have ordered this yacht *Marya* and this sloop the *Robbejachtje* (both dispatched for the slave trade), after having done their business, *en passant* to call at St. Helena, and to open the letters, invoices, &c., of the Governor-General and Council of India, addressed to us in order to know what has been shipped in the return ships for us, and request you that the same may be delivered to the yacht and the sloop, especially the rice and other provisions, and not with a deficit, as on account of the failure of the bean and pea crop, we are very soberly provided with food, and every day expect the yacht *Hasselt* with 300 slaves and her crew, for whom we have nothing in store. Consequently we also kindly ask that an additional quantity of rice may be added out of your own stores, as this would render us great assistance in our want.

We also beg you to send us the seins of the ships, as you can never require them, and they will be of great service here.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

1658.
—
31st Jan.

Instructions for the skipper Claes France Bordingh and other officers of the yacht *Marya* and the sloop *Robbejachtje* about to leave for the Angola coast :—

As according to the Resolution taken in your presence on the 23rd last, it was decided to send you once more to Angola, as it also falls in with the intentions of the Masters; and as the yacht is provisioned for 30, and the sloop for 6 men for four months, the first vessel armed with twelve guns, and the sloop with four pedereroes, ammunition, &c., you shall leave, in the name of the Lord, with the first good wind, in order to reach Saldanha Bay as soon as possible. After that you shall proceed slowly with shortened sail, in order to call at all the bays and harbours, lying to at night, in order to be able to call at all, as far as Cabo Negro, and the Vliege (Fly) bay, yea, even to Bengala or lower down, as far as you think that the Portuguese have no fortified residency.

Leaving this you shall call at Robben Island and take on board the yacht, the two English iron pieces lying there, placing in their stead on the most favourable spot the six pounder which you take hence. You shall also deliver there the 200 sticks and the reeds shipped for that island in the sloop. After that you shall continue your voyage and attend to the following :—

Wherever you find any harbours or bays you shall if possible visit and sound them, and lay them down in perfect charts, in the form of a see spiegel (sea chart) in a book with good notes of all anchorages, roads, rocks, sands and shores, always using the lead along the whole coast, that our Masters may receive good and trustworthy information regarding everything. Everything should be in duplicate, one for home and the other for India.

And as our bean and pea crops have been a failure, and accordingly left us soberly supplied with food, you shall everywhere carefully inquire what rice, mealies, beans or peas, or anything durable may be obtainable, buying as much as you can obtain and stow away, also saving your preserved provisions wherever you can secure fresh meat and fish. You are also to observe what kinds of merchandise is obtainable at the places visited.

Especially slaves, to obtain whom as well as food for ourselves, the voyage is purposely undertaken, for as reported by many, both can be obtained cheaply at many places to the north of the tropic, as well as tortoiseshells, hides, rhinoceros horns, and in the neighbourhood of the Cape also tusks, ostrich feathers, wax, honey, civit, gold, silver, and everything that you may consider serviceable for the Company.

We feel sure that you will find a good slave trade and some grain between the aforesaid tropic and Angola, and should this be

1658.
—
31st Jan.

the case, it will be a most desirable thing for the Company and not necessary to proceed any further, so that you are to return without delay, bringing with you as many "ouvis," sweet potatoes, and other food for the slaves as you can obtain and stow away, besides the rice, milies, &c., which you may be able to barter for this residency, without forgetting the other articles mentioned above; for if you could find any slaves above Angola, where slaves, rice, &c., are obtainable, without being hindered by the Portuguese, something very advantageous would be secured for the Company to your great honour. Hence we earnestly urge you to pay good attention to everything, and make that your maxim that besides examining the coast, harbours, rivers, bays, &c., you are chiefly to look out for slaves and rice and other durable grain, and the ivory trade in this neighbourhood, as it is of the utmost importance to the Company. . . .

But should, contrary to our expectation, no slave trade be effected, you shall cruise about as far as Loando St. Paulo to look out once more for a Portuguese prize, and lie to so long out of sight of land until you shall deem it time to enable you to be back in the beginning of May *via* St. Helena, where you shall call to find out what return ships may have passed the Cape and called there, not only for our information, but especially to take over from such ship or ships whatever cargo they may have on board for the Cape. You are accordingly authorised to open all letters, invoices, &c., addressed to us, to find out what you have to claim from them, and which by virtue of this you shall take over, and request the hon. commander, vice-commander and other chief officers to assist you, as there will surely be cargo on their boards for the Guinea trade, as well as some rice, cadjanghai, and beans for the Cape, which you are to take care that they are not delivered to you short weight. Each last weighs 3,000 lbs., and should you have obtained on the aforesaid coasts so much rice, peas and beans, &c., that you are unable to stow away the cargo laden for you in the return vessels, you shall land and store the same in a shed or tent made of old sails, or anything else, and leave it to the care of 5 or 6 men on the island until your return thither, bringing with you the principal articles from the fleet's cargo destined for us, even if you have to discharge other stuff out of your vessel, that as the Guinea trade develops, we may be wanting in nothing (altoos niets g'interesseert mochten worden). Remember always to bring with you *en passant* as many orange and apple trees as possible, placing some of them in the hold, but above all take care that holes are bored in the bottoms of the tubs and cases and that the plants are wetted daily during dry weather.

Should you find any palm (palmit) trees anywhere, you are to bring some plants with you, as they are of great convenience (accommodatie) and use. Also ripe cocoanuts, bamboos, or reeds

1658.
—
31st Jan

for thatching, pine apples, and such fruit trees and seeds as you may be able to obtain and find room for.

Should you find any civet cats we expect you to bring some.

You shall especially beware of bartering old, halt, lame or infirm slaves, and not accept more women than men, neither younger nor older than from 15 to 30 years at the utmost, and if you could establish a slave trade before the arrival of the *Hasselt*, it would be a very good thing.

Whatever agrees with this and is contained in the previous instructions given you, may be of service to you for your further guidance. . . .

In accordance with your opinion and that of other sea-faring persons, we have deemed it expedient to send the *Robbejachjen* with you, in order thoroughly to explore all shallow harbours, bays, rivers, &c., and to provide her with 6 men, 4 pedereros, and (?) muskets. You shall therefore take care of her also, especially on the return voyage, or when you come back hither from Angola, letting her come down along the coast or over sea in your company. We especially deem it necessary that she shall not explore the coast lower than St. Helena or Saldanha Bays, but everything is left to your good judgment, being assured that you will display proper seamanship and care there. We therefore wish you a happy and prosperous voyage to and fro in the service and for the benefit of the Company and your own private honour and reputation.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, &c.

List of papers entrusted to the skipper of the *Marya*, Claes France Bordingh:—

To the Seventeen.

22nd Feb.

Our last was dated the 31st August last, *via* Angola and Guinea. . . . Before replying to your latest, we wish to mention that we have heard nothing here of the French or Portuguese, mentioned in your previous letters or extracts, so that we hope that they will leave us henceforth in peace, as this place, in consequence of the increasing number of freemen, will soon be in such a state of defence that we shall need fear as little from European enemies outside, as we now do in the case of the natives within this land.

In reply to your latest of the 15th and 23rd June, to which are annexed two memoranda, the one regarding the prepared water, and the other in connection with the rearing of turkeys, we have to say that all your orders are properly attended to, but that the

breeding of turkeys does not seem to promise well, as many of them are suffering from ulcerating eyes, but in order to have them properly attended to, we have distributed them among some of the freemen who are the best fanciers, and married, and promised them f3 for every turkey reared (subject to your approbation).

Regarding the prepared water shipped in the *Walvis*, we have tasted it with the officers (who have reported on it in the annexed letter to the Delft Chamber), but found the contents of two of the leaguers stinking excessively, but those of the third much less so. On the other hand, we opened a leaguer of Meuse water, which had a lovely smell and taste, as if it had just been taken from that river, so that it was found far better than the prepared water. But in order to make assurance doubly sure, we landed one leaguer of the prepared water and another with Meuse water, and stored them in our depôt. Every month we tasted and compared them with each other, but we found it stinking worse each time, much more so than the Meuse water, which hitherto has very little smell about it; and that you also may assure yourselves, we have shipped the two leaguers, carefully marked, in the *Arnhem*. Each had a plank nailed to its side on which the contents were described in large letters. What the result has been in the case of those sent to Batavia in the *Walvis* we shall know later.

We were also pleased to read of the cancellation on both sides of the arrests of the vessels of the Crown of France and our Netherland State, and that the trade had been thrown open with more certainty than previously, and further that a closer alliance and a *traité de marine* would be concerted with the Crown, which has removed our anxiety here, for the news of the arrest compelled us to strengthen the Fort considerably, which before the receipt of this good news had already been accomplished.

Arrival on the 20th and 21st Dec. last of the return ships *Honingen* and *Arnhem*. Heavy storms in May last prevented them from reaching the Cape, so that the *Honingen* wintered in the N.W. Harbour of Mauritius, and the *Arnhem* in the Bay Antongil at Madagascar. Both therefore underwent a most painful voyage. The *Honingen* had received some assistance from *Het Hoff van Zeelant*, which had passed the Cape, and with 80 sick and 30 dead had put into the N.W. Harbour of Mauritius, which she had left on the 22nd August for Batavia, leaving at the Company's fort on the island 28 sick, so that she arrived safely at Batavia with 60 men less than the number with which she left home. What the condition is of the *Oliphant* (which had also not called here) we shall know later on. We hope that she has had a speedier voyage and better luck, otherwise her passing this may be rather inconvenient for the Company.

We would gladly have assisted the two return ships with what we had, and accordingly resolved that in order to enable them to

1658.
—
22nd Feb.

1658.
—
22nd Feb.

continue their voyage without delay, to furnish them with all our provisions, and place ourselves on short allowance until the arrival of ships from home (see annexed special Resolution and our letters to the officers of the 18th and 19th Dec. last, as well as our Journal), but the officers submitted that it was rather early to sail by the back route and approach the Fatherland coasts with such heavy and valuable ships, and also (in our opinion the weightiest reason) that all the men of the *Arnhem*, the most valuable vessel, were ill, including the skippers, who declared therefore that they could not go to sea, as they would not be able to manage the ship, so that at their suggestion it was decided to let them lie here until the 25th Jan., as a ship might before that time arrive from home and so be able to supply these two vessels much better than we could, especially with meat, pork, bread, oil and vinegar, which the *Arnhem* especially is in need of, as well as sails, of which we had but one bale, which we gave to the *Honingen*, which was the first to arrive, for a main topsail. And as the Fort was only supplied with 220 lbs. bread, 4 lasts rice, 5 casks barley, 1 do. meat, a small quantity (steert) of pork, 2 half aums of oil, the remains of half a leaguer of vinegar, and one anker of wine, we decided on the 30th following to let them wait here until the arrival of the first Christmas ship, from which to supply them thoroughly. In the meanwhile we might have given the 4 lasts of rice to the *Honingen*, and permitted her to leave alone, as she had enough meat, &c., for the voyage, but we deemed it too dangerous to let such valuable vessels sail alone; besides, not only would the Fort be left destitute, but there would have been nothing left to give to the *Arnhem* to keep the mouths of her men open until relief came. About the middle of February the ships were left entirely destitute of rice and bread, so that we supplied them with a last of rice to save them from famine for a month longer (see Resolution of the 12th Feb.), so that hardly as much was left in the depot for the garrison and the freemen, and we were soberly conditioned on every side. The ships had already consumed 40 cattle and many more sheep, so that whatever more they required, as well as ourselves for this residency, had to come out of the outward bound arrivals, as we could not help each other longer, and sat in great anxiety, seeing on the one hand the misery of the vessels which were, through want of stores, unable to leave, and on the other hand fearing that the return and some outward bound vessels might pass the Cape, the officers of these two vessels not daring to proceed to St. Helena and await the Return Fleet there, because it might easily happen that they might miss it and so perish from hunger. We therefore gazed at one another daily with sorrowful countenances until it pleased God the Lord to let the yacht *Schelvis* arrive here from Batavia on the 28th Feb., with 40 lasts of rice and other goods for the Cape and the slave trade at Guinea and Angola, so

that we were able to supply the two vessels out of her, each with 8 lasts of rice and 1 last beans and cadjangan, which once more left us soberly provided for, but, thank God! against this stands that the valuable vessels were so well provisioned that they would have sufficient for their voyage home. They were therefore despatched on the 22nd, in order to join the first six return ships at St. Helena, which had left Batavia seven days before the *Schelvis*, under whose protection they may safely reach home, the valuable *Arnhem* having already been considered lost.

1658.
—
22nd Feb.

Whilst on this subject we cannot refrain from mentioning to you the improper conduct of the skipper Klaas Speelman, who not only communicated regularly to his crew our daily conversations, but also the points for discussion submitted to the Broad Council. And these persons having but little consideration, became with the connivance of the skipper so bold that they one and all set themselves against our orders of the 12th Feb. to deliver two casks of pork to the destitute ship *Arnhem*, as they had about 12 on board, and as many casks of meat, whilst the *Arnhem* had nothing (see resolution of Journal of the 13th Feb.). Moreover, when the upper merchant Jan Gosens was lying ill on shore, he (the skipper) landed all his men with his boats and brought them to the Fort, using many haughty words and acting very wantonly, so that they seemed as if they intended to make themselves masters of the Fort and plunder the warehouses, saying that they had understood from their skipper that we were provided sufficiently, but would not help them and so forth, all which would not have happened if he had kept them on board and under proper control. Great trouble might have resulted, if we had not acted with prudence and kept our men on shore quiet, who, as well as the freemen were already beginning to murmur that so much provision had already been sent on board, that not enough was left for three weeks for themselves. Moreover 40 cattle had been supplied to the two vessels, which the freemen declared were more urgently required by them for agricultural purposes, &c. (see Journal). We would therefore request you to be pleased to make a slight example of him and issue such orders that we may not henceforth be exposed to similar dangerous absurdities and commotions. We certainly would have replaced him with another skipper, but as we had no suitable person at hand, we had to pass it off with a small reprimand, and refer the matter to you, to act as you may deem proper. For further information we refer you to the merchants of the *Arnhem* and *Honingén*, as well as the skipper of the *Arnhem*, as the time was too short, and we were fully occupied in getting the vessels ready for sea and finishing off our letters to you. And as we part from this subject we trust that it will not be unwelcome to you that these two vessels, half supposed to be lost, will return home together in company of the return squadron. We trust in due

1658.
—
22nd Feb.

course to hear of their safe arrival, and also of your intentions, how we are in future to act under similar circumstances, so that we may be able to please you best.

From our letters of the 31st Aug. you will have seen in what manner we intended to get and keep Herry and the Caapmen in the most inexpensive manner, under the control (devotie) of the Company, and what the expected advantages would be, viz. : That as many cattle would be obtained from their increase, and in the form of barter, as would be required for a continual and proper refreshment for the ships and maintenance of this residency. And in order to save the Fatherland meat and pork, each ship should have on an average at least 8 head of cattle and 8 sheep, so that taking the number of ships to and fro, year in, year out, at 30, we would require 240 oxen and 240 sheep.

For this residency, with slaves, freemen, and all that must eat, 200 cattle and 200 sheep; or a total of 440 cattle and 440 sheep, if the ships are to be properly refreshed, for more than that number it will not be possible to obtain annually from Herry and the Caapmen in the enclosure intended for them. Whether this would be worth the extra garrison of 50 men, which would cost the Company at least 8 or 10 guilders annually (?) we have considered in our previous communication. Having with great trouble further investigated the matter we found that fifty men and five redoubts will not be sufficient, but that a much greater expense will be unavoidable, as well as much more work, in consequence of the many passes through and over the mountains and valleys, which, after the departure of the Hon. van Goens we at different times ascended and crossed. At least 10 redoubts would be necessary, some of them with long entrenchments, in order to prevent all passage through the wide openings, the wings of which should be, some of them, from 4 to 500 roods long and at least 8 feet high, which on account of the stony nature of the ground, would in many cases be a costly affair and a very difficult work. Moreover it will have to be made from the highest top of the Steenberg, as will be seen from the annexed chart marked F, in which it is roughly sketched.

But when all this heavy expenditure has been incurred, the whole work may be jeopardized by one or other clumsy fellow only once not attending to his watch in one or other of the garrisons, for the Hottentots finding themselves thus enclosed and consequently compelled to part with as much of their cattle as we require (in the form of barter) will employ thousands of artifices to escape with their cattle, when everything shall be as oil in the fire, and we shall never more be trusted by them as at present, when they imagine nothing but what is good on our part. All this and much more have decided us not to commence the work and incur the expense on our own responsibility and without your special

instructions, as they do not possess more cattle than already mentioned. The freemen however would live more securely and be able to cultivate their lands without hindrance, whilst the real Saldanhars would visit us with a greater sense of security, in order to trade with us and we might thus realize your object, viz.: to salt down meat for India, a well preserved sample of which we have in our stores, salted down so far back as July, 1656, and tasted last year by Commissioner van Goens. But it is drier and not as good as the Fatherland meat.

But a mighty number of cattle would be required for salting down for India, viz.: according to our calculation at least 2 or 3 hundred, which, as we daily foresee more and more, will not be obtainable from the barter with the Saldanhars, notwithstanding their loud boasting that we would not have copper enough for the abundance of their cattle, unless in time more tribes visit us from the further interior, after hearing that Herry and Caapmen had been enclosed in the manner proposed and brought under the Company's devotion.

But as all this is uncertain, and the expenses for the proposed garrisons will be very heavy, we did not dare to undertake the work at our own risk, before we had been specially authorised by you, for it would merely secure the following end, viz.: That we would scarcely obtain as much cattle as would suffice for a sufficient refreshment for your ships, and the feeding of this Cape Residency, in order to save the Dutch salt meat and pork, which are certainly worth something.

And should it (this enclosure) assist the freemen in their agricultural pursuits and enable them to cultivate with more security, it is to be hoped that in time they will be able to supply the ships, during their stay here, not only with cattle and garden produce, but also with fresh bread; and further supply them for the voyage home with fresh peas, barley, biscuits, &c., to say nothing of the grain which *en passant* the outward bound may take away from this for Batavia, keeping enough for ourselves for fattening pigs, which are easily salted in the cold season, according to trials made.

And should the Company decide to establish the garrisons mentioned, fewer redoubts would be required for the security of the freemen, as there is already one of brick (steen) in the middle of the corn lands, marked as H in the chart. Another should be erected at the Salt River before the fishery, but both can be garrisoned by the freemen themselves, as well as all the others which it will be necessary to build for their protection, if this enclosing of Herry does not go through. The latter redoubts must be garrisoned by Company's men, as they would be too far out of the way of the freemen. For this reason we dare not press this proposal, before we know whether you consider the former of

1658.
—
22nd Feb.

1658.
—
22nd Feb

more importance, as it may be maintained, as already mentioned, that the Hottentoots, finding themselves locked in, will avail themselves of thousands of stratagems in order to escape from the drum net with their cattle, so that it would be necessary to watch them narrowly, which however brings its expense and cannot be done without 100 men, independent of the present garrison, to say nothing of the heavy labour of conveying cannon to the tops of the mountains, &c.

To advise the Company to incur such heavy expenditure, we dare not do, without foreseeing certain advantages. And you will be pleased not to be disappointed because we lay the matter before you in not too sweet a manner, as if we are afraid of the work, for if you deem it to your advantage and order us, we have done so much work here already that it will not matter at all to us, so that you will find that we remain inclined to carry out with good zeal and zest everything that you may be pleased to impose on us in your service, as it is our object to give satisfaction to you and raise as few objections as practicable. Hence we did not dare to advise the cutting through of the isthmus from one bay to the other, as such a work would require thousands annually for repairs, after having been completed at extraordinary cost, besides the excessive burden of garrisoning such a long distance of 7,000 Rhineland roods with so many redoubts, ravelins, or 'traversen,' cannons and soldiers, as the freemen can dwell in sufficient security and cultivate their lands with here and there an additional redoubt among them as their numbers increase, which according to agreement they are to garrison themselves, as is the case at present with the redoubts "Duyinhoop" and "Coornhoop," so that we do not deem it expedient to advise you to incur further expense, as the cost of enclosing Herry and the Caapmen, incurred for erecting the many redoubts and keeping a separate garrison of 100 men for them, would not by half equal, according to our calculation, the advantages and service which the Company would derive from the aforesaid cattle which would only consist of the number above mentioned.

It is true that in our previous letters we mentioned that the oxen here are very heavy and easily salted down; but the meat becomes so dry (evidently because of the destruction of the fat which is not so hard here as in the Fatherland), that we are afraid to give it to the ships for the voyage, as it might cause dissatisfaction, &c.

In the case of pigs, however, success seems more certain, whilst we more and more observe that the natives never sell us their best oxen or cows, but only old and worn out animals, so that all heavy oxen must be obtained from the stock of the free men who, however, for the present require them for themselves for their ploughs and wagons, so that salting down meat for India

(even if judged fit) will have to be postponed to a future time, and the work to which all our attention should be devoted should be to get into an abundance of grain, so that we may have enough to fatten pigs for salting down, and bake our own barley bread (*grutten broot backen*), brew our own beer, have our own malt and distil our own brandy, for feeding the garrison and supplying the ships, besides in course of time rearing so much grain that the outward bound vessels, without having an express ship to Batavia for the purpose, may take thither as much as they can. It will in our opinion not be necessary to set ourselves to provide a larger abundance of wheat to be conveyed hence by a special vessel from Batavia, purposely sent, as that would be too costly. The prospects are encouraging. Regarding the rest of the cattle we shall, in our opinion, have to await the result, and see what in course of time we may hope for in this respect.

We therefore arranged matters in such a way that on behalf of the Company its men cultivated as much ground as might without extra expense produce sufficient for the 80 wage earners of this garrison, the slaves and the sick (left here for some time at a great expense by the ships). For this purpose we thought that we would have enough in 60 morgen of land for proper cultivation, besides the Company's gardens, about 15 morgen in extent, for the continual refreshment of the ships, and in such cattle as we might obtain from barter with kindness and friendship. For the latter object we have also sometimes sent men with merchandise into the interior, but we always found that, especially the natives residing on this side of the Bergh River (fully 8 hours march mostly towards the North-East), were doing their best to surprise our people for the sake of the copper which they have, and to murder them. They are also known as more or less connected with the *Caapmen*, and will be specifically described below as the result of a full investigation. Those who have been ere this known as "*Saldanha men*," or real *Saldanhars*, are located on the other side of the Bergh River and never come down to it more than once every two or three years, according to the testimony of a certain horde called by them *Chaijnouquas*, whose chief, named *Chaijnouqua*, bartered to us this season, through one of his principal headmen, more than one hundred head of cattle, and is at present supposed to have gone further into the interior with the copper obtained from us, in order with it to barter other cattle. He accordingly requested us not to send any of our men inland, as the other tribes, though beginning to hear of the good nature of the *Hollanders*, are nevertheless easily frightened, and fearing that we may rob them, would flee, and thus drive their cattle to death, so that he advised us to keep quiet, until in time they were more assured of our good faith and honest purpose. He would therefore bring us so much cattle that we would thank him. Our opinion, however, is that they do not

1658.
22nd Feb.

1656.
22nd Feb.

very much like to have us there, that we may not see their best beasts, as they, perhaps, fear that we may be induced to rob them, thus keeping the best for themselves, and as a rule bartering to us the worst.

How these tribes are named and distinguished, we have already mentioned in our journal. (See 31st October, 15th November, and December).

The latter six generally live with each other in good harmony, but when they arrive in this neighbourhood they have disputes with the Caapmen, evidently on account of the Cape pastures, which they (the Caapmen) endeavour to keep for themselves, always retiring to us when the real Saldanhars come down, especially this season, when Herry, Gogoso, the Caapmens' fat chief, and Chorachouqua, the tobacco thieves, took refuge about Saldanha Bay, and probably suffered some damage from the real Saldanhars.

Now there is still another great Monarch dwelling towards the south-east side of the coast deep inland towards Monomotapa, whom the aforesaid Chainouqua described to us as Chobona, a different kind of people from these tribes of the Cape, quite black, and rich in gold, in whose house this Chainouqua's wife had been reared and given to him in marriage. He also claimed dominion over the Namanas or Namaquas as well as the rest of the Hottentoots, but when we asked Herry about it he spoke of him contemptuously and spat at the name, holding it with the Namaquas who live in the direction of the Angola Coast, as will be fully seen in our Journals of the 31st October and 15th November, 1657.

We now proceed to treat of the case of the freemen here, to whom we have already granted $275\frac{1}{3}$ morgen of land, viz. :—

To Steven's Company, to the two as owners	..	$27\frac{1}{3}$	
„ Vreeden's	„	$27\frac{1}{3}$	
„ Harman's	„	$27\frac{1}{3}$	
„ Brinckman's	„	40	
„ Jan. Reyniersz	„	$33\frac{1}{3}$	
„ Hendrik Boom, for him alone	„	40	
„ Jacob Cloeten,	„	having joined	
Harman's Company	..	20	
„ Visagie's Company, for the four of them	..	60	
Total			$275\frac{1}{3}$ Morgen.
Add to this the Company's lands, already mentioned	..	60	„
So that the grand total, exclusive of the Company's gardens, amounts to			$335\frac{1}{3}$ „

The aforesaid gardens in the neighbourhood of the Fort, out of which the ships are provided with refreshments, are in extent 15 Morgen.

1658.
—
22nd Feb.

So that at present there have been taken in hand for cultivation 350 „

on which we hope that next season a large quantity of corn and other produce will be raised, as we intend to sow on it all the seed that we have won this year, consisting mostly of wheat, rye, oats and barley. Peas and beans do not appear as yet to thrive, judging from the trials made last year at great loss, for we exchanged our barley for all the beans of the *Hasselt* and rice for the peas on board the ships, in order to sow them and thus obtain great abundance, but we were disappointed as we did not recover a twentieth part of the beans and peas sown on the lands of the Company and of the freemen, so that instead of profit we suffered great loss, which has placed us at present in a very sober state, and we would have come to complete want if we had not been relieved by a consignment of rice from Batavia, as we had given the ships *Arnhem* and *Honingén* the last remains of our rice in order to enable them to continue their voyage home. We therefore placed ourselves in a state of great need rather than allow these valuable vessels to suffer want. You may therefore imagine what a hard time it would have again been this year for the freemen and especially the Company's servants, in the matter of food, especially if a number of slaves be added, and we had to provision the yachts *Hasselt* and *Marya* afresh, which will have to come out of the outward bound, for these vessels will never be able to spare us any considerable quantity of barley and peas out of their stores. Moreover we supplied the *Arnhem* and *Honingén* with 18 lasts of rice, beans, and cadjangh.

We hope, however, that the yacht *Marya*, which returned hither from the Angola Coast on the 22nd January last, without the *Hasselt*, and had found nothing there, and was accordingly again despatched thither on the 5th February following, accompanied by the *Robbejachtjen*, may find some more food for us somewhere, as well as a few slaves. We resolved to despatch her once more with greater confidence, as in your despatch of 11th April, 1657, you stated that you would not consider it strange should the yachts return before your autumn letters had reached us, if we once more despatched them on the same voyage; so that when the smallest one returned in such good time we did not wish her to lie idle, but once more despatched her, accompanied by the *Robbejachtjen* (made here), in order to explore all shallow openings and assist the *Marya* in everything. The latter was also to discover whether along those coasts above the Portuguese possessions and nearer than Guinea no slaves or food could be obtained for us, as

1658.
—
22nd Feb

we were mightily in want of them, so that we hope that this little voyage will be accomplished before the return of the *Husselt* from Guinea, for which may the Almighty grant his blessing.

Agriculture promises excellently, but we cannot as yet state how much grain we have won this season, as the corn has not yet been threshed and is still stacked, but we roughly guess that the harvest of the freemen and of the Company will come to about 6 or 7 lasts of wheat, 2 lasts of barley, 2 or $2\frac{1}{2}$ lasts of oats, and about 5 bushels rye on 30 roods of land from a basin full of seed won here. What was sent us last year did not come up; neither did the hemp or linseed.

Beans and peas caused great loss to ourselves and the freemen, as already mentioned. The latter had sown large quantities, but as the lands had only been ploughed for the first time, only one-twentieth of the seed sown was reaped; but oats, barley, wheat and rye promise success.

And as the number of freemen has increased, we shall sow this season all the seed that we have won, that in future we may enjoy the fruit thereof.

We tried rice in several places but hitherto have won nothing, but a considerable quantity sown in the water is growing finely; time will show the result. The freemen, however, do not seem to care about its cultivation, as they have no knowledge of it.

They are also very indifferent about planting vineyards, primarily because of the expense and trouble. But as at present the vines are thriving excellently and we had already in January last tasted some of their new fruit, and so many have grown that in September next (the best planting and pruning time), thousands of slips may be planted on favourable spots, it is a pity that no more fanciers can be found here, as the cultivation can in a short time be developed in an extraordinary manner. We accordingly request you to furnish us with some information regarding pressing, &c., as well as some tools necessary for the same, and if possible, two or three persons understanding the business, for the prospects of an abundant growth of vineyards appear to be exceptionally good, so that it will be better to send us men from home, rather than from India, as the latter would be unaccustomed to the work and either disinclined or averse to Cape farm work, preferring like Sinjeurs to spank about (spanceren), with the cane in the hand, and leave everything to their slaves (whom we have not yet), rather than put their own hands in any way to the plough.

What we may have forgotten or skipped in this through hurry, we hope to mention in our next with the last squadron from Batavia, as the *Arnhem* and *Honingén* are ready to leave.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Petition from the Fatherland for the Cape.

1658.

22nd Feb.

200 hand grenades for the fort and redoubts.

6 lasts of barley which does not break, as our barley is "break barley," which, as soon as it ripens breaks off below the ears and drops them on the ground.

Some tarragon plants separate in a small bale.

„ strawberries	„	„	} As they were not sent by last year's autumn ships.
„ raspberries	„	„	
„ rose trees	„	„	
„ elder trees	„	„	
„ chives	„	„	

6 screwjacks for the use of the free sawyers and carpenters.

25 sheep shears.

200 hatchets.

200 shovels and spades.

Some buck rabbits and more rabbits for Robben Island.

Carpenters' Tools.

20 or 30 hand and carpenters' hatchets.

12 pit saws.

12 hand saws.

12 cleave saws.

6 pit (craen) saws.

6 stone saws.

12 twibills.

6 broad chisels.

12 adzes.

6 grindstones.

1 large double pair of bellows

1 anvil of 4 or 500 lbs.

1 bickern, largest size

2 bench vices

2 "oogh yssers"

100 flat staves, broad iron.

50 other flat staves.

200 square staves of $1\frac{1}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches.

6 bunches and 8 kegs "vat" steel, not sent us by the former vessels, as above.

}	Very necessary for a free
	smith, as the Company's
	smith cannot perform the
	work for all the freeman.

Nails—to be sold to the freemen, as much required for building their homesteads, viz. :—

2 casks single and 2 casks double.

2 casks 2 inch nails; 2 casks 5 inch nails.

2 " 6 " ; 2 " 7 "

2 " 8 " ; 2 " 9 " ; 2 casks 10 inch.

2 casks tacks; 2 casks flat heads; 2 casks pipe nails (pomp spykers).

1658.

22nd Feb.

10 rolls sheet lead, for gutters, pipes, &c.

6 seins with very close narrow meshes.

Some flints for muskets, those sent us were mostly intended for firelocks and were sent to Batavia, as we have only muskets here.

For the Trade.

2 hundredweight of Martinique tobacco in canisters like those previously sent. It will be liked better than what we may grow here ourselves, according also to the opinion of Mr. van Goens.

200 thick wires (vasen), yellow copper } Like those sent
200 rings thin copper wire } last.

200 „ thick „ for those who may sometimes ask for them.

For Clothing.

12 pieces serge, 12 pieces English “ingesprenckt” cloth.

100 pairs woollen stockings.

1,000 pairs shoes, among them 50 pairs of Spanish leather.

For the Office.

1 case large and small size paper. Ink powder, quills, sealing wax and twine; with medicines as in former years.

For the Yachts.

Bales of sailcloth; quarters (quartelen) tar; quarters pitch; casks of sulphur; casks of rosin; casks of soot; 600 lbs. whole and half wax candles.

St. Helena.

To the Hon. Joan Cunæus, ordinary Councillor of India, and Commander of the return fleet, per the ships *Arnhem* and *Honingen*.

20th Feb.

Mentions the arrival of the *Schelvis* from Batavia with supplies for the Cape, which enabled the above two vessels to leave, hoping to join the squadron at St. Helena, which is supposed to have passed the Cape. From the letters to the Directors, which we have left open for your perusal, as well as from Messrs. Catersvelt and Johan Gosen, you will gather that we longed for you very much, as we knew that you had been appointed Commissioner for examining affairs here, and we had accordingly decided to afford you every information regarding the state of the Company, and request you to investigate everything, that you might be able to render such a report to the Masters regarding our doings, as you yourself had found them. And I am sure that it would have been of such a nature that it would have commended ourselves to the

Masters and given them pleasure. But as we believe that you have passed the Cape, we shall remain patient until next year. And this we shall do annually, although their Honours at Batavia may not grant a commission for the purpose to anyone of the gentlemen (of the fleet), as the true reports of such qualified persons cannot but be to our advantage, and secure us favour, as we are always doing our best to give satisfaction to our Masters and their Honours at Batavia, though it sometimes comes to our ears that there are gossipings to the contrary now and then among some envious persons; but we assure ourselves that there can be no doubt that their Honours aforesaid can from all our doings see the contrary. Nor can we expect anything else from yourself, and therefore hope that, having read the despatches during the voyage, you will submit a favourable report regarding our diligence in the affairs of the Company. On this we therefore depend, as well as on your usual discretion.

1658.
—
20th Feb.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

List of annexures to the above, for the Amsterdam Chamber.

No. 19. List of deceased persons.

„ 20. Charts of the Cape.

„ 21. Muster roll of all the Company's servants, freemen, women, children, and slaves at the Cape, as well as those on the yachts *Hasselt*, *Marya*, and *Robbejachtje*.

„ 23. Title deeds.

„ 24. Freeman's letters (*Vrybrieven*).

„ 26. Journal of the yacht *Marya* during her first voyage with the *Hasselt* to Angola and her return *via* St. Helena.

„ 27. Further marks to guide vessels entering the bay.

N.B.—A similar list of annexures sent to Zealand.

Lists of annexures sent to Rotterdam, Delft, Hoorn, and Enckhuysen.

To Batavia.

Arrival of the *Arhem* and *Honigen* on the 20th and 21st December last, which left for St. Helena on the 23rd February last. (See preceding despatches). Though we believed that the Hon. Cuneus had passed the Cape, he arrived here on the 3rd, 5th, and 6th instant with his six return ships—*Het Wapen van Holland*, which takes this, having also arrived on the 5th. Mr. Cuneus and the Broad Council at once decided to despatch the *Achilles*, to follow the *Arnhem* and *Honigen* to St. Helena, with

16th March.

1658. orders to await his arrival there. The *Achilles* accordingly left
16th March. on the 8th March.

The yacht *Hasselt* we expect back from Guinea about the month of May. (Regarding the *Marya* see preceding despatches). When they are both back here about May, they will be employed as ordered by the Masters in October, 1657.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

No. 8. Amended chart of the Cape country, mountains, &c

To the Seventeen.

19th March. Arrival of the return squadron, under the Hon. Cuneus, on the 4th of March. *Het Wapen van Holland* also arrived. She had lain 10 days in Saldanha Bay and had lost 9 men by death, bringing between 20 and 30 sick here, who all recovered excepting 2 or 3. She left on the 19th March for Batavia. She brought us letters from the Amsterdam Chamber of the 27th September last.

In reply to these letters, which principally urged us to use all diligence to advance agriculture and the breeding of cattle, we beg you to be pleased to believe that no trouble or labour is spared in these matters and whatever else you have further ordered, as we hope the Hon. Cuneus has no doubt reported to you, for according to his commission we have laid everything open before him and received him with the respect due to him, so that he was able to make a thorough investigation. In the meanwhile we expect your further orders regarding the employment of the yachts *Hasselt* and *Maria*, expected here from Guinea in May next.

Some of the hop plants received by the *Wapen van Holland* were still alive, and are being treated according to the instructions that accompanied them. The success we hope to communicate after this. The beehives and whatever else you have been pleased to enjoin on us, we shall carefully attend to.

From the annexed copies you will be able to see how their Honours at Batavia have decided (with which we agree) that for the present not too much work should be taken in hand, but that the Cape establishment should be kept as confined and within as small an area as possible. We have accordingly arranged affairs on those lines. Mr. Cuneus will give you a pertinent report on the whole establishment here.

We trust that the Lords Seventeen will furnish us with permanent instructions regarding the freemen, and whether, if, as is probable, they may raise more corn than they incur debt, they are to be paid out in money, of which much might be required and they are very anxious to obtain; we would like to know whether in such cases we shall draw on you by assignment or otherwise.

1658.
18th March.

After the departure of the *Arnhem* and *Honinghen* the following two English ships arrived, viz.: the *Bantam*, Captain Isaac Teerel and merchant Mr. Thomas Nieuman, from Batavia, in company with the squadron under the Hon. Cuneus, destined to Leghorn; And the little vessel *Thomas*, Captain Richard Alnoth, which left Plymouth on the 12th September last, of 50 lasts burden, destined to Coromandel. By her we have again mentioned to the governors and commanders of the Company's forts, officers, and ships, on those coasts and Ceylon, &c., the bad state of the Portuguese, that it may be of service to the Company somewhere. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexure to the Seventeen in custody of the Hon. Cuneus.

No. 8. Land chart of the Cape with its scale, forgotten in the small charts previously sent, through the negligence of the land surveyor.

N.B.—A copy of the above was also sent to Zealand Chamber.

To Coromandel, Ceylon, and further coasts of India.

To the governors and commanders of the Company's forts, officers, and ships in or outside fleets in the said (territories) per the English ship, *The Thomas*, wherever the latter may first arrive. Copy of this letter also sent per the *Schelvis via Mauritius*.

16th March

As the *Thomas*, which left Plymouth on the 12th November last, destined for the coast of Coromandel, arrived here, we deemed it a favourable opportunity, and in the interests of the Company, to send you the following extracts from the despatch of the Directors, received per *Het Wapen van Hollandt* :—

“The differences and unpleasantnesses that had arisen between the Crown of France and this State, mentioned in our previous letters, have since been settled, as is more fully shown in the Placcaat published by their Honours. In Portugal the affairs of that Crown do not seem to stand very well. The Spaniards have entered that kingdom with a large force and captured some towns, not without the probability that the whole kingdom (as is asserted)

1658.
—
16th March.

will, as a result of the jealousy, distrust, and discord existing in it, in the end again fall under Spain. Add to this that the fleet of our State has also departed thither to demand satisfaction and compensation for the losses, insults, and injuries inflicted on us by that nation, and failing this to endeavour to obtain the same by force of arms. The result will be communicated to you in due course. Possibly these internal dissensions will give them so much to do, that they will forget the East Indies, or find themselves incapable of succouring them properly; this would be a very desirable thing for the Company."

(The above is a literal copy of the original).

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

Instructions for the officers of the yacht *Schelvis*, about to leave for Mauritius, in accordance with the orders of the Governor-General and Councillors of India.

25th March.

Whereas their Honours, for reasons which have moved them, as mentioned in their letters, have decided to abandon the settlement at Mauritius and demolish the Company's fort there, we have accordingly despatched this yacht, the *Schelvis*, for that purpose without any delay.

And as the *Malacca* has been delayed longer than was our intention, you shall, having been properly provisioned, and being now ready for departure, make use of the first favourable breeze for Mauritius, and having arrived there deliver the letters to the commander, that he may carry out the orders which they contain..

And whereas, according to instructions of the Hon. Council, we have been ordered to send one of our yachts to Madagascar, in order to obtain slaves, rice, as well as to take off our men of the *Tulp* and *Arnhem*, who are still residing there among the French and the natives (should the Directors not send out contrary orders); and whereas a good vessel is required to enter the river of Calamboelo, at Madagascar, situated opposite the island St. Maria, in order to explore all the openings there, and transfer all the cargo of the yacht to the said island St. Maria, we would recommend you, as it would be evidently hazardous, when at Mauritius with the vessels, to proceed to Batavia, instead of burning them, to leave the best and the largest with all its belongings there, for should we decide on the aforesaid voyage to Madagascar, we might take these vessels with us on the return voyage from Mauritius and bring them hither.

We also deliver to you a small note to the Governors of Coromandel, Ceylon, and other places, as addressed, as we have

understood from you that you have been ordered to proceed thither, should you find the voyage to Batavia too difficult. In our opinion our note to the Governor of Ceylon will be very welcome, as regards the Portuguese, whose bad condition that note mentions. You are therefore at once to deliver our letters to the Governor, or his substitute, and should you meet any of the Company's vessels, acquaint them with the contents of the note, given open to you, regarding the bad state of the Portuguese, that it may serve the best interests of the Company.

1638.
25th March

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Annexures to preceding instructions.

To St. Helena.

To the Hon. Cuneus, &c., Commander of the return fleet, &c.

Enclosed you will find a missive from the Directors, which we had nearly opened by mistake, but a copy of which was sent open to us, we found from it that their Honours ordered that the first fleet was not, as in former years, to await the last there, for reasons given. We accordingly despatched the *Ulysses*, which had arrived here on the 30th March, on the evening of the day following with this letter, after having been properly provided with water, that you might as soon as possible be made acquainted with the order and decide as the best interests of the Company might require. We have despatched the *Ulysses* thus hurriedly (in order to fulfil our bounden duty) for the reasons mentioned.

31st March.

Should the yacht *Maria* have arrived there, and you have found from the report of the officers that the Angola trade is so considerable, that it may be prosecuted hence with advantage to the Company, and that accordingly the cowries are in demand there, it would be our wish, if it could be done without neglect, that, in that case, the yacht be set aside somewhat for that trade.

What poor success the land expedition under the Sergeant has had, you will be able to gather from the annexed notes.

As you have ordered us by instruction, we have given him the rank and pay of ensign, provided that he relinquished his tap business, and permitted himself to be employed on all occasions when ordered to. This he has accepted with an agreement for three years, besides his two years which will only expire in 1661, therefore to 1664. Should you approve of this, we shall expect his appointment and confirmation of rank and pay with the yacht *Maria*.

1658.
31st March.

He is named Jan van Herwaerden of Seventer; he arrived here in the *Salamander* on the 10th August, 1653, as corporal at f14 per month. At present he is a sergeant at f32, granted him last year by Commissioner van Goens, with a new three years' contract, as said above.

Whether it will not be good that the *Maria* shall remain there until the departure of the last return ships, in order to bring us tidings of the fact for transmission to Batavia, we leave to your decision. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

To the Seventeen.

Our last were dated 22nd Feb. and 18th March. . . . Ships arrivals. . . . Received yours of the 12th October, 1657. In reply we beg to say that on our part we intend to the best of our ability to display the proper diligence. With that object we have already obtained 166 slaves per the ship *Amersfoort*, whom the latter had taken out of a Portuguese prize between 12° and 13° S. latitude, near the coast of Brazil coming from Angola and proceeding to the Bay de toto las Sanctos, more fully described in our annexed despatch to the Governor-General and Council. We hope soon to know what the *Hasselt* will bring us from Arder and the *Maria* from Angola, but the *Amersfoort* has provided us so well that what more we may receive we shall be able to forward to Batavia. And as soon as the slaves have been properly trained to their work, we intend to reduce the number of Company's servants here to 80, especially if everything, excepting the Company's gardens, is left to the freemen and private individuals. For reasons already previously communicated, we have deemed it best this year to continue agriculture for the Company, in order as soon as possible to advance so far in grain, that we may be able to subsist on our own produce, for which there is a chance next season, if with God's help we have a good harvest, so that we shall have to put up our brandy stills this season, as well as erect a building for them, and a bakery with good corn lofts, which will be urgently required for the crops expected this year, and if we only receive horses and asses everything will certainly be on a good footing before the end of our second term of engagement, so that as it will not be so difficult as to create it out of nothing, the work can be prosecuted by another.

We shall also do our best to increase the number of our cattle that your object may also on this head be realized (see our previous letter).

The opinion of their Honours at Batavia regarding the slave trade at Arder, you have no doubt gathered from copies of their despatches to us. And as we agree with them, we consider it best to despatch the *Hasselt* to Batavia immediately after her return hither, as the slave trade alone at Arder would be too expensive for the Company, but should you be able to obtain ivory and gold on the Guinea and Angola coasts, we may expect some profit from it for your Honours, as the gold would not be out of place at Coromandel, whither it could be sent direct from this; bringing back thence the merchandise for Guinea.

1658.
31st March.

We trust the *Maria*, sent a second time to Angola to investigate further what slaves may be obtained on those coasts (whilst we were still waiting for the *Hasselt* and your further orders) will find something of importance. Her keep will only cost a quarter of the expense necessary for the *Hasselt*, but should the result of the voyage not be satisfactory, we shall send her also, according to your orders to Batavia to economize our expenditure here. The result of her voyage you will gather from the return fleet, as she has been ordered on her return to call at St. Helena, to bring us news of the squadron, and at the same time as many orange and apple trees, as well as horses and young pigs as she can catch and convey to us.

Why tobacco planting has hitherto been delayed you will gather from the advices of Mr. van Goens, with which we fully agree. As it is necessary to keep the tobacco in reputation among the Hottentoots, the assortment will not cause such great obstruction, as the planting of it here will be much more injurious to the Company, for in the beginning already it became evident that they (the Hottentoots) as a rule endeavoured to steal it from the fields, so that the less opportunity is afforded them to injure us, the more confidently we shall be able to live with them, which for the present is for many reasons most necessary.

We also believe that agriculture will be more conveniently carried on by private individuals than the Company, but we have already mentioned why as yet we have not left it exclusively in the hands of the freemen.

In order to be able to fix a well regulated measure and price for the grain, we have requested your orders, and now are awaiting your reply, that everything may be done as you wish it and without the least motive for fraud. Accordingly we also agree with you not to permit the freemen to barter cattle from the natives, as great frauds might be the result on the part of the skippers, who might bring up everything into their accounts, as if it had been bought from the freemen at double the price, and not from the natives. But as the Hon. van Goens has left the cattle and other trade with the natives free and open to the freemen, we have left things as they are, until we receive your

1658.
—
31st March.

instructions in reply to our advices, or whether for the reasons advanced by his Honour, that trade should not be interfered with as yet.

From the proofs already given us we do not doubt that you are convinced that we are endeavouring to carry on the establishment in the most economical manner possible and take care that nothing is palmed off on you at too dear a rate. This we hope to let appear more and more in course of time, as our chief object is the least expense and the greatest amount of profit to the Company, which latter has as yet not fallen to it, but on the contrary the expenditure has taken excessive dimensions, which often makes us sad, because we have the misfortune to serve you in a place which is at present such a great burden to you, so that a long time must elapse before any advantages can be secured. The latter have been our aim and we have laid the foundations for them, but only later on we shall be able to hit the mark through our successors (door ons navolgers eerst sal geschooten mogen werden). But as you appear, as we have often more and more observed, that you are prepared to suffer the expense without regret, we shall not refrain from continuing the work for your Honours in the same spirit, and, as already said, endeavour to execute everything with pleasure and zeal, according to your orders.

And as we remain expecting your further orders in many matters, as well as those in the case of Herry, we have not begun the entrenchments, but have only built in the midst of the lands of the freemen for their protection a stone redoubt, named the "Coornhoop," 16 feet square, with its projecting breastwork flat at the top, which is garrisoned by the freemen. No more such need be made for the present, especially if we obtain the horses from you. Some of the latter might then be used for cavalry purposes by the same persons who have to protect the Company's cattle, so that the whole establishment here would be well protected for the next ten years, and others employed for the expeditions into the interior, exclusive of those required for agricultural purposes. Of all this, no doubt, the Hon. Cuneus on his arrival will give you further information.

Herry, as well as the Hottentoo Doman, now called Antony (who had been to Batavia with the Hon. van Goens and returned hither under the care of the Hon. Cuneus) often proposes to us to seize, in conjunction with them and the Caapmen, the cattle of the Charingurinars or Chariguriquas, the arch (olijcke) rogues and the principal tribe of the black captain, who in 1656 surprised the *Robbejacht's* boat in Saldanha Bay and intended to kill the men, after they had taken from it all the copper and tobacco it contained.

Also the Chorachouquas who last year had stolen the freemen's tobacco from the barrels, and as a rule cause our people no end of

trouble. Both tribes are very rich in cattle, but refuse to sell any to the Company, except the lean, old, or sickly.

The chances are all in our favour, as Herry and the Caapmen seem to assure us that the real Saldanhars will not care about it, or be frightened from us. This we are the more inclined to believe, because the aforesaid hordes are always at war with the real Saldanhars, and keep the latter away from this side of the Great Berg River. The course of the latter between the high mountain ranges of the Continent of Africa has been discovered by and revealed to our men, so that we might travel much beyond, if we only had asses to carry provisions and merchandise. But this we had to leave in abeyance as during the last trip we lost two men, who died from sickness and discomfort, whilst another was so badly bitten in the arm, that all the days of his life he will never recover the use of it.

From the statements of our people, the latter had been informed by the natives that because of the number of these wild animals the real Saldanhars did not dare to come down to us, as they had to keep watch for ten or twelve nights, in order not to be injured by these beasts of prey. To come hither with all their cattle, the pasturage here would be too little and small, so that they believed that a trading station should be established at the discovered passage which all had to pass. This we considered very good and most expedient in order to obtain an abundance of cattle. But in this case we would require night rests, at least six, as well as cattle kraals, where our people and the cattle might be safe during the night from wild animals. For travelling to and fro 30 good horsemen and soldiers would be required, half on the trade station and the other half to take charge of the bartered cattle, to bring the latter from time to time to the Fort. This in our opinion would be better than redoubts or entrenchments, whilst everything would be sufficiently protected. But we shall not take any steps in this direction before receipt of your further orders, as in that case the garrison could not be reduced to less than 100 men.

We have had a long conversation with the Hon. Cuneus regarding the cavalry, and he will be able to inform you verbally of everything, that you may be able to send us such instructions as you may deem fit.

This goes with the *Ulysses* arrived yesterday and despatched to-day to St. Helena to find the return squadron, with your orders received per the *Spreewic* from Zealand.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

1658.

31st March.

P.S.—Ships' arrivals. With the Amsterdam and Zealand ships 10th April. which have arrived since closing the above (per *Wapen van Amsterdam*,

1658.
10th April. &c)., we have sent to Batavia 40 slaves (see our despatch to Batavia).

The Sergeant Jan van Harwarden here, will through his friends in the Fatherland approach you through the Chamber Amsterdam, with some persons who are thoroughly versed in agriculture and its dependencies. Should they come be pleased to accept them in the quality of soldier or adelborst, because they would have to bind themselves as such for five years, and not as the sailors for three. It is very necessary that the contract here should be for a long term, as we have arranged matters in such a way that should they come here they may be encouraged to become freemen.

He also requests you to send out to him his son, and his wife (who is here) her daughter still at home, as she has been half promised to an industrious free farmer (Vryenboer) and brick-maker. Regarding the son, however, be pleased to act as you deem proper, as well as the rest, as we submit to your ruling in the matter.

Whereas the commanders of the return fleets arriving home annually are generally ordinary or extraordinary Councillors of India, it was very welcome to us that you decided to have them furnished at Batavia with commissions for properly inspecting affairs here, for their just reports will not only tend to your greater peace of mind, but also to our own by removing from us much blame which has been cast on us in every direction by malicious tongues. Hence even before the arrival of this year's return fleet, we intended to make known the state of affairs here to the Commander, should he be a Councillor of India and request him to inspect everything, as those of the *Arnhem* and *Honingén* will be able to tell you. It was therefore much more welcome to us that the Hon. Cuneus did so, by virtue of his commission, and that this will be continued annually, so that you may be set at ease on many matters, and be thoroughly informed of all our doings, as many are dissatisfied because everything is not dished up before them as their own whims dictate, without considering whether it costs the Company any money, not at all studying the Company's interests, but only their own private convenience and advantage, merely thinking having is having, without asking where it is to come from, or how it inconveniences the Company, whether highly or not highly necessary, &c.

It has also appeared to us that you as well as the Governor-General and Council at Batavia have generally been told that ships leaving Batavia later than the first or middle of December can only with difficulty enter Table Bay.

To this we reply in virtue of our six years' experience:—

If it be not the Company's object to have their first return ships early at home, but that they shall, according to previous

orders lie here waiting for the second squadron, and that it is of the greatest importance that both shall call at the Cape—

1658.

10th April.

That their departure from Batavia earlier than the end of December or the first of January, in spite of the aforesaid reports and remonstrations are the real impediments to reach this Bay, for during the summer months December to February the south-easter blows so strongly out of the Bay, that it is hardly possible during that period to find two or three days in which to reach the harbour. About the commencement of March this south-easter gradually subsides and the finest weather in the world is enjoyed, so that it is incontrovertible that from the middle of March to November inclusive the Bay can be easily entered, so that the return ships arriving here in March or April will encounter the best weather and season, but arriving in February they would fare as above mentioned. And supposing that the first return ships arrived here in such good time that they could leave on the last day of March or first of April they would have fully four months for the voyage home *via* St. Helena and arrive about the end of July or first August, the best period of summer.

But should it be the object of the Company to have the first ships sooner at home, without considering whether they shall refresh at the Cape or not; and it is feared that by leaving later they will not be able to get out of the Straits of Sunda, an earlier departure would consequently be necessary; but otherwise, in order not to run past the Cape, the end of December or the first of January would be rather too early than too late, for whatever arrives here between the middle of March and the end of April meets with the finest weather of the whole year, but when arriving from Batavia in May on these east coasts, the north-west winds will be blowing rather hard, but having weathered the point and reached west and north of the Cape, they will be able to sail into the Bay before the wind.

We annex two small charts, one for Amsterdam and one for Zealand, hurriedly drawn, showing the last journey made inland, and the spots marked with letters where it is proposed to establish trading stations.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

To Amsterdam.

As the Sergeant Jan van Harwarden, who is Superintendent of Agriculture and other works here, besides performing his military duties, thus doing good service to the Company, wishes his wife's daughter, Petronelle Does, and his son, Hendrik van Harwarden, to be sent out, and has also requested his father to send out to him

9th April.

1658.
9th April.

some farmers who have a good knowledge of agriculture in order to be employed here to the best advantage of the Company, he has requested us to write, in his favour, and ask your assistance in the matter. This we have promised to do, but the agriculturists should be engaged as soldiers or adelborsten He has also drawn on you for f100, which will be debited against him here.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN BIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

To the Seventeen.

11th April. The Establishment at the Cape shall henceforth be conducted as follows, viz:—with

Netherland wage earners and Company's Servants.	Convicts.	Slaves.	Female Do.
3, One Commander, his servant and cook		1	1
1 junior merchant			1
1 sick comforter			1
1 Fiscal and Sheriff			
2 Assistants			
2, a butler and cooper			
1 Landsurveyor and Cartographer . .			
1 Provost			
1 Trumpeter			
2 millers and grooms		1	1
1 gunner and quartermaster for the vessels, and to superintend the equipage			
3 wagon and plough makers (for the present)			
3 smiths (for the present)		1	
5 carpenters		3	3
5 masons and hodmen			
2 senior and junior barbers (surgeons)		1	1
1 cook for the common persons, &c. . .		12	12
7, Master gardener and garden servants with 3 wood wagons . .	4	2	
2 at the Company's orchard	1		
2 on Robben Island			
4 in the forest for gardening and cooking		1	
2 at the Company's corn fields with one slave to act as attendant on the sick and mind the poultry)		1 1	

Netherlands wage earners and Company's Servants.	Convicts	Slaves.	Female Do.
Military.			
1 sergeant, being at the same time superintendent of agriculture and all other works			1
2 corporals			
1 drummer			
26 soldiers for the guard and pro- tection of the forts, redoubts and Company's castle			
For fishing, and for all dirty, use- less and scullery work (morswerk)		6	6
Threshing, picking, digging, and gathering of ears, and other work in corn cultivation, &c. .. .		8	8
82	5	38	37
5			
38			
37			
162 all told.			

1658.
—
11th April.

With this number the Establishment here can be carried on whilst at all times every effort is made to reduce expenditure, and we intend to sell to the freemen the rest of the slaves, about 40 in number including the sick.

In the Fort Good Hope, the 11th April, 1658.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexures addressed to the Seventeen enclosed in letters to the Hon. Cuneus and sent to him at St. Helena.

No. 3 of List sent by the *Princess Royael*—Chart of the Land Journey.

No. 5 of List sent by the *Het Hoff van Zeelant*—Chart of the Land Journey.

To Batavia.

Our last was dated 16th March last . . . The Hon. Johan Cuneus having inspected this residency, left in the night of 18th—19th

6th April.

1658.
6th April.

March in *Het Wapen van Hollant*. . . . According to your orders the yacht *Schelvis* sailed for Mauritius on the 26th following in order to carry out your instructions there. She might have left sooner, had she not to await the arrival of a ship from home, from which to obtain supplies, as all her provisions had been transferred to the *Arnhem* and *Honingen*, leaving her thus without any. She therefore could not leave before the arrival of the *Het Wapen van Hollant* on the 4th March.

. . . Ships arrivals. The *Amersfoort* captured near the coast of Brazil between 12 and 13 degrees S. Lat. a Portuguese slave vessel (neger prys) coming from Angola and bound to the bay Toto los Santos, with over 500 slaves, 250 of whom she took on her own board, of which number she brought 175 alive to the Cape. The best had died. Of the survivors (many of whom are still dying daily) most are girls and boys, from whom just yet very little service will be obtainable, but in 3 or 4 years time they will be very fit. In May we hope to know what kind we shall obtain from Guinea and Angola by the yachts *Hasselt* and *Maria*.

We would not have requisitioned this year for more rice from India, if we had not been compelled to supply the *Arnhem* and *Honingen* with 8 lasts each from what we had received in the *Schelvis*, as well as with a last each of beans and cadjanghai. We also supplied the return ship *Parel* with a last of rice, so that altogether we parted with 19 lasts, independent of other provisions. We are accordingly very scantily supplied, which was not improved by the arrival of the *Amersfoort* with her number of slaves independent of what we may still expect with the *Hasselt* and *Maria* from Guinea and Angola, besides the provisions which these two vessels will require for their further voyages to the Coast or Batavia, being manned with at least 90 persons. You will therefore comprehend that we require at least an additional quantity of 40 or 50 lasts of rice, after which we hope, with God in the van, to be able to leave off requisitioning and instead export corn from the Cape to Batavia, on which may God be pleased to grant his blessings. Everything depends on that.

. . . From the skippers of *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, &c., you will have heard how the first squadron under Commander Crab had been well refreshed at St. Helena where more than 600 pigs had been obtained, but the ship *Louyse* of the last fleet, when she called there, found all caught, so that she fared badly, and could secure nothing. Arrangements should therefore be made that the late squadrons obtain their refreshments here, as we always have enough on hand.

Henceforth we shall require no more convicts from Batavia, as we are now sufficiently provided with slaves, and, after all, the convicts find means to stow themselves away on board the return ships, however narrowly they are watched. This was evident this

year especially, when mostly all disappeared. We shall for the present keep back our requisition for rice until we know what success the *Hasselt* and *Maria* have had on the Guinea Coast and at Angola, as we do not wish to ask what is unnecessary.

With *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, &c., we have despatched to Batavia 40 healthy and well refreshed Angola slaves, male and female; so that 25 remain here, many of whom are sick and dying off daily.

We also annex copy of our last, which is lying ready to be despatched to the Masters with the Hon. Quaelbergen, who with his three vessels—*The Princess Royael*, *Hoff van Zeeland* and *Enckhuysen*—is ready for departure home *via* St. Helena. May the Almighty guide him, as well as the return ships.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

1658.
—
6th Apri'.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

Our last was dated the 6th instant. Ships' arrivals. 22nd April.
In your letter of the 17th December last we read your further orders to despatch a small outward bound vessel arriving here, to the South Land, in order once more to search for the miserable survivors of the wrecked ship *Draeck*, as well as the money chests. We also noticed your warning that the best time for the purpose would be during the months January to March, as it has been found that at any other time, on account of the strong winds, that coast cannot be approached.

In reply to this we have to submit that we shall bear it in mind, in order if possible, to carry out your order, but from the letters of the Directors it appears that the spring vessels will be too heavy for the purpose. What vessels may be despatched during autumn we shall very likely know from the spring vessels. A small vessel may arrive with the autumn ships about the end of November or beginning of December. She might then be engaged for the purpose, otherwise there will be no opportunity hence to reach those shores in the months mentioned, unless the *Maria* expected here in May from Angola may be detained for the purpose, when we shall be able to decide whether she shall be sent on at once to Batavia. But the result of her voyage will enable us to decide. She will also be able to inform us when the first and last return ships have left St. Helena, as she has been ordered on her return from Angola to call at that island *en passant*, that you may be informed by first opportunity.

1658.

2nd April.

With the flute *Elburgh* we send you, according to orders received, two young ostriches. We had more, but they died. We shall do our best to supply you with others as we find the opportunity. We also send you, as we have done often previously, as many garden seeds as we have over. In order to keep India in abundance we shall do our best to rear seed, as it has now been found that the Cape seeds thrive better in India than the Dutch.

The tent shipped in the *Elburgh* for the Cape could not be found in her. We therefore request that if it be found in any of the other vessels, it may be sent back to us. In our previous letter we mentioned that we required no more convicts from Batavia, as we were sufficiently provided with slaves, but it was to be understood (that we meant) those of Netherland or European race, because the latter manage to stow themselves away in the return ships, in which they always find some acquaintances who are sufficiently able to keep them in the background.

Your Honours may ask why we do not confine them on Robben Island according to their sentences. But by doing so we would do no service but a disservice to the Company as regards the sheep, which have to be cared for by trusted servants, that the increase be not hindered, but as much as possible advanced. And as, as already mentioned, we are well provided with slaves, and the convicts (*'t gebannen volckjen*) can only be governed with strictness and kept to work by force, we have, *pro formâ*, released (*gerelegeert*) the black or Indian convicts sent us by you, and permitted them to earn a living by Indian cultivation of sweet potatoes and other necessary fruits for their food, as well as by fishing, with this restriction, that whatever they may plant beyond what they may require, and whatever fish they may catch, they shall sell to the Company at a fair (*civiele*) price, without being permitted to sell anything to any private individual, that they may be no burden to the Company, and at the same time afford as much profit to the latter as possible (*om haer alsoo uijt Comp^e cost op uijt te sien, ende noch soo veel vruchte van te trecquen als moge^l zyn*), according to their sentences—banishing them here for life. Should you agree to this, and many more of the black nation be sent to us in this manner, the more they will have a knowledge of Indian culture and fisheries the better.

We also beg to be supplied with a model of a “sery” (as they are in Amboina), as we understand that many fish are caught by it, and according to the statements of some people there is a fine opening for it.

The yacht *Schelvis* we provided, when she left on the 26th March, with $\frac{3}{4}$ last of Cape salt, for salting down the cattle at Mauritius—about 100 in number. We thought we would

mention it, that on her arrival at Batavia this may be borne in mind, as many casks of meat may be saved in consequence.

1658.

22nd April

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

Annexures to preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

With our letter of the 22nd last we also sent you a good quantity of garden seeds. With the *Dordrecht*, which arrived here on the 28th following, we now send you eight tubs, in each of which are two carnation plants (named "Morljoens") and two rosemary bushes, sixteen of each as an ornament for your garden. Whatever Fatherland delicacies and other pretty things may grow here from time to time we shall not neglect to send you.

12th May.

We would like to know whether the seeds or plants of the artichokes thrive best in India, that we may regulate ourselves accordingly.

We hope to send you now, as we did to the Masters, according to the orders of the Hon. van Goens, further and improved charts of this Cape, as since we have sent expeditions further inland we have been enabled to mark all mountains, hills, valleys, &c., discovered by our people. A copy of this small chart sent to the Masters we now send you, so that we are not aware that we have omitted to send you anything for your complete information.

We send you by this vessel, the *Dordrecht*, 30 Angola slaves, so that altogether we have sent you 70 young and healthy folk. The rest are mostly old and sickly, some of them daily dying off. The yacht *Hasselt* arrived here on the 6th instant with 228 strong healthy Guinea slaves, bought at Popo. As there were 3 or 4 ships at Arder buying slaves, she did not go there, so that in 10 weeks' time she obtained 271 slaves at Popo, 43 of whom had died before her arrival here. The average cost per head, according to the account submitted by the junior merchant, Van de Venne, was between 53 and 54 guilders. To this should be added the calculation that in case the "bougys" or "couries," and other Indian clothing given the vessel, had been invoiced at the Indian valuation, or had come from India, each slave would not have cost more than five reals, for the Guinea linen had according to the Fatherland price been invoiced at 27 guilders per piece, which on the Coast does not cost more than 6 guilders. The same may be said of the "bougys" and other most important merchandize. . . .

We could not refrain from mentioning this, that you might consider whether the slave trade (as slaves are much needed in India) was worthy of being continued. Were you to see them, you would be convinced that they would not be unsaleable, as they

1658

12th May.

are strong, big, and smart persons, best obtainable for "bougys," Guinea and other coarse white cloth; but according to the officers of the *Hasselt* it would be difficult to obtain a single slave without "bougys," even if we had all other kinds of merchandize, as the latter have to be value-marked by the former, which "bougys" (being Cauris de Maldiva or others) are cheap in India, so that with them we would have the advantage above all slave traders in Guinea. It is therefore our opinion that the slave trade should (not) be abandoned, for the cost of provisioning a vessel for eight months, and wages of the crew during that period might sometimes be covered with a prize captured before Angola, as now happened in the case of two small Portuguese vessels captured near Cabo Loop, which were sent up from the said Cape, but never appeared here, the men most likely having been tempted to carry them off, we do not know whither. We are therefore of opinion that the slave trade carried on with a well assorted cargo according to Indian valuation (cost price), and not that of the Batavia market, as in the case of what we received in the *Schelvis*, would be conducted very cheaply, and all slave traders be outwitted, if the equipage be not too heavy or the voyage too long; or the venture might also be made good (generally probable) with a prize. All this and more having been considered by us, especially the fact that the cargo received by the *Schelvis* had been calculated at Batavia market rates, and would accordingly double the price to be paid for each slave, and also because we were not provided with "bougys" (the principal bride round whom they dance yonder), we decided for the present to discontinue the trade and have the yacht *Hasselt* prepared for her voyage to Batavia and send you with her about 150 strong Guinea and Angola slaves. For that purpose they are provided daily with refreshments only, so that being healthy and without scurvy, they may arrive in good condition, which God grant!

We shall within a few days be able to know what success the *Maria* and *Robbejachtjen* have had on the Angola coast. Should the trade be successful, it might be carried on more cheaply, as the place is near us, and two voyages could be made thither against one to Guinea.

We intended to send you by this vessel, the *Dordrecht*, about twenty of the sick left here by the last vessels (who have been restored to health), but as the officers complained that they had too many men already and would, moreover, be greatly incommoded by the aforesaid thirty slaves, we did not press the subject, but intend to send them by the *Hasselt* with all the sick left here by the *Dordrecht* who may have recovered. The *Hasselt* will accordingly be finely helped, as her men, put on board the prizes at "Cabo Loop," are all gone. After the departure of the *Hasselt*, we hope with the remaining sick and the rest to retain no more

than ninety wage earners here, and henceforth get along with eighty healthy men (as ordered) and the slaves. But it should be remembered that as a rule we are generally burdened with ten or twenty sick, and that, especially this year, we are very soberly provided with provisions in consequence of the arrival of all these slaves, especially those in the Angola prizes brought hither unexpectedly by the *Amersfoort*, whom we intend to employ in planting, the freemen having hitherto not brought in a single grain of wheat, as many of them through want of rice, &c., had to eat it unground and boiled. The rest they had to sow, but in this many of them also fall short, so that they as well as other newly freed agriculturists will have to be provided with seed by the Company, of which there is sufficient in the depôt. Of the wheat sent from home the most was spoilt, and not so much was left to enable us with our other stores to carry on for more than five months longer. We therefore again ask you for fifty or sixty lasts of rice; but will not ask for any clothing, until the arrival of the *Maria* from Angola, that we may know what may further be required for that trade and what not, so that we may embody the whole in one general requisition. The rice, however, we urgently need, and should be sent some months before, rather than after the departure of the return fleet.

Annexed, as usual, is the continuation of our journal, in which we have inserted all our Resolutions. In that adopted on the 8th instant, you will see our decision regarding the discontinuance of the (slave) trade and the departure of the *Hasselt* to Batavia.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

Annexures to preceding despatch.

No. 5. Chart showing the last journey's route inland.

To Batavia.

According to our letter of the 12th instant, we now send you in this yacht, the *Hasselt*, 102 slaves. . . . as well as the accounts of the slave trade submitted by the junior merchant, Adriaen van de Venne, and of some prize goods landed here, and kept until the return of the *Maria*, that her officers may inform us, which of the same (goods) finds a ready market on the coast of Angola, and we may consult with them about the continuance or discontinuance of the trade.

According to present appearances, a trade in cattle might be opened there, of which we may know more in time. Its probability

1658.
12th May.

22nd May

1658.

22nd May.

you will read in the continuation of our annexed Journals, which we intend to send you henceforth in small portions to make the reading easier for you, we having hitherto always sent you annually the Journals for one whole year together.

The ship's money given by the Directors to the *Hasselt* on her departure, to be used in case refreshments had to be bought, was paid into the Treasury here on her arrival, but restored to her on her departure for Guinea. She will retain it for her voyage to Batavia, as she may require it in the Straits of Sunda.

We intended to send you 140 or 150 slaves by this yacht (*Hasselt*), but as many have since died and the freemen and others have bought more than 80 for their service, only 102 were left, who, we hope, will arrive in good health, as the skipper has ere this conveyed slaves, and taken good care of them. About 107 have remained here for the Company, among them about 60 sick, as well as all the old, crippled, lame and lying-in women (*kraam vrouwen*), of whom some are still dying daily, so that we fear that not more than 50 or 60 will remain alive for the Company besides a good number which may probably still recover, and, if sufficiently strong, will be sent on by the next ships.

As regards the nature of the slaves, it seems that the Guinea ones are certainly the biggest and strongest, but those from Angola stand this cold climate better, as the Guinea ones are more and more falling in, whilst those from Angola on the other hand are coming on well and have, excepting 27, all been discharged (? from the hospital). The rest are all of the Guinea nations, of whom about two-thirds are ill, for at this time of the year, arriving here at the change of the warm season into the cold one, and in wet weather, which to our own people is very unhealthy, most of whom have annually to suffer in consequence (*een stoot moeten afstaen*), during the months of May and June, the one year more severely than another, though never any of them died—it is no wonder that the slaves are attacked in the same way, who are only accustomed to great heat. We shall accordingly do our best to restore them to good health, and send to Batavia all above the number not required by us.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

13th June.

The yacht *Maria* returned on the 29th May last from the Angola coast *via* St. Helena with the enclosed letters from the Hon. Cuneus, who with his six return ships and the *Arnhem*

had left that Island on the 1st of the same month. The *Honingen*, however, parted from the *Arnhem* three days after leaving this bay, and intended to sail direct for home without calling at St. Helena.

1658.
13th June.

The Angola voyage has been so barren of results, that we did not deem it worth while resuming, so that we decided to send the said yacht to Batavia after she had made a trip to Saldanha Bay and the neighbouring islands for a large quantity of seals' meat, fish, and birds for the slaves who are very fond of this food, which will naturally enable us to economize our supplies. We used to employ the *Robbejachtje* for the purpose, but, God better it! she parted from the *Maria* off the Angola coast, and as the skipper thinks, must have been lost with her crew of six men on a certain reef under the tropic, extending about six or eight miles into the sea, with a breadth of from ten to twelve miles. Her loss made us consider whether we should not keep the *Maria* here instead, at least until December, when according to your orders we would despatch her to the South-land to search for the crew of the *Draak*, but we finally decided that as she could in two or three weeks time at the furthest, fetch us as much seals' flesh, fish and birds as would serve the slaves for four or five months, and after that we might get along with what the boats of the Company and the freemen might be able to bring on; which boats might also be employed to sail to and fro between this and Robben Island with sheep—that it would not be necessary to keep her here until December, as her expenses would not warrant this step.

Nor would it be necessary to send her to Madagascar (the masters not deeming it so, which might otherwise be done), for merely 50 or 60 lasts of rice, as we are well provided with slaves and we are expecting a good supply of rice from you either in this yacht or another selected by you for the purpose, which might arrive here in good time in December, in order, during that favourable time of the year to visit the South-land. Moreover, you will now already know from the result of the mission thither of the galiots *Wakende Boei* and *Ginloort*, despatched by you on the 1st January last, whether another will be necessary, so that it might be useless to detain the *Maria* here for the purpose, whilst on the other hand, the *Maria* being sent to Batavia might return to us in time with a cargo of rice, as we had to denude ourselves almost completely of it in order to supply the *Arnhem* and *Honingen*, as well as the slaves captured by the *Amersfoort* and brought hither, so that the freemen for want of it, were obliged to fall back on their own grain, and we were obliged once more to supply them with seed corn.

We also thought of sending the *Maria* to "Patria" with the merchandise sent us by you in the *Scheivis* for Angola and Guinea, and now left on our hands in consequence of the discontinuance of

1658.
13th June.

the slave trade there. Your orders were that it was to be distributed among the return ships, but as both the *Hasselt* and *Maria* only arrived after the departure of the fleet, we could not do so; nor did we think it desirable once more to despatch these vessels to Angola and Guinea, considering the heavy expense of the voyage, for slaves alone, besides the fact that the chief articles of trade were wanting, viz.: "Bougys" or otherwise named "Caurys"—see Resolutions on this subject.

Should you, however, consider it worth while to send for another yachtful of slaves from Guinea, we shall require from Batavia only Caurijs or Bougys. But if not, we expect you to inform us what we are to do with the beads and other Fatherland wares, as they cannot be used here, except some of the clothing received with the *Schelvis*, so that besides the rice we only require from you some negros cloth for the slaves, as well as some plants mentioned in a separate petition hereunto annexed. For the rest we shall be able to get along this year. The articles brought back by the *Hasselt* from Guinea you will find in the annexed statement of the junior merchant van de Venne. A portion of it we did not consider advisable to send you before having received your instructions, whether to send it home or to you; and should you decide that another yachtful of slaves should be obtained you must send us a large quantity of Caurijs or Bougys, that the yacht need not make two voyages. We therefore expect your further orders, which will be promptly obeyed. . .

This leaves with the flute *Geelmuyen*, which left the Vlie on the 14th December last, with 79 men, one of whom died. The rest arrived in excellent health. She had spent a full month at Teneriffe repairing her mast which had been broken in the Spanish Sea.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

Requisition from India for the Cape:—

Fifty or sixty lasts of rice, and some Japan paddy that we may find out whether it will thrive better in this cold climate, than that hitherto obtained, which we got to grow well, though it never produced anything more than empty husks containing not a single grain, as will be seen from the annexed sample cut this week.

400 pieces negros cloth, or Bengal Fotas for the slaves.

400 „ Japanned striped woolly cloth, made and obtained there at a trifling price, especially for clothing the slaves as well in this cold climate, as the masters have ordered us to obtain this clothing from Batavia for the slaves.

Plants and Seeds.

1658.

13th June.

Cattappa Tree bamboo. To be brought over in tubs or cases, and kept away from the air. This has been found the best method.

Sugar cane and indigo, in cases with earth, and also to be kept from the air, as the Directors have ordered us to make a trial of them.

Your Honours may be pleased to send us some young sweet and sour orange, apple and pumplemous trees in cases, to be kept free from the air. They will thrive here very well, as the orange trees from St. Helena are thriving here in fair abundance. Some planted from pips are also thriving, but of a thousand planted hardly one grows, so that the small trees brought hither will be better as they grow.

Also some annas (? ananas) and whatever else you may deem possible to grow here.

20 picols sugar in cases or casks, otherwise two-thirds melt away from the canassers.

List of annextures to above despatch to India :

To Batavia.

Ships affairs. Arrival of the *Prins Willem* on the 17th with the Chief Merchant Willem Bastineq, his wife and skipper Jacob van Enten; had left on the 27th January with 472 men, of whom only 16 had died. . . .

28th June.

In our letter of the 24th May we mentioned that some trade in cattle might take place, as a certain great chief of the Chainouquas (real Saldanhars), named Chaihantim, had appeared at the Fort and boasted that we would not have copper enough for buying their cattle. The result, however, was that we only obtained four, so that little dependence can be placed on their loud talk. Generally they only visit us for presents, as will be gathered from our annexed journals.

But it is possible that our object in this may be realised in another way, as will appear from the following brief narrative :—

On the 3rd June, for the first time, seven Angola male and female slaves of the Company absconded. Afterwards on the 18th and 27th June, nine Guinea slaves belonging to the freemen cleared. Every effort to recapture them failed. The Hottentots living in our neighbourhood (viz.: Herry, Caapmen, and Gorachouquas (tabacco thieves) refused to go out in search of them, notwithstanding all our promises of reward, though they knew how to bring to us at once our own or English deserters.

1658.

28th June.

Moreover it has been observed by our people that the Hottentoo women have given the slaves roasted tortoises, roots, and rock-mussels, at the same time beckoning with their hands and pointing inland towards the Leopard Mountains, &c. All these indications make us suspect that they may possibly harbour them, and know some way with them. We accordingly carefully kept our eyes open, especially on Doman, who had been at Batavia, and the interpretess Eva, Herry's niece or sister's daughter, about 17 or 18 years old, and found that Doman was not faithful, but had always dissembled before us; accordingly observing that there might be something behind, though on the one hand we did not profess to know anything, and at the same time did not wish to discard our suspicions, we finally took in hand Eva alone (she speaking Dutch well) and obtained so much from her, though she did not quite speak out, that she stated that she believed that it was so, and that the slaves were harboured by the Caapmen and Gorachouquas, and conveyed to Cochoqua, a certain other lordship named Hamanqua, living very far away, whom they rendered great service, being employed in cultivating a certain plant, called by them dacha, of which they become drunk or sleepy, and which is esteemed among them as more precious than gold among the Europeans.

From all these circumstances, more fully detailed in our journals, it will appear that there is a screw loose somewhere, and the detention of the slaves among the Hottentoots may be true, and the more so, as Eva thought that if we were to arrest some of the principal Caapmen and Gorachouquas, they would soon enough let us have the slaves back again.

Accordingly, with the advice of the Hon. Willem Bastineq (who was mostly present at these occurrences), we decided to seize for the present three of the principal Caapmen and keep them as hostages until the slaves were restored; viz., the two eldest and principal sons of the old Caapmen Chief, named Gogosoa, as well as another, their most respected (chief), named Oedasoa, an old sly customer. This was done on the 22nd June, when they were in the Fort with Herry and others, and without much commotion. At the same time Doman pointed out one of Herry's people, who should also be detained, which we did for good reasons. When they had been told why they were detained, they certainly did not wish to acknowledge that they were harbouring the slaves, but said that they would let their people do their best to recover the slaves. Accordingly, the next day, the three Guinea slaves returned home, plausibly (quansuys) of their own accord, and the Hottentoo prisoners even went so far as to offer cattle for their release, wishing us to state how much we required. They were, however, given to understand that we did not wish to have them or their cattle, but our slaves, who, if brought back, we were of opinion that the right time would soon come for

getting the Hottentoots under proper subjection with less cost than would be required for entrenchments and redoubts, and at the same time bringing them into such a condition for trade that we shall be able to provide ourselves with cattle from their increase, as we mentioned in our letters of the 22nd February last, addressed to the Directors; for when the slaves have been returned, some of the principal men may be kept in detention until the 43 head of cattle stolen by them five years ago have been restored, as well as payment made for the copper and tobacco annexed by Herry. After that we shall be able in a gradual manner to discover the murderer of the Dutch boy, whom we believe to be one of the prisoners and of Herry's people. And should we be induced to pardon the guilty party, we expect we shall be able to arrange matters in such a way that some good will result, and be maintained by continually holding some of them in detention as hostages. On which may the Almighty grant his blessing and enable us so to deliberate as will promote the best interests of the Company and the public. Appearances give us reasonable hopes of success as they seem to be quite dazed by these procedures, and are prepared to grant us whatever we desire, so long as they may reside here in friendship, whilst Herry and others, so to say, are walking their boots to pieces in order to inquire how we are disposed towards them. Of all this the Hon. Bastineq will be able to give you fuller information.

P.S.—The above having been closed, two more slaves were brought to us by the Hottentoots from Caapmans' kraals, for which they were abundantly entertained with copper, tobacco, brandy, bread, &c., to encourage them and keep them free from suspicion. Of this also the Hon. Bastineq has knowledge.

(Signed)

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

To Batavia.

In our last (of the 28th July sent by the *Prins Willem*, and entrusted to the Hon. Willem Bastineq) we mentioned the desertion of some slaves and the seizure of some of the principal Caapmen and other Hottentoots on presumption that they harboured the fugitives or sent them further inland, but as this vessel (*Prins Willem*) has been detained hitherto by adverse winds, the Hon. Bastineq was accordingly present at subsequent events, and assisted us in our deliberations, so that finally Herry was also seized with all his cattle, which caused little or no commotion, though a Hottentoo was killed. But as this latter occurrence will be communicated to the natives far and wide over the country,

1658
—
28th

4th July.

1658.
4th July.

and the result may be a conspiracy among them against us, we decided under these extraordinary circumstances to strengthen ourselves here with 20 soldiers from this vessel, which, as she is ready to leave, prevents us from entering into further particulars. Mr. Bastineq, however, as well as our Journals, &c., will inform you of everything. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

13th July.

From our preceding despatches, journals, &c., especially from the Hon. Bastineq himself, you will have gathered the condition of this place, whilst the evening before Mr. Bastineq's departure we added a postscript mentioning that the principal chief and leaders of the Caapmen were expected the next day at the fort, in order to conclude a permanent alliance or peace with us, and end all previous misunderstandings.

Appearing accordingly on the following morning, peace was concluded on the conditions mentioned in the Journal of the 8th July. Herry, however, and two other Hottentoots, were kept in detention and placed for the present on Robben Island. The Caapmen and other Hottentoots would very much have liked it if we had killed him, though they could not be persuaded to do it themselves, saying that he had wronged us principally, and that therefore we might do with him as we thought proper and rather kill him than leave him alive, so that as all have a grudge against him, it seems that our action has pleased them wonderfully well, as they always show.

Time will tell how they will fulfil the conditions regarding the supply of cattle, as if they carry them out it will be a most desirable thing, whilst we shall not neglect any available means to encourage them to do so, and now that Herry is away, offer peace to his people also, provided that they join the Caapmen, that we may only have to do with one people. This seems to please them well, for Gogosoa, the fat captain, chief of the Caapmen, and his son Osingh Kumma *alias* Schacher (who is to succeed Gogosoa), believes that, now that Herry is away, they will be the most favoured of all the Hottentoots among the Hollanders. From this we hope that in time good results will follow, as we bear in mind that peace among them is more serviceable to us than war, whilst they, on their part, do not appear to be fond of hostilities, not being at ease, or desirous of departing from the fort before peace had been established. This adds to our hope that they will

1658.
—
13th July.

adhere to the terms of the agreement. For that purpose we would, according to our previous intentions, have detained some of them as hostages, but as they were so desirous of peace, and granted whatever we demanded, we deemed it best not to mention this, but to wait until by their non-compliance with the conditions they gave us cause and a fair right, &c. In the meanwhile we are awaiting instructions from the Directors regarding the affair of Herry for our further guidance, as he has now been placed in the same position of richness as when we arrived here, and the Company is at present fairly provided with cattle for the Company's wagons and ploughs, &c., and for supplying the wants of the freemen to enable them to carry on their agricultural pursuits. The want of oxen often hampered them in their work. With the May ships we hope to inform you how matters have further progressed, as we did not deem it expedient to delay the yacht (*Maria*) for the purpose, but to send her to you at once, that she, or another vessel, may be back here in time with a cargo of rice for the return fleet, and in accordance with your orders visit the South land in the proper season to search for the crew of the *Draack*. . . .

And whereas the orders of the Hon. Ryckloff van Goens could not be carried out through want of a suitable vessel, viz., to examine and explore more fully the coasts between this point and Cape Agulhas, with all their shallows, rocks, reefs, sands, depths, breadths and directions, and, in order to prevent mistakes, to let the mates check each other's work, we did not deem it necessary to keep the yacht here for the purpose, but by instructions have ordered the officers to carry out the Commissioner's intentions on their voyage to Batavia, and submit to you the result as well as the charts, which may be sent us by the return fleet, and attached to the Cape charts.

(Signed)

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

Instructions for the Skipper Claes François Bordingh and other officers of the yacht *Maria* lying ready to leave for Batavia with the first favourable wind.

As you are ready to leave, you shall seize the first opportunity for doing so; and as in accordance with the Resolution of the 8th instant, adopted in your presence, it was decided that you should do your best to explore the coast from False Bay to Agulhas, including Rio dolce; and as with your advice it was agreed that this might be done *en passant*, without the necessity of retaining a yacht specially for the purpose, you shall do your best to explore all depths, rivers, rocks, sands, and bays, as well as their breadth and direction and mouths. And that this should be done

1658.
13th July.

by water, the Hon. van Goens has expressly ordered; also that the different mates should check each other's work, that errors may be reduced to a minimum, and that such corrected charts shall afterwards be annexed to those of the Cape. You shall therefore have to deliver to the Governor-General and Councillors of India at least duplicate sets of your drawings, and carry out the instruction that one shall check the work of the other. Perhaps when any of the lightest small vessels arrives here from home at the right time she shall *en passant* be sent thither to find out what shelter there may be there for ships which, sometimes leaving India late, pass the Cape. You shall therefore be pleased to take all this to heart and observe everything, that it may not be necessary for the Company to keep a yacht here for the purpose at heavy expense. And as you are further abundantly supplied with the instructions of the Masters for your further voyage to Batavia, we shall not amuse ourselves by touching on them, but in conclusion only wish you a happy, prosperous, safe voyage.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

No. 8. Journal of the Angola voyage.

„ 9. Charts of the Angola coasts.

To Batavia.

17th July.

As the *Maria* is being detained by adverse winds, and in the meanwhile the Caapmen and Gorachouquas have retired far inland, though as some think, in order to return in large numbers and attempt something against us, we have notwithstanding (seeing that there are so few natives in the neighbourhood) placed on board eleven of the twenty men taken out of the *Prins Willem*, so that we have only kept nine, trusting that for the present they will be sufficient for our needs, even should anything occur, whilst we hope that some of the sick will also soon be recovered and add to our strength, so that all may leave this for Batavia by the first outward bound.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

To Batavia.

1st Aug.

Since our last of the 13th and 17th July nothing of importance has happened, except that (as we feared) the Caapmen were wanting in supplying the ships with cattle, so that we may justly force them to do so, or by other means, either by detaining

1658.
—
1st Aug.

hostages, or by other methods, which may in time be found more expedient to compel them, but as they are coming to live nearer to the fort, and are daily here, at present nothing more is put into their heads than that they shall enjoy the sacks of bread, pork, brandy and tobacco from the arriving ships, but that not one of them shall be allowed to board the vessels.

As regards the Hottentoo Doman, he has, with as much as was in him, also deceived us, and acted the hypocrite, since he did not warn us that the promise, to supply us with cattle, would not be kept by the Caapmen, and though we expected nothing better, he is nevertheless not less vile and false, which is daily told him but with a laughing face, as well as that neither he nor any of the Caapmen will be permitted to go on board, or obtain any bags of bread there, so that their confidence might not be diminished and the Caapmen be again induced to trust us, that the Company may later on be enabled to bring them to better devotion. How we are looking about, and daily considering the best means to save our own and the freemen's cattle from the Hottentoots, our annexed Journal will show circumstantially.

With this flute (*Nieuipoort*) we send you the nine men detained here and landed from the *Prins Willem* (see preceding despatches) besides seven others restored to health, and two whom we have exchanged (the one a farmer (Boer) and the other a baker) in order to keep the number of wage earners as small as possible. This flute will take nine more men from this than she had when she left home. She left five sick here, as the list will show.

And as the flute (*Nieuipoort*) as well as the *Leerdam* suddenly left Amsterdam with a favourable breeze, we only received a small note from the Amsterdam Chamber, dated 14th April last, mentioning that we would receive despatches from the Seventeen (at the time in session in that town) in which we would be fully informed of everything, and of their Honours' intentions regarding the plans of the Hon. van Goens and the further arrangements of affairs here. We expect them every hour, and as we have nothing more to say we break off. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexures to preceding despatch (per *Nieuipoort*).

To Batavia.

Since the departure of the *Leerdam* on the 21st instant, the *H. Louyse* of Zealand arrived from Wielingen on the 5th May with 252 men. Three had died during the voyage, and many were suffering from scurvy, so that seventeen were left

31st Aug.

1658.

31st Aug.

behind here and were replaced with eight convalescents and others of previous vessels, she therefore leaves this with 240 men (among them, besides the other officers that had come out, the skipper Gerrit Jansz, who was proceeding home in the *Prins Willem* last year, as junior mate under the Hon. Crab. Whilst here he had acted very maliciously, and shown himself very unwilling and obstinate, as he would not permit an audit of the ships' consumption books, or obey the orders of the Directors to send any of his men on shore for extraordinary services, except after much trouble and proud words spat out against and in presence of the Commander, as well as behind his back, to the latter's prejudice in his command as well as that of the Council, yea! in such a manner that it was shameful, so that he certainly deserved some correction, having opposed himself to the instructions of the Directors (copies of which have been forwarded to you) so much impressed on us, and confirming all the orders contained in the instructions of the Hon. van Goens, which amongst others require us to demand the accounts according to the forms given us by that Commissioner, to enable us to send them to you each time properly signed. All this having been communicated to the skipper in friendly terms, he haughtily replied that this had not been told him by the Lords in the Fatherland, and that he had had quite enough of the Commander (ende volgens dien den bruij van den Commandeur hadt). He would neither consent to render his accounts, nor send men on shore, saying that he would leave when he liked, or lie at anchor as long as he pleased; that he neither acknowledged the Commander nor any one else as having been authorised to communicate anything to him, or demand anything from him. We might have proceeded against him here for all this disobedient and contemptuous language (vilipendien) and conduct, but considering that we had no material here for making a change of skipper, and that we did not like to expose ourselves to the responsibility for what might occur during the further voyage, and might be ascribed to a change of skipper, we abandoned the idea, and deemed it better not to be considered as prosecutors, but to turn to you with the request that you may be pleased to issue such orders, or take such proceedings at Batavia (costij) that we may be maintained in carrying out the instructions of the Masters so highly enjoined on us, and for which we have received the authority, so that we may carry out what has been entrusted to us with less trouble and commotion. Hitherto no one has objected to our discharging our duty, save this aforesaid haughty skipper, who only three days after he had received the verbal and written order, sent us on shore 80 instead of 100 men for the purpose mentioned. Nor would he admit the Commissioners from the Fort to examine the consumption accounts, but contemptuously made them return without having gained their object, as will be seen from their annexed

report to the Commander. However, afterwards, he sent us an account formulated by himself, and later still the annexed account according to the form sent him on board.

1658.
31st Aug.

Should the account be correct, a mighty consumption of wine and brandy will be observed, nearly more than one half in excess of the ordinary allowance. We hope, however, for the Company's sake, that when further examined by you the quantities will be found to have been less and more satisfactory, and that he has stuffed this account into our hands, in order (as he thought) to play the fool with us. This you will be able to discover. But as it has appeared on this roadstead that the said skipper had with some of the Cape freemen been considerably dissipating, and it is rumoured that it was not less the case during the voyage. But all this will no doubt come to light by further inquiry, our duty simply being to request that we may be supported in the simple discharge of our duty.

Since our last letters with the *Nieuipoort* and *Leerdam*, the desertion of the slaves had again commenced, as two of the Company and seventeen of the freemen ran away. The two of the Company and only two females of the freemen were recaptured with great trouble and after a long search. We accordingly decided, in order to prevent desertion in future, to clench all the Company's slaves in irons, excepting some old men, boys and women, and to notify this to the freemen all about, that they might do the same on request, in accordance with our resolution of the 28th instant, specially adopted for this purpose and inserted in our journal, which also mentions the fear of the Hottentots of these slaves, which at least they pretend, and which seems to be true, as none of them dare to search for them thoroughly, saying that they are afraid of those big people. What the real facts are, is at present difficult to guess. Always, whenever they hear that slaves have absconded, they also run away, fearing that we will again detain them on that account. This at once causes a check in the trade, so that we have enough to do to allure them to us again with fair speeches, as they cannot be spared on account of the cattle which they bring, how little it may be. It is always welcome for refreshing the ships, which cannot very well be satisfied with vegetables only, however much may be sent on board, and supplied for the further voyage.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

Annexed you will find a copy of the general despatch dated 16th April, which will inform you of the opinion of the Seventeen on

17th Sept.

1658.

17th Sept.

the suggestions of the Hon. van Goens, regarding the catching of harts here. To enable us to make a trial we would again request you, as we did when we arrived here in 1652 (our letter being dated the 15th May) that besides some Chinamen or others experienced in the work, we might also be furnished with information regarding the manner in which it is done in Formosa and elsewhere, that is, in order to obtain large quantities and collect the skins, as they are seen here in thousands, but so shy and wild, that even with horses it is as possible to catch any as a bird in the air, so that as in other countries they can only be caught in a certain manner and by experienced hands, which we are without. We have accordingly decided to mention this matter, and ask you to assist us with ways and means from your parts, that we may be so fortunate as to set on foot during our presence here such a profitable business for the Company. The natives here do not seem to have any knowledge of these things, nor can they be encouraged to take them in hand, so that we must be assisted from the outside.

Praise be to God, the trade in cattle has been fine, so that evidently we shall have some refreshment on hand on the arrival of the return and other ships, besides an abundance of garden produce, as well as enough cattle for agriculture which is also beautifully developing.

The twelve slaves that lately deserted have all been recaptured, besides two of the freemen and others, who have lost sixteen, and the Company seven Angola slaves, or a total of twenty-three men and women, of whose recapture there is little hope, a great loss indeed—hence the other freemen have brought back most of their slaves to the Company, preferring to do their work with Dutch servants.

In consequence of the success of the cattle trade, and with the consequent prospect that we shall henceforth be able to get along with less Dutch meat and pork, we have decided to send you out of our store with the flute *Hardt* eight casks meat and four ditto pork, uninvoiced, as well as twelve half-aums of oil prepared by the freemen at Dassen Island from seals, and delivered to the Company at f8 per half-aum, which is cheap, and convenient.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

Lists of annexures to preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

7th Nov.

Since our last of the 17th September the cattle trade has progressed favourably, developing itself much better than we expected. At present the Company owns over 1,300 sheep and

fully 400 head of cattle, whilst all the freemen are likewise well provided for their ploughs, &c. No agriculturist's home which generally consists of from two to four persons, has less than 50 or 60 sheep and not less than 30 cattle, besides their milch cows, so that they also have been well served, and wheat cultivation does not promise less, thank God. As mentioned in our despatch to the 17, dated 23rd February last, we have through Eva, the interprestress, opened negotiations with one of the two greatest chiefs of the Cochoquas, the most powerful of all these tribes, which they keep in subjection. His chief wife is Eva's sister, and we have approached him with presents (see our journal of the 29th and 31st October, the 1st and 2nd November until the 7th, when we closed this, especially the whole of the month of September) though the interpreter Doman attempted to frustrate our good purpose and prejudice us against the Cochoquas, endeavouring to persuade us to conspire with the Caapmen and Gorachouquas and make war on them. Having missed their object, the latter do not at present know where to creep or to hide, being compelled to give the Cochoquas a wide berth, for they meant with our assistance to have secured a good booty. This Oedaso himself explained to us through Eva, with the request that we should not interfere with anyone, but that if anyone did us any mischief we might offer resistance, without either himself or any other Saldanhars taking umbrage at it, as his only object was to trade and live in friendship with us, the more so as Eva, his wife's sister, had been educated and treated so well in the commander's house, &c., &c. See journal.

So that, God be praised! everything is more and more taking a good turn for the Company, for even these Cape Hottentoots, since they have had a taste of us, have not dared to cause the least annoyance to any of our people by robbing and despoiling them everywhere, as they very boldly used to do formerly, so that it had become high time to check them, lest they should commence to think that they would soon master us, but after long sufferance on our part, they have been taught differently, so that they are at present under beautiful devotion and awe.

We send you now a half-aum of Cape beer brewed in September to see whether it will stand a sea voyage and arrive in good condition at Batavia. We shall be glad to hear the result, and whether it will be able to serve instead of mum, that we may know whether it will be worth while to establish a brewery. It will always ferment here, so that if we know that it will keep, we might permit a freeman to establish a brewery.

Five similar half-aums have been deposited in a cellar, two of which we intend to send home to the Directors, to be tasted by them. The first outward bound arriving here will bring you

1658.
7th Nov.

1658.
7th Nov.

another, whilst we shall keep the remaining two, to be tasted by the hon. commander of the return fleet. Should it be found on all sides good and durable, there will be a chance, with God in the van, to provide India abundantly with it. (*d' adviso*).

We also send you twelve young ostriches. Twenty-five or thirty have died, otherwise we would have sent you more. We shall do our best to obtain as many as are wanted; hence we have offered rewards to the freemen and others for rearing them.

How the ship *West Vriesland* arrived in Saldanha Bay on the 14th October, after a painful voyage and in a very deplorable state, and reached this on the 28th following, and how she was abundantly supplied with refreshments and other necessities, so that at present she is ready to leave, her officers will report to you and her accounts will show. . . .

P.S.—After the above had been closed, the Ensign returned from his second expedition into the interior with 200 sheep and 25 cattle, so that we resolved that he shall undertake a third, that we may obtain as many animals as possible.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

30th Nov.

This is principally to inform you that the following freemen have stowed themselves away on the *West Vriesland*, viz.:—Marten, Jochumus Vleekaert and Jan Andriese, both of *Der Goude*, the said Vleekaert leaving behind him a debt of f365. 6. 10 to the Company, and f250. 10 to various freemen, or a total of f645. 16. 10.

Of this amount, only f324. 16. 2 are owing to the treasury here for various things obtained by them; the rest, as much as f250, they owed the Company for advances in the Fatherland, but deducting the amounts standing to their credit here, the deficit would not be more than f160. Moreover, the mate of the latter, Pieter Jacobsz, of Bodegrave (who was in the country when Andriese deserted), was part debtor for the above-mentioned f324. 16. 2, and now that he retains for himself alone the house, fishery and lands, he has taken over the whole debt, according to agreement made with him. (See our Resolution of the 13th instant and the Journal of the 9th do.)

Nevertheless it is our humble request that you may be pleased, as a deterrent to others and for the maintenance of this newly established free colony, to punish them exemplarily in the manner

1658.
—
30th Nov.

you may deem proper, and send them back to us by first opportunity, that no others may henceforth follow their example. We intend to request the masters to do the same with those stowing themselves away in the return ships, for last year as many as 21 persons deserted to the Fatherland, viz. :—12 Company's servants, 6 freemen's servants, and 3 Netherland convicts. Nor will this desertion cease unless exemplarily punished by statute, for by deserting they put back the good freemen by the debts to them which they leave behind them, and in the case of absconding servants also checking the freemen's operations. It is therefore evident that matters cannot be placed or kept on a permanent footing here, if we are always to be liable to such "stowing away," without its being forcibly stopped, that the works commenced here, on which the Company has already expended so much money, may be maintained. We therefore most humbly pray that we may be properly backed in our efforts to develop agriculture already placed on such a favourable footing here (according to the wishes of the Directors), and which at present promises a more extensive development as the result of our trade with the natives which has furnished us with cattle, and of the ploughs which we have obtained. By breeding our cattle has also been multiplying, so that, with God in the van, we need no longer feel ourselves straitened as regards refreshments for the ships and the feeding of the garrison, and it will therefore be a pity if all this is put back or made to suffer in consequence of the desertion of some bad fellows.

As mentioned in our previous letter, the Ensign, Jan van Harwarden, had on the 10th instant undertaken his third expedition inland. He returned on the 16th following, having obtained from the Ngonomoas about 80 sheep and 5 cattle, but from Oedaso, Eva's brother-in-law, not more than 6 cattle and 25 sheep, as, according to their statements, they were gorged with copper and beads. (See our journals of the 14th and 16th instant).

The deepening of the river, previously mentioned, for the purposes of defence and protection of the Company's and freemen's cattle, we commenced with some of the men of this flute (*De Harp*), and found that in consequence of its depth in many places, it may be made to answer our purpose. The further results we shall communicate from time to time.

This will be brought you by the flute *De Harp* from Zealand on the 31st May with 128 men, of whom 5 had died. The rest were all well when they left, excepting 3 or 4 left sick here, besides some farmers (boeren) exchanged for others.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN,

List of annexures to preceding despatch :—

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam and Zealand.

1659.

5 Jan.

15

On the 3rd instant arrived here from Coromandel out of Masulipatnam a private English vessel of about 100 lasts, named the *Barbadoes Merchant* (Captain Charl Whyls and Merchant Richard Fouly), carrying 45 men, including 8 blacks. Her cargo consisted of saltpetre and cloth. She had left the aforesaid place on the ^{9th}/_{19th} September last, after having called at Persia.

Twenty months since she had left England, where everything, as regarded our people, was in a satisfactory state, the Portuguese forts Regenapatnam and Jaffenapatnam had been taken by the Company, and Goa so closely besieged by the Company's forces on the sea side and those of the Visiapouder on land, that it would most likely also fall into your hands. The ships *Erasmus* and *Vogelensangh* had brought many Portuguese to Masulipatnam and thence to Batavia. The *Naarden* alone had 500 on board, among them at least 200 priests (papen). The old folk had been left on the coast, but the young had been conveyed to Batavia. What the truth may be we cannot say, but we are sure that long before the receipt of this the news will have reached you from Persia overland. We therefore drop the subject, and briefly inform you by this English vessel of our condition here. With the return ships soon expected, we shall write more fully.

Coming to the point, we may mention that according to your instructions and orders matters are in a desirable state here, both as regards cultivation and the breeding of cattle, as well as the bartering of the same from the real Saldanhars, so that at present we have not only abundance but can depend on ourselves alone, and are also beginning to have something over.

We also found the beer brewed in September and kept for some time to be good and durable. Two casks we sent to Batavia to see whether it would stand a sea voyage, whilst two others are kept in a cool cellar, to be sent to you with the return fleet, that we may receive your further instructions on the subject.

Herry having become a little kingleet through his thieving and faithlessness, we have expelled him from his kingdom, taken all his cattle, and exiled him on Robben Island, where he still is. This has been taken in very good part by the tribes here, who consider it an act of courtesy, and wish that he may never return, but rather be killed. And as something occurred about the same time with the Caapmen, we again made peace with them on certain conditions, which they do not fulfil, and have thus exposed themselves to great danger.

The same may be said of the Gorachoquas who are rich in cattle, for stealing our tobacco. In time we shall be able to pay off both these tribes for what they have done. In fact they would already have been paid off, if we had only received the horses promised us,

as with twenty horsemen, instead of the entrenchments and at much less cost, we could become the masters of all these aboriginals, especially of both the above-mentioned, who are sufficiently rich in exceedingly beautiful cattle, which can be easily seized for the Company, whilst since Herry's ruin they have been brought to such fear and good devotion, that not one of them would any longer think of causing even the least trouble to a child of the Netherlands, so that in this respect, praise be to God! the freemen are living very securely and have won this season a large quantity of grain, so much indeed that the half can hardly be stored in the barns. The vineyard also, planted by the Commander, as well as the olive trees, are also promising well, as well as all kinds of Indian and Fatherland trees.

Neither the hop, juniper, mulberry nor strawberry plants could we get to grow, so that we expect some others to make a further trial, also some alder and holly seed mixed with earth (d'aerde gemengt). To date only one tree of each is growing, and of the spars not one; the latter do not appear as if they will succeed. Oaks on the contrary thrive fairly well, and the ash remarkably so.

The *Hasselt* arrived here on the 6th May with 226 slaves. The youngest we sent to Batavia, and the oldest, limited to the number fixed by you, we have kept here at the Cape. They are, however, rapidly dying away and have already been reduced to 60, whilst various grey men and women are lying down sick and will also die, so that very little can be done with them, and consequently not much effected with the 80 Netherlands, which number, exclusive of the sick, was never exceeded this season. The slaves that are young and strong are very apt to run away, so that we keep the rest in chains, who are accordingly hardly able to do half work. Some of the freemen's slaves have also deserted, and consequently some of them have brought theirs back to the Company. Had we been permitted to retain the boys and little girls, before they had come to riper age or known anything of running away, they might have been made to grow better and more nicely accustomed to us. But to obey your orders, we despatched them all to Batavia, as well as those captured by the *Amersfoort* on the Brazilian coast.

The *Hasselt* and *Maria* had found nothing off Loango St. Paulo, but the former had captured two small Portuguese prizes of Amabo off Cape de Loop. They were on their way to Loango. They were fully worth £20,000, but were not brought in by the prize crew to which the one was entrusted. Whither they have gone, God only knows! The *Hasselt* and *Maria* having failed a second time in capturing anything at Angola, we sent them to Batavia, because we found that the slave trade alone caused a loss to the Company, as we shall point out later.

This is merely to inform you hurriedly that all the ships of the Company, both spring and autumn, have arrived here in good

1659.

5 —
15 Jan.

1659.

—
5 Jan.
15

order since our last letter. Praise be to God! They had suffered no serious mishaps (names of vessels given, fourteen all told), and had left for Batavia with 2,308 healthy men. Between Holland and the Cape 143 had died. The letters received by them will be fully replied to with the next return fleet.

As we still had a remnant of seal skins which had remained over for two or three years, and had become damaged, as, on account of their stench, you did not like them to be sent home in the return vessels, we have sold 1,600 to this Englishman at 15 stivers each. The amount we have paid into the Treasury here, viz.: fl.200, believing that this will be better than nothing at all, or leaving them to perish. We trust that this will not be disapproved of by you. This we would like to know, and also whether we may continue doing so in future, as we can obtain the skins from the freemen burning oil on the Islands, at 6 stivers each, so that a little profit might be derived from this source also, as a slight solace for your expenditure here. In our next we shall say more on this subject. And (we would also like to know), as the train oil does not appear to be very acceptable in India, whether we might sell that also to the English.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

London.

To Mons. Lucas Luce—per English ship *Barbadoes Merchant*.

Request to forward the preceding letter without delay to the Board of Seventeen.

(Signed) As above.

To Batavia.

16th Feb.

As this little vessel, the *Emmenhoorn*, arrived here on the 12th February, in good time to enable us to despatch her, with God in the van, at the latest on the 20th March to the South land, we have, in compliance with your orders and in accordance with annexed Resolution, specially adopted, sent her thither, trusting that we have thus complied with your intention and dutifully obeyed your order. With you we wish, that it may have pleased God the Lord to deliver the wretched men in one way or another from the South land. . . . We are daily looking out for the return fleet, as well as the six other vessels which with this vessel left the *Vlie* on the 22nd October last, and will find an abundance of refreshments here, better than ever before, both as regards cattle and vegetables.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

Instructions for the officers of the flute *Emmenhoorn*.

In 1656 the ship *De Vergulde Draack* (which left this for Batavia on the 9th March), was wrecked about the end of April on the South land in latitude $30\frac{2}{3}$ degrees. Since then, the High Government at Batavia have thrice sent an expedition in search of the men and the wreck, whilst last year we despatched hence the little flute *Vincq* for the same purpose. All efforts have, however, hitherto been fruitless. What the success has been of the second vessel from Batavia, despatched on the 22nd January last year, we are still ignorant of. We hope, however, for the best.

1659.
—
16th Feb.

And as their aforesaid Honours in their letters of the 26th December, 1657, and 18th January, 1658, have ordered us to despatch thither a light vessel arriving here from the Fatherland, to find out whether the helpless castaways from the wreck left on shore there, might still be rescued, as well as such specie as might be recovered from the wreck, it was decided by us in Council in order to comply with their Honours' orders, to employ your little vessel for the purpose, as it is still early in February, and that month and March are the best in which to visit the South-land. You shall therefore quickly take in your water, and as soon as you have been abundantly supplied by us with refreshments and every necessary, start on your voyage thither, regulating your course, &c., according to the instructions and charts given you by the Directors in the Fatherland.

Having sighted the land, you shall especially act according to the instructions of their Honours sent over for that purpose, copies of which are now handed to you. You are carefully to study and attend to them, carrying them out with all your power as far as possible, as you will have to answer for the same at Batavia.

For your further attention we also give you the instructions handed by us to the officers of the *Vincq* last year; also the Journal kept by them, and an extract from the letters of their aforesaid Honours. Attend therefore carefully to everything, especially as regards the observation of the orders of the Governor-General and Councillors of India.

We wish you a happy and safe voyage to Batavia (inclusive) with the hope that if the small vessels despatched from Batavia have not succeeded, you may (if God wills) be more fortunate.

In the Fort the Good Hope, this 16th day of February, 1659.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

List of papers directed to the Governor-General Maetsuycker and Councillors of India.

To the Seventeen.

1659.
5th March.

Our last were dated the 22nd February, 18th, 31st March and 10th April. Received yours per *Emmenhoorn*, dated 11th September last. We have replied to all your letters, including that of the 9th October, 1657, so that we have only to answer a small after letter of the 20th of the same month, mentioning that for the present we were not to expect the projected flute with 20 or 30 horses which would have been very serviceable and welcome here, as well as the asses. But no matter what ships may call at the Island, none take any trouble in the matter, the one excusing himself in one way and the other in another. The *Geelmuyden* had called at Teneriffe, and stated that donkeys were obtainable there very cheaply, but the officers excused themselves on account of the vessel, so that the sum total is this that very little can be expected from that quarter. The animals would be very handy here, as already mentioned, especially in land journeys for further explorations into the interior, as the zeal of the volunteers has not yet abated, though they see that seldom an expedition returns without the loss of comrades, or other severe accidents (caused by wild beasts). But through want of donkeys they cannot proceed too far, as nothing is obtainable for the traveller except what he takes with him on oxen, so that it is plain that the food cannot last long for the men, and when wagons are employed, the roads round the mountains and through the valleys are not always passable. However we shall not neglect, with the means at our disposal, to have as careful an exploration made as possible. For that purpose on the 3rd Febr. last 7 volunteers left, provided with 3 months bread and pork, packed on 2 strong pack oxen, which also carried all kinds of merchandise and trinkets, a little of each, with the intention of not returning before they had found permanent cities (vaste steden) or towns; on which we hope the Almighty will be pleased to grant his blessing.

And as at present the niece of Herry has been educated in the Commander's house since her youth, and is commencing to speak the Dutch language perfectly, at the same time becoming more and more accustomed to and well inclined towards our nation; and as she has mentioned to us people dwelling in stone houses (and in consequence has incurred the hatred of these Cape tribes which are doing their best to divert us from exploring the interior, especially the interpreter Doman, who has been at Batavia with the Hon. van Goens and has returned hither with the Hon. Cuneus).*

* NOTE.—This sentence is very obscure, so I give the original: “Ende alsoo jegenwoordigh d' insichte (? nichte) van Herry in den Commandeurs hujs van Jongs opgetrocken de Nederlantsche seer perfect begint te spreeken, ende meer ende meer tot onse natie gewent ende genegen wordt, die ons van volcq in steenen hujsen woonende heeft a-nwijsingh gedaen doch daer door h-m selfs dapper in den haet van dit Caep volck gebracht, als soecken oock die te te divert: ren van te vernemen, hoe't int' landt gelegen is &c^a. ende voornamentlijk den Telek Doman met d' Hr. van Goens op Batavia is geweest, ende pr. d' Hr. Cuneus hier geretourn^t”).

We believe that by means of translations and otherwise we shall through her in course of time more and more come to understand the marrow of affairs in the interior, as already much has been revealed by her, which we have referred to in our previous communications. . . . Since our last only the *Barbadoes Merchant* has been here, arriving on the 3rd Jan. from Coromandel and leaving for London on the 16th of the same month with a cargo of saltpetre and cloth. We sent you a letter with her under cover of Sieur Lucas Luce, dated 5th January. . . . (Names and dates given of the outward bound which had arrived here during April-October, 1658, and Febr., 1659, and dates of their departure.)

1659.
5th March.

In reply to your last letters of the 16th April and 22nd Sept. last, we have to mention that the cruising of the *Hasselt* and *Maria* before Loango St. Paulo has been fruitless. The *Hasselt* accordingly proceeded to the Gulf of Guinea, as you will see from our previous communications.

Mr. Cuneus will no doubt also have narrated to you how the second voyage of the *Maria*, accompanied by the *Robbejachien*, to the Angola Coast, has also brought in little profit, and that the *Robbejachien* was lost, which has made it difficult for us to communicate with Saldanha Bay and the neighbouring islands. We accordingly took a second boat from the *Wapen van Holland* and *Prins Willem*, which we decked for our present purposes until better accommodated.

We have indirectly heard that neither proper effort nor the right desire and zeal have been displayed by the officers to explore and find anything on the aforesaid Angola coast, which their journals, hereunto annexed, also show, every one being too eager to proceed to India, and not desiring to be confined to the Cape, so that accordingly, in our opinion they have little desire to examine anything in this neighbourhood, thinking that they will be able in India to shake the gold from the trees.

We have also heard from outside that a great deal may be done in Congo for ivory and slaves, as the King permits Dutch as well as Portuguese to trade there. We had already felt an inclination in that direction, and an idea of employing the rest of the Guinea and Angola cargoes, captured by the *Hasselt*, and brought hither, as will be mentioned later on, but as the Commission of the West India Company in the hands of the officers of the *Hasselt* entirely prohibits the trade in ivory, we did not dare to undertake it at our own risk, otherwise the little yacht *Maria* despatched by your orders to Batavia on the 10th July last, would have been very fit for the purpose, as well as the three masted galiot promised to us by you to replace the *Tulp*, if it had two orlop decks and were armed. We would therefore like to hear your opinion on the subject, as well as your orders, and should you feel inclined to adopt

1659.
—
5th March.

our suggestion, another somewhat larger vessel, of the size and strength of the *Maria* should be sent : but if you entirely abandon the idea of Angola, we shall not require such a galiot for a long while annually, as it would only be required to serve the return fleet and accompany the same to St. Helena. After its return hither, it could be spared from May to December for employment in something else, as we can easily get along here with the decked boat or “schapenjachtjen” until you accommodate us instead with one or two good seaworthy decked lighters (steyger schuyten) of 8 or 12 lasts sent out in pieces in any yacht or otherwise as you may deem best, boats similar to those at Texel which sail as far as Sweden and Denmark across the North Sea with only 4 or 5 men. They would be far less expensive than a yacht, and the bigger sized one might be annually employed in the service of the return fleet by sailing to and fro between St. Helena and the Cape, as at that time of the year the sea is very calm, and never rougher than the North Sea which they traverse so often. According to various skippers and mates the North Sea is comfortably crossed by such vessels, and therefore, in consequence of the less expense we represent these to you instead of galiots, of which we could make one here ourselves like the *Robbejachtjen*, in which, however, as we had no good master carpenters here, we found various faults, so that it would be better and cheaper to obtain one from home.

Returning to the voyage of the *Hasselt* to Loango St. Paulo, &c., it happened that on the 29th October, 1657, in 1° S. Lat. near Cape de Loop she captured a Portuguese vessel and the next day another, laden with Canary wine, brandy, St. Thomas cloths, palm oil, and a large quantity of soap, &c., according to the annexed invoice. The smaller vessel the Portuguese ran on shore at St. Thomas, but all her cargo was transferred to the larger vessel, which was manned with 6 Dutchmen under the junior mate Jan Petersz, of Durgerdam, and sent hither, laden as follows :—

65 “Potijsen” wine and brandy, } all filled up.
10 pipes Canary wine,

185 kegs palm oil of about 80 litres (kan).

2 do. with black sugar.

A considerable number of kegs of soap, not counted.

1 large copper kettle.

Some wooden spears.

The vessel, however, never arrived here. It appears that the crew were not the masters of strong drink, and must have debauched themselves with it, according to news received by the *Hasselt*, which had it from a certain fly boat (heck boot) named *Prins Willem* of Zealand, below Annabon, which had met the prize at sea and found the whole crew drunk, sailing just as the wind took her ; a sad business indeed, for the expense of the cruise might otherwise have been somewhat covered by her, as according to calculations

her cargo would have been worth 20,000 guilders, especially as the palm oil would have been very welcome in India and found a ready market there, as well as the brandy and canary wine, besides the soap contained in thousands of kegs weighing from 4 to 8 lbs. each.

The St. Thomas cloth would have come in very handy for the slaves, and some of it might have also been sold here among our Netherlanders, after the return of the *Hasselt* from Guinea, whose part of the cargo consisted according to invoice incorporated in our books of the 6th May, 1658, of the following:—

800 pieces St. Thomas cloth, valued at f1½	..	f1,200
5 „ red cloth, containing 130 ? at f4	..	520
3 „ Turkish stuff „ 111 ? at 10 stivers		25½
15 black hats at f3	..	45
150 lbs. copper basins at f60 the 100 lbs.	..	90
Total	..	<u>f1,910½</u>

Besides 143 St. Thomas pieces of cloth used by the officers for clothing the slaves.

After having captured the two prizes the *Hasselt* continued her voyage *via* Cape de Loop Gonsalvo (for water and fuel) to the trading place Arder. For reconnoitering purposes she had called off the Guinea Coast at Cape de Lou, and had further descended to beyond Anté, where she fell in with two canoes, in one of which was a Molaet of Delmina. They had, however, not seen the castle, but only the mountain of the Mina, as will appear from the annexed declaration of the assistant Gysbert van Campen, the only one left behind here by the *Hasselt*, and who has been closely interrogated, especially about the gold of which you wrote that the officers had obtained by barter at the Mina, but we could learn nothing. He is otherwise a young man of good disposition and very trustworthy, who would not, in our opinion, hide the truth. The Molaet had informed them that 3 or 4 ships had been at Andre that year, and that one or two more were expected to come for slaves, so that but few would be obtainable there. He had accordingly advised them to proceed to Popo, which they did, but during 10 weeks they did not obtain more there than 271 male and female slaves, among whom, as we now find, there are many old and useless ones. Before her arrival here 43 had already died, so that she only brought 228. Accordingly as we considered the slave trade alone to be too costly, we did not deem it advisable to renew it, and decided to send the yacht on to Batavia. She accordingly left on the 22nd May, according to resolution of the 8th May (see Journal, May 6th, &c., 1658), and we were glad to see that this step agreed with your intentions. We have also, according to your orders, besides the Angola slaves,

1659.
5th March.

1659.	sent on to India the youngest and best of the Guinea slaves	
5th March.	received per <i>Hasselt</i> , viz. :—	80
	Add to this the number sold to freemen and Company's servants	55
	The number of dead	52
	So that besides the 19 Angola slaves, the number left on our	
	hands for service, including the old and sick, is ..	41
	Total ..	<u>228</u>

	Of the prize slaves from Angola sent to Batavia the number	
	was	92
	viz :—Per <i>Amersfoort</i> , which had captured them	16
	„ <i>Het Wapen van Amsterdam</i>	16
	„ the flute <i>Spreeuw</i>	8
	„ the <i>Dordrecht</i>	30
	„ the <i>Hasselt</i>	22
	Sold to the freemen and Company's servants ..	24
	Fugitives or “runaways”	7
	Died	32
	So that independent of the Guinea slaves we have	
	still alive here from Angola	19
	Total ..	<u>174</u>

So that 172 slaves were sent to Batavia, and exclusive of the run-aways and dead, we have still 60 here, viz. :—

Guinea slaves	19
Angola „	3
	— 22 men
Guinea female slaves	22
Angola „	16
	— 38 women
Total 60	

Besides 2 Arabian “messieurs,” 2 Madagascar do., and one boy.

Annexed is a separate list specifying the slaves and cattle of the freemen and Company's servants, that you may be able to see how the one and the other here are provided and settled on their properties (Ingelandt), also what they owe the Company, &c., which for their own sakes we hope they will soon be able to pay; but those who are new beginners should be assisted to a greater extent than you mention in your letters of the 16th April, 1658, if they are to be helped on their legs, as will be pointed out further on, when we are treating of the freemen and agriculturists, &c. For the present we shall confine ourselves to replying to your general and special missives aforesaid, when *en passant* we may be

able also to treat of those matters, so that the whole may serve as a complete narrative, which we also communicated to the Hon. Commander of the return fleet, who arrived here as commissioner, that besides this letter he might be able to report to you exactly, so that you might be informed of everything, as if you had been here yourselves.

Regarding the salting down of meat here, and the quality obtainable, we have already written fully in our missive of the 27th February, per *Arnhem* and *Honingen*, and stated that it could be fairly preserved in the cold seasons, but on account of its leanness when salted gives little satisfaction, and would cause discontent and trouble among the men on the voyage. For us that are here, it will, however, not be bad. In September last we purposely had killed two of the fattest grass fed oxen, and had them salted down in the manner usual at home, in order, as we do now, to send the meat to you, that you may judge for yourselves how it will keep. It was shipped in two casks marked "Caeps V(leesch)" (Cape meat) in the ships *Provincien* and *Wapen van Amsterdam*, consigned to the Amsterdam Chamber, and 1 for Middelburg. For the same purpose the same vessels will take for the same Chambers 2 casks of beer, brewed here also in September, and marked Caeps B(ier) (Cape beer). But as regards salt meat, as long as we did not have too much meat for refreshing the ships (the result of our being obliged to provide the freemen with many oxen and cows for ploughing, for their wagons, and for breeding) we were obliged last year to fall back upon Dutch beef, that we might have more fresh stuff for the ships. This, however, has ceased for some time, as we are now well provided with our own stock of sheep, and now and then succeed in bartering more.

The catching of harts Commander van Riebeeck considered when he was still at home and had been appointed to the charge here. And when he arrived here in April, 1652, he saw multitudes of these animals, as well as of elands, so that in his first despatch to Batavia, in May, he asked for information, in order, if possible, to carry out his intention (see despatch dated 15th May, 1652, the 8th section, beginning with the words "the Chinese will here, &c.")

Our journals of the first year (1652), especially of the 17th, 18th, 19th and 20th July, and 18th September, will also show what efforts were made to catch some, forced as we were by necessity and want, as at first we could obtain no cattle from the natives. We acknowledge, however, that we omitted to mention the subject in our letters to you, because, in consequence of their shyness and wildness, we saw little chance to catch any. Besides, we expected great things from the seal skins, which could be obtained in abundance, whilst the harts were so difficult to get, that, in spite of the money offered to the freemen and hunters,

1659.
5th March.

1659.

5th March.

who, accordingly, did their best to shoot some, during the 7 years that have passed, not 7 have been caught.

But if this country, instead of being populated with lazy, indolent Hottentoots, were, like Formosa, provided with smart, industrious Chinese and Formosans, well experienced in catching harts, something might be expected from it, as in Tayouan, far inland, troops of hundreds and thousands of game have been seen, as the Commander reported to Commissioner van Goens when the latter was here, who, however, reported against us in his letters to you. We, however, say that on behalf of the Company, not a hundred harts will be caught in a hundred years if no Chinese or other trained men are sent hither for the purpose. What, however, will be the case after the lapse of many years when the Colony shall have increased in numbers, will then be known; but otherwise, in our opinion, as little will be derived from them as from the tusks obtained from the Hottentoots, seeing that the latter, as already mentioned, are too lazy and indolent to take any trouble for anything, excepting breeding cattle, on which they know to maintain themselves easily, besides different kinds of roots growing wild, though at first our hopes were great in this respect, as will appear from our previous letters, as now and then a tusk was found among them and obtained cheaply, of which we sent you with the yacht *De Goede Hoop* on the 21st Jan., 1653, 10 weighing 54 lbs. and 49 weighing 49½ lbs. We also as a trial sent some sea cow tusks to Batavia.

What has been brought us since, during the last 7¼ years, hardly weighed 57 lbs., and consisted of 8 whole and half tusks and some fragments, which we shipped in *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, in a barrel marked O.T. (oliphants' tanden), so that you will be able to see what inferior stuff it is, evidently having been found by the Hottentoots here and there buried in the sand, in which it had apparently been lying for many years, and mostly decayed. In order to encourage them to bring us more from other inland tribes, we bought what they brought; but hitherto we have seen little chance of obtaining anything of value, and we fear that there is no prospect of better success in the future, for these Hottentoots will attend to nothing except their cattle; besides, they are so afraid of each other, and so disunited, principally on account of the pastures, that they hardly dare go anywhere without immediately coming to blows, as we say, "Lustig om de roosecrans" (merrily round the rosary). Therefore, having experienced all this, and finding that there was no chance of any ivory trade, or catching harts, we did not care to write about these things or to make any fuss about them.

We cannot imagine that any tusks have been sent over by private parties. One or two may have been taken hence by some seamen of the return fleets, but we are certain that each time the

1659.
5th March.

ten return ships arrived here not ten tusks were carried away to the Fatherland. We can believe it, however, that before you took possession of this place, sometimes every 2 or 3 years a needy ship arriving here may have obtained 10 or 12 tusks, so that those who obtained them had led those at home to conclude that many might be obtainable here. We also had at first come to the same conclusion, and were full of hopes on the subject, as our previous letters will show, because we had obtained a considerable quantity, which we sent to Batavia in the yacht *Good Hope*. We hoped that more would follow, so that the Company would be reimbursed for all its expenditure and the game won, but it afterwards appeared that it was all that the beachrangers had gathered together for a long time running, in order to barter it to those who might call here, as they have no cattle to trade with. And if we mention the subject to the Saldanhars, they laugh at it and say that they have to obtain it at a great distance and from a too savage people, and also that they have no knowledge how to kill elephants, &c. The tusks, however, they hold in high esteem, as they make large rings of the hollow parts, which they wear on their arms above the elbow, as you may observe from some of the biggest tusks sent you from which the hollow parts have been cut off for the making of such arm-rings.

You may be quite sure that we are very zealous in discovering everything from which any profit may be derived, and that we are doing this to reimburse the Company for the heavy expenditure being incurred here, as well as for our own honour, without sparing anyone when holding back anything; for instance, last year in the case of Gerrit Harmense, at the time skipper of the *Robbejachtje* and now a freeman, because he had bartered for himself and kept back 19 rhinoceros' horns in Saldanha Bay, &c.; which horns, as well as others, were sent in 1657 in the *Oranje* to Batavia and in the *Louyse* to Patria. Some were also shipped in the *Arnhem* to Amsterdam on the 22nd February last year, as well as a barrel of Cape tobacco with every vessel to each of the Chambers, that you might judge whether there was anything in it, or whether the cultivation of the same should for the present remain in abeyance, as the freemen are complaining that it is too hard that they are compelled to plant and sow this or that, or to refrain from following their own bent, as well as from bartering all sorts of things from the natives in order to sell them to the ships, as will be more fully seen in our journal of the 23rd October last, which will also show with what a mutinous spirit and purpose they have endeavoured to force the Company with many intolerable threats, &c. (to let them have their way), but how nicely we on the other hand (alter verser), at once, without delay, or causing any difficulty explained it to them quite differently, and brought them back to devotion and the obedience they owed us, &c. All this you will be able to read to

1659.

5th March.

your contentment under the same date, and find it worth reading how gently we made them lay their heads in their laps and regulate themselves according to your and our orders, and the conditions of their discharge (vrybrieven) and title deeds, as well as those made with the Hon. van Goens, which were read to them, all which showed that their reins had not been tightened, but by connivance had been left much slacker than they had a right to expect from the conditions on which they obtained their freedom. We believe that we impressed upon them that they were not to place themselves against the well-established and still-to-be-established orders of the Company, but henceforth to live quietly settled. And though some discontent has since been shown again, we hope always to check it in good time, and not bother ourselves much about it; our one object being to attend to your orders, that we may obey them and make all others do the same, as well as to act strictly and rigorously when the Company's orders are disregarded, especially in the case of those who may withhold from us even one tusk. For this purpose the Commission appointed by the Hon. Jan Cuneus to assist the Fiscal will be of good service in order to create more respect for the maintenance of the Company's jurisdiction and its placaten.

Long before the receipt of yours of the 16th April aforesaid, we promised to pay to the freemen who, living far inland, might obtain tusks without our knowledge, and more easily than we can, a fair price, in order to get all the ivory for the Company, but we were not able to obtain more than 2 or 3 tusks, so that our efforts have been fruitless, but as possibly they may obtain more money from the men on the ships, we have forbidden them on high penalty to barter more from the Hottentoots, as will appear from our Resolution of the 4th September, 1658, our Placcaat book and Journal.

They have also been forbidden to give access to any natives to their residences, that they may have the less opportunity to obtain tusks. But this is somewhat hindersome to them, as they are prevented from utilizing the services of the natives and obtaining some milk from the latter, generally for a little tobacco, which milk they are much in need of to help them in their housekeeping &c., as the cows here give very little milk. Hence we do not carry out this our order too strictly (waerom wy die stricke gebonden-theyt oock te min ofte slapper maintineeren) in order not to create in them too great an aversion to their freedom, as we are quite sure that in a whole year all the freemen will not be able to obtain as many tusks from the natives as will furnish each return ship with one.

In our earliest letters you have no doubt read that we not only had great hopes of securing ivory, but also amber, seed pearls, musk, civet and ostrich feathers, all of which, excepting amber, we have heard of as possessed by some (by sommige wel hebben

vernomen), but whatever we promise or do, we cannot induce them to bring us any, or to take any trouble to procure anything, not even honey, which is so abundant in the forests (bossen). Now, however, it is collected by the freemen in the baskets sent them, with the prospect of becoming abundant in course of time. However, leaving these matters which promise so little, and abandoning the hope of getting the Hottentoots to do anything, we come to other matters which promise a more certain profit, even so far as diminishing the Company's expenditure here.

In the first place, we mention the board money, of which you expect us to speak, according to your letter of the 16th April last. It was not introduced so long as a common free table was kept here at great expense to the Company. Only since the 1st of May, 1656, it was paid, after the table had been abolished, when every official, married or unmarried, who used to eat at the table received board money on which to subsist. (See our special Resolution of the 1st May, 1655.) We proposed this to you in our letter of the 28th April, 1655, and gave the reasons why that course would be more advantageous to the Company, and that we did not act without authority will appear from your reply of the 30th October, 1655, which says in the 8th paragraph, "If you deem it advisable to put the married officials on board money in order to make it easier for the Company, we do not object to it, but authorise you by this for the purpose, &c." We accordingly, and only after ripe deliberation, adopted that course as will be seen from the papers sent over in 1656, which contain our reasons for believing that it would be for the benefit of the Company; but as you expect further sufficient reasons from us, we shall not refrain in reply to yours of the 6th April, 1658, to add the following to what we have already mentioned.

In the first place, we shall summarise the board moneys of the aforesaid officials, as they had been fixed according to Resolution, before the arrival, and remained during his presence here, and after the departure of the Hon. Commissioner Ryckloff van Goens, according to Indian custom, and as they still are, viz.:—

For the Commander, to whom it is a matter of indifference, and who would accordingly prefer the free table	Reals 20
One junior merchant, Roeloff de Man, unmarried, occupying the place of Secunde, and having the administration of all the stores, and depôts, with the keeping of the books . .	" 6
One sick comforter, Pieter van der Stael, with wife and three children, exclusive of their slaves (male and female), without board money, but fed with the ordinary food of the garrison	" 6

1659.

5th March.

One ensign, Jan van Harwarden (who died suddenly on the 18th Feb. last), with wife and three children, exclusive of three slaves, fed as above Reals 6

One chief surgeon, now without, but mostly formerly, with wife and children, exclusive of one slave and servants „ 6

One fiscal

Two assistants

One dispenser now instead of a butler who could not do the work, and

One under barber } each at Reals 4 „ 20

Add to this 16 tankards Spanish wine, viz., for the junior merchant, sick comforter, ensign and chief surgeon, each 4 tankards, reckoned at 36 stivers each, according to Indian price „ 6

Leaving a total of Reals 70

Against this at the common table every person would for each meal receive one or two rummers of wine, the quantity allowed to the simplest ships' tables; calculating two rummers at $1\frac{1}{2}$ "mutsjen," three of the latter would be required for the two daily meals, so that for the 9 persons (exclusive of the junior barber) and 3 and sometimes more women, at the very least 33 "mutsjens" are required daily, or 3 tankards (flapcan), independent of a glass that sometimes goes round on extraordinary occasions, and of the fact that everyone claims, when they have no board money, the full ration of wine, even for the smallest infant at the breast, which would require another tankard, so that daily at least 4 tankards are consumed, and consequently 120 tankards during every month of 30 days, each tankard valued at 36 stivers or $\frac{3}{4}$ Real, or, together, Reals 90. From this you will see at once how the wine alone exceeds in value the board money and wine rations of all the free table guests, and that on that alone the Company saves 20 Reals monthly.

What the food, not referred to here, would come to can be easily imagined, for it would fully run up to twice 90 Reals, whilst now the expenditure is reduced to 70 Reals, whilst, moreover, no caterers, cooks, or butlers are necessary, as they were for the free table, without even giving satisfaction, the eaters always believing that they did not receive enough, and that every day sheep should be killed for them. Now, however, as in India, they are to depend on their board money alone, and pay for everything obtained from the stores.

Calculating that three sheep are killed for them weekly, they would amount to 12 monthly, or at the rate of f3, or $\frac{5}{4}$ Reals each, the price paid by the freemen, or a total of . . Reals 15

1659.
5th March.

But as now they have to deduct the price of sheep from their board money, there is not any longer such a large consumption of sheep.

Butter reckoned at 5 lbs. daily at $\frac{1}{4}$ Real would	
monthly amount to	Reals 37 $\frac{1}{2}$
Of meat each month at least $\frac{1}{4}$ cask or 100 lbs. at 6	
stivers	„ 12 $\frac{1}{2}$
Pork, reckoned at 50 lbs. at 6 stivers.	„ 6 $\frac{1}{4}$
Oil, 10 litres, at $\frac{1}{2}$ Real	„ 5
Vinegar, 20 litres, at $\frac{1}{4}$ Real	„ 5
Barley and peas, half a barrel of each per month	„ 12 $\frac{1}{4}$
Rice, 80 lbs. per month, at $\frac{1}{2}$ stiver	„ 5
Bread at 16 lbs. per month taken for the said table	
guests, with their wives, children and servants, &c.,	
fully 30 mouths, at 60 lbs. each, or 480 lbs. at $\frac{1}{2}$ stiver	„ 15
Sugar, 2 picols monthly for beer at 2 Reals	„ 4
Brandy, which was sometimes offered to the table	
guests, reckoned at $\frac{1}{2}$ an anker, sold from the Com-	
pany's stores to burghers at f62, would cost at least	
f31, or	„ 12 $\frac{3}{8}$
Add to this prunes (stock pruijmen) and other small	
things which the Company also do not get for no-	
thing, say	„ 3 $\frac{3}{8}$
So that the whole, independent of what does not	—
strike us now, amounts to	Reals 223

The above amount exceeds, now that the table guests are limited to board money, and the free table has been abolished, the 70 Reals of board money, by more than twice the latter amount, so that what was formerly required for a month now suffices for three.

Since the abolition of the free table, the Commander did not keep it up for himself alone, but he has, according to usage in all parts of India and some private offices, availed himself of the free use of wine, oil and vinegar, as allowed to all chief officials (opperhoofden), as well as of meat and pork, though of the latter he does not use 10 lbs. a year. Nor does he take much of the coarse sailors' food, such as barley and black rice, &c. (the only articles in the stores), so that you may well understand that the 20 rea's board money are not sufficient for him, and that he is to pay out money above that amount, and has also to have sheep killed for himself.

And if the Commander were to bring into account what is consumed at his own private table, in the form of fresh butter, cheese, milk, &c., with which the freemen make so much money, and which

1659.
5th March.

are accordingly extremely dear, besides all other kinds of dainties, such as anchovis (ansioebes), capers, olives, Dutch pickled herrings, red herrings, salmon, "stollicxse" (pungent), "schravesanse" sheep, green parsley, and other kinds of cheese of better quality than the ordinary kinds of the Company (which latter are rarely seen on his table), besides many other things, such as "atjar" (pickles) and white rice, not a grain of which has ever been sent hither from India for the Company, so that the Commander was obliged to buy it for himself from private parties—If all these articles had, besides those previously mentioned, been debited against the Company for the free table, but which the Commander never did, the amount would certainly exceed twice 20 Reals.

At first, because no sheep were obtainable, there was nothing to fall back upon except the coarse food of the common soldiers (*des gemeenen Volex*), so that contrary to their customary training (*gewoonl: opvoeding*) he with his wife and children had to make shift with that for a long while, and therefore, now that next to God it has been brought so far by indefatigable diligence, that everything can be obtained for money, it has been decided to have a free store (*een vrije packhuijs*) according to Indian usage, but no longer a free table at the expense of the Company, and to support himself besides on his 20 Reals board money, not on his own authority, but yours (see our Resolution of the 1st May, 1556). We therefore trust that for the reasons adduced you will decide to continue the board money and not abolish it. In the meanwhile we shall let it continue until we have received your answer, seeing only loss in the abolition, as merely the fresh butter which the Commander consumes in his household (as he has a wife and three children) would absorb the 20 Reals, but as he deemed it a cheaper arrangement, his wife bought 12 milch cows from the Company, and keeps them for her own use under the care of the wife of the freeman, Hendrick van Zurwarden, for which he pays a servant fl6 per month out of his own pocket, whilst the woman, besides the wages given her, enjoys half of the milk, which the Commander's wife allows her to churn and sell for her own profit. The fresh butter aforesaid causes us to use less of the Company's Dutch butter, which is also a saving. Nor will your Honours observe anywhere that the Commander, so long as he has drawn board money, has ever charged the Company a single penny (*helder off penningh*) for fresh butter or milk, notwithstanding the extraordinary number of guests that sit down at his table when the return fleets are here or the outward-bound squadrons. And that everything should be beyond suspicion, the administration, the keeping of the books and expenditure accounts are in the hands of the *seconde* or junior merchant.

Before quitting this subject, we cannot refrain, in accordance with honour and oath, from stating, in spite of those who condemn

it, that the abolition of board money would not be advisable either for the Commander or the unmarried officials, as (? the free table) as already mentioned is a great burden to the Company, whilst the Commander has felt the want of privacy and other difficulties, which were so great that they afforded him more worry than pleasure, considering also the little contentment which could be given to some of the table-guests, and especially their wives and children, however much was provided and however many waiters were serving. All this has now been abolished for the relief of the Company, but naturally everyone, because of the convenience to themselves, the small cost, the exemption from the care of providing their own food, the enjoyment of such a fine free table, the service of the waiters, and wine for nothing, would like to have the old custom re-established, but we, bearing in mind the loss to the Company, have continued the system of board money, as, according to your letters, you require our reasons to enable you to decide whether it is to be continued or not. But certainly, if we are to speak in favour of the Company, the board moneys are for the reasons stated, to be most highly recommended, not only for the Commander (who is, however, personally indifferent on the subject, which he leaves to your pleasure) and the afore-mentioned officials, but even the least of the Company's servants inclusive, as the difference is enormous. It will also be of advantage to the freemen, who cannot, as the Company, give the servants rations of brandy, meat, pork, &c., and accordingly cannot get on so well with them as when the free food is abolished, and everyone is given his monthly board money. In order to prove this, we have subjoined a short calculation, showing how much cheaper it will be for the Company if all the men, the lowest soldier and arquebusier included, were, as is customary in India, to receive board money.

1659.
5th March

According to the rations given to the common people, as observed hitherto, every soldier's (yder slecht mans mont cost) food costs at the very least, according to the Fatherland prices, without any ocean risk, as follows:—

15 “mutsjens” brandy per month is half a one daily, at $1\frac{1}{2}$ stivers each, which, deducting the leakage, certainly costs the Company	fl	2	8
6 “mutsjens” or $1\frac{1}{4}$ pints oil per month, at 9 stivers per pint, and for the reason already mentioned, certainly costing	0	13	0
6 “mutsjens” or $1\frac{1}{4}$ pints vinegar, at 6 stivers per pint	0	9	0
45 lbs. barley, peas, &c., being for each meal $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. or $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. for three meals, at 2 stivers per lb.	4	10	0
6 lbs. meat or $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. weekly, at 4 stivers, which would cost the Company, because of the short weight (wannigheyt) of the barrels, not less than	1	16	0

1659.

5th March.

4 lbs. pork every week, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. per man, at 6 stivers .. fl 4 0
 16 lbs. bread, at $1\frac{1}{2}$ stivers, which would, in our
 opinion, cost the Company 1 4 0

This does not include the double rations sometimes
 given to inferior officers, such as carpenters, master
 workmen, &c., so that, excluding these double
 rations, a private's food would amount monthly to 10 19 0

But the board money, according to Indian usage, is
 monthly for a private, viz. :—

$1\frac{1}{2}$ Reals, at 48 stivers f3 12 0

Of which $\frac{3}{4}$ Real, at 51 stivers each, is
 debited against him 1 18 4

So that the Company's expense amounts
 to no more than fl 13 12

30 lbs. rye and wheat bread instead of 40
 lbs. rice, which a private in India enjoys
 for the aforesaid board money, which
 bread, calculated at one stiver per lb.
 may be put down here at fl 10 0

And therefore together costing the Com-
 pany not more than 3 3 12

Which, deducted from the above sum of .. 10 19 0

Shows that the Company will, by means of
 the board money, as customary in India,
 save every month 7 15 4

From this it may therefore be easily calculated what the saving
 for the whole garrison would amount to; and therefore, in our
 opinion, board money for all the men will not only be profitable
 to the Company, but for the alleged reasons also necessary even
 for the sake of the freemen, who, otherwise, as already mentioned,
 can obtain no good service from their servants, as the latter, just
 like the Company's servants, desire rations of brandy, &c. from
 their masters, which the freemen find too expensive. Board
 money would also produce a means of livelihood among the
 burgher small bakers and other food sellers, and bring some
 money into circulation among them, who through want of it are
 groaning very much. For this reason we have had it in con-
 sideration to give effect to it as soon as possible, as it will be
 a great relief to the Company; not doubting that it will be seen
 by you in the same light, and approved of as well done.

The slaves or chained convicts (kettingh gasten) are given in
 India 40 lbs. rice per month and 1 stiver daily and nothing more
 with which to buy fish or other additional food (toe spijs). This
 may also be done here, but instead of 40 lbs. rice, 30 lbs. bread
 and 1 stiver daily may be given. We trust before we receive
 your answer to this to have everything in train, so that everyone

may be able at a sufficiently cheap rate to obtain one thing and another from free shopkeepers, &c., as well as a good drink of beer, the price to be regulated in a fairly cheap manner according to the state of the grain. From all this it may be seen how everything here is beginning to be like everything in Holland, as everything that is nice (alle dingen van lieffelyckh*) is beginning to be very abundant here, as well as fowls, turkeys, geese, ducks, pigeons, &c., besides the abundance of game, such as pheasants, partridges, quails, snipes, wild geese, ducks, widgeons, teals, and whatever more is conceivable, besides such beautiful fisheries, already brought into train in such a manner that the free fishers often do not know what to do with their hauls. Besides other burghers, these will also keep and breed pigs. Those at Dassen Island will do the same, where pigs thrive splendidly and much better than here on the Continent, so that your intentions in this are also being realised.

You need not fear that we will not strictly carry out, as ordered by you, the instructions of Commissioners Ryckloff van Goens and Johan Cuneus. We did so with great pleasure, as the orders left here by the latter fully bear out, and as no doubt his report to you will also confirm, and will in future be confirmed by all Commissioners annually arriving here. Annexed you will find a copy of such questions as have been put to us and our answers to them.

Continuing our reply to yours of the 16th April, and especially to that of the Chamber Amsterdam, which is of the same nature, we reverentially state that in accordance with your wish, we have not at all made a commencement with the entrenchments, but decided to await your further orders, which, having been now received, we have entirely put it out of our thoughts to undertake the work, and kept ourselves busy with the principal one, viz., agriculture and everything connected with it, as we observe that this is your principal object, and is promising well, and has with God's blessing advanced so far that this residency will henceforth be able to depend upon itself, and is already beginning to export some grain to Batavia. With what zeal we commenced this work from the very beginning and endeavoured to further it, may be gathered from the following detailed account, which shows the whole as in a mirror.

In the first place, we reverently submit that when we understood your intentions we never showed a lack of zeal and diligence, but endeavoured to carry them out with all our power. This is sufficiently evident; for when on the 6th and 7th April, 1652, Commander Riebeeck arrived here in the *Drommedaris*, Reyger, and the little yacht, *The Good Hope*, on such a parched, poor soil without a dwelling place, and only some light material,—the heaviest timber being merely overheated spars, planks and joints,—in order, according to your instructions, to build such a fort here as was

1659.

5th March.

1659:
5th March.

necessary to carry out your intentions, there was not one man who had the knowledge of anything, but there were many sick, who were unable to find one single small herb for their refreshment, so that the work had to be started with about 90 persons, weak and ignorant, just from a sea voyage, and suffering from scurvy. They were as raw as the whole world had ever seen. Of all this he was aware, and for that reason had to set to work himself as engineer, digger, gardener, farmer, carpenter, mason, smith, &c., so that next to God matters were so far advanced that after 10 months the Company's return fleet under the Hon. Demmer, which had called that same year, and remained here between 6 and 7 weeks was abundantly supplied with refreshments, independent of the cattle obtained by barter from the natives, so that what with garden produce and fresh meat it did well. This, we believe, the said gentleman will still remember, and with admiration will have borne praiseworthy testimony to. We say nothing of the outward bound ships, which have also enjoyed abundance. In our opinion, therefore, the chief object of the Company has without delay been realised, and all other works have been advanced so far that afterwards no one arrived here unseasonably in order to enjoy an abundance of garden produce for refreshment, yea! so much that according to private letters received from the officers they had not been able to consume everything given them on the voyage, independent of what they had daily received here, and that because of the abundance considerable portions were spoilt. From all this it is evident that there has been no want of diligence. And what is the situation now? Anyone may merely say how much he requires and he will still have over, whilst, moreover, one-third of the residency here was and is still being fed on the produce. It is true that the return fleet, under the Hon. Cuneus, arrived here when the supply of vegetables was scanty, caused partly by the extraordinary hot and dry year, and partly because the lands were full of caterpillars and worms, so that continually everything in the fields was parched and eaten off. Besides, the ships *Arnhem* and *Honinghen* had twice daily for 9 weeks to be supplied out of what there was of our scanty crops, as well as ourselves. We were therefore completely cleared out, though the said return fleet, as well as the outward bound ships, received on board supplies for two meals every day, and rather abundantly for whole and half rations. Besides, they were for their voyage provided with whole boats fully laden with carrots, beet, parsnips, &c. This year, however, there will be no complaints; neither will it be necessary to incur expenditure to make gardens on other spots. At the time the freemen were worse off than we were, as they did not take so much trouble to raise an abundance of garden produce, like some others who at least 25 times planted 5 or 6 morgen of ground in the Company's garden with cabbage, but of which for the reasons mentioned, not 25 were reared. It is therefore evident that zeal

1659.
5th March.

was not lacking, but that everything depended on the blessing of God the Lord. However, as already said, there was as little want of carrots, &c., as before, but in order to give full measure to the ships, we decided, above what was obtainable from the Company's gardens, also to buy for money a large quantity from the freemen at a reasonable price. This of course caused more expense, but we hope that, on the other hand, there were less complaints. The expenditure thus incurred will be much less than if the Company were to make more gardens on other spots, for more men would be required, and the garden would be too distant for our supervision, so that the work would not be carried on so well as near this, to say nothing of the injurious thieving which is to be feared, as is sufficiently apparent in the Company's orchard behind the Table Mountain, and which, though guarded, is nevertheless subject to thieving.

As regards the other object of the Company, viz., to obtain by barter an abundance of cattle, all our previous letters, journals and resolutions fully prove our diligence in this matter, but it becomes more evident every day that the whole trade depends solely on the good or evil disposition of the natives, for we need not point out how patiently and circumspectly and without the least hurry, but also with the greatest forbearance, we carried on the trade. Certain Company's servants no doubt on their arrival home have complained, in spite of our letters, that we should have acted more vigorously toward the natives, but these people (that is the ordinary babblers) only look at the matter *en passant* superficially, whilst we, independent of the inspections of the Commissioners, speak from experience, viz., that patience and circumspection must be considered the principal elements (in our intercourse with the natives), but with such a purpose that if our object cannot be gained in that manner, to seize our opportunity for the Company against those who have deserved it (and deprive them of their cattle). The rest would then follow as desired, viz., the cultivation of the lands, which would otherwise be impossible, for draft oxen there must be (of which, praise be to God, but few are wanting) if agriculture, which is now being taken in hand, is to be promoted.

Our previous letters will show that it was not for want of effort or neglect on our part that agriculture is not more developed. However, the Commander may now add this, that immediately on his arrival here, he sowed the barrel of wheat which he had brought with him, as well as some of the barley intended for the fowls, and some oat grains picked out of the wheat and barley, with the result that neither the Company nor the freemen were able to re-sow all that had been won, notwithstanding only one bushel of wheat had been obtained the first year. Of the other grains we could only collect handfuls, and though we were unable

1659.
5th March.

to gather a hundredth part of the wheat sown (during the first year) we had abundance afterwards. It is therefore evident that in order to secure an abundant grain supply, we had during the years 1652, 1653 and 1654 displayed as great a diligence as we did in other matters. We found, however, that in consequence of the heavy winds (*de harde valbuyen*) in Table Bay (? Valley), wheat-growing would not succeed, and that we hardly could gather each season as much as we had sown. This we often mentioned in our previous letters. Hence afterwards in 1655, we made an attempt behind Table Mountain and found that we were fairly successful, so that in 1656 (besides all our other work) so much seed corn had been gathered, that on the arrival of the Commissioner van Goens, in March, 1657, everything was in a fair way, even among the freemen, to carry on agriculture with energy, as you will find from our letters and annexures prior to His Honour's arrival, as well as from the report of the latter, that we needed a sufficient quantity of seed corn, but were not deficient in diligence, for in order to obtain seed corn the Commander personally gathered up ear after ear on the land, as of the seed he brought with him, as he has already said, not a hundredth part came to perfection, for of 6 barrels (*groff tonnen*) rye or wheat not a basin full was won the first time, and then only by searching for and picking up the ears here and there. Of the red and white wheat and rye sent us last year not half a bushel of seed was won, so that it is intelligible that affairs here must be conducted with great trouble and diligence. Acclimatised seed has, however, now been won, which yields much better and very excellently, yea! so much that last year (1658), we were not able to put into the ground all the seed won in 1657, so that a great deal remained over, that is of what had been sown for the Company, but not put into the ground by freemen, who did not at first display any diligence, so that we had to give them seed corn this year also. It is therefore evident that we have paid attention to grain growing, as well as to other matters, and that we have been zealous in our duties from the first, and that we have done our duty as well as any man could do it.

Not only did we not forget to place agriculture on a proper footing, and build the necessary fortifications for defensive purposes, but we also built suitable brick houses on fine cellars for dwellings and storing all materials, provisions, &c., as the wooden tenements (*herten huysen*) made of over-heated timber soon failed us, so that we had, so to speak, double work in erecting houses, besides the brick building or principal corn loft on the battery (*cat*), which we could do as little without as the jetty which is already so far advanced that every one can fetch water now without getting wet. This naturally prevents a lot of sickness caused by the cold water to those voyaging hence to Batavia. Without

1659.
—
5th March.

the stone house we would not have known where to store our grain, though it was also of service as an office to Commissioner van Goens and those who came after him, after whose departure it was used as a grain store. Thank God, we are already now again short of buildings and lofts in which to store our wheat, whilst in addition to all the other work, we also built a hospital, and smiths', wagon, plough makers', and carpenters' shops, also a mill, and corn granary like a small church on the company's lands, so necessary for storing the corn when cut; also the highly necessary redoubts "Duyn" and "Coorn hoop" garrisoned by freemen and intended for the protection of the lands; also a very much required sheep and cattle stable behind the fort in the kraal; also a brick house occupied by the gardener and slaves and a free family; also a fine horse stable with two corn lofts, one above the other; also a large sheep shed on Robben Island of wood. All the other buildings are of baked brick, made of clay and lime found here, which in order to keep them busy were prepared and collected by the soldiers and boatmen. They are all at present in as good order as may be expected when a beginning is to be made in everything. Finally there are the Company's gardens covering fully 17 morgen, from which the whole year through the ships can be abundantly supplied and refreshed, as well as take away with them large quantities of vegetables and fruit for the voyage, yea! such large quantities that much of them cannot be used, whilst often one-third of the provisions is saved for the garrison so that everything here is in a desirable and flourishing condition, whilst besides cultivating the lands we have also planted many fine trees, all growing, all kinds of Dutch and Indian ones, viz.:—

Hundreds of orange, apple and lemon trees which promise to bear soon.

Various pisangh trees (plantains).

Two olive trees, thriving excellently and better than all the other trees, so that it is evident that soon we will be able to obtain many cuttings from them.

Peaches, apricots, apples of various kinds, pears ditto, morellos, cherries, plums, chestnuts, walnuts, quinces, medlars, cornels (these arrived dead here), barberries (one tree growing), mulberries (arrived dead), buckthorn, black red and white currants, rose and laurel trees (mostly all growing), one ash tree, numberless ash trees growing finely, ditto oak trees, still small and slowly growing, also hawthorns. Vines of various sorts are thriving excellently and promising well. About 1,200 or 1,300 cuttings were planted by the Commander on his lands, and all are growing. The freemen, however, do not care to plant any, only one or two perhaps against their houses, merely for ornament. They do not wish to have more.

Further numerous kinds of Fatherland and Indian ground fruit have been planted for refreshments, so that in our humble

1659.

5th March.

opinion, praise God! and without boasting of ourselves, everything has been brought to a desirable state, in fact so far, that as regards grain, we can now sufficiently depend on ourselves, so that the brandy stills, as soon as the seed corn is once more in the ground (beginning in May for the purpose) may be made ready, whilst in time a brewery, which we prefer to brandy distillation, may also be started, that is, should we be informed that the beer sent to you as a sample has been found durable, and whether instead of mum you wish us to send stout beer to India, or small beer for the men on board the ships instead of drink-water. The first will bring profit to the Company, the other will only cause expense. We therefore await your orders for our guidance, for we hope that by the time we have received your reply, viz.: that the beer has been found to be good, to have the brewery in complete working order; but you will be so good as to send us also as much dry hops as may be necessary for the quantity of beer which you may wish to have brewed for India or the ships, as hitherto we have not been able to get either the seeds or the plants to grow, in spite of all the trouble taken. Last year we mentioned what lands had been distributed among the freemen; since then only 20 morgen have been added, viz.: 6 morgen at the Salt River near the fishermen, that the latter may, besides their fisheries use them for garden produce and rearing food for pigs, &c. Also a good 13 morgen granted to a Frans Gerritsz of Uythoorn for wheat cultivation. The Commander, however, received 101 morgen of land to be planted by him with corn and wine. This is already being done. The aforesaid lands have this year been planted with wheat, rye, barley and cats, but very little peas, viz.:—

By Jan Reyniersz, of Amsterdam .. 11 morgen 3 roods.

Besides wheat they have also reared various ground and garden fruit for their own consumption, and for sale to the ships, selling at a reasonable profit.

By Hendrik Boom of den Overtoom .. 10 „ 141 „

By Vreeden's Company, consisting of
2 owners 15 „ 401 „

By Stevens' Company, consisting of
2 owners 16 „ 480 „

By Harman's Company, consisting of
2 owners 12 „ 585 „

By Visagie's Company, consisting of
2 owners. They have sown this year
for the first time, and are therefore
the most backward and the poorest. . 3½ „

1659.

5th March.

By Simon In 't Velt's Company consisting also of 2 owners, who also have sown this year for the first time .. 3½ morgen.

By ourselves for the General Company 46 ,, 78 roods.

By the Commander for his own use, which, however, did not yield as much as 12 bushels.. .. 12 ,, 456 ,,

All this is independent of the plots planted with vines, and hitherto not producing anything, so that last year the area covered with grain, but with very little peas and beans, comprised 143 morgen.

Every one is at present busy threshing all this grain packed in stacks, or stored in granaries. Only later on we shall be able to know what the yield will be. Some of last year's crop has been used as seed corn, and some freemen have received a portion for the purpose already mentioned, so that what was obtained from the Company's lands amounted to 45½ muids wheat; $\frac{3}{4}$ muid rye; 65 do. barley; 40 do. oats (for the horses); 3 do. gray and white peas; 5½ do. horse beans; 2¼ do. Turkish and Harriocot beans.

All the freemen together obtained 3½ muids of wheat, raised by Brinckman's Company. What was raised by the other freemen was, as already mentioned, used as seed.

This season, however, excepting the Commander's land, which did not produce more than 12 bushels, the 143 morgen of land will evidently yield well, so that some will be able to reduce their debts. But if the price fixed by you on the 16th April last is to remain in force the cultivators will not be able to save themselves, as they have to suffer great labour and expense, before they are able to make this raw soil fit for cultivation. It would also deprive them of all inclination for their work. We have therefore not dared to communicate your decision to them. We have mentioned it only to our Secunde, the junior Merchant Roeloff de Man, in order to create no discouragement or slackening of zeal among them, and therefore for a long while we have kept the price fixed a secret from them, and told them that you expected our further advices. They are very anxious to know the prices at which they will be able to pay their way (behouden blyven), as they expect to obtain f10 for each muid, or f225 per last of 3,600 lbs. as mentioned in our journal of the 23rd December, 1658, which is worth reading. It is therefore our opinion, subject to yours, after a fair estimate has been made, in order to encourage these people in their beginnings and not to discourage them entirely—as we have seen that in the first year hardly seed corn could be won, and that the most industrious (the others being nothing worth speaking of) were able to supply a little the second year—and bearing in mind that during those two years they had nothing but expenses—that they will not be able to

1659.
—
5th March.

supply at the closest calculations any wheat at less than 32 stivers per bushel (though they expected a rixdollar) and other grain in proportion. Reckoning a last at 3,600 lbs., we weighed every bushel and found it to be fully 40 lbs., or 90 bushels, or 22½ muids at f6=f144. Such a last would be equal to 1½ Indian lasts, which are reckoned at 3,000 lbs. each, and would realise accordingly f120 or 50 reals of 48 stivers, which we consider a fair price, as such a last of wheat, even at the lowest rates, is never sold at Batavia for less than 65 or 70 and often realises as much as 80 reals, or 32 stivers per bushel, or f6. 8. per muid, as calculated above. We believe that the freemen would come out with that, although they expect more. Before the receipt of your letter aforesaid, we had brought up in the books the wheat raised by the Company at 30 stivers per bushel, or f6 per muid, or 45 reals per Indian last, and the other grain in proportion—see our books of the 30th April last. But in order to encourage the freemen and not make them lose heart, we have debited them with seed and other corn advanced to them at 32 stivers per bushel, until we receive positive orders from you to be carried out promptly. In our opinion it will be better to calculate the grain according to the Indian last of 3,000 lbs. because it will all be sent thither and not to Patria.

You will also be pleased to consider that if you fix a lower price, private speculators will intervene, and most of the outward bound officials will buy up large quantities, for the sake of the profits which can be made on them at Batavia. This it will be hardly possible to prevent in consequence of the facilities existing at the Salt River whence the grain is removed at night time; unless the expense is incurred to close the river with a boom and station boomguards there, or impose an export duty or any other tax.

We did not dare to communicate to the freemen that you had fixed the price of wheat at f100 per last of 3,600 lbs., as we beheld their utter dismay when they were told that whatever was advanced to them in the form of tools, &c., for agricultural purpose, food, &c., was not to exceed the sum of f200, which most of them had already far exceeded, and which would have been much more, if we had not in time attended to it, and decreed how much each one might fetch monthly, under the pretext that as we had to obtain our supplies from other places, we could not allow more, if we were not to run short, &c., for every one endeavoured to fetch what was moveable, as if payment would never be required. This could not be prevented among themselves, as being divided into companies, the one lived richly and the other soberly, whilst the same difference existed in regard to their diligence in attending to their own affairs or agriculture; all which urged us to be very careful, and now that we have obtained your orders fixing such a small sum for advances, we find that we have exceeded the limit and that the freemen, in consequence

1859.
5th March,

of our strict supervision are very much dissatisfied, and at present dismayed at your order fixing the small sum of f200 beyond which no further advance shall be allowed, as well as the small price for their grain. They appeal accordingly to the verbal promise of the Hon. Commissioner van Goens, who, when he was here, assured them, so they maintain, especially at the house of Harman Remajenne—one of the laziest and most talkative of the lot—that the freemen, though they had left the Company's service in debt, would have the right to obtain their provisions from the Company on credit until they were able to repay the debt with grain. They were also to be accommodated with all kinds of tools, oxen, cows, sheep, and whatever else they might need for agriculture, as well as the free cattle trade (with the natives) and the building of their houses, granaries, &c. On these promises we have acted, excepting the cattle trade for reasons mentioned by you; nor could we do less, for when the Hon. Cuneus was here as Commissioner, he agreed, in presence of the vice-Commander (of the fleet), the Hon. Wynant Rutgers (ex-Receiver General of India), that we should not be too narrow, but should continue to issue on credit whatever they required, until they were able to pay with grain. The chance of their doing so we expect to see soon. But as the Hon. Cuneus did not give us his written orders on the subject, and yours are in conflict with his verbal instructions to us on the subject, we have not dared to act any longer in accordance with his suggestions, as the freemen had already exceeded the credit limit fixed by you, and, accordingly, made everyone pay cash for his necessaries, so that it may readily be understood that those who had already exceeded the limit of credit fixed by you were not only dismayed, but great distress was caused among them.

But if we were to speak from experience, we would, under correction, fully agree with the promises of the Hon. Commissioners aforesaid, as the freemen should individually be debited with not less than f1,000 for advances. This the Commander found since June last in his own case (when he started farming), for he has already smothered nearly f3,000 in expenses on agriculture, without as yet having received any returns, as already previously mentioned, for during the first two years, no crops could always be depended on, even from the very best lands, and every agricultural establishment (bouwery) must have at least

10 draft oxen, at f12	..	..	..	..	..	f120
6 milch cows, (but those who have wives have 12) at f12						72
50 sheep, at f3	..	..	..	..	..	150
Total						f342

1859.

5th March.

This first necessary expenditure therefore already exceeds f300. Add to this all kinds of tools, such as ploughs, harrows, wagons, shovels, spades, picks, mattocks, axes and many other materials, such as nails, locks, hinges and other iron work for their granaries, stores, dwellings, &c., which, before everything is in proper trim, would cost almost as much, but in order to calculate in round sums, let us fix the amount at	f258
Add to this their provisions for at least 2 years, which they are to receive on credit, calculating soberly for one year for each man f100, so that if we have two farmers and two farm servants, or four eaters for two years, the amount will be	f800
For 3 male or female slaves allowed by you at f100 each, the price at which the Guinea slaves were sold, who were stronger than those of Angola, independent of the food for 6 slaves for the farm of two owners	f600
	<hr/> f2,000 <hr/>

From this it is evident that no free agriculturist alone, or two together, can be put into position with less than f2,000, namely, those who have no balance in their favour in the Company's books when becoming free.

But as most of the freemen have entered into partnership, some four, others three and others two together, and as we carefully looked after them from the commencement, the debt of each individual never exceeded f200, the sum fixed by you. However, they also received advances for 2 or 3 slaves at f100 each, or f300 in addition to the f200 mentioned, or, altogether, f500 for each freeman, excepting Jan Reyniersz because of his squanderings and prattling habits, and his doing very little, neglecting mostly everything, who owes more than the amount fixed, and is evidently a man to keep back the whole Cape (om de gansche Caep te versetten). The other freemen, however, who are neither agriculturists nor fishermen, do not require such an advance, so that from the commencement they did not receive more than what stood to their credit in the Company's books, and in order to convenience these and others more, we have persuaded some private individuals to lend them money on interest (gelt a deposito te doen), in order to relieve the Company somewhat, but especially to tie both borrower and lender more closely to the Cape. In our opinion, this lending of money among one another is a good expedient.

The free sawyer, Leendert Cornelisz of Zevenhuysen, was accommodated with 12 slaves, who all ran away from him. This put him back considerably, as provisions had been advanced to

1659.

5th March.

him on credit for himself and his Dutch servants. By means of his plank-sawing, however, he will, should he remain in good health, be able to recover himself, as he is an industrious man, and of great benefit to the freemen and the Company with his planks and other woodwork required for buildings, &c. However, we would not have advanced him or any one else so much, if we had been sooner informed of your intentions in this respect; but it was necessary to do so, as no one would have ventured on freedom with such paltry assistance, as already mentioned in our previous letters, viz., that at the first start they were to be supported, &c., and in your previous letters in reply you instructed us always to give them a helping hand, though we never did it as often as we saw that it was necessary and they liked us to do, as we feared that their debts to the Company would become too great, as we now already see, so that we have notified it to them, which has caused discouragement and faintheartedness among some poor ones, which became worse when we informed them of the price fixed by you on their grain. And though they have received their lands for nothing, we declare, gentlemen, from our own experience, that they will hardly be able to supply any grain for less than the price, as calculated by us above, and we express this our opinion with an eye to the general welfare and the salvation (*behoudenisse*) of the freemen, but principally also in the interest of the Company, it being your principal object to promote agriculture, which cannot very well be encouraged without a reasonable price. We have accordingly promised them to write to you in their favour, and do so now, expecting your reply. In the meanwhile we shall debit the Company with the grain received from them at 50 reals per last of 3,000 lbs. (Batavia), or 32 stivers per bushel.

At this rate each lb. of wheaten bread will still be saleable at 1½ stivers if baked and sold by the free bakers, rye loaves in proportion, which would not come to more than 35 or 40 reals per Indian last.

And that they may have a further source of income, the freemen assure you that they can now supply the ships with a fair quantity of cattle, for which they are prepared to pay a reasonable recognition. Their breeding ewes and increase they wish to sell among each other and the rams to the officers and men of the Company's ships, who would now and then desire to buy some provisions of their own more than what the Company supplies. This does not seem strange to us, as a fair profit would be secured to the Company out of the recognition. We therefore await your orders on this also, for it will cost the Company nothing if any officers or men of the ships buy anything from the freemen, though it will serve as an additional refreshment, for besides what they receive from the Company, they buy many other things, such as fowls, geese, ducks, eggs, fresh butter, cheese, milk, &c., which, if the

1659.

5th March.

Company were to supply in proportion to the demand, it would have to incur a too enormous expense, for each large ship is daily supplied for two meals with 6 or 8 oxen and 10 or 12 sheep, and the smaller ones in proportion, besides garden and ground fruit. This has been customary for a long time, that the men be well refreshed. Moreover, each ship takes away with her, for at least a 12 or 14 days' supply, carrots, beet, parsnips, turnips, cabbages, &c.

In refreshing the ships the following rule is maintained, viz. :—

As long as the ships remain here, vegetables are supplied to the men for two meals, so that they can eat as much as they like. Nothing of it must remain over. For the voyage the vessels receive carrots, cabbages, &c., as already mentioned, as they last for a considerable time. The vegetables always consist of what the season produces, viz. : chervil, whitebeet, sorrel, fine and coarse, marjoram, fennel, dill, leeks, onions, purslain, and also, almost the whole year through, curly, cruyff or sprout cabbage, by some also called farmers' cabbage (Boeren cool), and by the old East India Marines kaffir cabbage (Kaffir cool), because it curls like the hair of the Kaffirs. It is an excellent refreshment, and can remain over a whole year, and though we did not have much trouble with it, we did our best to grow an abundance of it. Also in plenty for every one, radishes, cress and salad, water melons and melons, of which often from 400 to 500 were sent on board, for which Indian fruits principally the outward bound winter, and Indian return ships are in time, of all which (produce) at present, according to your orders the quality and quantity are specified in the expenditure account, copies of which are sent to all the Chambers that all may see what their ships receive when here, and that the complaints of the crews that the saloon obtain the best and most of everything are unfounded, and that they are very wrong in their supposition. It is not unlikely that those of the saloon select some of the best things, but such a superabundance is sent on board, that after having lain here 4 or 5 days they feel satiated. Immediately after arrival they are greedy enough, but after that they will hardly take the trouble to convey the refreshments on board, or such vegetables as they require for the voyage, consisting of cabbages (sluyt cool), carrots, &c. They, however, stow away, and hide for all that whole barrels and boxes full, which is something else than that those of the saloon take everything for themselves. Some of the officers who look carefully after their men, succeed in saving fresh provisions to a fortnight after leaving, whilst those of the saloon preserve their own for two or three months, because they pickle the hardest cabbage heads and hang them up, so that no one, much less the crews, need complain of scanty fare. On the contrary, they should boast of abundance instead of insufficiency. They could not easily do the latter,

as the refreshments, as already said, satiate them (haer doet walgen) and make them despise everything, however good it may be, and despite whatever trouble and labour, which garden work always entails, are applied for the purpose. As the vegetables are collected in baskets within the gardens, and afterwards transferred into bags and thus placed in the boats for shipment, they naturally arrive on board in a withered state and do not appear attractive as may be supposed; but this can hardly be prevented, as they are cut beforehand in order to be in readiness, to say nothing of their ill treatment by the ships' crews, through whose hands they pass at least half a day and a whole night before they are cooked; for they are fetched in the evening in order to be boiled the next day, unless there are only one or two ships in the bay, when they are fetched in the morning early, to be used the same day; but this is impossible when there are more ships, for it has often happened that when there were from nine to fifteen ships in the bay, 14 or 15 men had to be employed exclusively in preparing the vegetables for shipment.

Other delicacies are also found here, such as Turkish and Haricot beans, which every one can buy from the burghers, and as much as he requires; also water and other melons, &c. by thousands, which are very acceptable on board, no matter how many may be sent thither. If the Company had to pay for everything the bill would run up mighty high, but if you understand it in that way, the freemen might supply all these articles direct at a reasonable price, whilst besides saving the Company expense, nothing would be more satisfactory to both sides than that the one might buy as he likes and the freemen sell at their own free will, for they would obtain more for their produce in that way than the Company would pay for it.

Four persons have received their freedom, and with two decked boats navigate between this, Dassen Island and Saldanha Bay, as fishermen and train oil boilers. They are a great accommodation with their train oil at f8 the half aum, for the Company as well as the public. Nor do they add a little to our food store by supplying seals' meat at 50 stivers per 100 lbs. salted and dried for feeding the slaves; and especially fish at $1\frac{1}{4}$ reals per 100 lbs. salted, or two reals dried and delivered to the Company; besides the fresh eggs brought by them in thousands as a special delicacy and restoration for the crews of the vessels. Four or six they sell for a double stiver, so that we do not know what may be further wanting in the shape of sufficient refreshment, as all these articles are obtainable, besides fresh milk, butter, &c., and the enjoyment of beef, mutton and garden produce provided by the Company.

How all this is being carried out for providing the ships with abundant refreshments, and according to your orders how

1659.
5th March.

1659.

5th March.

everything has been brought up in our accounts in detail, we have already mentioned fully above, having slightly skipped the latter part of your general despatch of the 16th April last. We shall continue to display the same care, so that your orders will be well attended to.

We have already mentioned the salting down of meat and the brewing of beer which succeeded admirably, so that we send you two barrels of each.

This year we also pressed a little wine (een cleyn proeffien), which also gives fair promise of success.

We have fully written about the poor prospects of obtaining ivory, &c., that is, as long as we have only these lazy Hottentoots to deal with, but we are very sanguine of soon discovering other nations, yea! should it please God! even those of Monopo'apa and Davagul, where the Emporer of that country (van dit landt) according to Linschoten has his Court, and whence all the gold is conveyed to Mosambique, which is as far from it as this Cape. Thither, as already mentioned, six volunteers and a Company's servant, seven all told, proceeded on the 3rd February last, having freely offered their services for that purpose, with the intention of not returning before they had discovered towns and other nations, principally those who, according to Eva's statement, dwell in stone (?brick) houses, and wear prepared skins. They possess many tusks, and labour with slaves, so that our hopes in this respect are great, though we hesitate to write about the matter before we have obtained further information, which can only come to us in time, when we shall not neglect to advise you. Thank God, as already said, everything has been brought to a desirable condition here, both as regards agriculture and the barter and breeding of cattle, pigs and tame birds, &c., so that henceforth, everything need only be maintained with good order and government, and with a continuation of diligence developed. It would extend this letter too much if we were to mention the ordinances issued by us in these and other matters, so that we refer you to our successive resolutions and placaten, as well as our journals, herewith annexed. These annexures will also tell you what we have done, since our last letter, in the case of Herry (banished on Robben Island) and the Caapmen, and how excellent the result has been to the Company, viz., that since, the trade has been much better than ever before, and is carried on by the natives without anxiety and continuously, so that at present the Company is very rich in cattle and sheep, and also in such a tranquil state, and so directly the opposite of former conditions, that no Hottentoo dares any longer to think of doing any mischief to the smallest of our boys, or stealing anything from them, which previously happened very frequently to our great annoyance. This resulted from their having believed (as it seems) that we did not dare to hurt them or

avenge ourselves, but now they have seen otherwise from the steps taken with Herry, &c. (See our Journal of July.)

1659.

5th March.

We were obliged to adopt that course, in consequence of the desertion of our slaves, who, we believed, were harboured by them, and our annoyance was intensified by their haughty words and deeds to such an extent that it had become no longer tolerable, so that the Council, strengthened with the chief merchant, Willem Bastineq, of the ship *Prins Willem* of Zealand, decided to act according to Resolution of the 22nd June last, viz., first to seize the two principal Caapmen hordes (when in the Fort), as well as two others that had not long before, when Mr. Cuneus was here, stolen some cattle from the freemen and 15 sheep from the Company. Herry was at the time lying with a large number of cattle and sheep about half an hour's walk distant from the Fort, at the Salt River, and believing that he was on the best terms with us, permitted himself to be persuaded by good words also to enter the Fort and the office of the Commander. On the 3rd July following Sergeant Jan van Harwarden was ordered to surround with concealed arms the camp of Herry, and bring to the Fort all his cattle. This was neatly done in the presence of Herry (who was standing next to us on the ramparts), but not without danger of his (the sergeant's) life, as some bold Hottentoots hurled their assegays at him, one of whom was killed and three or four wounded, who had with the assistance of other Hottentoots endeavoured three times to recapture the cattle, but being on horseback, our men each time succeeded in overtaking them, and besides wounding some and killing one, as already said, finally brought the animals home, consisting of 110 very beautiful cattle and 250 excellent sheep, so that the stolen cattle and merchandise ere this entrusted to Herry has been beautifully repaid with them, whilst at the same time the murder of the Dutch boy was avenged in the killing of the one Hottentoot and the wounding of some others. All this was done in one forenoon. (See our Journal of the 3rd July.)

When Herry had been seized with the other Caapmen, all sat in equally great fear of being punished with death for their thefts and the annoyance they had cost us. The one cried more than the other from despair; some pretended to be sick, only to recover their liberty. Finally the Caapmen offered to treat of peace and an alliance, also Herry's people, though we had seized all their cattle (all not having really belonged to Herry) and killed their chief captain next to Herry, offering never to mention it, as if the shooting of the chief and the seizure of the cattle had never occurred.

We pretended, though we also desired peace instead of war, that we were not so anxious about them as they fancied, but that we had merely been moved by their entreaties, and that such a peace as was necessary had to be arranged in proper fashion and order, viz., that for that purpose all the principal men of the Caapmen

1659.

5th March.

were to appear in the front hall within the fort, when they were to promise by the touching of hands (that they would henceforth keep the peace), and we would put the whole in writing, &c.

Accordingly, on the 5th July, a permanent peace and closer alliance were concluded, consisting briefly of the following. (See Journal 5th July, 1658.) But regarding Herry, they did not concern themselves about it, that no peace was made with him, or that he was afterwards placed on Robben Island with two other Hottentots, who had occupied themselves with stealing the Company's cattle, and were suspected of the murder of the Dutch boy, &c. They were, however, afterwards (see Journals of 2nd, 5th and 18th September) at the earnest entreaties of the Chainouquas and other Saldanhars, who pretended that they were of their race, and for other reasons brought back hither, as will be seen more fully from our Resolutions and Journals. Herry, however, was left there, with which all the natives (without one exception) were so well satisfied that it is a wonder. Yea! they say frankly that they would esteem it an act of courtesy were we to cut his head off, as he has been from the beginning the principal and first cause of all the evil and distrust between themselves and us, with whom they were now inclined to trade and associate in peace and good faith as people of one country and as brethren. But then Herry must be kept out of the way. This was faithfully promised, and the result has been that we are now daily having intercourse with them as peacefully as before. The Caapmen, however, submit that they are unable to supply the stipulated number of cattle from their increase, and will accordingly do their best that so much more is brought to us by others, and as the trade is progressing fairly now, we make it seem as if we are somewhat inclined to deal more gently with them and to be satisfied. However, when we are sometimes badly provided, their memory is generally refreshed that the agreement may not finally become a dead letter, and they may be kept the better under control, under which, as already said, they have already been brought excellently, so that, as before mentioned, not one of them would dare to do the least hinder or evil to our people. Yea! they look up to our eyes as servants to those of their masters. Nor would they venture to approach the Fort too near with their cattle, though certainly with their wives and children, apparently from fear that we might serve them as we did Herry, and they may thus be deprived of all their riches, as he has been, who, on our arrival here in 1652, was a solitary naked beggar without people or anything in the world, and has since developed into a rich Cape king out of the Company's means, but has now been expelled from his kingdom by us, and placed as a convict on Robben Island where he is to remain, if we are to live in peace with his countrymen who hate him very much. This is very necessary, as it has been found that otherwise very

little will be obtained from those of the Interior, who do not like us to visit them, saying that they will themselves off and on bring us what they desire to sell. This arrangement has succeeded admirably since Herry has been subdued, and is still succeeding in such a way that at present all the agriculturists are provided with so many draught oxen, milch cows and sheep, that with God's blessing, in a short time, the increase will form a mighty abundance, as there are at present,—besides the cattle of the freemen, and independent of what has been so abundantly supplied to the ships, since the departure of Mr. Cuneus, as well as what has been killed for food for this residency, inclusive of the Company's plough and wagon oxen, calves, &c., on the arrival of this return fleet—still three hundred and forty cattle and nearly 1,300 sheep, which as we have said, will breed mightily, so that we do not doubt that the refreshments for the ships and the consumption in this residency will be sufficiently derived from the trade alone, all the rest remaining over for breeding purposes, so that it may be well understood how abundantly the increase will be.

But notwithstanding we are living on such favourable terms with the natives, and holding such good faith and trust, we have (having completely abandoned the idea of entrenchments) nevertheless considered a plan for thoroughly safe-guarding such a splendid increase of cattle (which are better than those obtained by trade) lest the natives growing more cunning in course of time (though we are also growing gradually stronger by the increase of freemen) should again deprive us of them with a power of many men.

This is also in accordance with your intentions that the freemen shall at the same time live without anxiety, as they are already commencing to extend themselves and most of them are living on the other side of the river Liesbeeck, whilst there are many others still to be located (who have asked for their freedom). Moreover, the pastures here are too little for the large number of the Company's cattle, so that we are often obliged to look for more grazing ground on the other side, beyond and above that of the cornlands of the people, and at least 20 soldiers are required for the protection of the cattle of those living on the other side (of the river), at least so long as during the dry season there is no grass near the Fort in Table Valley or behind the Lion Mountain near the seaside (which land was given to Commander van Riebeeck by the Hon. van Goens for agricultural purposes) where there are also many Hottentots close at hand. But if we had horses enough we might with 20 horsemen comfortably protect the whole establishment, yea! including the Company's and freemen's lands and cattle against all the Hottentots of the whole country, and keep the natives under such awe and subjection as we desired. This would be indeed much better, and less expensive than all the entrenchments, or anything else that could be devised. We therefore wish

1659.
—
5th March.

1659.

5th March.

that we had the horses as we would then be able to make ourselves masters of the beautiful cattle of the Gorachouquas, or Tobacco thieves, from whom we can obtain nothing except old sick and lame animals, and we still owe them the same trick we played Herry, as they are not included in the peace made with the Caapmen, having considered themselves too big to come to the Fort for the purpose, so that the matters of their stealing the tobacco and the driving off of the oxen and sheep of the freemen and the Company, are still standing open. Besides we have a right on the Caapmen because they have not carried out their agreement to supply the promised number of cattle to the Company for the ships. Both these tribes we had already so far in the desired hoopnet, that we were able to make ourselves masters of all their cattle, the more so as Eva told us—she is the sister of the greatest wife of the Cochouquas or Saldanhars (chief)—that no one would at all care about it, as they would consider the act as one of as great a courtesy as the humbling of Herry, as may be seen under date the 26th July.

How and in what manner the mill was provisionally made over to a freeman and we found that many oxen would be required for it, whilst we did not have enough for agricultural purposes (we have mentioned elsewhere). We therefore considered the practicability of running it with water on the river near the Fort. This water work was let out to a certain free sawyer Pieter Kley, who having run away in an English ship, the matter was delayed to our great inconvenience. We therefore would like to have a water mill and a person who can make it.

In accordance with your wishes we shall endeavour to transfer the oil boiling (brandery), brewery and bakery to freemen, which can be better conducted by the latter than by the Company; also agriculture (de cooren bou). We have accordingly decided to lease all the prepared cornlands of the Company or to sell them, so that the Company may retire from that class of business, as besides the care of the gardens, cattle and all other necessary works, stations and guards, it creates too large an establishment and causes too much fuss (ombrage), for it will be hardly practicable to keep the whole properly going with so few paid servants, for, for the sake of the manure necessary for the lands, many sheep and cattle are, as far as our boundaries extend, to be watched day and night by soldiers. Hence according to our calculation communicated to you last year, it was impossible to excuse the workmen from mounting guard during the night so long as we had only 80 men at our service. We had to revert to the old footing in order not to exceed that number, and make all the men without exception work during the day and watch during the night. This, however, ceased on the arrival of the slaves, so that the men may now be excused from the works and be employed in guarding the cattle day and night at the

fort or below one or other redoubt. In this way their disinclination to the Cape working and watching will vanish and they will desire to stay here.

We have mentioned above that from Eva, the interpretress, we have gathered much information regarding the conditions (gelegenheden) here, so that in consequence the truth is as much as possible being investigated by the expeditions of volunteers into the country. Hence she has incurred the bitter hatred of the Caapmen and tobacco thieves, and especially of the interpreter Doman, a worse pest than ever Herry was to the Company, because they, the Caapmen, are always trying to divert us from exploring the country, that in case they cause us any mischief, and then flee, we may not know where to find them. However, all passes personally examined by the Commander (Riebeeck) himself, are at present so well known to us that none of their hiding places are any longer unknown to us, so that with 20 horsemen they could, as already mentioned, be kept under devotion, as it may please us, and we should further be held in such awe by the multitudes of Saldanhars that none of them would think otherwise than of living in friendship with us. And as already said they would gladly see it if we seized the cattle of the tobacco thieves and Caapmen, as they suffer great annoyance from them, in the character of highwaymen. They rob them here and there behind their backs of many cattle. Accordingly they dare not go far inland but are obliged to remain in this neighbourhood, between the aforesaid Saldanhars and the Company's settlement. We wish they were in the power of the latter, but in order properly to guard the cattle to be taken from them, 20 horsemen will be urgently required, who would, as often said, be also sufficient and able to withstand not only those two Cape tribes, but all the violence also that might be offered us by all the Saldanhars of the whole country. Accordingly we refer to this matter most earnestly, and advise the Company most strongly to take it in hand, as then all further diggings and fortifications for defensive purposes in order to hurt the natives, might be abandoned and for ever set aside. At the same time the freemen would to their hearts content be freed from all violence and protected without adding to the 80 men, the number fixed by you for this garrison, should the agricultural pursuits of the Company be entrusted to the freemen by lease or otherwise. Should you agree to our proposal we should require 12 large strong (gesloote vaste) cavalry saddles with holsters and pistols as mentioned in our requisitions, that is, if you have sent us the large Dutch horses or still intend to send them; otherwise English saddles, like those sent us ere this would be better, as the Batavia horses (which have already increased to the number of 16) of which only 5 or 6 are fit for use, are rather light and almost like English genets or light French horses.

1659.
5th March.

1659.
5th March.

Besides, as already said, obtaining much information from Eva, she is already commencing to read, and be taught the prayers, and the forms of our religion, of which she has already divulged so much among the Cochoquas over whom Oedoso, the husband of her own sister, is one of the principal chiefs, that that chief has already ordered his people to have their children taught by Eva what she has learnt from us, saying, that he could understand in his heart that it must necessarily be true and emanate from the real God and Ruler of all things, &c. They also show a particular affection for our people when sometimes they come hither with cattle or perhaps our people visit them. They have also desired Eva to endeavour to learn more from us, in order afterwards to teach them and their children the knowledge of God, as will be seen more fully in our Journal of the 31st December (1658) from which it will also appear what a great, and powerful tribe the Cochoquas are and how rich in cattle and sheep, and that Oedaso is the own husband of Eva's own sister. This Oedaso had lately been much wounded by a lion, when at the request of Eva he had with a large number of men been out hunting (wild) horses, in order, if possible, to catch some for us, so that the hunt had to be abandoned in consequence of their disinclination for such work, as already explained in connection with the catching of harts. However, we are now considering ways and means by which we ourselves may capture some of those wild horses which are as beautiful, large, flame coloured (bevlant), and marked on the body and the forehead as in our opinion can be found in the whole world, or have ever been seen in it or heard of, as may be seen from the annexed hide of a young colt, and a piece of that of an old horse, brought to us by Eva as a sample. These horses have also been seen by our own people in the country, on the spots marked in the annexed charts with the letters T: T:

Last year we also specified in our letters how and where these people and Saldanhars are living, amongst others that the Chainuqua chief, one of the principal captains, named Chaihantema (who had often been at the Fort with cattle) had married a wife who had been educated in the Chobona's house, and was covered with many ornaments of gold, pearls, &c.

Now it happened that this chief, in consequence of our continuous requests, had been induced with the knowledge of his head men, to visit us in December last, (whilst Eva was still with her sister in the country) with a large number of cattle and men, as well as with his wife (who had very long hair falling down to her feet) whom he wished to introduce to us; but having approached the Fort at a distance of 4 or 5 days journey, he was met there by the Cochoquas, and as shortly before there had been some differences between them, he was attacked by the latter who

1659.
5th March.

were very strong, with the result that the woman also was killed and he was so completely vanquished that he barely escaped with about 10 men. This is a great pity for the Company which through this woman would have finely become acquainted with the marrow of the Chobonas country and its resources, the more so as the said Chaihantima had promised the Commander to let some of our people accompany his wife to the Chobona, &c., which by this intervening misfortune has been miserably frustrated. According to Eva he has returned to his people, who would all proceed together to the Chobona for obtaining justice or a larger force to take vengeance on the Cochoquas, so that probably we may soon hear of a sharp encounter between these two mighty tribes as both possess thousands of fighting men.

As far as we could gather, the tribes may according to our letters of last year be classified as follows:—

Chobona or *Choboqua*, whom we believe to be the Emperor of Monomotapa, dwelling, as far as we can understand, to the N. East in towns and castles, and who is rich in gold and ivory, under whom the *Namana* or *Namaqua* have the government over the Hottentots and Saldanhars, who also dwell in permanent houses and fortifications towards the N. West on the Angola side. Their clothing consists of white skins, and they maintain themselves also with cattle, churning butter in churns, just like the Hollanders, even making all kinds of casks. At present seven strong volunteers or adventurers have left to find them and also the Chobonas.

Having commenced with the most powerful, we now come to those, brutal as beasts, living in movable camps of reed huts, covered with hairy skins, and besmeared in a most stinking manner. These are the *Saldanhars*, and consist of:—

Hancumna alias *Hamecunqua*, the name of whose king or chief is?. They live to the East of the Cape, towards Terra de Natal, or in that direction according as the wars take place.

Cochonas or *Cochoquas* under the two chiefs Ngonomoa and Oedasoa, the brother-in-law of the interpreter Eva, dwelling just in the midlands between both the others. They are very numerous and possess cattle like grass on the field. At present we are living with them in peace, and daily trading with them, as well as with the *Chomaiquas*, who shelter themselves among the Cochoquas and are tributary to the latter.

Chainouna or *Chainouqua*, under one king or chief, equally powerful and rich in cattle as the Cochoquas, with whom the aforesaid Chaihantima had the encounter, to the great sorrow and injury of the Company, as we have with them also a good alliance, living at and also forming a wing on the side of Natal, &c. After these come the great.

Charigurinas alias *Chariguriquas*, also a numerous people and rich in cattle. Among them are the little *Chariguriquas* called

1659.
—
5th March.

Hosamans, together allied with the *Cochoquas*, mostly living about Saldanha Bay, and lower down, depasturing cattle for the *Cochoquas* also, so that they as it were live among them as tributaries, whilst both the great and little *Chariguriquas* are tributaries to the *Namaquas*, to whom we trust they will escort our people, or show them the way.

The rest of the *Hottentoots* are those permanently dwelling in this neighbourhood, viz. :—

The *Gorachouqua* *alias* *Gorachouna*, under the chief *Chousa*, the tobacco thieves.

Gorinchacona or *Goringhaiqua*, under the chief *Gogoso*, the thick fat captain of the *Caapmen*, among whom *Herry's* late people or exiles (*bannelingen*) are now living, and with whom, as already said, we had war this year, and also made peace, &c.

From this narrative you will be able to gather what knowledge we have already obtained regarding the aboriginals. We trust to learn the rest also; for that purpose no effort will be wanting.

When we wrote about the freemen, we mentioned *Leendert Cornelisz*: of *Sevenhuysen*, who had bought 12 slaves from the Company for his sawyer's work, and that all had run away to his irreparable loss, so that he requested some abatement or remission of his debt. This we did not dare to take upon ourselves, but communicated it to Mr.

There was also another, named *Pieter Kley*, also a sawyer, and mentioned above. In consequence of having killed a man, he escaped in the English ship *Barbadoes Merchant*, in January last (as we believe). He owes the Company f300, but on the other hand he has a bond of more than that amount on the house of the free agriculturist *Harman Remajenne*, for timber supplied and the preparing of the same, the interest fixed at $\frac{3}{4}$ p. c. per month. This property will be sold or kept for the Company as we may deem best. At any rate, no loss will be suffered in this case.

Then there are the freemen *Marten Blockert* and his mate *Jan Adriaense* of *ter Gou*, who on the 1st November last stowed themselves away in the *West Vrieslant* for *Batavia*. They received their free papers in order to become fishermen. This *Vlockert* (? *Blockert*) owes the Company for advances f450. 14. 6, but of that amount he owes in the *Fatherland* f234. 6. 4, which debt his mate took over, so that the Company will lose nothing in his case, nor in that of his mate, *Jan Adriaense* of *ter Gouw*, who owed the Company f24. We have written on this subject to *Batavia* and left his debt running on in the books, though, as said, that of his mate was taken over, so that should he be sent back, he may serve it in for the benefit of the Company, or otherwise as the High Government at *Batavia* may deem best, that others may not follow his example to the injury of the Company and of the

development of the Cape Settlement, for it has distressed the good residents and freemen greatly, who are in consequence seriously embarrassed, whilst the works are also retarded, &c.

1659.
5th March.

Last year some freemen's servants, servants of the Company and convicts succeeded, twenty-one in number, in getting away in the return fleet; viz.: 12 Company's servants, 3 convicts, and 6 freemen's servants, leaving many debts behind, not only to the Company, in the form of debts contracted at home, which the Company do not guarantee beyond the amount which they have to their credit, so that she loses nothing, but the freemen do a great deal, which is very grievous to them, though it cannot well be prevented. Such fugitives will accordingly continue to be the most shamfaced and cunning contraveners (*contramainours*) of the Company's orders, unless a penalty be enacted ordering the forfeiture of all the pay of the officers in whose ship such stowaways arrive, especially in the case of those assisting such deserters, who should be sent back from St. Helena with the stowaways, and in irons or otherwise, as you may deem best in order to prevent the evil. For that purpose a galiot or other vessel, as already mentioned, might be annually sent to St. Helena in order to conduct the fleet thither.

It would also be a good thing for the Company at the Cape, yea, most highly necessary that the freemen should have their wives with them, and with the latter some healthy (*lustige*) farm working girls should also be sent, the right or best agriculturists not always being found among the married. This the Hon van Goens had liked to see in the interests of the Company, as often good agriculturists are found as much among the unmarried, as among the married. The former would naturally marry if there were any material (*stoffe*). Moreover they are fresher and stronger and apparently longer lived, and more fit for heavy work than some of the married. These young men have accordingly begged us to ask girls (*Meijden*) for them, whom they might marry, and so settle down permanently. We therefore request outward bound families to bring girls (*Meijden*) with them, and beg you to bear this in mind, as because of the many applications for passages, the Company might make the condition that those who wished to take any servant girls (*Meijden*) with them, were to leave them at the Cape, where the good ones might be retained and all others permitted to go on, for between *Patria* and this it will be easily discovered what sort of persons they are. In this way already two (*Meijden*) have come out and married here, viz.: one of the Upper Merchant *Reyerse*, married to the free tailor, and one of the Upper Merchant *Bastingh*, married to the free miller and brickmaker. We accordingly observe and see that the men when once married, decide to settle down permanently, whilst otherwise it can be easily understood that everything is done but indifferently

1659.

5th March.

by them. We have accordingly not deemed it unnecessary to mention the matter for your consideration, that you may act as you deem best for the Company. As Leendert Cornelisz, the free sawyer requests that his runaway slaves may not be charged against him, or that the amount may be reduced, the agriculturists also pray that they may not be debited with the seed corn of the first year, as not a 20th part of it grew, and they only commenced to enjoy some fruit of it the second year. The reasons have already been mentioned fully, and we only mention it again in order to await your orders on the subject. The debts are due by:—

Harman Remajenne, half with *Brinckman's Company*, 21 bushels wheat; 12 do. barley; $7\frac{1}{2}$ do. oats.

48 $\frac{1}{8}$ bushels white and grey peas	} which did not grow. A quantity of Turkish beans was given to him gratis, as well as to the following freemen:
31 $\frac{1}{2}$ do. horse beans	

Steven, half with *Vreden's Company*:—

18 bushels wheat; 12 do. barley; $7\frac{1}{2}$ do. oats.

38 $\frac{1}{4}$ do. green, white and grey peas	} did not grow.
32 do. horse beans	

Jan Reyniersz, of Amsterdam, for himself alone:—

6 $\frac{1}{8}$ bushels wheat; 12 do. barley.

4 do. white and grey peas	} did not grow.
23 $\frac{3}{4}$ do horse beans	

Vasagie, half with *Simon, In't Velt's Company*:—

14 bushels wheat; 17 do. barley	} of which nothing grew.
1 do. white peas	

These Companies or Societies have divided themselves, some into 2, and others into 3 parties, whilst some have for their purposes taken up more land as will be seen from the journal and the earlier portion of this despatch, especially:—

Harman's Company, viz: himself and

<i>Brinckman's</i> and	} do.	each besides their servants and slaves consisting of two owners, as well as the following:—
<i>Vrelant's</i>		

Steven's Company, in two parties and therefore with him also *Vreden's* do.

Jan Reyniersz, quite alone.

Henrick Boom, of Den Overtoom, also alone.

Vasagie's Company, in two parts, and therefore from him also *Symon Int. Velt's* do.

Together nine companies, all agriculturists, excepting the Company's and the Commander's lands, as mentioned in the journal.

Rice will not grow at all, in spite of every trial made. Mealies also do not thrive well as yet, also peas and beans, so that we

have entirely ceased rice planting. The others we shall continue with as long as we win any seeds from them. Though good Guinea mealies were sown by the Company and the freemen, the seed was too old, and had become unfit. However, one or two pounds were raised by the Company this year, carefully collected in the field grain by grain, to see whether it will succeed better later on.

1659.
5th March.

Both the Koyhoutjens (decoys) sent us for a bird cage (trap) by the Amsterdam Chamber with the flute *Elburgh*, died after a few weeks; also the young which they had on the voyage. It seems as if the European 'handen' will not thrive here at all, as we observe in every kind; hence we shall expect no more, as moreover, in consequence of promoting agriculture no time is left over for making a bird cage (trap); besides the freemen are unwilling to do so. Note.—As the word 'handen' in this sentence seems to be a clerical error, and I have been unable to discover what it really stands for, I give the sentence in the original "’t schynt de Europese handen hier gansch niet aerden willen, soo langhs soo meer aan aller hande slaghe vernemen, &c." They can also hardly be persuaded to lease (aannemen) the salt pans, though at first we offered them to them for nothing so as to be able to obtain the salt for the Company at a reasonable price. Only after long urging some of the free Saldanhars took them over this season with the privilege that no one should buy salt except from them. But the work proceeded so indifferently, that in order to make provision for this residency for this year, and obtain what was necessary, we were obliged to permit all the other freemen to enter the pans for fetching salt with their wagons, we paying Rds. 2 for every leaguer of salt. We might thus obtain enough to supply Batavia also if the freemen would not in consequence overwork their oxen by conveying salt, and so make them too weak for the indispensable cultivation of corn. We accordingly did not have brought in this season more than was absolutely necessary for this residency.

Not knowing any better than that we have now fully mentioned everything in this, we shall forthwith conclude. . . .

In the Fort, the "Good Hope," this 5th day of March, 1659.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

Requisition to Patria for the Cape.

One pier boat with masts and sails, decked, like those in the Vlie, and Texel and Hamburg, that sail over the North Sea. It will no doubt be able to come here under sail.

1659.

5th March.

Another, a third smaller and rigged as a yacht or flute, in order always to be kept here. The big one, besides being employed between this and Saldanha Bay, might also be used for voyaging to St. Helena in the service of the return fleet, instead of a galiot, as more fully explained in our letter. At present we have to get along with a second decked boat, which, however, is too small and also very unsafe in the strong currents between Saldanha Bay and this.

12 bores (booren) for wagon wheels.

6 entangling nets (warnetten) or 'schakels' (fishing nets).

1 tent as requisitioned for before this. We only received the poles with the *Elburgh*, but not the tent, which has not yet been found at Batavia.

12 saddles, viz.: large cavalry ones, if horses are sent to us from Patria, otherwise English ones like those sent previously and described in our general despatch.

Also the number of pistols and holsters belonging to the same.

N.B.—In order not to send any iron hoops expressly for beer casks, the brandy, wine, small or good beer might be given the outward bound ships in whole and half aums with iron hoops (as the beer brewed here has remained good for six months already). All these casks arriving here empty would exactly suit for being filled with beer at the Cape, to be sent to Batavia. They would be better than pipes or half leaguers, as the wooden hoops before arriving here have become rotten, and aums are more easily handled than pipes or leaguers in transshipping, &c., moreover the wine and brandy casks are very good for beer, and though the half aums may be somewhat small, the whole aums would be just the thing. This will obviate the necessity of sending iron hoops, and enable us to keep less coopers for making casks, &c.

For Agriculture and its Dependencies.

20 wheel ploughs. The Dutch kind is the best.

50 plough shares with their coulter.

100 iron plates, that we may make them here ourselves.

Some plate iron with which to cover the ploughs.

25 scythes.

100 corn sieves.

100 iron shod spades.

100 shovels.

For Sowing and Planting.

Hop plants.—The seeds have hitherto failed to grow, notwithstanding the trouble taken by us. But as the brewing succeeds so well, we requisition for more (hop-seed) to try once more. Should you take the trouble to send us some more, we shall be glad to receive them with the ships leaving home at three different times annually, in order to discover whether they will not be more successful at one

time than on another, otherwise we shall require dry hops annually for our beer.

1659.
5th March.

Buckwheat.—To see whether it will thrive better in the country than it has done hitherto.

Mulberry and Cornelberry saplings.—The mulberry plants already sent arrived dead.

The earth should be mixed with strawberry seeds which have sprouted, also with ashwood seed, of which only one tree is growing, but beautifully. There is a sufficiency, however, of oaks and ash.

For the Trade.

20 gross of tobacco pipes with the biggest bowls obtainable, as the pipes with small bowls are unsaleable.

20 plates red copper as thick as the sample of yellow copper sent ere this.

500 'massen' red beads, according to annexed sample, neither smaller nor rounder, for those who are slightly elongated are the best; and any other kind would be left on our hands.

200 lbs. very strong Brazilian tobacco, as a trial, as it cannot be too strong for these natives, for it is a pleasure to them that from one whiff their heads begin to turn and they get drunk; accordingly no tobacco can be too strong for them, but the stronger it is the better it is liked.

300 lbs. Martinique or Virginia (tobacco), like that previously sent in thick strands and bales.

For Clothing.

1 piece black cloth.

50 lbs. blue, grey and white cotton yarn, at not more than $\frac{1}{3}$ a real per lb.

1 piece fine black serge.

200 pairs woollen socks.

For the Office.

20 reams common
20 reams medium } sized paper.
6 reams very large }

50 bundles quills.

Ink powder.

Sealing wax.

Some twine.

12 penknives.

Two New Articul Brieven and the instructions belonging to them.

For the Barber's (Surgeon's) Shop.

Medicines as in previous years.

1 barrel buckwheat meal.

To St. Helena.

To Commander Isaacq Coedyck.

1659.

5th March.

We were very sorry that you and the three accompanying return ships were on the 21st and 22nd February last, blown to sea from the mouth of the bay. We expected that you would return as the *Provincie* did, though she had lost her main-top-mast. We accordingly missed your presence as Commissioner for the inspection of this place, in order to report to the Directors accordingly, and were at the same time deprived of the 22 lasts of rice and other goods on board the return ships for this residency. Accordingly we have decided to despatch to St. Helena one of the galiots expected every day from home, in order to take over our cargo; but as they have not yet arrived, and we had already before your appearance despatched the *Emmenhorn* to Batavia, we have placed on board this vessel, *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, the following seven persons, viz. :—

Gysbert van Campen, assistant.

Johannes de Leeu } to attend to the receipt of the goods and
Joris Couwel } return hither with the galiot.

Jurgen Bittelmeyer } in order to leave for Batavia with the next
Pieter Pietersz and } return squadron, their time also has ex-
Joost Blanck } pired, and they have received permission to go.

All shall remain on the Island until the arrival of the galiot, in order to take care of the goods in such a shed as you will be able to erect from the planks of the compartments in which the rice had been stowed, as well as from other material. We thought this to be the best plan in order not to keep you waiting for the galiot, but to enable you, according to orders from Batavia, to proceed home without waiting for anything. We also send you copies for each vessel of a letter from the 17 for the Council of the fleet, as well as the original, and have kept a copy here for the late return ships.

In the aforesaid ships *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, &c., we have shipped the goods brought back from Angola and Guinea, according to invoice annexed, and which according to orders from home and India were to be sent home in the return fleet, as the (slave) trade on those coasts had been abandoned.

The invoice will also show that we have shipped two casks of mum and two barrels of beef, for Amsterdam and Zealand, that both Chambers may test them. We therefore request you to take good care of both articles and keep them in a cool place, that they may be conveyed home uninjured. We have also sent some elephant and sea cow tusks, as well as rhinoceros horns for the Amsterdam Chamber, that we may obtain their honours' further orders on the subject in accordance with their expressed directions to us.

And that you may not altogether be deprived of Cape refreshments, we have given the aforesaid vessels double of what they

required, as the accounts will show, as well as 10 live sheep to each ship, but 15 to the *Provincie*. We are very sorry that you were not here personally, in order to have enjoyed everything fresh from the land, as we fear that what we have sent will not, on account of the great distance, arrive in such a fresh condition. However, we could not refrain from sending some of our abundance, trusting that our friends, the bearers, will do their best to deliver it well conditioned, which it will please us to learn, especially their arrival together at St. Helena.

1659.
5th March

Should any stowaways be discovered on the four ships (for we cannot know of their desertion before they are gone), you will be pleased to leave them well secured on the island in charge of the aforesaid assistant, Van Campen, in order to be sent back in the galiot, that others may not, as in previous years, follow their example, to the loss of the Company and the freemen here, to whom they owe much, thus causing great hindrance to the progress of the Colony. And we are fully assured that by sending them back you will do an important service to the masters; hence we entrust this matter to your good care as well as the provisions and goods sent you. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOF DE MAN.

In the Fort the Good Hope,
the 5th March, 1659.

List of papers addressed to the Hon. Isaacq Coedyk, Commander of the fleet (see above); as well as of those addressed to the Directors:—

- No. 26. List of deaths—Company's servants and freemen.
- „ 27. „ of all the salaried servants.
- „ 28. „ of all the freemen, their wives, children, slaves, lands, cattle and ammunition.
- „ 29. Chart (large size) of all the cultivated lands at the Cape.
- „ 30. *Chart of the Company's fort, gardens and houses that are commencing to be built in the town, whose name we are awaiting the masters to give.*
- „ 31. Chart showing the journeys made inland and the results. Such a chart will be sent annually, showing what has successively been discovered and explored.
- „ 32. (a) Journal of the voyage of the yacht *Maria* to the Angola Coast.
- (b) Charts made by her skipper from the coast of Saldanha Bay to Cabo de Negro.

1659.
5th March.

No. 33. (a) Journal of the skipper of the yacht *Hasselt* to Guinea.

(b) Journal of the under-merchant, Van de Venne.

(c) List of the slaves received before Popo, &c.

(f) Journal showing the trade in slaves in Guinea.

Instructions for the Assistant, Gysbert van Campen, about to leave for St. Helena in the ship *Provincie*.

Whereas the Hon. Coedyk has passed the Cape with the vessels *Amersfoort*, &c., and no doubt has called at St. Helena, and the vessels have on board for the Cape 22 lasts of rice, some negroes cloth, trees, "inquanias," shoes and two baskets "catappen," we have decided, for the reasons already mentioned, to send you with 5 or 6 men to St. Helena in the ship *Provincie*, in order to receive the above-mentioned goods from the vessels, and take care of the same on shore in such a shed as we have requested his Honour to have erected for the purpose, until the first galiot, expected from home, arrives here, which will be at once despatched to embark yourselves and the goods; and as we fear that most of the little trees sent from Batavia in boxes have perished in consequence of the length of the voyage, you shall remove the dead ones and provide those still alive with new earth, and add to them as many St. Helena trees with their own soil as can be accommodated in the cases or in tubs, in whose bottoms holes are to be bored, in order to draw off the water. At sea they are to be daily refreshed with water, and placed below away from the air. This we found to be the best course, as as much as a thousand trees could be put into one tub and, covered with earth, be brought over safely, according to experiments already made. This Marten Reselaer will be able to manage well, as he has already been at St. Helena once before. He thinks he will also be able to catch the horses, so that you will ask the Commander's assistance for the purpose, but should this not be possible on account of the early departure of the fleet, you shall endeavour to do so with the commander and men of the galiot, and offer a reward of 20 reals of eight for each horse, in order to make the men eager for the work.

You shall also bring back with you as many old and young pigs as may be obtainable after the departure of the fleet, for breeding purposes here, as we find that that kind thrives here very well. That more or less the expenditure of the galiot may be defrayed in one way or another, we shall, for their further encouragement, furnish the officers with additional instructions, that they may do their best in every way, for Reselaer tells us that last year this was hardly the case when those of the *Maria* were hunting the horses. This for your guidance.

The persons who accompany you to take charge of the goods on the Island are :—

Johannes de Leeu	{	who are to return with you in the
Joris Cauwel		galiot.
Jurien Bittelmeyer	{	who are to leave for home with the
Pieter Pietersz and		next fleet, during your stay there,
Joost Blancq		but should the galiot arrive whilst

the present fleet is still there, you may let them leave at once, as their time has expired ; arranging their accounts accordingly, and keeping proper copies.

You shall in any case remain with the galiot at the Island until the last return ships have arrived, that should any of them have passed the Cape, you may take out of them such cargo as belongs to us. This order you shall communicate to the officers of the galiot, who shall receive it as given to them also. With this we wish you a quick passage to and fro.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

In the Fort the Good Hope,
the 5th March, 1659.

To the Commander and Officers of the return ships.

As the wind is still unfavourable, time is left to the officers of the respective ships to make a more careful search for the stowaways mentioned on the lists given them. We have, accordingly, decided to notify this to you, that you may order all the men on deck, and warn them to produce the deserters, in order to be landed at once, as otherwise we intend not only to write with the following ships to Commander Coedyk, but also to the Commander and Admiral of the cruisers, in order that they and those who have aided them may be taken by them out of the vessels and handed to our Masters ; with the further request that none of the ship's wage-earners shall be paid before the stowaways have been brought to the purse, and made compensation for the loss which the Company is made to suffer through many freemen (who are among the number), especially Warnar Gerritsz, from whom the Company will suffer a loss of five or six hundred guilders. In addition to those mentioned on the list, there are also Joehum Eyssen and Hendrik Heunnigh, as well as Frans Helmigh and Domingo of Bengal—all stowaways.

8th March.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, &c., the 8th March, 1659.

To Batavia.

1659.

19th March.

Six days before receipt of yours of the 23rd Feb. last, we had, according to orders, despatched the galiot *Enmenhoorn* via the South land to search for the wreck of the *Draeck* and her crew. See copy of annexed letter to you. Had your letter arrived in time, we would not have despatched her; however, we shall henceforth leave the matter at rest.

Arrival of the eight return ships together on the 21st Feb. last (see preceding despatches). Heavy S. Easters during the afternoon drove five of them to sea. The next day, however, the *Provincie* reached the mouth of the bay in safety, as well as the *Wapen van Amsterdam*, *Oliphant* and *Vlissingen*, on the 23rd and 25th. The other four proceeded on their way to St. Helena. Intention to despatch thither the first arriving galiot, in order to bring us the cargoes shipped in them for the Cape (see preceding despatches). An assistant and some men to remain on the island until the galiot's arrival, and with the latter not to leave before the departure thence of the last return ships, in order also to bring back all the stowaways and deserters whose disappearance has caused the Company, as well as the freemen, great loss, at the same time considerably hindering the progress of the Colony. To prevent this running away, we would request you that in the annual instructions to the officers, the latter may be directed to forbid their men to aid such fugitives. This year it has been so bad that no fiscal, yea! not even our authority, availed anything, as the men of the return ships openly called out "Those who wish to accompany us, let them but tumble into the boats," especially those of *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, whose skipper, Jan van Campen, when, as he was on the point of leaving, threatened the Fiscal and Commissioners, who had come on board to look for "stowaways," that he would hit them on their faces and have them thrown overboard, &c. On the other three vessels things were not much better, so that a proper search could not be made. Sometimes the provost and guard, standing on the jetty to prevent deserters from getting away, were thrown into the water. This we had to bear with the best possible grace (waerinne wij oock hebben moeten met simulatie modereren), in order not to fall into a heavier encounter, as, plainly speaking, not even the officers themselves pretended to check their people, for as their commander was not here, they imagined that they needed not to obey us, and were accordingly completely unbridled in their actions. We are therefore compelled humbly to request you to find means to prevent such conduct in future, as we also intend to do by first homeward bound vessel, so that being seconded therein from both sides, the stowing away and aforesaid absurdities may the sooner be prevented, as otherwise the Company will suffer great loss, and great hindrance be caused to the progress of agriculture here. . . . Ship's affairs. . . .

1659.
—
19th March.

We forward you this in advance with the intention of sending you copies of all the letters of the directors per the Hon. van Almonde, who, we understand, is coming out as Councillor ordinary, though the masters say nothing about it in their letters. In consequence of his rank, we shall request him to inspect the Company's affairs here, that you may be served with his written report by the last ships, as you will receive none from the Hon. Coedyck, who passed the Cape. However, our last letters were so fully descriptive that there will be no want of complete information, as you will see from the copies sent with the Hon. van Almonde, so that from his verbal report you will learn everything.

You will also understand that the object of the Company in the matter of agriculture and the providing of an abundance of refreshments, &c., has been completely attained, and that it is also our chief purpose to keep the establishment as limited as possible, and excuse the crews of the vessels during their stay here from doing any work, leaving them to refresh themselves at leisure. This will also save us many troubles.

We did not think that we were doing wrong by taxing the prize slaves, as we had seen in Taiouan some captured prize goods from junks from Manilha taxed in the time of Governor Caron, and sent to Japan. We shall, however, in future readily and willingly refrain from doing so. We wish, however, that more and more valuable prizes could be captured for the Company, to compensate her somewhat for her heavy expenditure.

The Directors have instructed us to refrain from continuing the slave trade at Guinea as it is too expensive. Moreover, those natives have made it very lively for us, and caused us and the freemen much trouble by their running away, so that, with the reasons adduced by you, we can well understand that the Colony would most likely thrive best with Europeans, if only the "stowing away," as above mentioned, could be prevented, which would otherwise be quite sufficient to stop the play.

Regarding the impossibility of catching harts, we have fully written to the masters. As the Artichoke stools have died, we are at present endeavouring to save the seed to see whether we shall not be more successful in that way. Last year we were very unfortunate with our cabbage seeds, but now we have succeeded better. Having won some seed, we shall send you some with the following ships, trusting that it will thrive better than that of last year. We now send you some other seeds, as the list will show.

Of the rice brought us by the three vessels that called here, the *Provincie*, &c., there were wanting 15,784 lbs. or $5\frac{1}{4}$ lasts. What the deficit will be in the ships that passed on to St. Helena, time will tell. However, we shall for the present be able to get along, as the grain crops this year have succeeded well, and the cultivation promises larger quantities more and more. As a sample we

1659.
19th March.

send you now 131 bushels of wheat. We hope that all the grain will be threshed when the May ships arrive. At present we are also cleaning some "reynsborger" wheat, which has a particularly large grain, and is white. We also send you some train oil, cow hides and sheep skins, looking almost like small hart or steenbuck skins. We send them now, that they may arrive in good time in Japan, where we believe they will find a market. The result we would like to know for our future guidance.

The plants obtained from you came to nothing, excepting 3 or 4 stools of sugar cane and some ananasses. The bamboos were all shrivelled up. The apple and shaddock plants passed the Cape in the above mentioned ships. All diligence is used in cultivating the sugar cane and pine apple, and, if possible, rear trees from the "Catappen" (cocoa nuts).

Our requisition we shall hold over until the arrival of the Hon. van Almonde. It will most likely be a very small one, and cause no obstruction in the return ships. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

To St. Helena.

To the Assistant, Gysbert van Campen.

29th March.

At our request and with the permission of the Hon. van Almonde, now here with various vessels from home, the boat *Zuylen* is leaving for St. Helena to take on board the rice, clothing and shoes shipped for us in the four vessels that have passed the Cape. Do not fail in assisting the officers in every way, that the goods may be shipped at once and the flute return without loss of time, according to orders of Mr. van Almonde given to the skipper, without waiting to catch horses or for anything else, much less for the late return ships, but as soon as you have all the goods on board, you are to make sail immediately, that the vessel may the sooner reach Batavia.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

To Batavia.

31st March.

Our last to you were dated the 19th March. We now send you also copy of our letter to the Directors of the $\frac{5}{15}$ Jan. sent home by the English ship *Barbadoes Merchant*, sextuple copies of which we sent away by the return ships, dated the 5th March, with three

charts showing the lands of the Cape, all packed in a box, and entrusted to the Hon. Adriaen van Almonde, ordinary Councillor of India, from all which you will be able to gather the state of affairs here, as well as from the reports of that hon. gentleman, whom we have dutifully shown and told everything, not doubting that our doings in the service of the Company will be approved.

And as Mr. van Almonde has by resolution authorised us to despatch the boat *Zuylen* to St. Helena to take out of the return ships there the rice clothing and shoes shipped in them for the Cape, we will not require anything else this year than some white and black sugar, spices, &c., according to annexed requisition.

Ship's affairs. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

In the Fort the Good Hope,
the 31st March, 1659.

Requisition for the Cape from Batavia:—

20 picols white sugar	}	in cases or barrels, in order to prevent leakage.
10 „ black „		
2 „ pepper	}	for the sick.
20 lbs. mace		
20 lbs. cloves		
20 lbs. cinnamon		
20 lbs. nutmegs		
$\frac{1}{2}$ last Japan rice, if obtainable, for the commander and officials.		

List of annexures to above despatch:—

- No. 12. Chart, large size, showing all the cultivated lands at the Cape.
 „ 13. Chart of the Company's Fort, gardens and buildings.
 „ 14. „ showing the journeys made inland at the Cape.
 „ 15. Notes of the seven volunteers written during their travels into the Interior, a^o, 1659.

To Batavia.

Departure of the Hon. van Almonde, on the 1st instant to Batavia, and of the *Zuylen* to St. Helena. No arrivals since. The distressed English vessel *Dolphin* is still lying here, and will not be ready for sea for another fortnight.

Annexed is a request to you from our Fiscus Abraham Gabbema, who two years ago by order of the Hon. van Goens was first sworn in as secretary, and afterwards, viz.: last year, by

1659.
31st March.

4th April.

1659.

4th April.

special commission of Mr Cuneus, appointed Fiscus. Both offices he has since satisfactorily filled, but only with the pay of an adelpborst, as no emoluments fall to his share, as freeman, instead of being required to pay, need in consequence of their poverty to be subsidised. And whereas the Ensign of this Fortress, Jan van Herwaerden has lately died, who had the superintendence of all the works, for which purpose he had been first promoted from Corporal at f14 to Capitaine des Armes at f20, and afterwards by Mr. van Goens made sergeant at f32 and extraordinarily favoured with the rations of a junior merchant with the further privilege to keep an inn; and as last year by order of Mr. Cuneus, in order to induce him to give up that business, he had been made ensign, his death compelled the said fiscus through his own zeal to attend to everything that belonged to the sphere of the deceased's duties, and is giving satisfaction in the same; and as there is not always a military man at hand fit for the purpose, and we had to entrust the chief command to a sergeant at f20, or f16 less than the salary of the late Ensign, we knowing as well as Mr. van Almonde, that a superintendent is urgently needed here, and such an appointment does not clash with the office of fiscus, recommend him and his request, especially also because of his good conduct and abilities, to your favourable consideration, that his salary may be increased to f30 per month with junior merchant's rations, which is still f6 less than the deceased Ensign drew, that thus he may have more authority in his office, and no longer be described by certain wags as a fiscal of f10, &c.—and the more so as at present the emoluments here cannot be anything worth mentioning.

We have not been able to find in the flutes *Loenen* and *Cortenhoeff* the following articles, viz. :—

One screw jack at	..	..	f16. 0
3 bundles Styrian steel at f21½	..	..	64. 10
½ tun with 100 hand grenades	..	..	37. 10
1 tun sulphur	..	..	36. 0
7 tuns large nails	..	..	462. 0
1 tun with 500 lbs. single middle size do.	..	..	57. 10
1 tun with 550 lbs. two inch nails	..	..	82. 10

Should these articles be found at Batavia, we request that they may be forwarded to us in the return ships.

Also the following persons who have stowed themselves away in the last vessels that left this for Batavia, to the injury of this new colony, viz. : Dominicus Gerritsz free servant of the free agriculturist Otto Jansz: of Vreede, who owes the Company f12. 10; and Pieter Aukees, of Sneecq, free servant of the free agriculturist Steven Jansz:. He owes the Company f84. 10.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

To the Lords Seventeen.

1659.

26th April

Our last was dated the 5th March, mentioning that we had received yours of the 2nd September last year. We have fully replied to it, as well as to previous despatches, so that we can now only add, that according to orders we shall not omit to keep the establishment going here in the least expensive manner possible, and without undertaking many works to get on as well as we can, in order to attain the most necessary object, the sufficient refreshment of the passing ships, and the feeding of ourselves (thank God! already realised) as well as the further development of the settlement; for instance the breeding of cattle is good, which is not being touched, but is reserved for work and stock purposes, for as already mentioned, the animals required for refreshment and our own food may be obtained by barter until we have bred more. This seems to us the right way of procedure, as what is generally obtained by barter, is generally old and worn stuff and refuse only, &c. Having obtained better animals by breeding, we may carry out your further intention to give the ships some weeks' supply of newly salted meat; and as regards wheat growing, to fill the empty spaces in the outgoing vessels with wheat for Batavia. *We already made a beginning this year, and as a trial sent 5,240 lbs. wheat thither in the Princesse Royale.* But as the rye is not yet in abundance, and we have only sufficient for sowing this year, we could not start the brandy still, or the brewery because of the little barley won this season. What we reaped was mostly wheat, of which we thought we could spare some, as we had been supplied with rice from Batavia, though as yet, we have only received 16 lasts instead of 60. We hope to receive the same quantity with the *Zuylen* from St. Helena out of the return ships that have passed this, whilst the late ships, as they were too full, could bring us nothing. However, we shall henceforth require no more, if the crops are again as successful as during the last season, which may, God grant! so that we may also have food for the multiplying pigs, which are easily salted. All these matters are, according to your orders, diligently attended to, though we regretted it that the Hon. Commander Coedyck did not call here, that, independent of our detailed communication, he might also give you a verbal report. . . .

We find that you have left our request in abeyance to send us another galiot to replace the *Tulp*, as you were under the impression that we might very well manage with the *Robbejachtje*, which we no longer have. How we have been managing since, we have already advised you, but as annually some galiots are sent out to India, one of them might be detained here for a short time for service, for instance should any ships having supplies for us on board pass the Cape and make direct

1659.

26th April.

for St. Helena, when such a galiot might proceed thither to take on board everything as well as all deserters. If this latter evil be not suppressed retrogression must naturally result, as the well disposed will be greatly discouraged by the debts owing to them by the stowaways, for which the Company, however, cannot be blamed, as we have already mentioned in our letter to Batavia (hereunto annexed). We therefore request you also that all ships' officers, especially the officers of the homeward bound, including the quarter-masters, who usually are in charge of the boats, shall take care that no one leaves the shore without permission. (See despatch to Batavia above.) By adopting our suggestion all those who evade discovery here before the departure of the return fleet would not be able to proceed further than St Helena, as they would be sent back in such a galiot as described, which would only be required for that special purpose, which having effected, she would be able to continue her voyage to Batavia for other service, as we would be able to get along afterwards with a smaller vessel, unless you wish to employ it here for exploring the bays and harbours from this to beyond Terra de Natal, in which vessels might find shelter in stormy weather, or when in distress, instead of being compelled to proceed to Madagascar or Mauritius. The necessity of such an exploration has been demonstrated by various skippers that have been here; hence we could not refrain from broaching the subject, that you might consult the oldest and most experienced (skippers) on the necessity or otherwise of undertaking such expeditions. Ships' arrivals, &c. On the 20th March, the *Parel*, with the Hon. van Almonde on board, met at sea the *Meliskercken*, which had been abundantly refreshed in Saldanha Bay with the assistance of the free Saldanha traders, so that with a healthy crew, she found it unnecessary to call here. . . . (See despatch to Batavia.)

During his presence here we communicated to Mr. van Almonde the state of the settlement, and gave him every facility for a personal investigation of the whole. His letters are annexed, and we do not doubt that he will submit to you a favourable report, and that he will advocate our personal interests to you in such a manner that you will be more liberally inclined in considering the Commander's request contained in his private letter of the 5th March last, and which he has the honour of repeating in this.

We would gladly carry out your instructions to fish for the lost anchors, but the most experienced and the oldest skippers have advised that such could only be done with two ships' long boats, but not whilst the ships are lying here, as they would otherwise be delayed in their voyages to Batavia and Patria, for as the anchors are not attached to buoys, but scattered about and invisible, too much time would be occupied in the search, as the work can only be done during fine weather, which must be taken advantage of

for conveying on board water and refreshments, in which they are often prevented by the violent S.-E. winds during summer. They accordingly advised that two large boats should be kept here with their crews, in order to avail themselves of every fine day to search for anchors; but as we are not provided with such boats, this work must be left in abeyance until receipt of your orders.

1659.
—
26th April.

In the meanwhile we have instructed all skippers who might lose an anchor to sink a grapnel on the spot, attached to a buoy, in order to facilitate the search. They were also to take care not to throw any stones overboard, and so foul the roadstead more.

List attached of the stowaways and their debts. (See preceding despatches.)

The two asses we have received in good condition per *De Princesse Royael*. The female is with foal. Skipper Marten Doedere reported that he had had no trouble with them.

As at Batavia, we have here also fixed the value of a stiver at $2\frac{1}{2}$ st. and of the double stiver at 5 st. Hence, in our opinion, it would not be unserviceable if the Cape were supplied with doits in order to assist the people among each other. Fifty guilder's worth would be enough.

We have ere this asked for some muskets (snaphanen), but not yet received any. They are much required here (especially also to save matches) for the cattleherds and freemen. Hence, we have again asked for 200. On their receipt we shall send the match locks to Batavia.

Skipper Pouwels Andriese Steenhouwer of the *Hoogelande* mentioned that when he returned home last year in the *Hoff van Zeelant* as first officer in company of the *Princesse Royael* and *Nieu Enckhuysen*, under the flag of the Hon. Qualbergen, they had found at St. Helena two English war frigates, furnished, as they said, with Portuguese commissions, which with threats wished Qualbergen to surrender to them. Thereupon Steenhouwer visited the two vessels in ordinary sailor dress, the return ships in the meanwhile preparing for battle, fearing a bad encounter. Everything, however, passed off without the striking of the flag or any unfriendly treatment, but with a dinner on the *Princesse Royael* given to the English, which ended in mutual friendship; and though we do not doubt that you have received intelligence of this, we have nevertheless deemed it good to warn the officers of these late vessels to be on their guard, and inform you of it, the more so as Captain Thomas Morgan, of the English ship *Dolphin*, informed us that henceforth English war frigates would be sent to St. Helena, but for what purpose we could not get out of him.

As we find that there are still dissatisfied persons, notwithstanding the excellent manner in which the ships are at present refreshed and accommodated with cattle and sheep, besides an abundance of

1659.
—
26th April,

all kinds of vegetables and ground fruit, &c., as you will see from the annexed ships' accounts, we have decided to give you here a list of what the vessels received after the departure of last year's return ships, viz. :—

From Patria.

The flute <i>Elburgh</i> ..	with 150 men	3 sheep	11½ oxen
„ <i>Mese</i> ..	56 „	2 „	½ „
„ ship <i>Dordrecht</i> ..	344 „	4 „	5 „
„ <i>Hasselt</i> ..	50 „	3 „	1¼ „
„ <i>Maria</i> ..	24 „	6 „	..
„ flute <i>Geelmuyen</i> ..	78 „	4 „	1 „
„ ship <i>Prins Willem</i> ..	456 „	7 „	10 „
„ <i>Nieuipoort</i> ..	175 „	4 „	3 „
„ <i>Leerdam</i> ..	169 „	5 „	3 „
„ <i>Henriette Louyse</i> ..	249 „	10 „	5 „
„ ship <i>Het Hart</i> ..	133 „	6 „	5 „
„ <i>Goeree</i> ..	158 „	6 „	5 „
„ <i>West Vrieslant</i> ..	269 „	33 „	5¼ „
„ <i>Harp</i> ..	123 „	27 „	5 „
„ <i>Emmerhorn</i> ..	34 „	10 „	..

The Return Ships from India.

„ <i>Het Wapen van Amsterdam</i> ..	32 sheep	8½ oxen
„ <i>Oliphant</i> ..	31 „	8 „
„ <i>Provintien</i> ..	38 „	8 „
„ <i>Vlissingen</i> ..	31 „	7¾ „

From Patria.

„ <i>Princesse Royael</i> ..	with 386 men	8 sheep	12 oxen
„ <i>Arnhem</i> ..	347 „	8 „	11 „
„ <i>Ulisses</i> ..	94 „	8 „	2½ „
„ <i>Loenen</i> ..	74 „	6 „	2½ „
„ <i>Hector</i> ..	173 „	8 „	7 „
„ <i>Paerl</i> ..	369 „	14 „	15 „
„ <i>Corten Hoeff</i> ..	66 „	9 „	2½ „
„ <i>Zuylen</i> ..	28 „	12 „	..
„ <i>Hogelande</i> ..	130 „	5 „	4½ „

The late Return Ship.

„ <i>Naerden</i> ..	with 130 men	12 sheep	9 oxen
---------------------	--------------	----------	--------

Total 352 sheep 148¾ oxen

From this detailed statement you will clearly see on what foundations the complaints about refreshments made by such never-satisfied persons rest, &c.

The Sergeant Jan van Harwarden having for his good services been granted by the Hon. Cuneus above his ordinary pay f32 per month and junior merchant's rations, and the privilege of keeping through his wife an inn and public table, and having, further, in order to induce him to give up that business, been raised to the rank of Ensign at f36 per month, died on the 18th Feb. last, at a time when he had agreed with us to become free and devote his time to agriculture and beer brewing, which he had already begun by building a capital house, which the widow is now busy completing, but not as a brewery, as she feels herself unfit for that work, but to use it, in accordance with the first permission granted her by Mr. van Goens, as a first class (capitale) ordinary and inn for high and low officials of the arriving ships. Without expense to the Company, it is being built by the widow herself, though the Hon. van Goens left instructions that we might have it done for her by the Company's workmen, she being willing to stay out her 15 years term at the Cape, and also having a daughter here married to a free tailor. A second daughter who lately came out in the *Arnhem*, though still unmarried, will not long remain so, and she has also a son accepted in the service by Mr. van Almonde as adelborst. Another little son is $1\frac{1}{2}$ years old, and she still expects another from her late husband, so that from her alone soon three Cape households will have sprung forth. Some more of the agriculturists have also married, *e.g.*, one miller and one brickmaker, Saldanha traders, fishermen, hunters, and tailors. They are, however, much in need of satisfactory houses, but too poor to build any for themselves, so that they must keep themselves in a very primitive manner (*sulx die wat onnosel hun behelpen*) and have very little comfort (*en cleyn genoegen doet scheppen*), in consequence of the want of buildings. This naturally makes us think of bakeries as a first necessity, but as no one of means becomes free and thus able to have houses built for them, and the work would be very inconvenient for the Company to undertake, as more men would have to be retained here at its expense, some of the Company's officials might feel disposed to venture some capital in that direction, if they were not subject to the general orders of India, at once on their departure to sell all houses and landed property head over heels. And as there are no freemen here of means able to buy them, they would incur great loss, of which every one is afraid and consequently dares not attempt the matter, but if you were to exempt the agriculturists and house builders from that order, we believe that the aforesaid families will soon be provided with small residences of brick and also the bakers. For the latter this is so highly necessary that Commander Riebeeck has already contracted with the free carpenters and masons for suitable houses for two free bakers, and if you were to agree to the aforesaid

1659.

26th April.

1659.
26th April.

exemptions, he would be prepared on receipt of your reply to erect the first buildings at his own cost, but subject to that condition that everything, as well as his lands, garners, &c., on free soil shall remain his property at least as long as his children shall be alive, and be disposed of by him at his own free will; and with the further one that his proposal shall in no way prejudice his promotion, as he would much rather abandon everything above mentioned, which would at first only cause loss and waste of money, as well as no small hindrance, without any present prospect of return or gain, but on the contrary loss, as in case of his death, his wife and children would with difficulty relieve themselves of all that incumbrance. He has therefore made the offer purely from a disposition to help the Cape Colony forward as far as he can, and the sooner the better, as he has through you the honour of being the Company's first founder and establisher of this place, and for no other reason did he make the above proposal.

His offer to continue longer in your Honours' praiseworthy service under the conditions mentioned by him in his separate missive sent in advance with the first squadron, has been made in consequence of the approaching expiration of his second engagement, with the confidence that you have been pleased with and will further take pleasure in the services already rendered and still to be rendered by him, to persevere in which he is prepared, trusting that he will deserve the promotion asked for (syne Solliciteerende conditie) by his diligence, and further entirely relying on your usual generosity and well known discretion.

With the consent of Mr. van Almonde, Capt. Thomas Morgan of the English ship *Dolphin* was provided from the three vessels in the bay with an anchor, a few cables and some sail cloth, for which he paid 720 Peruvian or Paternoster reals at 30 stivers each, and 72 Spanish reals at 24 stivers as he had no other money to pay the amount charged, viz.: fl108l. 4., on condition that we had to send the coin to the Fatherland sealed with his and our seal, with the yacht *Naerden*, that should they be found there to be worth more, that then the difference might be refunded to his Masters, but should their value be less, that the latter might make up the difference to the Company, according to the annexed agreement signed by him and us. One of his Masters is named Thomas Hastel, Merchant in Mark Lane (Mareklain) Tower (tour) Street, London, to be heard of from Joan and Octavi Tensinij, Italian Merchants at Amsterdam. As, in consequence of the sickness of his men he had to remain here a long while after Mr. van Almonde's departure, many of the crew dying and others difficult of recovery in consequence of a certain Indian endemic disease from which they were all suffering, he had daily appealed to us for assistance, as he could not leave without some additional men, if he were not to perish; hence, with the approval of Mr.

Almonde (see annexed Resolution), and assisted by the officers of the *Naerden*, it was decided to give him 14 of the Portuguese brought by the *Naerden* from Batavia. Thus we believe we have done him a great favour and enabled the *Naerden* to save a considerable portion of her provisions, whilst the Company at home was at the same time relieved of the trouble and expense of passage money, &c., in order to get them home. We trust that this will meet with your approbation. . . .

1659
—
26th April.

In the Fort the "Good Hope," the 26th day of April, 1659.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

To Amsterdam.

Received yours of the 10th October and 11th November last. Care is taken that advances made to the women (wives) who have come out, are refunded. It would be desirable if for the unmarried free agriculturists and burghers, at least 20 lusty farmers' or other ordinary peoples' marriageable daughters came over (nota) no Misses (Juffers) nor those that in Amsterdam or other large towns have lived and been educated in large mansions, but among poor ordinary country folks (slechte gemeene lantluijden) or others of a similar class, as they may otherwise imagine to themselves that they will become great ladies here, whilst on the contrary everything must first be obtained from the earth by farm labour. Such lowly maidens coming over, would immediately obtain husbands, and the Colony at the Cape be thus more permanently established, whilst those who might be inclined to desert would completely abandon the idea. And we mention this the more earnestly, because we find it most highly necessary and the unmarried freemen are urgently requesting it. Moreover we found that when the freemen were married they established themselves permanently. On the other hand working with unmarried men is very unstable and rests but on loose screws.

Your second note informs us that the crew of the *Robbejachtje* (supposed by us to be lost), had, thank God! safely arrived at the Castle D'Elmina, and been judged unfit to return hither. You also believed with us that that vessel was too small and light for such distant voyages, nor did we send her away without anxiety, but as the officers of the yacht *Maria* believed her to be sufficiently fit, she was allowed to go. (See annexed Resolution of the 23rd January, 1658). Naturally one depends on the advice of seamen in such matters, but the officers mentioned appear to have abandoned the little yacht to her fate, as lightly as they had remonstrated and urged us to send her with them, whilst they showed no less

1659.
—
26th April.

negligence in investigating anything on the Angola coasts that such a voyage might be somewhat covered with some profit (see our general despatch of the 5th March last).

Of all the plants received, the only ones that arrived alive were a few elder trees. We have sufficient rose trees growing and would have wished that the strawberries had arrived in good condition. This not being the case, we shall expect some more, with some chives and hop plants, to make another trial.

(Reference made to the account of Hendrick Dirckse of Naerden, arquebusier, who after the loss of the *Tulp* at Madagascar, had got on board the *Arnhem*—mentioned as deceased.) We have debited the rescued men of the *Tulp*, who had remained at the French Fort at Madagascar individually with the goods saved and left in their care, as after all they would spend the whole there or squander it—at least until their return when they may be able to account for the goods. For the rest they had their pay credited to them to the 1st February, 1657, when they accompanied the French to the fort of the latter whence they have not yet returned, as will be seen fully detailed in the books of the *Tulp* on the 2nd June.

The said Hendrick Dircksze of Naerden (as we understood) had not been present when the *Tulp* was lost in the river Colamboelo, but had been left by Verburgh (Zaliger) in the bay of Antongil, in order to keep the king there favourably disposed until his return, and barter as much rice as possible. He was therefore stationed on shore in the service of the Company, and got on board of the *Arnhem* on her arrival there, being of service to that vessel in one way and another, in its intercourse with the natives; so that having until his death been in actual service, in our opinion his salary is due to him until his death.

We have received no medicines for two years, to our great distress, as regards the sick and other “heavy” patients, of whom we generally have about 20 and more, independent of the garrison.

We therefore request to be provided annually. Copper should not be sent until further notice, as we are still well provided.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

Further requisitions for the Cape:—

f50 worth of doits.

200 good muskets (snap oocks).

10 rolls flat lead.

200 hand grenades.

Some gray Russian leather skins for covering the saddles of the horses.

2 pack saddles for the asses, to be also used as patterns for others to be made afterwards.

To the Commissioners of the Seventeen at sea on the cruizers or within Texel or the Vlie, per the yacht Naerden.

Mentions the inconvenience and loss sustained through the stowaways; and the difficulty of preventing their desertions, which causes great hindrance to the development of the Colony, already so nicely in trim, in consequence of the money losses suffered by the permanent residents to whom they owe money, &c.

1659.
26th April.

Further that as this vessel, the *Naerden*, is about to leave, more persons are missing, and that therefore the officers have been requested, when at sea, and the deserters have made their appearance, to deliver them to you on board the cruizers, in order that they and those who have assisted them may be dealt with as it may please you, as a prevention of such desertions and a deterrent to others (see our general despatch).

The names of those now missing are:—

Pieter Heynsz, who arrived here in 1658 in the *Prins Willem* as arquebuser. He became a free carpenter afterwards, and his wife and children are living in De Ryp—he owes the Company . . . f91. 10. Including f90 (or £15 Flemish) Fatherland debt to Grietjen Swindous at Flushing, so that the Company would only lose 30 stivers by him.

Hendrick Jansz, of Noorden, who arrived here in 1658 in the *Geelmuyden* as sailor. He has to his credit f60. 4. 7.

Should they not be found on the *Naerden*, they must have stowed themselves away in the English ship *Dolphin*, which left at the same time with the *Naerden* for Loughorn via St. Helena. She is commanded by Captain Thomas Morgan, who may have carried more away with him, so that in such a case the placeaat of their High Mightinesses regarding deserters would have effect. We certainly might have searched the Englishman before his departure, but purposely refrained from doing so, considering that that nation is at present evidently stronger than the Company's ships at the aforesaid Island, and we did not accordingly wish to cause any inconvenience to the *Naerden*, as her officers may tell you.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

Lists of annexures for the Amsterdam and Zealand Chambers:—

To Batavia.

Arrival of the yacht *Naerden*, on the 11th April from Batavia. Left on the 3rd instant for St. Helena, where we hope she will escape every hostile encounter, remembering the encounter of the

17th May.

1669.

17th May.

late Squadron under the Hon. Qualbergen with the two English frigates there.

We hope that the *Zuylen*, on her return from St. Helena, will be able to report that the Company's return ships had left before the arrival of any English war ships there.

The annexed copy of our general despatch to the Directors will inform you fully of the state of affairs here.

The cattle trade with Eva's brother-in-law, Oedasoa, chief of the powerful Cochouquas, continues in fine style, so that the refreshments for the ships and our meat supply are abundantly obtained from it, and preserved meat and pork saved, whilst the best cattle is kept for breeding purposes, so that in course of time we shall have an abundance of fine animals.

As the rainy season is setting in (the ground being too hard in the dry monsoon for the purpose), the plough is merrily going, and much seed has already been put into the ground, with the hope that the Almighty will be pleased to grant us His further blessing. The Caepmen, however, in this neighbourhood are beginning to trouble us again (contrary to the conditions of last year) by now and then stealing some of our best cattle, and robbing, as of old, the people of the ships, without at the same time, leaving us or the freemen in peace. Accordingly the latter have requested us to seize them, and, as in the case of Herry, to take all their cattle. However, we have hitherto gone no further than to take away from their camp as many animals as they have robbed us of, with the warning to refrain from such evil doing, as otherwise the peace made with them would be broken (see our journal of the 5th May).

And as these Caepmen cannot keep themselves quiet, however indulgently and circumspectly we treat them, we are sometimes compelled to resist them for a while, but after a time they have forgotten everything, and recommence their old evil ways, so that from time to time their faithless thievish nature becomes more evident, and it will be hardly possible to keep them under proper subjection, or live in safety with them, without adopting other means, for every article of treaty they have violated in every way, as well as attempted to draw us from the right Saldanhars, and the latter from us. Accordingly we humbly request, as in consequence of the previous departure of the last return fleet, we were unable to communicate this to the Directors, and therefore will not receive an answer from them for two years, in which time much may happen, that you may be pleased to advise us on this point and others that may still occur before the departure of the next return fleet, and of which we shall give you notice, as we require for our guidance the assistance of your judgment, wiser and riper than that which we can command, as in consequence of the few members forming our council, we would not like to act,

without it, unless in cases of urgency, or proceed to hostilities against these Caepmen, though we are perfectly certain that the other natives will in no way mind it, whilst, with God's help, we would be able to defend ourselves as well as the burghers sufficiently against any annoyance that might be caused us by those who might escape. In our opinion the only question is whether our case for the Company is sufficiently just in order to bring them to better devotion by other means than a continuance of forbearance, and so wean them from their thievish propensities, and their troublesome habits, and also whether they have not deserved that their cattle should be taken from them, and those captured alive, should not, like Herry, be made exiles.

It would be serviceable to the Company to take this course, as they cannot be prevented from as much as possible keeping away from us other natives from the interior; moreover from the beautiful young cows that would be seized the stock would be so much increased, that ox barter would become an indifferent matter.

Nor would it be unserviceable for the cultivation of the soil by the freemen; on the contrary, it would be most highly necessary, as a considerable number of fine plough oxen would be obtained so that all the burghers would be accommodated, and many new colonists helped forward in the cultivation of many lands. From what the Company has at present it cannot supply as much as is required by the new arrivals, and the older sub-divided companies, as what is obtained by barter is lean and old, and the refuse, so that in course of time all serviceable cattle must be obtained by breeding, which is certainly progressing well, but the calves have first to grow up before we shall be able to work more ploughs.

Having briefly informed you of these and other matters, we would very much like to receive your reply, trusting that in the meanwhile affairs will not grow so serious that we shall be compelled to proceed to extremities, but with forbearance and circumspection be able to get along until we hear from you. . . .

Having written thus far, news was brought to us that yesterday, towards evening, the colonists of Visagie's company had been robbed by the Caepmen of 10, and the new freemen of Roon's company of 6 draught oxen, and that the thieves had nearly beaten to death one of the servants, so that we fear that we shall fall into hostilities with them sooner than we like, as no measures of forbearance and friendship towards them seem to avail anything.

Four freemen having followed the stolen cattle last night, were unable to recapture them, though they had come so near as to recognise the interpreter Doman and one Symon (ere this banished on Robben Island) driving the beasts away.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

1659.
17th May.

To Batavia.

1659.

4th June.

Our last to you was dated the 17th May. Since then matters with the Hottentoots have taken such a turn, that the latter very suddenly attacked us in open war, and have already done so much injury by thieving and murdering that already 4 corn farms are in ruins and their work stopped, so that (God better it! though somewhat too late), it appears that our hopes, cherished from the beginning, viz., to accustom them by kindly intercourse to a better understanding, have been idle, and they can only be brought to it and kept to it by force and fear.

Therefore in order not to let agriculture go down entirely (which the enemy has already brought to ruin, whilst many freemen have deserted their homesteads and others been driven away from their lands), we have with all diligence commenced to defend ourselves, as you will see from our journals and resolutions, but more than saving ourselves we could not well do, as it is an almost impossible task to protect the country houses, cattle and goods everywhere, as well as those of the Company that had escaped, whilst at present no plough can be kept going, for at least 30 or 40 soldiers are required to guard the Company's cattle, consisting of about 300, and sheep numbering 500, exclusive of those on Robben Island, among which great mortality has taken place; whilst 10 more soldiers have been given the freemen to assist them here and there in the protection of their milch cows, sheep and horses. But even this measure has not completely insured the safety of the cattle, which, because of their numbers, require changes in pasture, so that the Company's cattle have to proceed daily two or three hours' distance from the Fort, and if any Hottentoots could break through among our soldiers so far that they could only reach the cattle, we would at once lose all, as, in consequence of the fleetness of the thieves, our people cannot possibly come up to them; hence we have liberated from their chains some fleet-footed slaves, and having armed them with assegays, joined them to the cattle herds. They can run as well as the Hottentoots, and being better used to us than previously, we trust that they will prove faithful, as they are very bitter against the Hottentoots. But it was not without hazard, but only from necessity that we made the venture.

The Hon. van Goens having inspected the settlement here on his homeward voyage also felt that at least 30 or 40 soldiers were required for the cattle, which would even then not be quite safe from the agile Hottentoots (see his despatch to you from St. Helena, dated June, 1655). This opinion has been confirmed by the conduct of the Caepmen and their adherents, which we are daily experiencing, and which is so contrary to the opinion and clamour of some who always cried out and believed that one could force them as children. This would certainly be true if we could

again get them into the net, as 3 or 4 weeks ago, but as long as they know how to beware of it, and with their cattle keep in hiding and at a distance, as they will no doubt henceforth continue to do, they will in small parties continue to do us much injury in various directions, that is, in the case of the cattle and the people living in the country on their lands; but with God in the van, we will not have that danger at the Fort if it were guarded by 40 or 50 men, a quarter of whom we do not have, as mostly all are employed outside, in order to withstand the Caepmen and tobacco thieves, which two tribes possess together six or seven hundred men capable of bearing arms, and are the only ones that have hitherto attacked and robbed us, and against whom we can for the present, and until we receive assistance, do nothing more than to guard the passes in all directions and protect what we still have. At the same time we are doing our best to sow the lands of the freemen ploughed last year, the crops of which, when ripe, the interpreter, Doman, has threatened to set fire to, but we trust that before that time, with God's help, a great improvement will be secured, as it is our intention, on the arrival of some of the large vessels, to strengthen ourselves with men out of them, at least for a while, namely, of the weakest on board, in order to occupy all the country in the neighbourhood and around the fort and the lands, accompanying our older hands when going out. This reinforcement will again cause a great consumption, and consequently a scarcity of food, as we have this year landed no provisions from the passing ships, whilst the *Zuylen* brought us from St. Helena out of the return ships instead of 22, not more than 1 last and 2,800 lbs. rice, of which the *Zuylen*, in exchange for 900 lbs. bread, received 1,500 lbs. for its voyage to Batavia. The rest had been distributed among the return ships, as they were so soberly provided with rice that they were unable to proceed home unless supplied with more. (See annexed letters of the Hon. Coedyk.)

1659.
—
4th June.

But if God the Lord blesses the seed already in the ground and what is daily being sown, and the produce is saved from being burnt by the Hottentoots, we shall be able to get on fairly. You will be pleased, however, next season to supply us with some rice to fall back upon in case of need. It would (we fear) not be superfluous, but, on the contrary, highly needed, and especially greatly encourage the freemen, who, in consequence of this Hottentoo war, have been much discouraged. We are doing everything to cheer and help them, neglecting no means to do so, whilst the commander has not abandoned the prosecution of agriculture on his farm, and though he has himself been robbed of a large portion of his cattle, he endeavours as much as possible to buoy them up with the hope that God the Lord will grant a

1659.
4th June.

change for the better, otherwise the continuance of the war will be a great hindrance to the promotion of agriculture among these new colonists. This would be a pity, as the grain, grapes and all kinds of fruit, also olive and other trees, are promising so well. The interpreter, Eva, has remained with us in our house and in the fort, who roundly declares that only the late interpreter, Doman, is the cause, so that he has accordingly risen high in the estimation of the Caap folk, and received the lion's share of the stolen cattle, and as Herry has set him the example, he will endeavour to act the part of a kinglet, and endeavour to strengthen himself with all the robbers that he may find about. She, however, wishes to assure us that not one of the right Saldanhars has had the least share in the matter, and that her sister's husband, Oedaso, second chief of the Cochoquas, would soon, when the weather was fine, send us some men to ask us whether we at all suspect him of having a hand in this war. These emissaries will be recognised by the cattle with which they would be sent, a most desirable thing both for continuing the old trade, and making by interpretation a closer alliance with them. But no certain dependence can be placed on this, as the robbers attack us daily in greater and greater numbers.

Those who are now warring with us are, as already said, the Caepmen, or, in their own Hottentoo language, Goringhaicoina, under the fat Captain Gogoso, commanding 2 or 300 men capable of bearing arms; and his adherent, Ankaisoa, chief of a small troop of people, but very rich in sheep, whom our surgeon did a great kindness four years ago by curing his knee that had been mauled by a lion, and from which he is still lame; among these, always encamped near the Caepmen, Doman principally lives. For their assistance they have accepted besides all the beach and land rangers or watermen, Herry's late people—also,

The tobacco thieves, who are called the Gorachouqua under their chief Choura, who has alone 6 or 700 fighting men, and is fairly rich in cattle and sheep. He had only lately been at variance with the Caepmen and their adherents and did them great injury, which sometimes happens, so that the weakest (being always the Caepmen) sue for peace. These three tribes have surprised us with war, and signified that they will never leave off so long as we possess one ox or sheep, whether our own or that of the Company. This appears from their endeavouring to do all possible harm to the sawyers and others wherever they can. Yea! already they approach us during the night, and more and more in larger numbers, so that they have already murdered a fine burgher, wounded nearly unto death in his neck a boy of the free sawyer Leendert Cornelisz (as Mr. van Almonde well knows), as well as some others with assegays, which they know how to use dexterously, and by hiding behind the thickets and

bushes, suddenly attack our people, so that they make the roads so very unsafe that the freemen dare not go anywhere unless in strong parties and well armed. Had we, however, as many capable horses as 20 good riders would require continually for patrolling the veld, we would keep the course clear, and finely protect the present circle (boundary) of the colonists (not extending beyond the Bosheuvel, three hours walk from the fort) from these highwaymen, which Mr. van Almonde when he was here, must no doubt also have observed, as well as that our ideas do not go in the direction of further extension, believing that the present area contains as much cultivable land as the purposes of the Company require. Such an area is indispensable for the plain purpose of grazing the Company's cattle (which are already many, and which we hope will become many more) on it; yea! often they are obliged to graze much further, when the soldiers who guard them serve somewhat as a protection to the colonists; and so long as the Hottentoots continue to disturb us with their robberies, we fear that we shall not be able to do with less than 110 or 120 men or more, in order to keep everything going and oppose these Hottentoots.

As a sample we send you a small keg of white wheat, which is very fine here, and a lot of damaged muskets as we have no stock or lock maker here to repair them. .

We would like to know your opinion on the wheat."

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBERCK.
ROELOFF DE MANN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

List of annexures to the above despatch:—

To Batavia.

"Our last was dated the 4th June. As the interpretress Eva had foretold, her brother-in-law, Oedasoa, the chief of the Cochoquas, or right Saldanhars, had on the 20th during the first fine weather sent in his first Commissioners, 7 in number, in order to maintain the cattle trade, and with an offer to enter into closer alliance with us, as well as a permanent covenant, after the Caepmen had until that moment, and daily still, cunningly, and with very bold attacks also, deprived us of many cattle, killed one person and wounded many, as will be seen from our journal to which we refer you, that we may at once enter upon the negotiations with Oedasoa, begun on the 20th June. This Lord (Heer) seems to be of a particularly civil and magnanimous nature, and showed himself very well disposed towards us, so that we hoped that we would

1659.
4th June.

7th July

1669.

7th July.

be able to make better peace and alliance with him than with the Caepmen and their associates, from whom we have never had anything but trouble and thieving to the diminution of our cattle and great loss in many matters depending on them, whilst on the contrary, we believed we might hope from these people, according to all appearance a continuous trade and friendship to the augmentation and prosperity of the Colonists who also had since good hopes on this subject.

But after some of our Commissioners had gone to him, and various deputations had passed to and fro, we found more and more that no dependance could be placed upon him; and though finally some good contracts were the result, we found that there were also among his people shameless sharpers, who when not being able to obtain anything from our people by begging, as soon as they find anyone of them alone and helpless endeavour to rob him by force, so that we have come to the conclusion that for that reason, we shall be subject to many troubles and difficulties, especially if we are to preserve this establishment with a garrison not exceeding 80 men even if there were no freemen (? who have also to be protected), as the cattle can with such difficulty be protected from these nimble brutal fellows, for as they (the cattle) are so numerous they have to graze far away beyond touch, and often be kraaled at night outside at the Company's corn granary, fully $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours walk from this. We therefore deem it impossible to protect everything with less than 120 men, unless we have horsemen; but we have only four horses fit for work, the rest being still young colts and a few mares (only 14 all told) which have been thoroughly knocked up by the plough and are only fit for breeding purposes. Hence, if at all possible, some should be sent us with each return ship or a yacht, that we may be able to mount 20 men. This would enable us to reduce the footmen with ten or eleven more. We therefore humbly submit the above to you, being very desirous to know whether, for the reasons adduced, the establishment here may be increased to 120 men and remain at that figure, as especially in the present war times it will be absolutely necessary to preserve what we still have, independent of the works (verkinge). Moreover, we are in great fear that when the corn has ripened it may, according to their threats, be set on fire by the marauding enemy. Already they have by stealing the peoples' ploughing cattle and milch cows brought 5 capital corn farms to a standstill, whilst half of the Company's agricultural work cannot be proceeded with, and those who still have any oxen dare not bring them on the lands, and have accordingly brought most of their cattle to the Company in order to be depastured under its protection, so that corn raising will yield but little this year, and we shall be once more very much pinched for food. Had we, however, received the 60 lasts of rice sent us, of

which, however, we received but 15 or 16, and had we not last year had to provide the *Honingen* and *Arnhem* with 19 lasts, we might have been able to manage; but this will now be impossible, especially should our corn be burnt down; hence, we humbly request you to accommodate us with this year's deficiency, viz.: 44 lasts and the quantity which we had to give the *Honingen* and *Arnhem*, viz.: 19 lasts, or altogether 63 lasts. We shall then be able to manage, and if the war ends satisfactorily, we shall be able to depend upon ourselves by cultivation, as before these unfortunate robberies we were in such a fine state that there would have been no lack of an abundance of corn, whilst the first freemen would next season have been able to pay off their debts in corn, and possessed everything free and unincumbered as their own property, besides their own houses, cattle, &c. Instead of this, however, everything has collapsed, whilst the Commander is daily expecting an attack on his own farm which is situated at the furthest boundary. He hardly dares to keep his men there any longer, and he would long ago have recalled them in consequence of the great expense and the uncertainty of being able to maintain a footing there, if that step would not have discouraged the freemen, for he feared that all of them would have broken up and abandoned houses and lands, so in order as much as possible to avoid despondency among them, we have resolved to defend it to the end, with the hope that God the Lord will be pleased to grant us amelioration, otherwise the freemen should be greatly pitied everywhere.

It is surprising that notwithstanding all our searchings, we have not been able to discover the camps or houses of the marauders, though their persons are daily seen everywhere in the woods, spying for a favourable opportunity for stealing cattle, so that at present we can hardly advise in what manner we may be able to do them some injury or withstand them. All we can do at present is to keep ourselves everywhere in a posture of good and stronger defence than before, and therefore besides exchanging some time expired freemen's servants, we have strengthened ourselves with 25 additional men, with the intention of making as thorough a search as possible during the approaching moonlight (*breeckende maen*.)

How dangerous soever the times at present are, yea! so that every day or night one fears to hear nothing else than that one or another has been attacked in his house and murdered, nevertheless we find these poor people (namely, most of the freemen, so reckless and careless of their own lives, that, when there are ships in the roadstead, they drink (*zuypen*) themselves as full (*vol ende sat*) as irrational creatures, for mostly every day they are successful in procuring strong drink from the vessels, and are acting worse in these troublous times than ever before, which is very

1659.
7th July.

1659.
7th July.

irksome and deplorable, but hardly to be prevented, as they know how to get it on shore during the night and all hours at different spots, so that when they come to get their provisions out of the stores, not one of them has any money for the same, but as they have through the present war been ruined, they can hardly be left unprovided. Jan Reyniersz, who had from the beginning always paid cash for his provisions, has to buy them now on credit, as he has lost all his six draught oxen and 18 milch cows, so that if this stealing continues, the establishment of freemen will not bring much benefit to the Company. We therefore hope that God the Lord will soon withdraw from us His chastising hand, which is still lifted over the cattle, among which the mortality is such that on Robben Island, on which at the departure of Mr. van Almonde, there were over 500 sheep, mostly all with lamb, (so that this season we expected about 1,000 there) at present there are no more than 40. Here, however, it is not so bad, as, including the sheep returned to us by the freemen, we still have between 6 and 700, and nearly 300 cattle, old and young, which we are very anxious to preserve from the robbers, whom may the Almighty soon check, and enable us to find, in order once for all to cause a great fright among them.

This being so far ready for closing, and the ship *Orangie* taking on board her refreshments, there arrives here safely, thank God! *Het Slot van Honingen*, which had left the Wielingen with the *Orangie* and *Terboede* on the 12th February last with 341 men, of whom 12 died and 40 were ill. About the same number was suffering from scurvy. Had called nowhere. Had been becalmed 6 weeks at the line. Hope in 10 or 12 days' time at the furthest that the men will, with God's help, be so refreshed that she will be able to leave without delay with the sick of the *Orangie* and of other ships who are still in hospital, whose places will be taken by her sick, who will assist in diminishing our supplies, as these vessels can spare nothing of their pot food, viz., barley and peas.

In our journal of this day's date you will read how the day before yesterday more than 40 of Oedasoa's men arrived at the fort with only 8 sheep, again leaving to-day. All of them had been hiding in the neighbourhood, behind and on the slopes of the Cape mountains, which makes us suspicious that their object is to unite with others and surround the Company's whole establishment, freemen and all, for we had also seen that they took their assegays (without which they had come to the fort with the sheep, and which they had hidden in the bushes of the downs) with them to their hiding-places, so that it became necessary to lay out more men in order to keep a closer watch on them, and finding any of them somewhere near the cattle of the Company or the freemen, or on any suspicious spot, to capture or kill them, so that we may also be able to remain on the defensive against Oedasoa, as all his proceedings are becoming daily more suspicious. Personally he

may be well disposed towards us, but then it is evident that he does not know how to maintain sufficient authority and order among his tribe. The issue is known to God alone, from Whom we shall expect it in His own time. In the meanwhile we shall live in good hopes. . . .

1659.
7th July.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

Requisition for the Cape from Batavia.

62 lasts of rice, because the Hottentoots, by carrying off the ploughing cattle, have prevented most of the lands from being cultivated. If possible, the rice should be sent in a special yacht, as otherwise we never receive the half of what is shipped for us, as much gets spoilt in the return ships, some of which pass the Cape. If the present crops are successful and safely garnered, we shall have again some wheat to give in exchange, and which will mostly be the white kind.

2 or 3 leaguers arrack } For Oedasoa and Gonnomoa, the two
1 or 2 barrels cowries } principal chiefs of the Cochoquas or
real Saldanhars. They have specially requested this, as they find the brandy too strong. They are also very fond of rice, so that for them alone and their councillors or elders (as the interpreter Eva calls them) 2 or 3 lasts will be required.

Sealing wax for the office.

And as many horses as can possibly be sent.

List of annexures to preceding despatch :—

To Batavia.

Since our last of the 7th instant, we captured one of the Gorachouquas, or tobacco thieves, and by means of Herry's interpretation, got him so far as to promise us to show us their camp and that of the Caepmen. Thereupon a force of 150 men composed of the crew of the *Honingen* and our garrison were despatched last Sunday night in the dark, towards the interior, who on Tuesday morning certainly found the spot where they had lain, but also that not twelve hours previously they had gone off and fled. It was impossible for our people to follow them, as they were too tired to go further; accordingly they returned unsuccessfully on Wednesday night, and passing on their way back by the camps of Oedasoa, they found that he, Ngonnomoa and all the Cochoquas had also departed. Herry and the captured Gorachouqua stated that they had all united together, and that Oedasoa

17th July.

1659.
17th July.

had permitted our enemies to retire as far inland in his neighbourhood as they liked, in order to hide themselves from us, so that it will hardly be possible to overtake them, and we shall have to act according to time and circumstances, expecting what it may please God, the Lord, to grant. In the meanwhile we would humbly pray you, if practicable, to send us the horses and the rice a while before the departure of the return fleet, as the many who are left behind by the *Honingen* make our food supply very scanty.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

List of annexures to preceding despatch :—

To Batavia.

29th July.

Since our last of the 17th, the Hottentoots have again been busy, and driven off some of the cattle of the freemen, and accordingly ruined the corn cultivation of Vasagie's company, as will be seen from the annexed journal of the 19th instant; also that two of them were overtaken by the Fiscal Gabbema on horseback (4 horsemen) and shot, one was mortally wounded and captured, whilst Doman narrowly escaped with a shot in the back.

The prisoner, one of the Caepmen, who could speak Dutch fairly well, having been asked the reason why they caused us this trouble, declared for no other reason than that they saw that we kept in possession the best lands, and grazed our cattle where theirs used to do so, and that everywhere with houses and plantations we endeavoured to establish ourselves so permanently as if we intended never to leave again, but take permanent possession of this Cape land (which had belonged to them during all the centuries) for our sole use; yea! to such an extent that their cattle could not come and drink at the fresh waters without going over the corn lands, which we did not like them to do. Therefore (because it was their share of the earth), they had decided to take our cattle (as they saw that we were breaking the best lands and destroying the grass), and to tire us out so; and if this did not help, to burn the corn and the houses, until we had been compelled to abandon everything; whilst Doman had encouraged them by stating that because of the sloping walls (after all the outside houses had been destroyed) the Fort might also easily be seized, so that the Dutch would be compelled to leave the country, &c. But with God in the van, there is not much fear of that. The outside houses, however, are exposed to great danger, so that we have enough to do to keep the freemen in them, who would have

abandoned them long ago, if we had not given them everywhere some soldiers for their protection, which is a great expense to the Company; but we had to do it in order to maintain the cultivation, and save the cattle, and will continue doing so until we have received your reply, which will arrive a year earlier than that from Patria. In order as much as possible to protect and save what there still is, we find that we can hardly do with 120 men, the number hitherto allowed us, but if we received the horses asked for, we would certainly be able to do with 10 or 20 men less, so that we again humbly ask for them, as well as for the rice, for the preservation of the Cape establishment depends completely on our having horses for the saddle. Its destruction (because of the fruitfulness of everything), would be deplorable. On all these matters we desire your opinion for our safe guidance.

1659.
29th July.

At present there is not the least hope of capturing horses inland, and much less of obtaining them through the Hottentoots, who have at present discovered too much already how these animals cause them injury, as by their means we can beautifully overtake them and be at their heels.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

Since our last of the 29th July, the Hottentoots have left us somewhat in peace and kept quiet; evidently some fear has seized them in consequence of the defeat inflicted on them by the Fiscal (already mentioned in our last), and a later attack by Corporal Elias Giers with 10 men, who discovered them behind the Cape mountains, shot three of them, and destroyed all their assegays, huts, &c., as will be seen from our journal of the 3rd August last. They accordingly left us fine time to strengthen ourselves somewhat with 3 watch houses, and some fences made of poles and trees, (still in hand) to prevent them from driving off the cattle. A few of them had on two distinct occasions shown themselves to us at a distance, and wished to speak to us from afar (as they said), as they did not dare to come within range of our muskets. Accordingly they each time ran away through fear, as we suppose. Afterwards the interpretress Eva, arrived with about 20 men of her brother-in-law's, Oedaso's tribe, with news that in consequence of their incessant pleading that they were anxious to make peace with us, he had taken the Caepmen under his subjection, and that the latter were prepared to restore half of the

20th Oct.

1659.
—
20th Oct.

stolen cattle. Thereupon she was sent back to Oedasoá with some presents and the following answer; viz. :—

That not for the sake of the Caepmen, but in consequence of Oedasoá's request, we were willing to make peace, but that in that case they were to restore to us what they had so treacherously stolen from us, and should they agree to this some of their principal men might accompany her to the Fort in order to speak of peace.

But sirs! we dare not trust Oedasoá and Eva, as we have mentioned more fully in ours of the 22nd September, so that we do not know what the result of matters will be, but we shall expect the best from God the Lord, and in the meantime fortify ourselves with the abovementioned fences, &c., that our cattle may no longer be so easily driven away from us.

And should we finally find that Oedasoá only intends to deceive us, our intentions are (when the above mentioned defences have been completed, and our cattle are inside of them under good protection) to detain such of his people as may visit the Fort, until according to his promise, he has delivered our enemies into our hands, or guided us to them, that we may ourselves attack them and bring them to reason, &c. We, however, do not believe that we shall take this step before we have obtained from you by the next return fleet your wiser opinion, unless urgent necessity compels us, and the nature of affairs cannot suffer delay. In that case we hope to conduct ourselves according to time and circumstances in the best interests of the Company, and with such knowledge and judgment as God the Lord may inspire us with.

Since Eva was sent away with our answer, the Watermen or Herry's people, before this attacked by the Corporal (as already mentioned), came to us on the 14th instant, and requested once more to be permitted to live near the Fort, with their huts, wives and children. This was allowed in order to attract the Caepmen also, that we may the better seize our opportunity against them, one day or another, according to Resolution embodied in our journal of the 15th instant.

The annexed letters of her officers will inform you of the painful voyage of the return yacht *Erasmus* from the Comoros and Madagascar. Her 30 dead included her skipper, Lely. . . . The survivors had suffered much in the unhealthy climate of the island Ansuany. We are busy nourishing the weak ones, which, on account of our healthy climate, is very successful. (See our Resolutions of the 7th and 9th instant, as well as our journal.) We have also decided to delay her departure until the arrival of the return fleet, in order not to be captured by English privateers with Swedish Commissions. Nor do we like her to call at St. Helena, which the English have occupied and fortified on two spots, according to letters of the Masters dated 7th May, in which

it is also stated that we are not to expect any horses from home. Accordingly, we trust, in order to be able to defend and save our cattle, some will be sent us in the following return ships. . . .

1659.
—
20th Oct.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

Lists of annexures to preceding despatch.

No. 5. Invoice of turkeys (calcoenen) shipped in the *Malacca*.

To Batavia.

Since our last no change worth mentioning has taken place in the case of the *Hottentoots*, except that *Eva*, on the 14th Dec., accompanied in the *Schapenjachtje*, Fiscal Gabbema and the skippers Mangus and Corn. Lodewyckxe from Sald. Bay, who had been there further to explore and sound it. She mentioned that her brother-in-law, Oedasoa, had given his little flag to the *Caepmen* in order to send their Commissioners with it to the Fort and treat of peace. What the facts are, time will show. In the meanwhile we are safely getting our corn into the garners, which has been as successful as never before, as more than one-half more was reaped than the previous year, or about 30 lasts of the different kinds, so that we as well as the freemen are already living on it, and if matters continue so, will soon have turned the corner. It is a pity that this year our best draught oxen have been taken from us, and so many husbandmen ruined in consequence, otherwise we might have had such an abundance that we might have paid for the rice requisitioned for with wheat, but this is now a year lost. We hope, however, that it will be better in future, if we can only obtain some cattle again. At any rate, we shall, with the blessing of God, be able to subsist on what is still left us of cultivation without requiring more than the rice lately asked for, or any other grain from other places.

28th Dec.

Herry and another *Hottentoot* prisoner escaped from Robben Island in a little boat with two small oars, used for fishing purposes and communicating with the vessels. It appears that he reached the opposite shore safely, as the boat was found a day and a-half's journey from this with its oars high and dry on shore (see journal of 13th Dec., 1659). *Eva* believes that as he once stole our cattle, he will now return with many others of the *Chainouquas* in order to gain our favour. This would be desirable, so that everything may take a turn for the best, as this year has been a very troublous one.

What happened here since the departure of the *Malacca*, and how we narrowly escaped being murdered, and the settlement

1659.
—
28th Dec.

burnt, you will read in our journal of the 19th instant (December). The Resolution of the combined Council on the subject has, however, been left in abeyance until the arrival of the return fleet. In the meanwhile eight of the principal ringleaders were placed in close confinement, and some others who were less guilty lightly (civiel) punished and exchanged for others on board the *Geeroonde Leeuw* and sent to Batavia. Thus we have rid ourselves as much as possible from those tares, with the hope that we have extinguished the dangerous fire which would otherwise have commenced to burn last Sunday night, the 14th, had it not been revealed to us during the previous afternoon at 2 o'clock. The return yacht *Erasmus* had also been threatened, as the conspirators intended to seize and proceed in her to Angola, &c

The *Erasmus* has been so well provided from the *Geeroonde Leeuw* that she will require nothing from the return fleet, and will be able to accompany the latter at once. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

List of annexures to the above.

To Batavia.

1660.
—
21st Jan.

Since our last, the Hottentoots have kept quiet. A few days ago we observed fires inland and sent out men to reconnoitre, but hitherto they have discovered nothing. In the meanwhile the corn has everywhere been gathered into the garners. What may further happen (opdonderen) time will tell. There is every appearance that our enemies, the Caepmen, are inclined to be reconciled to us according to the reports from the freemen at Saldanha Bay. (See journal of the 18th instant.) . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

P.S.—With this vessel the *Enckhuysen* we send you six turkeys, three cocks and three hens. See invoice annexed.

Lists of annexures to the above.

To the Admiral and Broad Council of the Return Fleet. Sent expressly with the Fiscal to sea in the little Schapenjachtjen.

12th Feb.

With humble greeting we inform you that the English have garrisoned St. Helena, and that, as ordered by the Seventeen, the

fleet is not to call there, as we do not know whether, in consequence of the tottering Government in England, a firmer alliance with our State has been concluded, or a rupture has again taken place. We inform you of this by express, that it may be of service to you should strong south-easters keep you away from this, and urge you to make for this roadstead as soon as the wind enables you. If this be impossible, you are to anchor below Robben or Dassen Island, or make for Saldanha Bay, whence you may sail to this with a W. breeze which often blows most unexpectedly. If you cannot do this, you can always be succoured from here. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

1660.
12th Feb.

To the Hon. P. Sterthemius, Councillor of India and Admiral of the Return Fleet outside, sent by the flute Loenen to meet you.

On the evening of the 15th, between 9 and 10 o'clock, we received with the little flute *Loenen* your very pleasant letter of the 27th Dec., written on board *Het Wapen van Holland* at Cracatouw. In compliance with its contents, we at once despatched the *Loenen* to cruize about for you, and to warn you of the tottering condition of English affairs, and that it is the express order of the Masters that the fleet shall not call at St. Helena this season. As the *Loenen* was kept back by calms, as much was discharged from her as possible. The rest of her cargo is still on board. We trust that our warning will reach you in good time. Here everything is, thank God, in a desirable condition. We have an abundance of fruit for refreshment, but our cattle have been much diminished by the thefts of the Hottentots and an abnormal mortality among the animals. However, the rogues have now left us in peace for a long while, in consequence of the fright brought on them, praise be to God, so that they are evidently desirous of peace.

17th Feb.

We can hardly tell you how much the sending of the horses has gladdened us. We only hope that they will reach us alive, and, though the fleet may not touch at St. Helena, we humbly request that the dogs may not be thrown overboard for that reason, but brought to us, as they are very necessary for us here.

We have handed Skipper Schrael the *Hollandse Mercurius* and other newspapers down to the 6th Sept., 1659, inclusive, in order to be delivered to you, that you may at once be able to read some home news. . . . We have also given him 22 large baskets with yellow (carrots), 13 do. beet, and 4 do. parsnips, besides 450 cabbages, 320 water melons, 2 melons, as well as

1660.
—
17th Feb.

other vegetables. What remains good he is to deliver to you for distribution. . . . We trust he will find you soon, that you may enjoy the fruit, &c., in their fresh condition. Should, however, he fall in with you tardily and the stuff be spoilt, the fleet will find enough on its arrival here, as, glory be to God! the gardens and vegetable plots are excellently furnished. Most of the cattle, however, as already said, have disappeared through thefts and mortality among them. For the rest, wheat cultivation is in a desirable state, as for some time everything has been quiet since the Hottentoo war. The latter are, as already mentioned, asking for peace, as we shall communicate to you more fully personally. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

To the Seventeen.

19th March.

Our last were dated the 5th March and 26th April, 1659. In the one we wrote you very circumstantially, almost in the form of a report (verbaal), regarding the state of this residency, and also replied to your pleasant general and private letters down to the 2nd Sept., 1658.

On the 25th September, 1659, the return ship *Erasmus* arrived. (For further particulars see journal 25th September, 1659, and preceding despatches to Batavia.)

Ships' arrivals and departures.

This will be a reply to yours of the 7th May and to two small letters of the Chamber Amsterdam, dated 23rd May and 11th June, as well as to your general despatch of the 5th Sept., 1659,

But first, as regards the war with which the Hottentoes have surprised us, shortly after all the outward winter and Indian return ships had left, when, in obedience to your orders, the garrison had been considerably reduced, and instead of soldiers we had provided ourselves with farmers.

This the interpreter, Doman (who had been with Mr. van Goens at Batavia and learnt too much there), had very nicely observed with his Caepmen and adherents, and turned to his advantage, at the same time installing himself as Captain-General over the warriors that had congregated together from the Caepmen and tobacco thieves, as well as some men of their adherent Ankaisoa, ere this cured by our surgeon from a severe wound in the knee inflicted by a lion. To these resorted all the beach rangers and brigands at the summons of Doman. Attacking us suddenly, as already said, on all sides, in a short time they carried off from the Company, but chiefly from the freemen, 148 of the best

draught oxen and milch cows, as well as 135 sheep, as will be seen from the annexed memorandum, thus entirely ruining five corn farms and half ruining those of the Company and the Commander, which are the two most important of all, and that at the worst and most injurious time of the year, in the beginning of May, when the ploughing season commences.

The tables were accordingly quickly and completely turned against us, and everything of which we had been able to give such favourable accounts in our last letters appeared to be going to ruin. At the very first we had many wounded, whilst shortly afterwards two were killed, so that, as already mentioned, being so short of men, we did not know whither to turn, or how to defend ourselves in this sudden predatory war; whilst our anxiety became the greater because we had collected and reared such a fine lot of cattle, which with our corn culture we had to protect and preserve. The first attack took place on the 4th May, one day after the departure of the return yacht *Naerden*, as will be seen in our journal, to which marginals have been added for easy reference, and to which we refer you in order to avoid unnecessary details here, and to show you as briefly as possible how we, during those troublous times, placed ourselves in a posture of defence, as there was no other course open to us, and we were hardly able to do even that. At the same time we still managed to struggle along with the cultivation of wheat, which we have maintained so far, that, though no new ground has been broken, and only the old lands of last year have been sown, God the Lord has been pleased to grant them such a good blessing that we are certain of it that we shall thresh a third more grain than last year, judging from the quantities already brought into the garner and still packed in stacks. Last year the whole quantity consisted of about 32 lasts, of which 19 were raised by the Company alone, which now, however, has much more from the same lands in its granaries and stacks. The freemen in proportion.

• Meanwhile the *Orangie* and *Honingén* arrived, and we were necessitated to increase our garrison to 120 men, whilst it also pleased God the Lord again to bless the Company's arms, first on the 19th July in the first encounter under Fiscal Abraham Gabbema and three horsemen, who shot down three Hottentots and heavily wounded their leader, the interpreter, Doman, who, however, escaped; and afterwards, on the 4th August, with eleven soldiers under Corporal Elias Giers, when three more were killed, and a whole encampment of robbers disturbed and dispersed. One of the killed was the chief of the beach rangers, named Crosoa, so that since they have been somewhat intimidated, and left us for a long time afterwards unmolested, and we could in the meanwhile regain our breath and find time to think of making ourselves more secure, and enclose our cattle by the making of

1660.

19th March.

three watch-houses and a fence of poles and rails, as the best boundaries (markten) in the Fatherland, 2 (?) high, and 2,000 roods in length, at the places where they always drove our cattle through and carried them off. This work was begun in accordance with our resolutions of the 9th and 13th August, and has been so far completed that they will not lightly be able, without losing their lives, to rob us of so much cattle. But this is certain, gentlemen, that the settlement cannot be maintained with less than 120 men, however fine the peace may be that we may make with these natives, as we more and more experience that (as soon as they see a chance) they cannot refrain from their robberies, not even the right Saldanhars, who appear to be so much more reasonable than the Caepmen and their friends, for through intercourse (with us) they have also become bold and overtroublesome, and are not to be trusted, as will be seen from the journal in various places, especially on the 20th June, when we commenced (treating) with Oedasoa, the chief or king of the Cochoquas or Saldanhars, brother-in-law of the interpretest Eva, educated by the Commander in his house. We thought that we would be able to do very good business with him, according to Eva's statements, who during the war voluntarily remained at the Fort, and whose beginnings promised a great appearance of truth, but she also has been found to be full of hypocrisy, so that we do not trust her more than as a hypocritical friend, as will be seen from the journal dated 20th, 21st, 22nd, 23rd, 26th, 28th, 29th, and 30th June, the 1st, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 8th, and especially the 9th and 12th and 16th July, the 20th, 21st, and 22nd September, and the 14th December, which mention all our transactions with them, which are briefly narrated here.

Being then, as above mentioned, suddenly assailed by war and annoying robbery, and Eva alone staying with us in the Fort, she informed us that neither Oedasoa, the chief of the Saldanhars and her brother-in-law, nor any of his people had any part in the war, but that, on the contrary, it was altogether against their liking, and that he would accordingly seize the opportunity, as the Caepmen had behaved so outrageously, to enter into a closer alliance with us, in order to have the benefit of the Dutch nation, which the Caepmen had so long but so ungratefully enjoyed, and that for that purpose, as soon as he heard of it, he had decided to seize the first opportunity when the weather was fine (the rain falling and the wind blowing daily at present) to send us some of his men, who would be known by the sheep which they would bring with them, in order not to be received as enemies. All this fell out, as stated on the 20th June aforesaid. (See full particulars in our journal.) This was succeeded by various missions and negotiations to and fro, but the more earnestly we endeavoured to come to some good and trustworthy alliance and conditions, the

more clearly it was made evident to us that it was only pretence and hypoerisy, for at first he had boasted that we could just sit still and take care of the cattle and goods that we still possessed, as he would destroy all our marauding enemies and recover our stolen cattle, and by barter supply us with as many more as we needed.

Nothing, however, came of this, so that we proposed that he should supply us with a few guides to enable us to find our enemies and attack them ourselves. His reply was that he would furnish us with a large number of his bravest warriors to attack the enemy in conjunction with us, but that we should not be in such a hurry, as he would take care to let us know when the chances were favourable.

Of this also nothing came except wind, so that we insisted upon having one or two men to show us where they were lying, for the purpose before stated, when at last, on the 9th July, his hypocrisy was exposed. For then he informed us through Eva (whom he employed as his agent with us) and through his emissaries that he had to retire deeper into the interior to search for better pastures, and therefore could not very well induce any of his people to conduct us to the Caepmen, whom we might treat according to our fancy, kill those whom we caught, or employ them as slaves, or send them away just as we liked, completely surrendering to us all who endeavoured to rob us or cause us any annoyance, even if they belonged to his own people, without taking it amiss.

But the contrary has been experienced from what we understood from captured Hottentoots and Herry, namely, that it was his object to get the Caepmen under his dominion for his own benefit, as he saw that without his assistance, we had, in the two encounters above mentioned, brought terror on them. He therefore very cleverly seized the opportunity to take them under his protection plausibly at their request and continuous complaints and lamentations, and to set up as mediator in order to treat for peace, as mentioned in the journal of the 20th and 21st Sept.

But what is to be thought or believed on this subject it is difficult to guess. One thing, however, seems clear, that Oedasoia would rather not have us make a permanent peace with the Caepmen, for now that they are beginning to sue for peace, Eva is continually at us, as will be seen from the journal of the 18th December, with the statement that Oedasoia has ordered her continually to remind us that the Caepmen do not ask for peace with their hearts, but were only dissembling, and that we were to take care not to believe them too much, but also on our part make a feigned peace with them.

Above all we were to take care not again to estrange ourselves from him, but be for ever allied to him as brothers. He seems to

1660.

19th March

1660.

March.

dread that the Caepmen will be again reconciled to us, whilst at the same time he would not wish them to be ruined by us.

We have therefore concluded that we have here to do with no other people than such against which we are continually to be on our guard, the one (tribe) as well as the other, so that we cannot effect our purpose with less than 120 men. Moreover it is not unreasonable to suppose that Oedaso intended, in case the Caepmen had had any success, to render them assistance under hand, and if the Caepmen had somewhat cleared the course, to side with them, his intention no doubt having been all along to hoodwink us, and having joined our enemies, to drive us completely away from the Cape, as Doman had often pretended to be sufficiently practicable, though, thank God, they were unsuccessful, and they now begin themselves to offer us peace, &c.

And though it was dire necessity to defend ourselves against enemies from without, it was too sad to find that sometimes unfaithful fellows were found among our own people, as was experienced during this year of trouble, so named with justice, as in addition to the said war and treachery within, we had mortality among the cattle, and traitors (both servants of the Company as well as of the freemen) who had planned a most execrable and never-before-heard-of massacre and destruction at this place. . . . (See journal 14th-24th December—attempt to seize the *Erasmus*, &c., and massacre the garrison.) . . .

In reply to your letter of the 7th May and those from Amsterdam of the 23rd May and 11th July last, as well as those of the 4th and 5th September following, we humbly state that according to the books the wheat, &c., threshed in the year 1658-1659 were as follows:—

From the Company's Lands Only.

195 $\frac{7}{8}$ muids wheat, being fully 10 $\frac{6}{19}$ lasts at 3,040 lbs. or 19 muids per last.

20 $\frac{1}{4}$ muids rye, being fully 1 $\frac{1}{9}$ lasts at 3,040 lbs. or 19 muids per last.

103 muids barley, being fully 5 $\frac{8}{19}$ lasts at 3,040 lbs. or 19 muids per last.

40 muids oats, being fully 2 $\frac{2}{9}$ lasts, all put into the ground again this year (1659).

4 $\frac{1}{4}$ muids white and grey peas, all destroyed in the fields by frost and beetles as soon as they began to blossom, so that we are entirely out of them.

Mealies,	}	Not more than a bushel altogether, which, however, have all been put into the ground again to see whether we shall be able to multiply them.
Cadjangh,		
Indian beans,		

Hence from the Company's lands alone we have obtained 19 $\frac{2}{9}$ lasts.

From the Commander's Lands.

1660.

15 $\frac{1}{4}$ muids wheat. } Planted on fully 12 morgen of land = $\frac{1}{19}$ 19th March
 1 muid barley. } last.

He has, however, 10 or 12 hundred vines growing, which will bear in 2 or 3 years' time, judging from the appearance of the mother stems in the Company's gardens.

From All the Freemen.

188 $\frac{3}{16}$ muids wheat } being fully . . . 12 $\frac{3}{19}$ lasts.
 41 $\frac{7}{8}$ do. barley }

Making a grand total of 32 $\frac{2}{19}$ lasts.

According to our calculation based on counting the sheaves in the Company's granary, gathered thither last January from 45 to 46 morgen of land sown in 1659, we shall evidently have, notwithstanding the troubles caused by the war, not much less from the Company's fields alone, oats, however, included; so that on this head no succour from outside will be required, though on account of the war and the consequent retrogradation of agriculture as well as the total destruction of some of the farms. further supplies were asked for from Batavia, which, thank God, on account of the beautiful crops contrary to our expectations, we found not to be necessary, as from the produce of the freemen all mouths, exclusive of those of the Company's servants, can be almost kept open, and the private cultivation of the Commander in 1659 will always be able to add something, though it was but a partial success.

Had we, however, not been so suddenly surprised by this Hottentoo war, we would not have been able to find storage room for the corn, and there would not have been a single free agriculturist in debt beyond his means; yea, the harvest would have overtopped everything, and been the source of an astonishing prosperity. The war, however, has considerably prevented this; but notwithstanding we shall not neglect to make further trials of everything without losing heart at the first or second failure. Only the rice and horsebeans seem as if they will never thrive, but grapes as well as wheat, rye, barley, and oats grow most excellently and give the best promise. Accordingly we are anxiously expecting further information from you regarding the pressing of wine, but no tools, before you have received our further requisition, and then only such as you know we are unable to make here, as they will only add to expense and trouble, and we have also very little room in which to store them for future use.

In accordance with the orders of the Governor-General and Councillors of India (which agree with your intentions) the work

1660.

19th March.

here is being proceeded with in a limited area without unnecessary forcing one thing or another, as we fully understand that the principal interest is centred in agriculture, so that besides being able to afford the necessary refreshments to the ships we may be able to feed ourselves, and also in course of time to brew beer, &c. For all which we believe *the present occupied circle, from the end of the Bosbergen to the Fort*, if colonised by agriculturists (which, if there had been no war and we had retained possession of our cattle, would have been occupied to its full extent) would have been sufficient to produce enough corn, wine, and honey, besides garden produce and tree fruit, all which would more and more multiply, &c.

And as we are not to receive any horses from home we shall in consequence do our best to get on with oxen and thus crawl along, at the same time endeavouring to obtain an increase from the Java horses that we have, that in course of time we may have enough for 20 horsemen, when we believe we shall have sufficiently mastered these natives, so that they will not be able to carry off our cattle as before, to protect which the better we intend from the sea shore (one rood in breadth), and outside all the lands as far as the 'Bosbergen,' to have the aforesaid whole circle ploughed and sown with bitter almonds, which in 5 or 6 years will form a very thick bush, when the present fence shall have rotted away.

How we have carried out the orders contained in the memorandum of the Hon. Cuneus you will be able to gather from the marginals attached to the same, and sent to you in copy last year, so that we have no doubt but that you will be satisfied. According to your orders we shall also entirely abandon the navigation to Angola, and only employ the galiot to search for St. Helena Nova, and further endeavour to promote what may be done here at the Cape, not neglecting any opportunity to investigate what may further be discoverable here.

The heavy cables sent per the *Enckhuysen* have been received in good order according to invoice, and stored in the boat house (which is dry and airy) near the seashore outside the fort, also the anchors, weighing only 2,200 to 2,400 lbs., and another fished up, weighing 2,900 to 3,000 lbs. Some believe that the two first will be too light for large return ships, but serviceable for return yachts and flutes.

We have written you on the 26th April last regarding the fishing for heavy anchors. Two heavy ones have already been recovered, but one with a broken shaft. On the 19th January the *Enckhuysen* also recovered one, accidentally attached to its own anchors; nevertheless we paid them out $\frac{1}{2}$ of the value, according to your orders at f10 per cent. in order the more to encourage others; but how inconvenient it would be for passing vessels to be employed on this duty we have already mentioned to you, and are

of opinion that it could more conveniently be done by the galiot which you intend to send us. In that case we shall do our very best. 1660.
19th March.

We shall also take care that the beacon fires on Robben Island are well maintained, and that no neglect in this respect will occur, that the safety of the incoming ships may be assured.

And as we have never suffered leisure hours to pass unutilised, but endeavoured to employ them usefully for the Company, we have amongst others been busy in having the coast charts from Cabo Falso to St. Helena Bay (sent over ere this), including Saldanha Bay, amended in such a manner that at present nothing will be found wrong in them, as may be seen from the annexed copies, and may also be heard from the verbal reports of the Skippers Mangus Hendricxe of Amsterdam, and Cornelis Lodewycksz, both of whom had expressly gone for the purpose to Saldanha Bay in the *Schapenjuchtjen* instead of lying idle here (they were stationed on the *Erasmus*), accompanied by the Fiscus and the Land Surveyor. They had thoroughly gone over the whole and checked the work already done most carefully.

The completion of this work pleased us the more, as it has made assurance doubly sure, and you will have the opportunity to receive a verbal report from those who have themselves seen the whole, and have a knowledge of navigation. Hence the former charts may be withdrawn, and these henceforth given to the vessels as correct copies, of which we enclose two for the Amsterdam Chamber, and one for each of the others, viz.: each a coast chart, and a large one of Saldanha Bay, purposely to show its situation (gelegenthey) and facilities for the return ships (especially should the English wish to make it uncomfortable for us at St. Helena), which on account of the vehement South-easters, which are at their worst here in February, are often blown past this Bay, and may find in such a case a safe retreat there, whence they may with a N.W. breeze easily reach this. And in case some were unable to come hither, they might easily by means of a galiot be succoured hence with the necessary refreshments, and others touching there might perhaps also be accommodated with cattle obtained by the freemen from the natives, and in such quantities that sometimes they would require but little assistance from this place. The outward bound vessels also when falling too much to leeward of the Cape might find a refuge there, and during the N.W. monsoon (the wet season) also a fair supply of refreshments in the shape of vegetables, so that sometimes it would be unnecessary for them to call here, and they might thence proceed direct to Batavia, as did the yacht *Meliskercken* in March last year, in a most satisfactory manner, her men having been thoroughly refreshed there. For this reason we did not deem it

1660.
19th March.

necessary to ask for a galiot last year instead of the pier boats, which would be too small, in order to convey thence any cattle, which are now more easily bartered than before.

We had also hoped that the yacht *Maria* would have discovered St. Helena Nova during her second voyage, and certainly would have given stricter orders to the officers on the subject, if we had been informed of the intention of the English to garrison St. Helena, but some old skippers whom we consulted on the matter believed that it was a fictitious island, or laid down in the charts in a wrong latitude, so that it will never be discovered by anyone, as the Portuguese (according to the notes in ? journal) when returning from India, had their refreshment station at Loango St. Paulo, but as it at present seems serviceable for the Company we shall not neglect its further exploration hence, when the occasion is favourable, by means of the galiot with three masts (as trysails are not serviceable here) which you have promised to send us. We trust that her officers will display more zeal in exploring than those of the *Maria* last year, for being permanently stationed here, the longing (itching) for Batavia will be put out of their heads, and the vessel would be also of use in conveying hither cattle and sheep from Saldanha Bay. She would accordingly not require the luxury of a saloon, as all her space will be needed, for we shall be obliged to obtain our fuel thence and from other places, as it is getting scarce in the neighbourhood, and it is very expensive to have it conveyed hither from the country in the freemen's wagons.

That the English, having taken possession of St. Helena, will not be too accommodating to our people, we can readily understand. We have therefore made every effort to correct the charts and positions of Saldanha Bay, and you may trust us that we shall not, contrary to your inclination, accommodate them as we formerly did, however much they may be in want. This we would prefer to behold, rather than displease you in the least (with our knowledge) in this or anything else.

The voyage to Cabo Negro or Angola will henceforth be excused, but if those of the *Maria* had had a wish to explore, they might perhaps have discovered something. It is therefore annoying that on account of the want of zeal in others, we have not been able to give satisfaction.

Of the galleon with 400 men which was ready to leave Portugal on the 31st March last year for India, we have heard nothing, much less of others, so that they will most likely leave us in peace.

As the rhinoceros horns realise so little at home, we have taken no trouble to obtain any more, in order not to delay the necessary cattle trade at Saldanha Bay and here. We have also last year written regarding the inferior kinds of elephant tusks, harts, &c.,

obtainable here, but we shall nevertheless spare no pains to investigate things more closely.

1660.
19th March.

The last paragraph in your general despatch of the 7th May, as well as your letter of the 5th September following, mention that the Cape tobacco does not appear to be worth any money. Nevertheless the freemen here are very much inclined to cultivate it.

And although last year we asked you to permit the freemen to cultivate tobacco and you gave your permission, nevertheless, for various weighty reasons and from practical experience, we would now dissuade you from further permitting it, as the natives cannot refrain from stealing it from the fields, from which continually trouble and disturbances result, as well as acts of hostility, as much as for the sake of the cattle, of which two things they are as covetous as any European natives of silver or gold.

In the journal of the 18th Dec., 1659, is mentioned how some of the freemen, in consequence of their evil treatment of the aforesaid natives, have also given cause for the war. This is annoying, as on our part we have endeavoured to keep them well disposed towards ourselves by means of gentle and friendly intercourse. However, we trust that when once a reconciliation is effected, the freemen will have been taught to act more prudently, bearing in mind the losses which their conduct has brought upon them.

The raising of the price of the wheat and other indulgences, such as the foregoing by you of the amounts owing by them for their first seed corn, with which you have favoured them, has greatly encouraged them, as well as the punishments enacted for "stowaways," as their servants often deserted, and they were often in consequence most seriously inconvenienced, &c

According to your intention we shall in the most economical manner manage the subsidies, and as usual give the preference to the most diligent and not to the lazy; we shall also take care, as far as possible, that no rams or other cattle are sold to the officers of the ships, but that what they have over they shall sell to the Company for the purpose mentioned by you.

Brewers have informed us that in many places wormwood is used instead of hops, so that long before this we had sown the wormwood seeds found in the medicine chests, but none have ever sprouted forth. The brewers, add that a little hops should be added when the wormwood is being boiled. However, we shall expect some hop plants, to see whether they will not eventually thrive here, and if you would be further pleased to send us one large tun with new, dry pressed hops, dried not in a kiln (eest) but in the sun, we might sift the seeds from the bells, as already previously attempted, but as they had evidently been dried in kilns, they were unfit for sowing or growing.

1660.

—
19th March.

That the beer sent you has been found to be very bad, is evidently the result of its unfitness for conveyance by sea. Of the two casks sent to Batavia, one had also turned sour, but the other was still drinkable. Here it is delicious, as Admiral Sterthemius and other officers of the present fleet, who have tasted it, will be able to testify.

Regarding the complaints which are still being made about the leanness of the cattle, the cause is partly, as often mentioned, that among 50 head hardly one good one can be bartered from the natives—only old, lean, overworked refuse can be obtained—and partly that during the summer months, when the return and the principal outward-bound autumn and Christmas ships arrive here, the pastures have become so parched by the heat and drought that even the best of those bred by ourselves lose so much flesh and become so lean that many drop down from sheer weakness in the veld and die off, all which are the reasons why we generally have to search for new pastures with many men to protect the cattle. It is otherwise here than at home, where cattle have their settled pastures, namely, for every head one morgen of good fat pasturage changed at the proper time. Could this be done here in the case of the cattle bred by ourselves (not of those obtained by barter), they would grow better in flesh, but then only in the rainy season, as appeared from the salted meat sent over to you, which you, contrary to our expectation, when boiled, found so good and savoury. It came from two young cattle bred by ourselves during the rainy season, when the country is well provided with grass. They had been depastured, as above described, and thoroughly taken care of, that we might exactly know what and how the best would, if salted, turn out. But it will hardly be possible to do the same in the case of the large troops of cattle which the Company sometimes has. Yea, in the dry season, the oxen are so weak that the farmers can hardly with them plough the stubbles of the mowed lands over into the ground. More lands would otherwise have been broken, which can only be done during the rainy season. During the greater part of the dry season ploughing is impossible, as no plough can pierce the hard soil. Had it not been for this and the Hottentoo war, who knows how much land would have already been ploughed and brought under cultivation, and how much corn would have already been produced. However, praise be to God! matters have already advanced so far, and been maintained with the help of God, that should we retain the blessing of God on the growth (of the grain), we shall henceforth be able to subsist on it. Already we have supplied some ships with freshly baked bread as a refreshment and delicacy, and taken in exchange for it ships' biscuits, as it is not yet too abundant. In this manner we shall continue this industry (should it please you), that is to say, as far as the bakery

built by us will for the present enable us to do, as after all it will be the same consumption of ships' bread (taking the one with the other), and gives great pleasure, &c. At the same time, our people on shore here (when there are no ships in the bay) always and commonly eat enough fresh bread.

1660.
19th March.

Besides the thefts already mentioned, there has been great mortality this year among the cattle of the Company and the freemen. Nor did those of the Hottentoots suffer less, as will be seen from the journal of the 23rd June, 1659. Had this not occurred, we would at present have had a countless number of animals (viz., sheep) as a result of the continuation of the barter with Oedasoa, the chief of the Saldanhars, even during the war with the Caepmen, as well as from our own increase, which gave excellent promise, for at the departure of the Hon. van Aelmonde on the first April, there were more than 500 sheep on Robben Island alone, all with lamb, so that there was every likelihood that we would soon have had more than 11 or 1,200 there. However, already on the 5th July only 40 had survived, which diminished to 35 on the 18th August. Here, on the Continent, a large number also died without our knowing the cause. At present, however, the number on the island has again risen to over 70, fat and sleek. Rabbits are also multiplying there considerably, and pigs appear to thrive there very well, as well as on Dassen Island among the free Saldanhars there, and among the burghers near the fort, so that everything is going on finely, and all further good success may be expected from God the Lord. Many other matters have been taken in hand and put into working order by us with tireless zeal, so that, with God in the van, they will be able to advance still further, as we have mentioned in detail last year.

Of the 60 lasts of rice sent us last year from Batavia we only received $18\frac{1}{2}$ lasts. The rest was retained by the Fleet for its own consumption, notwithstanding the boat *Zuylen* had been purposely despatched to St. Helena for it. Of the 40 lasts received last year in the *Schelvis* we had to give the half to the *Arnhem* and *Honingén*; so that of the 100 lasts sent us during the two last years we only received 47 lasts, which would have left us in great straits if God the Lord had not been pleased so much to bless the growth of the grain, notwithstanding all the war troubles of last year, which, as already said, compelled us to ask for further succour, as we feared the complete ruin of agriculture, which, thank God, is again in a good state. But for all that we would have been obliged to subsist as soberly as possible on the superfluous provisions of the outward bound, if the flute *Loenen* had not brought us from Batavia $63\frac{1}{4}$ lasts of rice, which gave no slight encouragement to the colonists, most of the corngrowers among whom are already beginning to be so permanently established (vast beginnen te sitten) that they will think little of moving

1660.
19th March.

(weynich om opstaen deneken sullen); so that, we hope, by retaining God's blessing, henceforth to find our own sustenance without the necessity of ordering anything from outside. And in order somewhat to cover the expense of the express voyage of the little flute from Batavia we have priced the rice at one penny-farthing (braspenningh=10 doits piece), which gives a clear profit on every lb. and will cause no dissatisfaction among the freemen, as the latter are already (most of them) in fairly good circumstances on their own ground and in their own houses, &c.

From our Resolution of the 27th August last year you will see the reasons that induced us to distribute, as in India, board money among the servants, and also in what manner, so that it would serve them for their maintenance, and at the same time profit the free burghers and agriculturists. It also mentions what prices we have fixed for all kinds of provisions, everything subject to further orders from your Lordships, which we shall, with others, expect for our further guidance, &c.

In order to show you henceforth annually the expenditure incurred for refreshments for the ships, we have embodied here a brief summary, though, since our arrival here, we have always annually given you a statement of everything spent for the homeward as well as outward bound vessels, besides what we contributed to the *Arnhem* and *Honinga* for their home voyage, viz. :—

A ^o .	1652 to	7 large and small vessels	..	f51	17	7
"	1653	" 19	" " "	..	2,261	5 13
"	1654	" 18	" " "	..	3,579	15 15
"	1655	" 37	" " "	..	5,729	0 10
"	1656	" 36	" " "	..	2,671	15 2
"	1657	" 25	" " "	..	3,802	15 0
"	1658	" 29	" " "	..	7,496	12 4
"	1659	" 23	" " "	..	2,879	16 3

The amount spent on refreshments, &c., for the
ships here f28,472 18 6

And in order also henceforth to submit a statement annually of our other ordinary expenditure, exclusive of that of the ships, we have added the following summary of the expenses since 1652, which, however, cannot be perfectly stated, as many things were sent us that were not charged against us. However, as we had booked everything from the beginning, we find that, exclusive of what was spent in hospitality, the following amounts were disbursed for the ships for their necessary refreshments, accommodation, &c. :—

				1660.
				—
				19th March.
		Loss.	Profit.	
1652. Expenditure on loans, or advances to the men on account, equivalent to their monthly wages	f3,082 19 12			
Donations	10 0 12			
Extraordinary expenditure ..	133 4 0			
Expenditure of merchandise ..	44 14 0			
Provisions	54 5 10			
Total of general expenditure during 1652	f3,325 4 2			
And profits	578 7 5			
Or a deficit of		f2746 16 13		
1653. Expenditure on loans, &c. ..	f5,751 6 14			
Provisions	2,151 11 0			
Extraordinary expenditure ..	458 16 4			
Munitions of war	15 0 0			
Cooks' utensils	3 0 0			
Materials	136 18 12			
Smithy	48 0 0			
Total expenditure	f8,564 12 14			
Profits	2,856 7 9			
Or a deficit of		5,708 5 5		
1654. Expenditure on loans, &c. ..	f5,770 11 12			
Ammunition	27 10 0			
Provisions	2,874 12 8			
Extraordinary expenses ..	792 18 14			
Materials	795 0 10			
Knives used	36 6 0			
Barber's (surgeon's) shop ..	350 0 0			
Writing material	19 14 0			
Yarn used (gaaren)	22 19 3			
Cooks' utensils	64 18 0			
Butlers' do	39 12 13			
Total of expenditure	f10,894 3 4			
Profits	977 9 7			
Or a deficit of		9,916 13 13		
1655. Loans, &c.	f6,024 10 12			
Extraordinary expenditure ..	4,137 15 5			
Provisions	2,066 17 0			
Surgeon's shop	709 12 12			
Total of general expenditure ..	f12,938 15 3			
Profits	3,382 3 10			
Or a deficit of		9,556 11 9		
1656. Loans, &c.	f11,360 17 6			
Board money for the officials ..	1,456 5 2			
Provisions for the men ('t gemeen)	2,451 8 0			
Extraordinary expenditure ..	2,193 3 4			
Materials used	529 4 8			
Cooks' utensils	6 18 0			
Butlers' do.	51 19 0			
Ammunition	26 0 0			
Office furniture	98 10 0			
Surgeon's shop	609 12 12			
The Robbejachjen	373 12 4			
Total of expenditure	f19,157 10 4			
Profits	4,190 16 5			
Deficiency		14,966 13 15		

1660.				
19th March.	1657.	Loans, &c.	.. .. .	f11,969 0 12
		Board money	.. .. .	1,374 10 0
		Provisions	.. .. .	1,780 16 0
		Extraordinary expenditure	.. .. .	1,677 10 12
		Materials	.. .. .	810 5 0
		Cooks' utensils	.. .. .	14 11 6
		Butlers' do.	.. .. .	60 10 0
		Equipments	.. .. .	71 10 0
		Ammunition	.. .. .	45 8 0
		Office furniture	.. .. .	100 10 0
		Robbejackhen	.. .. .	41 14 0
		Total of general expenditure	.. .. .	f17,966 6 8
		Profits	.. .. .	8,950 4 10
		Deficiency	.. .. .	9,016 1 14
	1658.	Loans, &c.	.. .. .	f9,153 2 6
		Ordinary rations or board money	.. .. .	1,596 9 0
		Provisions, inclusive of those for the slaves	.. .. .	3,610 5 5
		Extraordinary expenses	.. .. .	2,698 11 8
		Materials	.. .. .	858 7 0
		Equipments	.. .. .	20 5 0
		Ammunition	.. .. .	67 19 0
		Cooks' utensils	.. .. .	45 0 0
		Butlers' do.	.. .. .	55 2 0
		Office furniture	.. .. .	98 0 0
		Total of expenditure	.. .. .	f18,203 1 3
		Profits	.. .. .	21,306 8 10
		Surplus	.. .. .	f3,103 7 7
	1659.	Loans, &c.	.. .. .	f9,800 10 4
		Ordinary rations	.. .. .	2,860 16 0
		Wages and salaries	.. .. .	678 6 0
		Provisions for all, slaves included	.. .. .	4,741 10 12
		Extraordinary expenditure	.. .. .	4,151 5 8
		Materials	.. .. .	782 13 6
		Equipments	.. .. .	57 0 0
		Ammunition	.. .. .	67 4 0
		Cooks' utensils	.. .. .	3 1 8
		Butlers' do.	.. .. .	0 3 8
		Masons' tools	.. .. .	6 2 0
		Malt refuse? (Bostel werck)	.. .. .	5 2 0
		Damaged stockings	.. .. .	63 15 0
		Office necessaries	.. .. .	118 0 0
		Hospital	.. .. .	508 17 12
		Iron	.. .. .	404 0 0
		Total expenditure	.. .. .	f24,248 7 10
		Profits	.. .. .	15,125 13 11
		Deficiency	.. .. .	f9,122 13 5
		Grand total	.. .. .	f61,033 17 4
		Deduct from this the surplus of 1658	.. .. .	3,103 7 7
		And there will still be a deficiency of	.. .. .	f57,930 9 3

For which the Company holds this fortified refreshment station, and everything existing here, has been made, the results of which are still being looked forward to, especially as regards the cultivation of wheat, &c., which is already in progress, and being further developed will tend to enrich the Colonists, and enable them as their prosperity increases to buy from us (building) and other material, provisions, manufactured goods, &c., so that the Company, by an increase in the sale of their wares, will every year more and more secure larger profits. This has already become evident, for whereas from the years 1652 to 1657 we had a heavy debit balance annually, in 1658 we could show a credit one of more than £3,000, the profit made on the slaves, whilst the profits last year amounted to more than £15,000, so that credit and debit are already beginning to approach each other, according to the statements drawn from the books and given above. The Company's treasury at present holds more than £6,000, notwithstanding in 1656 and 1657 everything was sent us in cash for this residency, the reason being that we had already advanced matters so far among the agriculturists, that having been established but two years from the commencement of their freedom they came to buy what they required for ready money, sufficient of which they were able to obtain from the ships' crews by selling to the latter their fowls, geese, ducks, garden and ground fruit, as they had many opportunities of doing; besides, in order to avoid as much as possible giving them credit, we permitted the town burghers the privilege amongst others to sell to the freemen and others at a fixed price oil, vinegar, &c., obtained for cash from the Company's stores. This system we intend to extend in other ways also, in order to avoid those peccadillos caused by buying daily small quantities on credit from the dispenser, who was unable to attend to it properly, and that all freemen and burghers might have an opportunity to earn some money, and the Company's chest have sufficient (as is already the case), in order to pay out the "good months" and board moneys, without ever needing to ask for more cash.

If they give credit to one another, they do so at their own risk, and the Company is thus relieved from great anxiety arising from the credit system. The freemen are in that way also more permanently fixed here, and are compelled to take care that their debtors do not decamp or stow themselves away, &c.

We might also raise some revenue by imposing some excise on one thing and another, but we think, subject to your better judgment, that it would be too harsh and odious a step at such an early stage of the settlement, hence we have also abandoned the duties levied formerly on the wines, and instead considerably raised the price of the latter, in order, as long as possible, to keep this place exempt from the name of lessee (pachter), which is a somewhat hateful one among the general public ('t gemeen).

1660.
19th March.

1660.

19th March.

This we do not deem a strange proceeding, in order to secure more allurements for this Colony.

We have before mentioned that, according to your orders, we intend to despatch the galiot, to make a further search for St. Helena Nova; but many are of opinion that it is necessary that she should also explore the bays beyond this Cape, so that if a suitable port be found, distressed vessels might take refuge in it, instead of being compelled to beat up to Madagascar or Mauritius. This is considered by many to be urgently necessary, and therefore we cannot refrain from mentioning it.

To return to the affairs of Herry and the Caepmen, our late, and perhaps still, our enemies, whom we have hitherto not mentioned, as we expected that we would have further news to communicate regarding them before closing this. Accordingly, we have to inform you that Herry and another Hottentoo prisoner succeeded in escaping from Robben Island to the Continent on the 8th December last in a small boat with two oars, kept there for fishing purposes. Afterwards Herry visited our free Saldanha traders in that bay, coming voluntarily on board the vessel, and begging that he might again be permitted to live at the Fort.

At the same time Doman and mostly all the Caepmen visited the freemen on board, and requested them to bring from the Cape a letter with a little tobacco, as a token from the Commander that they might come to the Fort, in order again to treat of peace. Accordingly, on the 2nd March, three of their men accompanied the freemen to the Fort, who returned on the 4th with a note signed by Mr. Sterthemius (see Journal of 3rd March), with the result that they came back on the 11th following with Herry, Doman, and Pieter Otegno, one of the sons of the Captain of the Caepmen, and with a train of more than 30 men, bringing with them 10 cattle and 5 sheep as a present, which, as well as their offers of peace, were accepted by Mr. Sterthemius and ourselves. A provisional peace was accordingly made with them, permitting them to settle with their camp and cattle near the Fort, in order to treat with them of further conditions and a permanent unbreakable peace, so that, praise be to God, this dark war cloud has passed over, and there is a prospect of again obtaining a good supply of cattle, and keeping the plough merrily going.

We trust also that the trouble of being again robbed will, for the reasons alleged, no more be so great, in consequence of the dread brought on them by the horses, and the fear which they now have the more, as they have seen that a considerable number has been brought hither from Batavia by the present return fleet, as well as the hunting dogs, which the fleet intended to employ at St. Helena, but which will now be left here, of which these natives are dreadfully afraid, and by which they can be very much plagued.

In short, Sirs, all the troubles and difficulties have, thank God, passed by and are over, and everything is once more brought to good appearance. 1660.
19th March.

Regarding the above-mentioned conspirators, in order not to delay the fleet's early departure, it was decided to send them to Batavia for trial, and we were accordingly instructed to despatch them safely ironed to India in the two first outward bound vessels, in accordance with the Resolution adopted by Mr. Sterthemius and the Broad Council on the 12th March, after all the evidence had been read and considered (see our Journal of that date), so that, thanks be to God, all difficulties have once more been surmounted, and now having also come to the end of our matter, we shall, with this, &c.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

Requisition for the Cape for 1661.

For trade and presents to the Hottentoots.

- 100 gross smooth yellow copper jacket buttons.
- 50 round bead chains of yellow copper, as big as peas.
- 2,000 lbs. tobacco, in canisters—the usual Martinique or Virginia kinds.
- 200 lbs. strong Brazilian tobacco.
- 10 plates of red copper for repairing kettles, &c., also for an attempt to trade in the far interior.
- 50 gross tobacco pipes, with bowls double the usual size.
- N.B.—These two latter articles have been deleted from a following requisition, as we are well provided with both.
- Also hop plants, buckwheat and mulberry trees.

For Clothing and Changes for the Officers and Burghers.

- 400 pairs woollen stockings.
- 200 „ worsted (saijette) stockings (sagathy).
- 400 „ large, strong, dry leather shoes, of at least 12 or 14 size.
- 8 pieces shrunk English cloth.
- 12 „ common „ serge.
- 100 „ complete coarse pilot cloth.
- 50 „ Eastern pilot cloth, as received per Hasselt. Such warm clothing cannot be obtained from India, and is nevertheless indispensable for the slaves here, on account of the cold climate.

Munitions of War.

Besides the 200 snaplock muskets already ordered last year, 50 pairs of pistols, in order to provide the men with double firearms, as these natives, after the first discharge (having been taught by

1660.
19th March.

Doman) boldly attack our people and surround them, so that, before they have again loaded (as they are generally but a few together), they are miserably murdered with assegays, as has been proved by pitiful examples.

2 kegs with well prepared flints, for the aforesaid muskets and pistols, as many are used up.

400 to 500 lbs. assorted shot, much used by the freemen, and sold to them with a profit.

2 kegs pistol } balls.
2 „ musket }

4 „ cross-bar shot (drachtkogels) for the muskets.

3 or 4 tuns iron caltrops to scatter about.

8 English saddles and their belongings, like those sent in 1654. That is besides the 12 asked for last year for the horses now received from Batavia.

20 pairs of holsters and pistols, and 50 carbines with snaplocks and their belongings, *e.g.*, bandoliers, &c.

Materials.

100 heavy stiff iron garden spades, without any handles, to save space.

25 wooden corn shevels for stirring the ground.

50 stock locks.

25 assorted door and wardrobe locks.

4 grindstones.

50 staves, inch iron.

2 kegs stiff double tin.

100 cooks' axes or choppers.

2 tuns wainscot nails.

2 „ double } medium sized nails.
2 „ single }

Kitchen Utensils, to be also sold to the Burghers for their convenience.

The undermentioned tinware, not turned but beaten, as otherwise they are immediately broken, viz. :—

24 tin dishes of the largest kind, as wash basins.

24 „ „ „ half size.

24 “drielingen” (pewter wine cups).

12 butter dishes.

24 “kommetjes” (small basins) with 2 flat ears, such as the burghers use.

12 salt cellars.

12 mustard pots.

24 dozen spoons with square handles.

24 „ tin table plates.

24 chambers with broad rims.

50 large and common iron pots.

50 metal do.

25 common copper fish kettles.
 25 small do.
 25 large and small dipping pans.
 3 or 4 cases with assorted earthen pots.
 25 sweet and
 25 butter milk } hair sieves, small and large.

1660.
 19th March.

For Sowing and Planting.

1 keg new buckwheat for sowing.
 3 or 4 large tuns of hops dried in the sun, in order to sift the seeds out of them (see letter).
 hop plants growing in deep cases and thinly planted, to see which of both will be successful here, as wormwood also thrives badly here, and (those marked A) arrived here dead.
 strawberries, also thinly planted. Not one arrived alive, because, as it is supposed they were planted too thickly.
 mulberry trees, also thinly planted.
 hemp and linseed, a little of each, about a cupfull, that we may make further trials with a little at a time.

Provisions for the sick.

1 small tun of currants.
 1 „ buckwheat meal.
 2 dozen sugar loaves.

Office Necessaries.

20 reams common
 12 „ medium
 6 „ largest size } paper.
 50 bundles quills.
 A half aum of ink powder.
 Sealing wax.
 Twine.

For the Surgeon's Shop.

Medicines like the previous years which generally weighed and measured a third less than the figures given on the lists. A great deficiency is also found in the instruments requisitioned.

List of Annexures to preceding Despatch.

Nos. 17 and 18. Title deeds and freemen's certificates (vry-brieven).

No. 21. List of the deceased servants of the company and of the freemen.

No. 22. Muster roll of the garrison.

No. 23. „ „ „ all the freemen, their wives and children, &c.

No. 24. List of the cattle stolen by the Hottentoots in 1659.

1660.
 19th March. No. 25. Chart, large size, of Table Bay, with the coast, as far as Saldanha and St. Helena Bays inclusive.
 No. 26. Small chart of Saldanha Bay.
 No. 27. Sea chart (zee spiegel) from Table to Saldanha Bay.
 N.B.—The above were sent to Amsterdam, and copies of Nos. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, and 27, also to Zealand; some of them also to the other chambers.
-

To Batavia.

6th April. Received yours of the 15th Dec. last per *Loenen*, as well as the rice you sent us, from which we were obliged to give 6 lasts to the fleet of the Hon. Sterthemius, and also some to the little flute cruising for the Return Squadron, in order to deliver to it our Masters' letters, and warn it that St. Helena had been taken possession of by the English under Capt. Duttum, and was being fortified by them, &c. (see preceding despatches). The whole squadron accordingly arrived here on the 2nd March combined and with a fine N.W. breeze, having received our warning outside that they were not to pass the Cape. However, the Hon. Sterthemius had already made arrangements to that effect in the Straits of Sunda, and ordered that in case the fleet were blown past the Cape, to proceed to Saldanha Bay, so as not to be separated truly a well considered plan, for ships harbouring in the latter bay can always be succoured hence, until they are able to reach this bay with a N.E. breeze, which has often happened (see our general despatch to the Directors on the subject). This vessel (*Amstel*) will also bring you, as we have been instructed, 4 of the heaviest criminals, the other 4 will follow in other vessels, as we do not like to have too many of them together in one ship.

We were left rather soberly provided last year, in consequence of not receiving all the rice sent us in the Return Squadron, but with what has now been sent us in the *Loenen*, and a prosperous harvest, notwithstanding the war troubles, we are now better off, hoping that henceforth we shall not require anything more from outside, especially as our affairs with the Hottentots (who have been sufficiently frightened, and still more so by the arrival of the horses) have taken that turn, that they have been begging for peace, so that we hope that now everything will be placed on a proper footing, as we have been taught how and where to beware of them, and also what their secret designs are (see our despatch to the 17). But it will not be difficult to let them take to their heels, especially if the masters are willing to keep 110 or 120 men here; the desertion, however (by ship) of the men this year, as well as of freemen, has been very great; but if such a garrison were to be kept here it would be the right sledge hammer,

as will be seen from our further communication to the Directors by the second squadron. We would accordingly request you to be pleased to send us the other stowaway Martin Flockert, banished to Onrust, in order to work out his debt, as there is the same opportunity for him to do so here. Should he arrive here, he might, with your pleasure, be treated in the gentlest manner, as we otherwise fear that the desertions to India will become as numerous as those to Patria, which cause us the greatest embarrassment, as we are obliged to get along with novices drafted from the ships, and teach them from the beginning.

And, as regards the want of food (honger) of which they complain, this is frivolous, as appears from the care taken of them, the demanding and landing of all kinds of provisions, and the fixing of such liberal rations, as will appear from various Resolutions adopted by us on the subject. But what can we do? They must say something to excuse themselves, though we are to remain here and have to comfort ourselves in the best way we can, whilst for the ordinary individual there is an abundance of all kinds of food, and as cheap as anywhere else, as we have often mentioned, though it seems that it has sometimes been contradicted by dissatisfied tempers, but mostly by the common people. But we see more and more that this cannot be very well prevented, however excellent our progress here may be, on account of the inward dislike which many have to this place. We shall, therefore, have to bear it the best way we can, whilst our successors will have the same experience.

After a closer reconciliation with these natives we shall not neglect to send you once more to your satisfaction, some young ostriches as well as turkeys, but the latter are reared here with great difficulty, and the freemen will not submit to the trouble connected with them. We shall, however, do our best.

It does not seem as if the Cape beer can stand a sea voyage very well, but the consumption here would be great, if there were only one willing to build a brewery. But such an undertaking would be too much for the Company, whilst as a result of the desertions everything is every time put back, so that at present many houses of the freemen are left unfinished, in consequence of the absconding of the free carpenters, masons, &c.—persons not yet permanently settled—though those that have done so are progressing fairly well. Besides the 15 persons who had stowed themselves away in the last fleet and we got back, there were 20 company's servants, 2 Batavia convicts, and 10 freemen and servants, altogether 41 persons. How they will fare at home, and the orders against desertion will be maintained by the Directors, we shall hear later on.

We send you a last of our best white wheat, and later on we shall also ship you a last of new rye with the *Amersfoort*, as we are told here that some bakers at Batavia have already had some and baked bread of it, though last year every seed was sown here,

1660.
—
6th April.

1660.

6th April.

except half a bushel which the Commander had kept over, in order, perhaps for a change, to have a rye loaf baked from it; hence it must have been a wonderful Cape rye from which the said bakers managed to bake Cape rye bread, as last season we were obliged to distribute a quantity of seed among the agriculturists for sowing: so that no rye could have been obtained from them either. At present, however, we have in our garner from the Company's lands, thank God! between 9 and 10 lasts of rye, which grain, if you like, we can always send over to you in exchange for rice, that is as long as we have no ampler harvests (of other grain) as it seems to thrive here very well, for the 9 or 10 lasts deposited in the garner in 1659 was the produce of a small bowl sown after Mr. van Goens' departure in 1657, the produce of which was sown in 1658, and in 1659 had increased to a beautiful extent, whilst besides, as already mentioned, half a bushel was last season used by the Commander also for sowing. It is, therefore, evident that this kind of grain will thrive here excellently, as well as the white wheat which we send you, and which is more successful here than the brown, a little of which was sent you as a sample last year, and which was found to be somewhat gritty and crummy, so that it was entirely set aside and only the best wheat cultivated.

In consequence of the marauding war just over, we cannot send you any hides or skins as samples for Japan, but train oil will follow after this, as what we had in stock at present we were obliged to give to this fleet which required it.

We shall be able to tell you later on what the cargo of rice in the *Loenen* amounted to, as we have as yet left the half in her for ballast whilst cruising for the return fleet with our letter of warning, &c., as already mentioned to you, when we also informed you of the arrival and departure of the fleet under the Hon. Sterthemius, who had, as Commissioner, inspected affairs here and left such orders as you will find in the annexed papers. We cannot sufficiently thank you for sending us such a fine number of horses, of which only two had died during the voyage and one here on shore. Another seems to be in a bad way, however we have saved 14, which added to our own, will enable us to make a satisfactory stand against the robberies of the Hottentots, and should the *Maes* and the *Vogelensangh* (daily expected) also bring two each, it will be so much the better. The saddles, however, sent with them are all old and spoilt and unfit for use, but this is nothing as the *Amersfoort* brought us 12 French ones from Patria.

Regarding the garden seeds, we declare that we have always sent you under proper invoice, no old, but the best and newest, as soon as gathered, so that we do not know why no good hard firmly closed cabbages have been reared from them. This season they were extraordinarily excellent here, better than ever before, so that

we now send you the best sorts as well as many other kinds of seeds according to invoice. It may be but little, but no dependence can be placed on what the freemen win, who besides do not collect such an abundance, or of such a quality that private parties can be accommodated by them with as good cabbages as the Company can grow; yea, even what some gentlemen and friends may raise is but a small quantity, and not a 50th portion sent over from time to time or of the same kind as transmitted to you according to invoice, unless the gardener has succeeded in pilfering some, which he would scarcely be able to do, for, as a rule, the Commander personally examines all the cabbages in all the gardens and marks them with sticks and other signs, in order to obtain the best seeds and give you satisfaction. This he considers according to his bounden duty of the highest importance, so that he trusts that you will not in the least doubt his zeal in this and his further strenuous efforts on behalf of the Company and your service.

1660.
6th April.

The banished Chinaman Wancko arrived here safely and well in the *Arnheim*. We wish that we had more of that industrious nation here, instead of European born convicts, who every now and then manage to escape in the return ships; besides better work is obtained from the Chinese, who will never take it into their heads to desert, as they live in hopes of getting sooner back. If more of them were here, they would soon become nicely accustomed to the place, hence if it could be done conveniently, we would humbly request you to send us some more.

We have sent you copies of the last letter of the Seventeen to us. Since we have received no later communication from them, excepting a small private note from the Amsterdam Chamber, of which a copy is annexed.

Having written thus far, there arrived here on the 2nd, 3rd and 4th instant from home the *Amersfoort*, *Naerden*, *Zierickzee*, *Vlissingen*, and *Walvis*, bringing together 65 dead, but for the rest all fairly healthy crews, which were at once refreshed with ground fruit and vegetables. They will be able to leave in 6 or 8 days without leaving many sick here. The skipper of the *Naerden* is somewhat indisposed, and that of the *Vlissingen* is down with a broken leg, which is rather inconvenient. What the result of their voyage may be, you will best hear from themselves.

In the Fort the Good Hope, the 6th April, 1660.

(Signed)

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

1660. Requisition from India for the Cape.

6th April.

4 or 500 new tight gunny bags for the farmers in which to convey the grain from the lands to the Castle.

10 packs guinea linen.

2 „ sampouris.

1 „ white

1 „ blue } Betillos.

1 „ red }

1 „ coloured gingham.

4 „ Surat and Golconda coverlets.

2 „ sail cloth.

2 „ Fotas Bangala, or negro cloth.

20 picols black and } sugar.

20 „ white }

10 „ wax and cotton for candles.

Spices, viz. :—

1 „ pepper.

20 lbs. cloves.

20 „ cinnamon.

20 „ mace.

20 „ nutmegs

1 firkin cocoa nut oil.

Should you think that the above would very much hamper the return fleet, and accordingly decide to ship them to us in a special galiot or small fluit, the latter might also be filled with rice for this place, which would be sold here at a good profit, as it is very much desired. Instead we could send you wheat and rye to Batavia, so that the little vessel would be able somewhat to recoup you for the extra expense incurred, whilst during its stay here it might cruise about for the return fleet in order to communicate to it such latest news regarding the conditions at home, as we generally receive annually from the Masters for the fleet when expected here, as was done excellently this year by the *Loenen*, by which means the vessels could better remain combined and be informed of everything necessary for them to know. Such a little fluit would also be found useful, as in the case of the *Paerl* this season, to discharge cargo, in order to look for leaks, &c.

One more Chinaman, Champantyn, with his belongings, as more fully explained in our letter of the 18th June.

100 bundles cane.

List of documents despatched to Batavia in *Het Wapen van Amsterdam* :—

No. 12. Coast chart of Table Bay as far as St. Helena Bay inclusive.

No. 13. Sea chart (Zeespiegel) from Table to Saldanha Bay.

To Batavia.

1660.

14th April.

"In order to communicate to you as soon as possible the peace made with the Caepmen, our late enemies, and what further happened, we have had hurriedly made an extract from our journals on the subject, and deposited it among the papers sent you in *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*. We now send you the continuation of our journals, which contain our Resolutions, as well as the reasons why various delinquents distributed among the ships, have been forwarded to you, besides others sent to you hence by order of the Hon. Sterthemius, according to annexed list. In accordance with our previous letter, we send you in the *Amersfoort* as a sample a last of new rye, and it may be probable that we shall have to send you in the *Loenen* some new white wheat in order to make room, as we are much in want of sufficient corn lofts. This vessel was once more sent outside on the 7th with half her cargo of rice in order to cruise with our letters until the 25th following for the return ships, for their warning; but having by stormy weather been injured in her bowsprit, she was obliged to turn back for repairs. In the meanwhile the small freemen's boat is cruising behind Robben Island in order to intercept such vessels as might be prevented by the South-Easters from reaching this.

Since our last the flute *Diemermeer* arrived, having lost only one man. The rest are in such good health that they will be able to leave at the end of the week. The *Amersfoort*, *Walvis*, *Vlissingen*, and *Z. Zee* were ready to leave since Sunday, but were prevented by the west winds. They hope to leave together to-morrow. . . ."

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEEMA.

Since closing the above, we miss the following goods, which the ships' officers declare that they have not been able to find.

From *Het Wapen van Amsterdam* a case, No. K, with 200 pairs "Feres," or woollen stockings, at 12½ stivers per pair.

From the ship *Amersfoort* a case, No. C, with 6 rolls Brazilian Tobacco, weighing 325 lbs., at 15 stivers per lb.

Should these things be found in one or other ship at Batavia, we kindly request you to send them to us in the return fleet.

List of the prisoners sent to Batavia.

In Het Wapen van Amsterdam.

Pieter Barber, of Hamstede,	}	Prisoners from the Fort the Good Hope.
Jacob Born, of Glasco,		
Patrick Job, of Glasco, and		
Marcus Hollimelton, of Ogel,		

1660.
14th April.

Cornelis Jansz: of Flensborgh, third officer of the *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, for manslaughter.

Jan Brouwer, boatman on the said ship, for disobedience towards the said officer.

In the Amersfoort.

Pasquael Rodrigo de Teneriffe, } From the Fort.
Jacob Direkxe, of Antwerp, }
Arent Kievit, Sergeant of the Yacht Z. Zee.

In the Walvis.

Hendrick Hendricksz, of Cloppenburgh, and } From the Fort.
Claes Wisaebroeck, of Lingerick, }
And Hendrickus van der Strate, soldier on the yacht Z. Zee.

List of Papers sent to India in the *Amersfoort*, &c.

To Batavia.

22nd April.

Shortly after having given the *Diemermeer* the bearer of this, her despatch, the flutes *Vogelensangh* and *Hilversum* arrived, having left Batavia on the 17th January last. Being the two last vessels of the return fleet, their long absence had caused us considerable anxiety. . . . As their officers submitted a list of articles required by them as well as an order from the Director-General to take them out of the outward bound vessels, the *Diemermeer* was delayed a day, and from her were taken for the *Vogelensangh* :—

2 bales French sailcloth for a mainsail.
20 lbs. sail yarn.
 $\frac{2}{3}$ cask plums.
20 lbs. candles.
1,400 lbs. bread.
1 leaguer wine.
1 half-aum brandy.
 $\frac{2}{3}$ cask butter.
2 tuns barley.
1 half-aum oil.
4 iron hawsers.

And for the *Hilversum*.

600 lbs. bread.
 $\frac{1}{2}$ leaguer wine.
1 half-aum oil.
 $\frac{1}{2}$ cask butter.
1 tun barley, and
1 wheel cable.

As will be seen from the receipts signed by the officers and handed to the skipper of this vessel, *Diemermeer*, which takes this

short note written hurriedly in order not to detain her. Later on we shall reply to your letter of the 17th January, for we are still expecting the *Musquaetboom*, &c., from the Fatherland. . . .”

1660.
22nd April.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEFCK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

List of Annexures to the above.

To the Seventeen.

At the end of our last general despatch of the 19th March, sent with the fleet under the Hon. Sterthemius, we mentioned that we believed that we had overcome all difficulties, but after the departure of that gentleman, we found that matters were not so rosy, and that new difficulties had arisen, not as regards the Hottentots, but in consequence of the many freemen and company's servants who had stowed themselves away in the fleet to the number of 57, of whom only 15 were recovered, so that the remaining 42 are still at large, the result of the hurried departure of the vessels. This desertion, we are told, was the result of their having been seduced and persuaded by the crews of the fleet to run away (see annexed declarations, &c.), which crews had in every possible manner made them disgusted with this place, and disposed them to desert. They had gone everywhere and said, What are you people doing in this cursed and damned land? Come, go with us on board; we shall hide you well, and assist you properly. Why should you be afraid? Why should you be sent back, and that from the Fatherland; there is no fear of that! And if anyone alleged that he would rather leave with honour and consent than in disgrace, they took him (if possible) by force into their boats, especially when anyone came on the wharf whilst the last boats were leaving, and thrashed those severely who would not accompany them, calling them informers and spies who were looking to see whom they were taking with them; yea! they even dared to resist the Provost and five or six soldiers on guard at the jetty, and thrash some of them soundly, and as these soldiers had not been ordered to go to extremes in such cases, they had to bear it and give way. Yea! they even carried off some of the men on guard with or without their consent, and whilst the commander was on board to bid farewell to the Hon. Sterthemius—who, on account of the freshening breeze, was compelled to leave rather suddenly—two men were seduced out of his boat by the seamen and stowed away, without the officers being able to discover them in time. Moreover, during the commander's absence on board, matters became so bad on shore that, as already mentioned, 57 persons were found missing.

4th May.

1660.

4th May.

The company's gardens, which stood so extraordinarily beautiful, and were so full as they had never been before, were by their insolence and wantonness as it were completely razed to the ground and destroyed, and when the gardeners desired to give each his share in proper order, pointing out the lots intended for every individual ship, they declared that they were all equally good and would take what they liked, ordering the gardeners to go away as they had nothing to do with them, driving them away with knives in their hands, and also with stones, out of the garden, so that everything went on most irregularly, and the rough crowd did just as they liked, breaking and treading down nearly everything that stood there, fully six times more than what they took with them on board, whilst it is our opinion also that what had been kept ready for the voyage had, most of it, been hidden away among the men, and that not a tittle reached its intended destination. From these gardens we should have had in proper order, as in former years, an abundant supply for 50 ships, as it can be imagined what may be obtained from 15 morgen of ground full of beautiful cabbages and carrots. Yea! the garden was fuller and more beautiful than ever before with cabbages, water melons, and melons, all which were trodden under foot and crushed, so that we were at our wits' end to discover how properly to refresh the following return and outward bound vessels (at that time expected every moment). We only had carrots, beet and parsuips, which it had been too much trouble to dig out, otherwise they would all have been destroyed just as the aforesaid fruit which they had left trodden down and crushed by thousands in the gardens, saying, break and tear down as much as you can, then it will no longer be required of us to come to this damned country. They also forcibly pulled from the ground the pole to which were affixed hePlaceaat and the extract from your last despatch against stowing away, &c., and broke and threw it at the feet of the Provost and the soldiers whom he had with him. And if the latter had not retired they would have attacked them with it. Moreover, they most wantonly, and contrary to the orders forbidding them to do so, burnt the Company's boat, a sampan, to our great embarrassment, also various wheelbarrows and other vehicles that came within their reach. They did not care whether it was the property of the Company or the freemen, from whom they carried off several pigs, fowls and ducks, &c., as well as doors, window frames, and everything that they could lay their hands on in or outside the houses, and which they broke to pieces.

Yea! in a most daring manner, whenever the sergeant was found anywhere outside the Fort they threw stones at him and chased him out of one house into another, so that hardly anyone dared to put his head out of doors.

When some stowaways had been found on board the Admiral's ship, Mr. Sterthemius said to Commander Riebeeck, when the

vessel was getting under way, "Commander! these people complain very much and unanimously of hunger, and, as I perceive, you may expose yourself to personal danger."

1660.
4th May.

In answer to this we refer you to our last Resolution regarding rations, adopted on the 27th August last year, according to which everyone, in addition to his board money and subsidy, or meat and pork instead of subsidy, received a monthly allowance of 30 lbs. hard, or 40 lbs. fresh bread, and as much fish as he could catch with the sein, which fish is often so abundant that they sell a large quantity, whilst moreover of the Company's half share they also obtain each, as long as it lasts, 1 dried or fresh fish. Of brandy they receive every morning half a "mutsje" (wineglass) which is more than what is done in India, because the workmen and soldiers who have during the day to guard the cattle and the outposts, have also to be awake during the night in order to keep the watches.

And when our Resolution adopted on the 2nd March last, regarding rations, after receipt of supplies from India, is consulted, you will see how frivolous those complaints are, for we declare to you that the people are quite satisfied and perfectly contented with the said rations, and that they always have something over. Nor is it true what some freemen, who had stowed themselves away, told Mr. Sterthemius, that every one was to fetch every month for himself one bushel of wheat, for we have found that they could bake 52 lbs. of bread from it, whilst they received salt meat and pork when fresh meat was not abundant.* But this even they did not desire, on the contrary they wished us to give them each time the best sheep, so that they might kill them as their fancy dictated, and feast on them, instead of letting them multiply, as we have experienced much too often to the loss and injury of the Company. Butter, oil and vinegar they can always publicly buy in small quantities from the burghers, as much as they require, whilst those who would but take the trouble, would be able to catch fish in abundance, so that too much is left uneaten. Besides there are various garden and ground fruits cultivated by every one here and obtainable at reasonable prices. What reason would there then be to complain of hunger, as each one could dispose of more than 50 lbs. bread monthly out of a bushel of wheat, which (with the exception of the agriculturists, who bake their own bread) everyone buys at the Company's stores at £2. The Hon. Sterthemius mentioned that this was also considered a grievance by them, as the Company only paid 32 stivers for the same to the growers, or at the rate of 50 reals per last, according to your last sanction; but as the corn cannot be retailed in proportion to the quantity received, what reason can these people have for complaining, or why should the Company not enjoy the 8 stivers

* NOTE.—This passage is very obscure in the original.

1600.
4th May.

scanty profit on each bushel of corn and other grain in proportion, as she has to suffer loss from leakage, and has built valuable stores and corn lofts, and must maintain a number of men to turn the grain! Subject to your correction, we believe that she is justified in charging this advance; or if, in order to content the complainers (who often take their corn away from the Company on credit, and would like to swallow it without payment), we were to use Utrecht measure (*stichtse maete*) we might have received the grain from the farmers at a higher price, and retailed it with Amsterdam measure at the same rate; which, however, if it became known, would also cause a frenzy, so that it would have been very difficult to manage. However we never heard of any complaints, but these deserters had to say something to excuse themselves, for they did not dare to acknowledge to the Admiral that they had incited the men, for seeing that the ships were already under weigh, they had to leave in them, and if they had stated anything else they would have been teased too much during the voyage by those whom they had incited. We could, therefore, have wished that the wind had blown contrary twenty-four hours longer, as we are sure that in that time the Admiral as Commissioner and Highest Authority in these matters would to some extent have redressed them; but it seems that this did not please the Lord God, and that when we believed that we had overcome every difficulty, we were forced to remain in such a confused state that we did not know how we were situated, and whether we still commanded the respect of the men who had been left here on shore, or not, besides the fear that desertions to Batavia would not become much less, unless proper orders were issued and carried out to suppress all wantonness, and imprison without distinction of persons or hesitation all the delinquents and keep them in confinement until the last day of the departure of the vessels, thus keeping the crews so long in fear and submission; or to act otherwise as you may determine, for we can assure you that in the near future everybody who is here will run away; yea! even the permanently settled freemen, who are already nicely beginning to make their fortunes, will not dare to remain, as the stowaways by means of the debts contracted with them, and otherwise, put them back and discourage them too much, thus causing great embarrassment in all matters, for instance, if the fleet were lying here during harvest time, the corn could not, for want of mowers be carried in from the fields, but would be left to perish there, whilst many houses would remain unfinished, as everyone would have run away—carpenters, masons, thatchers, some of the Saldanha traders, millers, and it is difficult to say who not, excepting those who had landed property here and had already commenced to make their fortunes, having also their wives and children with them, whom also (the mutineers) openly offered to take away together with their children, boxes, beds and bedding,

and find room for them on board, so that it seemed this year that their sole aim was, by hiding the men, to ruin the Cape completely, and denude it of men to such an extent that the rest might be ruined by the Hottentoots. We acknowledge that we became aware of this too late, otherwise we would (as we had commenced to do on the last day of the Fleet's presence here) have earnestly beseeched the Admiral to be pleased as Commissioner to redress the extraordinary confusion, and we do not doubt that His Honour would have done so, as his skipper Douwen Auckes had at once discovered 22 men, whilst the other skippers had promised us that they also would do their best; but the sudden favourable wind would not permit them to carry out their intentions and enabled the crew once more to hide seven of the twenty-two recovered. And that we might as much as possible come to know the cause of this stowing away, we had at once, without being present personally, collected everywhere from everyone the annexed declarations, through one of the burgher councillors, the sergeant, and the assistant, Hendrick Laeus, that the people might speak out fearlessly and fully before them and state what they had heard and seen. From their declarations it would appear that the stowing away was caused mainly by the instigation of the crews of the homeward bound, whilst amongst the freemen as well as the Company's servants there were also some slovenly fellows who took no interest in their work and neglected the service which they owed to their lawful superiors, to whom, as well as to many honest folk, they attached large bundles of burr in the form of debt (*Ende groote Clitsen van Schulden deselve Ende meer eerl; Gemeene luyden aensetten*), so that one can hardly say more than what Mr. van Almonde (who, at our request, had given free audience to everyone and listened to their statements) said at his departure, "Commander Riebeeck! I plainly see that you are saddled and have to do with an unsatisfactory dissolute canaille, who would like to have everything for nothing from the Company and swallow it and after that still complain." These are the exact words spoken by Mr. van Almonde, whilst we also witnessed the dissatisfaction of Mr. Sterthemius on the same subject, warning us to be on our guard, as already mentioned. It can therefore be easily understood that it is somewhat difficult and vexatious to do one's best with all one's strength to satisfy everyone properly, and that there are many reasons which might be adduced for the Commander's transference, with your permission to a better place, but as this affects himself alone, and he is expecting with the May ships your reply to his request of last year, we shall not mention this matter at present, for though, in the opinion of some, the hatred felt against the Commander personally may be a great cause for their dislike to this place, he has nevertheless willingly borne it so long (for the sake of the Company's service) and never minded

1660.
—
4th May.

1860.
4th May:

the hatred of the public (gemeen) much, and for that reason he ever desired to be diligent even in the smallest thing; and whereas it is seen that this dislike of the Cape, &c., is growing, however much he tries to do, matters might perhaps be somewhat mended by his removal, for if this were done for his own sake, it would not be quite unadvisable, but if on account of the dislike which the people have of the Cape, it would in that case soon show itself. However, it will always remain highly necessary to make provision against this insolence in such a manner as you know better than we can contrive.

Coming now to the matter of the Hottentoots, if what is mentioned above could only be prevented, everything would go on fairly well, and the further service and affairs of the Company be advanced with pleasure and zeal, for already we hardly know, since the recent arrival of rice for our relief, where properly to store our corn, as already lofts for the purpose are failing us; therefore should the cattle trade revive now that peace has been renewed, we would be able to provide the ploughs with more oxen, and accordingly depend on our own crops. We therefore intend to unburden ourselves of some wheat and send it to Batavia, just as we lately sent of our beautiful white wheat and rye, with *Het Wapen van Amsterdam* and *Amersfoort*, to the gentlemen at Batavia, a last of each as a sample.

But returning to the subject of the Hottentoots, we made peace with the Caepmen on the 6th April last (see journal for full details). In the journal are mentioned the reasons given by them why last year they, in their own fashion, made war against us, viz.:—that our people, without our knowledge, had done them much harm, and also mayhap stolen some of their sheep and calves, and eaten them, &c., in which there is some truth, as the common people can with difficulty be prevented from doing this, if they are only a little beyond reach, so that they believed that they had cause to take revenge, and especially upon people who had come to possess themselves of, and occupy, their own country, which had belonged to them through all ages, cultivating and ploughing all the best portions and keeping them away from the fields on which they had been accustomed to depasture their cattle, &c., so that at present they were obliged to make their living on the pasture grounds of others, which could only be done by quarrelling with their neighbours. Accordingly they pressed this point so hard that their lands should be evacuated by us, that we were finally compelled to say, that in consequence of the war made against us, they had completely forfeited their rights and that we were not inclined to restore them, as the country had become the property of the Company by the sword and the rights of war. Moreover, they had set us the example by not being able to resolve to restore

the cattle so unjustly stolen from us, which however we had overlooked, so that in this case they should do the same. Yea! they pressed the matter so hard that the conclusion of the peace began to appear doubtful. You may therefore be able to see from this narrative, how this nation is disposed towards the Company's settlement here, and how we are to remain continually in a proper posture of defence with our eyes ever watchful, in order to protect properly what we possess here. But, as stated in our previous letter, this cannot be done with less than 120 men. We also advised you that as yet we could not resolve to make prisoners of them, in order to obtain restitution of the stolen cattle, as they of their own accord approached us to beg for peace, and we do not think at present that it is of much consequence, as it is of far greater moment to retain the confidence of the tribes of the interior in our good nature, &c., that they may come down to us with their cattle with a sense of greater security. This cattle barter is the principal thing, and as we have ere this advised you, nothing worth anything is obtained from the Caepmen. What your intentions on this subject may be we shall be glad to know. From the letters received by us from Batavia you will gather, how their Honours are of opinion, that if this nation only sees a chance, it will never of their own free will leave us in peace (this agrees with our opinion). This has been properly grasped at the root, so that if the Company attaches any importance to this Residency, a more careful watch should be kept than has been done hitherto. For this the horses from Batavia will be of excellent use, as well as the French saddles received from the Amsterdam Chamber. But the bits, mouthpieces, and stirrups are wanting, for which we have accordingly asked in a supplementary requisition, begging that they may be sent by first opportunity.

Ships' arrivals from home between 28th March and 10th April (after the departure of the Return Fleet) seven all told.

Together they did not leave 10 sick here, and lost only 74 men during the voyage, so that adding the men of the *Enckhuisen* and *s' Gravelande*, they left with only 62 men less than the muster rolls compiled on their departure from home; and if their hurried departure had not compelled them to leave some men behind, their number would have exceeded their original rolls.

This having been brought so far, three commissioners arrived at the Fort on the 28th April from the Gorachouquas or Tobacco thieves, and requested in the name of their chief Choro, that they also might be included in the peace and allowed access to us, offering to do as much as the Caepmen to see that other tribes brought us cattle from the Interior, so as to make up for the past troubles, &c. This was granted them for the reasons already mentioned (see journal). We hope thus to make ourselves more pleasant to the natives of the Interior, so that, their confidence in us increasing, they may come down to us with their cattle with a greater sense

1660.
4th May.

1660.
4th May.

of security. Of this the interpretest Eva, who is always staying with us gives us great hopes, saying, that as far as she could understand, we would this season be abundantly supplied with cattle, yea! more than ever before; but whether the Caepmen and Gourachouquas will not again try to carry them off, should not be left out of account. However, we do not sit still, in order to prevent this, but have been considering how to keep our guards everywhere outside, and should the Natives once more begin, we hope so to seize the favourable opportunity, that they will have reason to commiserate themselves more than previously. An unremitting watch is therefore kept upon them, yea! even upon all the aboriginals, who according to Eva's statements, are about to come down to us in great multitudes in order to supply us abundantly with cattle. Perhaps they may have a different purpose, namely, to reinstate by force and with their full strength the Caepmen in their own pasture lands, but as we cannot obtain trustworthy information on these and other points from outside, we continue keeping a good watch over everything, so that, if it should so happen, we may with God's help give them a further taste of our arms, that in future they will avoid a similar attempt. Our hopes, however, are quite different, better in fact, than they have ever been before, and we are of opinion that only now our affairs are taking a turn for the best, as the horsemen with their riders have created among them a special fear of us. May the Almighty grant His merciful and generous blessing in all things for the benefit of the Company. Amen.

Having seen how much importance you and the Batavia Council attach to another rendezvous instead of old St. Helena for the annual return fleet, our Resolutions of the 4th May last (see journal) will show how we decided to despatch the flute *Loenen* to search for St. Helena Nova, in order to find out what refreshments and drinkwater might be obtainable there, that their Honours at Batavia might be informed of the result before the departure of the return fleet. You had ordered that the galiot the *Perkiet* destined for the Cape was to be used for the purpose, but as she had not yet arrived and we feared that like the *Musquaet* and *Nagelboom*, she had been detained by the frost, and consequently might arrive too late to be in time for the search, or ready with her report before the fleet's departure, and thus a whole year would be lost, whilst, should any return ships be compelled by storms to pass the Cape they would be greatly embarrassed, as more fully explained in the Resolutions, we trust that we have properly carried out your intentions, as well as those of their honours at Batavia. This we shall be pleased to hear later on, and end, &c."

In the Fort, the Good Hope, the 4th May, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.

“Received yours of the 6th November; and 10th and 16th December last. . . . It was welcome to us that you were pleased to inform us of the exact number of ships and of their men, and also of the time when they left (? would leave) their respective harbours, as we can now feel sure about refreshments on their arrival. We accordingly request that this course may be continued as in the best interest of the Company, for as the spring ships leave a large quantity of ground fruit such as carrots, parsnips and beet in the garden beds (those vessels, like this year, being few in number) a greater abundance is left for the return autumn and Christmas ships, as the real sowing season here is from May to October, and after that month until December, of watermelons, melons and other Indian fruit, &c. These Fatherland and Indian sorts are thus on the arrival of the return fleet and the autumn ships, that is, in February, March and April, at their best and very abundant here, which suits exceedingly well, for during those three months all are employed digging up, plucking and distributing, &c., the vegetables among all the vessels, so that as it is a very busy time, nothing is left for sowing or planting, &c., which can only be commenced in May, and is taken in hand in that month as required. We have communicated your orders to the return fleet not to call at St. Helena this season.

Regarding what you write in your private letter, regarding the denial of Skipper Jan Idesz: de Vinck surnamed Van Campen, that he had any knowledge that any persons had stowed themselves away on his board, the same had sufficiently often been told to him by us and the Fiscal, and if he had done what Mr. Sterthemius, Skipper Douwen Aukes, and all the other officers of the fleet did in a hurry, to have the stowaways searched for by the officers and brought on deck, those on his ship would have been found equally as well as those on the other vessels; and presumably no one would have escaped if the ships had not so quickly weighed anchor and been blown to sea by the south-easter. There had already been good signs of success, but what can the Fiscal do, if the officers are unwilling to have a search made by their subordinates. Is this not something like connivance? For what the skippers above mentioned could do, he also might have been able to perform, not that we desire to lay a charge against him, but we merely wish to show you the real state of the matter.

And as regards the vile treatment meted out to the Fiscal, annexed are two declarations, one of the junior merchant Roeloff de Man, who was present as one of the Commissioners, an honest upright young man, who would for no one's sake ever desire to accuse his worst enemy, and one of the assistant, Gysbert van Campen. It is, however, very difficult at once to support

1660.
4th May.

1660.
—
4th May.

everything with documentary evidence, especially in matters which occur at the last moment before the departure of the vessels from the roadstead. We do not doubt, however, that the merchant Romanus who went home in the same ship will have a recollection of the occurrence, as well as of the fact that Skipper van Campen was not inclined to make any effort to have a search made for the fugitives. This may also be affirmed by the junior merchant Croock, who also went home in the same ship, and if we had received the tidings with the 's *Gravelande*, we might have received some evidence from her skipper also who had been chief mate on van Campen's vessel on her homeward voyage, but as it is too late now, we must leave it here, with the hope that henceforth it will be better.

Regarding the intentions of the Genoese, as mentioned in yours of the 16th December, 1659, we shall not refrain from promptly carrying out your orders should they appear here, that is, refusing them accommodation, and for the rest all other things as far as possible, even preventing them, if we have the opportunity, from obtaining water, until they have delivered to us all the Netherlanders, &c. In all these matters we shall act as we can, and according to circumstances and your orders for the benefit of the Company.

Reynier Coenen, about whom you wrote on the 9th November, has long ago left this for Batavia in the *Malacca* (22nd October, 1659). The hops sent us by you have arrived in a somewhat better condition than the first lot of plants. According to your instructions they have been planted in pits on different spots. We hope to get at least some of them to grow, when no doubt we shall be able to rear some more.

All the vines arrived in a good state, as well as about half of the mulberry trees. These also promise well, but the cornel-berry, melissa or balm-mint (confilij de greyn) and strawberries were all dead and rotten.

Since the English ship *Dolphin* left on the 3rd May last, no others have been here. Perhaps they fear some trouble at Home and that we may have heard of it, so that they may fall into trouble here also. One, however, was seen on the 17th April last, passing the Cape and making for St. Helena, by one of the boats of the freemen, provided with permanent decks, and sent outside to look out for the return ships with our letters of warning that the English had taken possession of St. Helena. The Englishman sent out a boat towards ours, but was unable to overtake it, which is not a bad thing, as now they will understand that we have always vessels outside on the watch, and keep such a good look out, that we cannot be surprised unexpectedly. The less they call here the more secure the company will feel, as they are very importunate

and haughty (alsoo vry importuijn ende superbe vallen), so that often we have enough to do to keep things going with them in a friendly way.

1660.
4th May.

In the Fort "the Good Hope" this 4th day of May, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

To the Seventeen at Zealand.

The *Diemermeer* brought us your pleasant letter of the 28th November last, in which you mention one Jan Jansz. de Beer who left as trumpeter in the *Prins Willem*. He died suddenly here after a brief illness on the 25th March, 1659. During life he had lived a more than usual dissipated life, so that we often wished that Mons. Bastineq had kept him on his vessel. His death you may notice in the list of deceased persons sent home with the first squadron, as well as from the statement in which his account is brought up for the satisfaction of his friends

In the Fort "the Good Hope" this 4th day of May, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

Supplementary requisition for the Cape for the year 1661:—

200 gross hair buttons, black and other colours.

The bits, mouth-pieces (? bridles) and stirrups for the 12 French saddles first sent.

25 brown grass sieves (Dravick Zeven) in order to clear the wheat, especially the rye from that seed, which grows here among the corn.

N.B.—The tobacco pipes sent should have bowls twice the size of those sent last; but instead of 50, only 8 or 10 gross need be sent, principally for the great men and Hottentoots as presents, &c.

N.B. { Red Copper plates } asked for in our previous requisition, may now be excused, as your
{ Buck wheat } honours have with *Het Wapen van*
{ Mulberry trees } *Amsterdam*, &c., provided us so well
{ Hop plants }
with all these articles, that in 1661 nothing will need to be sent, and if the hops do not thrive now, they will never do so. However we shall be glad to receive the hops dried in the sun, in order

1660.
4th May.

to sift the seeds from them, to see whether better success will attend the sowing of the latter.

List of annexures to preceding despatches, for the 17 at Amsterdam.

No. 12. Description of the Embassy to China by Mons. Marriville, and a letter from the latter to the Amsterdam Chamber.

Instructions for the officers of the flute *Loenen* lying ready to sail to St. Helena Nova.

5th May.

You know why this vessel has been selected to search for St. Helena Nova, viz.: that she may be able to report the discovery at Batavia before the departure thence of the return fleet for the information of the latter, should any of the squadron happen to pass the Cape through storms or otherwise, so that that Island may be able to serve as a refuge and rendezvous instead of old St. Helena, and furnish the ships with water and refreshments, &c. In this the Directors and the High Government are so deeply interested that we could not refrain from seizing the first opportunity as the best for the purpose.

You shall therefore leave with the first favourable wind, and during the voyage carefully observe all lands and coasts, &c., especially shallows hitherto unknown; yea! in case you should fail in finding the Island, endeavour to discover whether between this and Cabo Negro there are not any suitable bays or harbours where water and refreshments may be obtained, as the main object is to make provision for the return ships that might be blown past the Cape. For that purpose you shall, in going, keep the land in sight, in order the better to explore any openings, bays, or rivers that may be seen. You are also particularly warned to take care that you do not fall foul of the dangerous shallows under the Tropic and lower down, which extend far into the sea. Everything shall be carefully laid down five fold in charts by the Land Surveyor, Pieter Potter, who expressly accompanies you, and who shall also make as many sea charts (*Zee spiegels*), viz.: two for the Fatherland, two for home, and one for the office here.

And as the masters mention that the aforesaid Island is held in possession by the Portuguese, and perhaps also well fortified, you shall, when sighting it, be very careful in approaching, lest you should fall into any danger. This we leave, however, to your diligence and prudence. You shall follow the coast until you reach the latitude of the said Island, said to be the same as that of old St. Helena, so as to be to the east of it, and able to approach it with an in-breeze. Besides water and refreshment you shall also notice what facilities there may be for traffic at those places visited by you, in the shape of tusks, slaves, tortoise shell, &c., that

you may report to us as well as to India, and should you fall in with any Portuguese vessel that you may think not too strong for you, you may endeavour to capture her, and bring her hither as a good prize, with such cargo and slaves as may be on board of her, making a proper invoice of the whole, and as much as possible, preventing all improper plundering by the men, that the Company be not defrauded in any way.

For your further guidance we give you a copy of the Journal kept by the skipper of the yacht *Maria* in 1658, who sailed along the coast of Africa as far as St. Loango de Paulo. It may be of service to you. And that your crew may keep a good and careful look out for the said island, to find which you have been expressly despatched, you may offer a reward of 25 Reals of Eight to him who first sights it, which God grant may happen. To His guidance we commend you collectively, with the hope that we may see you return in health and safety at the proper time."

In the Fort "the Good Hope," the 5th May, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

To Batavia.

"Our last to you was dated the 22nd April last. . . . 18th June.
Decided by Resolution on the 1st May to despatch the flute *Loenen* to search for the island 'St. Helena Nova.' We also refer you to our Journal of the 27th April regarding the peace made with our worst enemies, the Gorachouquas or Tobacco thieves, and the re-opening of the cattle trade with them and the Goringhaiquas or Caepmen, mentioned on the 13th May. We trust to be able to communicate further successes by a following opportunity, which may the Almighty grant!

On the 6th April we informed you that we supplied the three return ships, *Het Wapen van Hollant*, &c., with two lasts of rice each out of the Cape cargo in the *Loenen*, and two more to the *Vogelensangh*, besides the 1,400 lbs. bread and what more had been taken out of the *Diemermeer* for that vessel, according to Resolution of the first May. Add to this that the *Loenen* delivered us five lasts short and we had to supply her with one last for her voyage to 'St. Helena Nova,' whilst two-and-a-half lasts were completely spoilt. We also supplied the saloons of the aforesaid return ships with fully two-and-a-half lasts of wheat, rye and meal, as well as Turkish beans, &c., all drawn from the Cape produce and supplies, or a total of 19 lasts, which we will have to do without and deduct as not having received, or having parted with, so that everything

1660.
18th June.

being deducted from the 63½ lasts sent us, only 44½ lasts remained over for the Cape, with which and the grain won here we shall be able to make both ends meet, though the Frenchmen wrecked here also caused a considerable and unexpected additional consumption. This however is merely mentioned to point out to you how often the rice sent to us (for our own consumption) is not required by us, but also and especially under extraordinary circumstances, by the return fleets, in consequence of the complaints of the skippers that they had been too poorly provided at Batavia, and if this were to continue, and no rice be sent to the Cape, seeing that we shall not require any more, and hope that this petition will be the last, the return ships, having been too scantily provided at Batavia, would not be able to find any succour here from the lands at present under the plough, for though the number of husbandmen increases, everything will depend upon their obtaining a sufficient number of plough oxen (which can only be collected gradually), so that two or three years will have to elapse before these people will be able to supply any grain, whilst all the time they will be also fellow consumers, whose mouths the Company will have to keep open. We therefore mention this matter that it may be pondered by you and such steps taken as you may deem good."

Arrival of the French ship *La Mareschal* on the 9th May and her destruction during the storm of the 17th-19th May, &c. (See Journal of those dates.) This vessel was here four years ago (during the presence here of the Hon. Bogaerdt) with three other ships from France; and three years ago, when the Hon. Mr. Van Goens was here, its return cargo was only from Madagascar, and on the 20th January last, just like four years ago, she had been equipped by the same Governor of Nantes, Monsieur La Millerey, and sailed from that river towards Madagascar, to which place, as soon as she returned, another would be sent with many married families, in order to strengthen the Colony established there, and promote sericulture, for which purpose a free woman, who was versed in this industry, would also be on board in order to make a beginning, as silk is raised there, as appears from the silk upper garments and girdles worn by the great there. This had also been reported by the late junior merchant, Verburgh, who died there when the *Tulp* had on her second voyage been wrecked at that Island. It is also said that the vessel had been sent to take on board the guns of the three vessels that had been wrecked there four years ago, as well as 30,000 or 40,000 hides, which they said they would find there ready for them, with a quantity of wax, honey, sandal wood, aloes, citrons, ebony and tobacco, with which she would return at once, without the intention of proceeding to the Red Sea. From the annexed list of the cargo saved here, it appears that they were soberly provided with supplies for their people there, and according to what Captain Vesron and a certain

Monsieur Gilton stated, the only object La Millerey had in view was to recover the guns that had been left there and as much merchandise as could be recovered, which he has foregone this time, as the aforesaid vessel *La Mareschal* was during the night between the 18th and 19th May thrown on shore near the Salt River by a strong N.W. wind, in consequence of the want of anchors and cables, with 148 men on board, according to annexed muster-roll demanded of them, and delivered to us.

“Now all the four ships of four years ago have been lost, viz, three at Madagascar, and the fourth here, besides two others named the *Portuguese*, lost with 150 on the river of Nantes, and the *Gaspar* captured last year by the Spaniards. On the last mentioned were two of the French priests (papen) who have now been wrecked in this vessel. It will be a wonder if these disasters will not commence to be distasteful to the Marshal of France though the Bishop (the chief of the four priests) vaunts of continuing Madagascar affairs, and that it is their intention to build a fort on the inner coast in Augustin Bay (this is true) for the purpose of trading with Mosambique and the neighbourhood; and that besides another vessel would follow in six months’ time, and that a certain great Lord (Groot Heer), who enjoys an income of fully 18 ‘tons’ of gold, was prepared to proceed thither as Governor-General over the whole island, accompanied by a fleet of four ships carrying more than 1,000 men, with the intention of successively sending succour and keeping up a continuous and permanent navigation thither, making their refreshment station at Saldanha Bay.

On this wreck was a certain Mons. Gilton (who had been Lieutenant on this same vessel four years ago, under Admiral Laros) well known to Mr. van Goens, who had enrolled between 30 and 40 men at his own expense, and was privileged to travel overland at St. Augustin Bay, and erect the said Fort there. He would act as Governor during the first three years and make a beginning of affairs there, and on that account be permitted to draw for himself during those first three years all profits derived from the trade, having been there already before and obtained a thorough knowledge of all matters as a result of his travels through nearly the whole country. The wreck of his ship has however frustrated all this, at least postponed it for a long while, as he has decided to let his men enter the service of the Company, and personally to proceed to Batavia as a passenger, in order to seek his fortune in India in the domain of the Company, and under such military conditions, in the Company’s service, as he hopes to be able to arrange with you on his arrival in Batavia. We believe that if an ensign’s commission were given to him, he would without doubt, reveal all secrets, as he seems to be a good, plain-spoken German (Duytser) of Prussia or Poland. He speaks fairly good Dutch (Duyts), a clever (gaww) fellow, very much inclined to enter our service,

1660.
—
18th June.

1660.
—
18th June.

and having a knowledge of the 'Jus velatie' (? Jus fetiale), and many other matters of convenience, &c. He has promised, as he has already commenced to do here, to open to you all secrets regarding Madagascar. He has therefore asked us to write in favour of the aforesaid conditions. And if the affairs of the Island are as described by him, they will be worth considering, for he says that he will readily give his own personage as a hostage to you for what he intends to reveal, if only a trial be made, which would richly deserve the expenditure, for he would not have wasted his money in recruiting for men, and with a vain hope hurled it away with the hand, thus making himself destitute, as he has now become in consequence of the loss of his ship.

This does not seem to be in a less degree the imagination of the Bishop, for he stated that the Marshal intended to send 2,000 men thither, and spoke big of gold, silver and silk which were obtainable there, but hides and wax especially. With these articles they would for the present cover the expenses of their return voyages, besides the tobacco which was very good and would also be used as return cargo. In consequence of the wreck, the people of the aforesaid large island (according to Mons. Gilton's revelations), much less than 100 in number, will now in vain look forward to their relief from Europe. The priests have accordingly urgently requested to be granted a passage to Madagascar in one of our outward bound ships, especially the *Loenen*, when, on her return from St. Helena Nova, she might *en passant* call at Madagascar; but we in the most civil terms explained that we were unable to comply with their request; so that, when they saw no chance, they decided, after having stored their goods saved from the wreck, to discharge their men, and permit them to enter our service, into which they were accepted, and we now by this vessel, the *Phenix*, send you 58 of them. The rest will follow, distributed amongst the next ships, that we may get rid of them without delay, and not be exposed to any inconvenience or evil pranks such, as they mentioned to us had happened shortly before their arrival at Nantes at Cape Verde, where a French vessel from Dieppe had plundered the fort of the West India Company there. (For the details of this narrative see *Precis of the Journal*, May 10th, 1660.) Whether these people would treat us better when their provisions ran out, the Omniscient knows best; however, we provided against such a contingency without delay, for as soon as their vessel had been wrecked we took charge of all their powder, lead and fire-arms before we permitted them to save anything except the unarmed men ('t bloote volck), in which we assisted them with all our means; and as they had no boat (theirs having been smashed on the beach, we assisted their men with an old whale-boat (bischayse sloep) and lines through the surf in order to save life; we also permitted them to hire one of the boats

of the free Saldanhars with which to save their cargo after, as already said, their arms had been taken from them, excepting six muskets and the side-arms of the officers, which were allowed to the latter, that they might the better keep their men under control whilst busy saving and storing the cargo, but that control was of such a doubtful nature that they were often compelled to ask for the assistance of the Company, and finally resolved to offer a portion of their men for our service, which offer we accepted, for the reasons mentioned in our Resolution of the 24th May last, partly the better to secure ourselves, and partly that we might have the less to fear from hypocritical friends. And as we are of opinion that it is the maxim of the Company as much as possible to obstruct the navigation by foreign nations of the seas to the East of the Cape, we readily conceded a passage to Batavia to the aforesaid Mons. Gilton, &c., that, experienced and well acquainted with Madagascar as he is, he might not, when again in his fatherland, be induced to return to that island. We trust you will approve of our conduct in this, which it will please us to hear.

1660.
18th June

But now that this misfortune has befallen Mons. Gilton, the latter does not seem inclined to return to France, but rather to seek his fortune in the service of the Company, for he plainly states that the only object of the Marshal was to recover the brass guns of the vessels wrecked at Madagascar four years ago, as well as such merchandize as might in the meanwhile have been collected there. Two or three years later he might send another vessel to see whether it would then still be worth while to continue the voyages; but this being the sixth vessel which the Marshal had lost, Gilton did not think that he would ever again think of sending out another, though the priests talk differently, which however Gilton calls brag (blasen), but if there were among the French such good order kept there as by the Company, and if the natives there were treated in as friendly a way as is customary with the Company, instead of the French endeavouring to obtain everything with the musket and with violence, the natives would be attracted to them, and they would be able to establish a fine trade in wax, silk and gold. Of this he could assure us, and, as already said, was prepared to pledge his own person at Batavia as a hostage. For the rest of what concerns these Frenchmen, we refer you to our journals.

The fury of the Hottentoo war is, thank God, not only over, but we have made a new peace with all our late enemies; but as regards our opinion regarding them, and the necessity of being continually on our guard against them, we need not mention these matters here as we have already referred to them in our letters of the 4th May last.

And as with you we understand that since the English have taken possession of St. Helena, the Cape has become of even more

1660.

1st8h June.

importance to the Company, we shall not refrain, during our stay here, from carefully attending to everything connected with the accommodation of the ships, their comfort and refreshment, as well as strengthening the place in the event of possible trouble from the English on St. Helena (which may God prevent). The Hon. Sterthemius did not discuss the question of making an inspection of the Island and obtaining news from there, because the orders of the Masters were that the fleet was not to call there this year; however, as it was their wish, as well as your own, that another rendezvous should be searched for for the return fleet, blown past the Cape by the S.E. gales, and as their Honours desired us on the 5th September to despatch the *Perkyt* in search of St. Helena Nova, which however had been detained by the frost at home, and as you have mentioned in your letter that the *Loenen*, on her way to St. Helena in company with Mr. Sterthemius, might not uselessly spend her time, we decided to despatch her in search of St. Helena Nova, that you might have information regarding that island before the departure of the fleet. We, however, did not dare to send that little flute alone to St. Helena, and trust that we have thus carried out the wishes of the masters.

We carefully carry out your instructions that, as in India, military persons employed at the pen are to serve a term of five years before they may expect promotion, but should anyone have performed any extra service meriting such promotion, we will not grant it ourselves, but will refer the case to you or to the Commissioners annually arriving here, as lately when Mr. Sterthemius was here.

As you did not in your first letters reply to the request of Fiscal Gabbema, His Honour (Sterthemius), being Commissioner, granted him the requested increase, provided that he re-engaged himself for another five years, as his first contract would expire next year. We trust that this action of the Commissioner will not be disapproved of, as the person mentioned deserves his promotion. Moreover, it was granted before the receipt of your orders, which have accordingly not been disobeyed, &c.

The exiled Chinaman sent hither in the *Arnhem* feels himself very lonely; accordingly we would like to refresh your memory by asking whether not more delinquents of that nation might be sent over; they would thus be company to each other, and becoming reconciled to their lot, be able to do good service. We also request you to send us a Chinese sampan with oars, masts, and sails, &c., to be used for fishing in the bay, as well as to serve as a model from which others may be made. They would be very handy here, and we have accordingly mentioned them in the duplicate copy of our requisition.

The horses obtained from you we more and more find to be very old. They can hardly be ridden half an hour when they fall

down, and when they have been out once only they remain three or four days lying on the floor of the stables. Moreover, there are only four mares among them; the rest are all old worn-out stallions and geldings, except a small black horse with the tail cut off, which is fairly strong and able. We accordingly believe that those who have charge of the stables (in Batavia) have, contrary to your plain orders and intentions, as in the case of the saddles, selected the worst of all, otherwise they are of a fairly large size. If they had been mostly ail mares that were able still to bring forth a foal each, matters would have gone excellently, and we would soon have had an abundance, which, however, will now be a slow process, thanks to the perverseness of the persons mentioned (door die luyden haer contrarie sinnelyckheyt). Moreover, we shall be able to do nothing with them as riding horses, so important a matter as regards these savages, among whom they would otherwise spread terror. However, we shall try and get on with them the best way we can, as we dare not importune you with a request for other and younger mares.

1660.
18th June.

Regarding the French, we forgot to mention that a vessel of that nation would follow to Tonquin and Japan, and was already lying ready for sea at Dieppe in December last. She would refresh in Saldanha Bay, and was being waited for by the Bishop and his priests that *en passant* she might land them on Madagascar. But Captain Vesron and Mons. Gilton say that they will be as disappointed in that man (who is sailing for other gentlemen) as they have been here and in Holland, where, as Mr. Gilton says, the Marshal had endeavoured to hire two flutes, which, however, were refused to him, so that he had been obliged to send the vessel that was wrecked here, and is at present already in that condition that the fish are swimming in and out of it. The men, however, are still busy landing the guns, which are of iron. The Bishop has also requested us that, in case he missed the Tonquin trader, we may be pleased to write a letter in their favour to you, that a small space may be allowed them on the return ships in which to proceed to Patria. The party consists of the Bishop, 3 priests, 1 layman (their surgeon), and two servants, or altogether seven persons. Whether the two captains will also decide to remain here so long we do not know, but Mons. Gilton will personally submit to you the request of the priests, also, if possible, to hire a small vessel from you to take them hence to Madagascar, but we gave them very little hope of success. . . .”

In the Fort “the Good Hope,” the 18th June, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

1660.
—
22nd June.

“ We send you a list of the names of the Frenchmen sent to you in this vessel, the *Nagelboom*. We would have embarked less of that nation in the *Nagelboom* and *Phenix*, but, as the Zealand ships are ordinarily mostly manned with French soldiers, we could not venture to put any more on the *Provintie*, so that the rest will have to leave in the *Muscaet Boom*. We take it that not too many men can be sent to you. . . .

For a further trial we send you with this vessel (*Nagelboom*) two cases with artichoke plants, trusting that they will thrive, as we have been supplied by a new gardener, who has treated them differently to they were before. We hope in good time to hear of their success.

As most of your liking lies in cabbage seed, we send you six pounds of all kinds of drum heads (*sluit kool*), among them there may possibly be a few imperfect plants (*cruyff cooltjen*), but not so many as previously, as more attention is paid to this, and now every effort is made to obtain seed from each sort separately, in order as much as possible to give you satisfaction.

The French woman of whom we made mention in our previous letter, and who was to start silk culture at Madagascar, is a passenger on board this vessel (*Nagelboom*). Her husband is an expert gardener, but, as we cannot understand him, we have forwarded him also to Batavia. The chief captain of the French ship, Mons. Vesron, seems to be an elderly honest man, inclined to depart in the first vessel arriving here, but what the intentions are of the second captain, Mons. Carquedion, these he keeps to himself, being a man of a surly temper (*synde dat een misselyck humeur*)

In the Fort “the Good Hope,” the 22nd June, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

List of Annexures to preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

15th July.

“ On the 28th of last month (July) the *Loenen* returned, not having discovered the slightest trace of St. Helena Nova (see her journal). This is the third futile attempt, so that the saying of some that the island is fictitious, or has been laid down in a wrong latitude, deserves credence, and that the Portuguese from India have made their refreshment and water station under Loango St. Poulo, on the Angola Coast (according to the Journal and Notes of the *Hasselt*), or in the Bay ‘de toto la Sanctos’ on the Brazil

coast, or that, perhaps, they sail from Mozambique (having refreshed there) right through to Lisbon. What the facts may be we do not know. One thing is certain, that hitherto no St. Helena Nova has been discoverable, and that on this African coast no other or lower harbour has been found for the return ships than Saldanha Bay, where, during the dry season, when the return fleet arrives here, there is no good water, so that the ships, if only for the water, will be obliged to call here, even if driven to sea (by the S.E. winds), or in their worst need at Saldanha Bay, where they may be succoured from here to the best of our ability, and then leave together (gecombineert); that is, if, as during this season, they are not to call at St. Helena. On this point we must abide by the orders annually received from the Masters. In the meanwhile we are doing our very best to grow all kinds of produce as necessary refreshments, &c., the abundance of which, with God in the van, we hope, there will be no cause to doubt.

We wish that with this new peace a number of cattle may be brought down to us, and it will be pleasant news to us if during the dry season as many are brought in as these natives have promised, for the husbandmen are so short of cattle that much of their lands will have to remain uncultivated this year, so that hardly 140 or 150 morgen, of the company and the agriculturists, will be brought under seed (see Journal 7th May).

Since the *Loenen's* return, her men were almost daily busy, fishing for the anchors of the wrecked Frenchman, but as in spite of every effort they have not been able to recover any, we did not dare to detain that vessel any longer, or send her for an uncertain cattle barter to Saldanha Bay. On the 10th inst., we accordingly decided to send her on to Batavia (see journal). We trust that the *Perkyt*, destined for this place, will soon arrive (opdonderen zal) in order to be employed here.

The French priests are again sending you a letter with the *Loenen*, begging that you may be pleased to order that a place may be provided for them together (seven in number) in one vessel.

The aforesaid Bishop, a man of a particularly high family, and very wealthy, has for the third time been disappointed in his voyage to Madagascar. Now however his property has been saved, but he lost everything in the two previous voyages. The ship *Gaspar* was captured by the Spaniards, and his second vessel, the *Portuguese*, was lost in the river of Nantes. His third disaster overtook him here, but he declares that for all that, he did not intend to desist, even if the Marshal le Maljeray and the French Company of Paris abandoned the work, as he would in that case personally equip one or more ships, not for the purpose of living there always, but temporarily for a year or two, in order to establish churches there in an orderly manner, for which, according to his own statement and those of the other Frenchmen,

1660.
15th July.

1660.
—
15th July.

he had in his will devoted half of his capital consisting of tons of gold (ton = £10,000). He had already spent more than 50,000 (? guilders) in men and many (church) ornaments which he has with him here; he also says that he might have proceeded to Tonquin in the ship that was lying ready in Dieppe in October last, in order to become Bishop of that Kingdom, escorted by all his priests, but that, as there were so many Portuguese clergy there, he had completely set his mind on Madagascar, which he did not intend to give up, even if he had ten more lost voyages and sacrificed everything that he had in this world. You may imagine what the means of this man are, as his brother not long ago bought a palace from Cardinal Richelieu for 12 tons of gold. He himself had been a military Commander of a brigade in France, yea! he had been such a “dominateur” and gambler, staking from 20 to 30,000 guilders at once, that one evening he gambled away his carriage and horses, as he told us himself, but having become melancholy through his losses he had recovered his self-control, and devoted himself to spiritual matters, with the principal object of establishing churches at Madagascar, and perhaps travelling to and from that Island, &c.

He also mentioned that besides 30 or 40,000 hides in their Fort, they also had fully three ships’ loads of wax there, which is cheaply obtained there.”

In the Fort “the Good Hope,” the 15th July, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEEMA.

P.S.—The firelocks and carbines taken last year from the ships on account of the war, we send you in the *Loenen*, as we have been sufficiently provided from home.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

27th July.

Arrival of the *Perkiet* in Houtbay, having been overtaken by a storm on the 22nd instant. The *Provintie van Zeeland* anxiously awaited. The French clergy have decided to leave in her for Batavia. The French captain Symon Vesron, leaves in this vessel, (the *Muscaet Boom*) taking with him all the goods saved, on condition that he will pay such freight and other expenses for himself and goods as he may agree with you at Batavia. Five other persons, including his late mate, accompany him. They intend to enter the Company’s service. This the captain would also like to do, if he only understood the Dutch language; he is an upright

man, judging from his conduct here, hence at his request we have not been able to refuse this testimony.

Annexed is a deed of declaration in French and Dutch, in which the French declare that they have abandoned the wreck and everything it contained. We send it expressly in order to know from you whether we shall now take it for ourselves and break it up, as the woodwork will come in handy for very many things, especially for extending the jetty more than 150 feet further into the sea, which is highly necessary; but without your special orders we dare not put a hand on it (the wreck), as we do not know the laws on the subject (*zee of strandt rechten*). We accordingly ask for your special orders, as a year would pass, if we had to refer the matter to Patria, whilst during that time the jetty and many other things might be made out of that wood. Moreover it is to be feared that during such a long interval the vessel might perish completely and become useless. She is lying conveniently close to us, and we would get more timber from her than we would be able to obtain in ten years from the forests."

1660.
—
27th July

In the Fort "the Good Hope," the 27th July, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

No. 7. A private letter of the Bishop, Mons. Estienne.

To Batavia.

"Our last was dated the 7th July. Have since looked out with anxiety for the *Provintie*, which, we trust, God the Lord has safely conducted to Batavia. This will be brought you by the *Vollenhoven*. Our journals will show how excellently the cattle trade is progressing. A certain new tribe, which had never before seen our people or ships, came down to us; their language, but not their clothing, differs somewhat from the Hottentots dwelling in our neighbourhood. They are called the Chainouquas, whose king or chief, Sousa, has been twice at the Fort (on the 30th September and 9th instant) and entertained with presents and good treatment, in order to allure not only himself but also other tribes from the far inland to us, as this man states that he has intercourse with the Chobonas, among whom he has seen gold and white stones. He promised to prove to us the truth of what he communicated, and to endeavour to bring one of that tribe to the Fort (see journal of 30th September). He also intended to visit us again with another large nation named the Hessequas, as

27th Oct.

1660.
—
27th Oct.

powerful as the Chainouquas. May God grant a successful issue. Thanks to Him, it goes well with the cattle trade, and our late enemies are hitherto keeping very quiet and obedient. Oedasoa off and on permits his people, the Chochoquas, to bring in a few small sheep, but he had to give way to the Chainouquas, whose king he and all the others had to salute and meet with presents, &c. But they seem to dread the Hessaquas even more (see Journal for the reason). The Caepmen regret it exceedingly that they are no longer able to prevent other tribes from obtaining a knowledge of us, and that we are more and more obtaining access to the interior, so that as a first result the cattle trade has been assuming much larger dimensions. Beads are mostly wanted, which these stranger tribes seem to like very much. They come from the East and also display a great liking for a certain kind of red copper beads, made by a certain nation in the far interior, of which they showed us specimens. The latter were made by a nation living towards the North-west, and called Namaquas, already mentioned ere this. They wear plaited hair and are clothed in prepared white skins, &c. They also trade with cowries (*Jtem oecq in de Caurijs*), so that we have sent you some of the beads as a sample, hoping that you will receive it before the departure of the last return ships. The Chinese in Batavia make a large quantity of these beads, and as they can be sent from India a year sooner than from home, we would also wish you to send us, if possible, a thousand chains as long as the annexed samples, which might be easily made in Japan, where copper does not cost half as much as it does at home, and where there are good workmen for the purpose. We give you this early notice that with our other requisitions it may not arrive too late for ordering the beads from Japan, namely, at least 2,000 chains as per annexed sample, so that if possible we may receive with the late ships 1,000 previously made by the Chinese or the workmen in Batavia, and 200 lbs. cowries in order to make a beginning with them. More may be sent later on should in the meanwhile more new nations be discovered (*mochten opdonderen*). For the same purpose we shall also have to order various kinds of glass and other beads from home, as the new tribes are commencing to get a liking for different kinds of them. And as the cattle trade is progressing so favourably, it may happen that we may run out of tobacco, hence we hope that the case of Brazilian tobacco, concerning which we wrote you on the 14th April, has been found and sent back to us, in case what we have asked from Patria arrives too late or is carried past.

And as the Masters have specially ordained that what we can obtain from India should not be asked for from them, we have accordingly written to you for the copper chains, which cannot be made here, as we have neither the workmen nor the tools, nor any red copper. In order, therefore, to keep the trade going we

humbly request that by your orders we may be supplied according to annexed lists and samples.

Of the 4 or 5 copper plates which we still have in stock we certainly had a few made, as the sample will show, but as they are made by a freeman who knows how to do the work, but who takes a whole day to make one, and whose labour is paid for sufficiently high, it is not possible to keep him continually at the work as if he were a Company's servant, so that it will hardly profit to make a commencement of the trade with them; and therefore as these natives seem to be mad on them (*ende schynen dit voleq daernae to dollen*) we are the more urged to ask you for them. At the same time you may think of sending us some new Japan Paddy of 2 kinds, the one sort growing in dry soil and the other in the water, to see whether they will grow here, as the climate is very similar to that of Japan.

Annexed is a request from the skipper of the *Perkyt*, who asks for permission to proceed to Batavia, hoping to obtain better employment there, as in *Patria* he had served as a military captain (*Capn ten Oorlogh*), &c. At his urgent request we have consented to let him leave in the *Vollenhoven*, as the first officer of the said galiot is quite sufficient, as well as an able, sober, old man, who will take the command, besides an under steersman, for a less amount than f75 (the salary earned by the said *van Bancken*), which would create a saving here, &c., for in their letter of the 15th September last, the Directors have ordered that as few men as possible should be stationed on the galiot; hence with an eye to saving some pay we permitted the skipper to leave.

In the *Vollenhoven* we have shipped 4 casks containing 10 half aums of train oil; 2 tubs with young artichoke plants, and 3 young ostriches.

We trust the latter will arrive safely, as we are no longer obtaining any from the *Hottentoos*, as we did previously, because they manage to sell the eggs among the freemen, as they are good eating.

We have also rid ourselves of 233 pairs of shoes packed in a case marked No. 1 (see invoice), as none were large enough for the men here, and we believe that they may be of use in Batavia, whilst here they would just perish. We trust that we have done well in this.

Contrary to our expectation the cabbage seeds sent to you and which we deemed to be the best, have turned out to be the worst. This has caused us no small regret, as you were justly dissatisfied, but as most of what we sent was of the other sort, and we lately sent you 6 lbs. more, we trust that you have been served to your satisfaction. We trust, therefore, that you will forgive us this time, as we trust in future, under the better care of our new gardener, to send you seed at present maturing and so give you

1660.

27th Oct.

1660.
—
27th Oct.

more satisfaction than was previously the case. The previous gardener has become a freeman, and for three years we had trouble enough with him through his slovenliness, &c. Nor could we during all that time secure the services of another. And as we find the seed, of which we sent you 6 lbs. lately, to be the best, we now send you 4 lbs. more in a small bag (as much as we can spare), to be of service to you until the new seed has been gathered.

In the Fort "the Good Hope," the 27th October, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

Requisition for articles urgently required here (see preceding despatch). To be sent to us if possible by the late return ships:—

2,000 red copper chains, to be made by Chinamen or others, of copper beads strung on thick cords and in length not otherwise than the annexed sample.

Note.—The copper and iron beads are to be cut or filed smooth, and the ends of each bead have to be hammered together so closely as if they have been cast.

1,200 large, and }
800 small } copper chains.

300 iron do., according to the sample of the annexed 3 beads, of the same length as the above mentioned copper ones.

200 lbs. cowries as a trial for the present.

Some Chinese aniseed to be sown as a trial (to be sent in the return fleet which leaves in December 1661).

3,000 large copper chains which will very likely be better made and cheaper in Japan than in China or Patria; according to the sample sent with the *Olipphant*.

2,000 small ones.

1,000 iron ones according to sample sent by the *Olipphant*.

A quantity of Japan paddy of two kinds, viz.:—

That which grows in dry soil and } in order to make a
that which thrives in water } further trial.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

To Batavia.

26th Nov.

Since our last, the *Olipphant* and *Loosduynen* arrived, with which we send you this letter and our Journal. The only news of interest is that Oedaso, chief of the Cochoquas, has visited us in the Fort, where every possible attention was shown to him in order to

induce him to maintain friendship with us, which he promised on his part. The cattle barter also continues uninterrupted, so that we are on amicable terms with him, the Chainoquas and nearly all the Hottentoo tribes. The roads through the country having in consequence been made much safer, we sent on the 12th instant, 13 volunteers into the interior, to see whether they might not discover some permanent cities of Monomotapa (see our Journal of the 10th November). What God the Lord may be pleased to reveal to us, we shall be able to communicate to you on the return of the travellers. The Caepmen and others, from whom no cattle can be obtained, are in the meanwhile urged to do their best to bring us wax in its wild state. Their promises in that direction are big, but whether they will fulfil them, we shall only be able to find out later on.

From the annexed letter, received from Amsterdam, you will gather the wonderful change of government and the restoration of the King of England, &c.

Having on further investigation found that the copper and iron bead chains are the most acceptable to the natives, we send you a further sample, to be manufactured in Japan or elsewhere and sent to us with the return fleet of 1661."

In the Fort "the Good Hope," the 26th November, 1660.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN,
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

List of annexures to the preceding despatches.

To the Seventeen.

"The arrival of the English vessel *Depesche* on the 24th Dec. last from Indrapoura and Sillebar, &c., with pepper, and on her way to Leghorn, enables us to write you a few lines."

Ships' arrivals and departures since the 4th May, 1660.

"In reply to yours of the 5th June, we may state that we have placed everything on a proper footing in accordance with your instructions, and that every care is taken to keep it so. The state of affairs here at present is better than ever before, both as regards the flourishing cattle trade, and the very good understanding existing between us and these native tribes, which is increasing daily, so that everywhere travelling is fairly safe. On the 12th of November last, 13 volunteers made a journey into the interior with renewed pleasure, resolved, if possible, not to turn back until they had discovered the cities Monomotapa, Davagul and some others, on which may God grant His blessing. Hitherto we have received nothing but good news from them, and that they were

1660.
—
26th Nov.

1661.
—
1st Jan.

1661.
—
1st Jan.

advancing nicely. These things were told us by the kings and chiefs of the Hottentoots who visit us daily to offer us friendship and alliance. Thus, thank God! all goes as well as can be wished, and consequently fresh agriculturists will offer themselves for the development of agriculture. The olive tree is already bearing fruit, but further news we shall send you with the next return fleet."

Wreck of the French ship *Le Mareschal* on the 19th May, 1660.

140 of her men entered our service and were sent on to Batavia, so that only a Prior, who has himself called Bishop, three priests, one layman, one monastery surgeon and servant of the missionary order, as well as the second captain and six others remained here. The seven clergymen intended to leave in this little vessel, but could not come to terms with the English, so that they are still resolved to proceed to Europe in the return fleet. The Marshal has accordingly lost since 1657 on his Madagascar voyages six ships. (See previous despatches on the subject). In consequence French affairs are in a very wretched condition on that large Island, and it will not be surprising if the settlement there (reduced to a small number through want of success) be killed by the natives, who have always endeavoured, whenever an opportunity offered, to rid themselves of the French, whose dominion over them they resent, according to certain information received on the subject; but we shall write fuller particulars by the next fleet, as well as our deduction how and why traffic with that Island from here with a fast and armed galiot once a year, would be the progress and prosperity of the Cape, independent of the trade there in rice, cattle, hides and slaves which is certain, and that in silks, &c., which is probable. But as the *Perkytjen* is too small for the purpose we did not decide on a voyage this season, besides we had to follow the Company's rules in this matter, as will be pointed out more fully afterwards, when we shall describe the condition, &c., of that Island obtained from the descriptions and charts of the French.

Regarding the wreck and its cargo (which was nothing) we mentioned to you that we did not exactly know how far to proceed in the matter, in order not to make a mistake, and, as much as we could, keep the Company free from troubles with the Duke de la Maillery. We accordingly decided to wait for your orders telling us what to do. We would be glad to receive those orders by first ship, as we desire the timber for the jetty and other works, for which it is beautifully suited, and to avoid six years of hard forest labour, &c. Ten iron eight-pounders have been landed, and 14 others are still in the wreck, which is lying below the Redoubt 'Duynhoop' at the Salt River and very much in the way as regards the defence of the beach and the entrance to the river.

1661.
1st Jan.

We have asked for an additional 2,000 lbs. of tobacco as, in consequence of the expanding cattle trade, we fear that we may run short of that indispensable article; but we have not mentioned copper (which is not required at present). Beads are beginning to be liked, but as we bought from the French priests their whole cargo of beads intended for Madagascar, which consisted of various kinds and amounted to between 3 and 400 guilders, we shall at present avail ourselves of them for a trial. Besides we also obtained a knowledge of the whole of their cargo assorted for Madagascar, but there really was no cargo in the vessel except these beads, and such scanty supplies that it was surprising.

We also request you to supply us by first opportunity with :

Some strawberry seeds, as the plants sent over perished during the voyage. Also whole stools of old hop plants, as the young ones died in the same way in consequence of their delicate natures, and because the cases had not been provided with a sufficient depth of earth. The officers of the vessels should also be advised to water the hop plants well, and not to cut off the young shoots for salad, as some have done, so that the plants were too much injured.

Some mulberry trees have also died, it is supposed because they were too young and not sufficiently rooted when transferred to the cases.

Also elder trees, brier seed that is fresh, in order to obtain more stems, on which to graft quinces which seem to thrive well.

Turkish wheat that grows low.

Horse beans, which in some places are succeeding better than before.

Twelve good mole traps, as those rodents are more and more troubling us among the ground fruit; also to serve for models from which more may be made here.

The white wheat (especially), rye, barley and oats are thriving well, and have again been fairly successful this year. At present—the end of December—we are busy harvesting, an especially pleasant and delightful sight, as well as the rest of the plantations which are more and more succeeding better and better.

The above is briefly what we intend to write you more circumstantially with the return fleet, trusting that the reading will be as pleasant to you as the events recorded have been to us whilst serving the Company and making our notes, especially in connection with the good understanding between ourselves and the natives and our greater knowledge of those of the interior.

Those English could tell us nothing about India, only that but little pepper would be obtained in Sumatra this season, so that accordingly they had not obtained their full cargo, but how far this is to be believed it is difficult to guess.

They also mentioned that Commander Balthasar Bort and the Atchinese Ambassador Sibidi Indra, had been there with three

661.
—
1st Jan.

ships from Batavia, had refused them and another Englishman the right to obtain pepper, and made them leave the 'exclusive' places. The name of the vessel was the *Adventor*, Captain Thomas Tendel, from Bengal. She had more than 6,000 reals in money and goods on board for delivery to the Panglima of Priaman, but was unable to obtain any pepper for it. She therefore carried off six men, whom she again landed on Indrapoura by the advice of Mr. Nieuman, merchant on her, who intended to complain to the Court of Atchin, as otherwise no English would any more be tolerated, or trusted there, &c. From Bengal they had had no news.

Of the *Genoese* nothing has been heard here or in India according to the Englishmen."

In the Fort "the Good Hope," the 1st day of January, 1661.

To Amsterdam. (Private letter of Commander Van Riebeeck to that Chamber.)

After closing our letter sent by the English ship *Depesche* we are reminded that a certain Cornelis Jansz: Jongeboer of Medemblik, who arrived here in the *Perkyt*, was said to have been appointed to the office of one Direk Gerritsz: Larp of Amsterdam, who had remained behind, and been accepted on the said galiot as chief carpenter. And as, according to the muster roll the said Larp has been granted by you a salary of f42 per month, and the said Jongeboer's name is not mentioned as having succeeded in the place of the other, and the skipper cannot tell us more than that Jongeboer had come from Amsterdam, and had personally told him that he had been accepted in the place and with the pay of the said Larp, we did not, as the salary was such a large one, dare to take his word for it, before we had heard from you. Please, therefore, inform us of the facts. The officers believe that Mr. Duyvese must have forgotten to put him on the roll in the place of Larp, whilst he states he had received two months' pay (f84) in advance. Hence, in order to be sure, this will serve the express purpose of obtaining certain information and instructions by which to regulate ourselves without hesitation.

Enclosed is a private note addressed to Preeceptor Querelerius in the Latin schools at Rotterdam, where our two sons, sent home last year in the *Peerl* have been put to school, and as no surer opportunity offers itself, I respectfully request you to have it delivered at its address by one of your humblest servants. The favour I will endeavour to repay by faithful service."

In the Fort "the Good Hope," the 1st January, 1661.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

To the Admiral and officers of the Return Fleet, to be met at sea by the Galiot 't *Perkyt*.

1661.

1st Feb.

“As no autumn ships have as yet arrived, we can only say that affairs here are favourably situated, and that we are provided with sufficient garden produce and cattle for the return and other Company's ships, which we hope will soon arrive. Should the *Perkytjen* be able to board you, the skipper will point out to you the marks of a certain outer roadstead, on which you may anchor in case of a S. Easter. If those marks are attended to there will be no danger of any vessel missing the bay, or being blown out to sea, as has happened more than once in former years. We have accordingly sent this galiot out to you thus early, that you may thoroughly depend on her communications to you.”

In the Fort “the Good Hope,” the 1st February, 1661.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

(Here ends the Volume marked 1652-1661.)

VOLUME MARKED 1662-1667.

To the Seventeen.

“Our last was dated the 11th March last, with the return fleet under command of the Hon Andries Frisius, who, as Commissioner, inspected affairs here, &c.

4th May.

On the 24th March arrived from Home the yacht *Anckeveen*, with two private letters, dated 14th October and 11th November, 1660, from the Amsterdam Chamber. Afterwards, on the 17th (?) the flute *Hilversum* reached us with a letter dated the 28th October, 1660, addressed to the Commander alone and containing their Honours' secret orders in connection with the affairs of the French, &c. We also received copy of the general despatch to us from the Seventeen, dated 21st August last, mentioning the safe arrival of the first and second return squadrons and the receipt of our letter of the 19th March and 4th May, 1660, with your preliminary reply to them, &c. In reply we may mention that the condition of affairs here has been fully explained in our letter despatched with the first squadron, to which we refer you.

Regarding your anxiety about Herry, neither the Caapmen nor the others have taken his condition so much to heart, as for that to declare war against us, they did so for being abused by our common people everywhere outside as dirty dogs (which they can

1661.
4th May.

understand) and for suffering many other annoyances and troubles, which do not always occur in our presence, so that in spite of our kindly treatment of them every day, we have not been able to prevent them from becoming madbrained, and believing it possible to rid themselves of us (we being at the time very few in number). And not alone in the case of Herry, but also in that of all the tribes we have acted with such patience, that hardly anyone, even if My Lords were to enquire from a thousand persons about it, would say otherwise than that we have borne with and tolerated them too long, as well as the Caapmen, who for the reasons above mentioned gave us the unexpected blow. We say "for the reasons above mentioned," as it has appeared to us that a certain Jan Reyniersz: a free burgher, and some other freemen, then resident in the country, had previously at the house of the first mentioned, hung up by the neck with a halter from one of the beams, their chief Gogosoa, and made him tell what had become of some cattle lost by him and others, and which thereupon came back. Therefore, My Lords! It is not our impatience, but that of the aforesaid freemen, as well as their unmannerly treatment of the Natives which have been the cause; but at the sametime the first fault lies with the Caapmen themselves, as from the commencement they envied the Company, and in a covert manner endeavoured to rob it of its cattle. But this the common people could not suffer, much less overlook in any way, so that at last these brutal savages burst out as above mentioned, with the object of expelling us from this place. But this wound, God be praised! is at present so far healed, that all enmity has been doubly allayed by the peace which they themselves asked for and made last year, whilst their lands which the Company had marked off for its establishment here were willingly surrendered and ceded by them as compensation for the cattle which they had stolen, so that the Company has, so to say bought them, and need not think of any other payment, except always treating and entertaining them well and kindly. This has been done since the war and has been continued until now. It is kept in continual observance until now, in order to accustom them more and more to us and thus remove the memory of their vile treatment by the common people, which as before, continually recurring, causes many unpleasant squabbles and troubles which require to be every time smoothed over in a civil way.

Your Lordships have well and rightly understood that one has to be continually on his guard against them, for they are sufficiently brutal and malignant, and cannot leave anything alone and will seize every opportunity of robbing the freemen of their cattle behind our backs, whilst through intercourse with our Nation they are becoming more subtle in evil doing.

Further how affairs stand with the Natives of the interior, who are more and more coming down to us with cattle in abundance, and how desirable this is for the Company, we have described in detail in our previous despatch. In consequence of the present rich cattle trade, the mortality among the latter has been very much checked, so that as a result the Cape Residency has not retrograded, but praise be to God! advanced with double strides. The agriculturists who had gone backward, have not only recovered, but many others have been added to their number, so that within the boundaries marked off by the Company, hardly 50 morgens of suitable cultivable land have been left over for ploughing purposes, as we have fully explained in our previous despatch.

We also mentioned how the lands are being cultivated more and more, and that contrary to expectations they were found to be very unfit for producing corn in the way we had hoped, and that therefore more rice and bread than the Cape is able to produce will have to be imported from outside in order to have an ampler depôt, and be able to accommodate the people, who besides their own corn (which they have always used themselves notwithstanding the complaints that have reached you on the subject from them) know how to sell, with great profit to themselves, twice as much as the Cape requires, especially to the outward bound ships, and principally rice to those who have never been in India before and are very fond of it, and also of fresh bread after which they are very greedy and hardly mind what they pay for it.

And this is the reason why, in order to have enough to last from season to season, we are still obliged to allow every one a monthly allowance of not more than 50 lbs. or $1\frac{1}{4}$ bushels of wheat or rice out of our Depôt; and to continue this, we at present require annually 72 lasts for the people, independent of the food for the horses, pigs, and other smaller animals.

It has never happened that all the corn has been taken from the growers who were afterwards compelled to buy back what they required from the Company at 25 per cent. more than what they sold it for. On the contrary, every one was left to retain his corn for his own use, and this is still the custom.

And those who start wheat growing for the first time are given their seed on credit, which they are to repay with good corn raised by them if they have once advanced so far, and at no higher price than has been agreed to, the Company having liberally promised to buy it of them, as you will be able to gather more fully from the conditions on which they became free, and the annexed memorandum which will show how from the commencement they have received many more privileges and accommodations, and how they have been treated further. All these documents are mentioned in the lists of

1661.
4th May.

1661.
4th May

papers sent over in the *Wapen van Amsterdam* under No. 26, the duplicate forwarded with the *Amersfoort*, and the triplicate, No. 14, addressed to the Chamber Zealand.

In our letter of the 4th May last we proved the falseness of the complaint mentioned in your latest despatch, and which has been made to you, viz.: that the corn growers are not only deprived of their corn at a fixed price, but also that nothing is left to them for their own use, and that accordingly they are compelled to buy back their own cereals with an advance of 5 per cent on what they had been obliged to sell them for. It will therefore be superfluous to refer to it again, as we hope that our reply has removed your anxiety on this point, and that we shall be informed of your better satisfaction after a perusal of our last letter to you, to which you have merely sent a preliminary reply. This letter, therefore, is respectfully penned to give you further explanation, viz., that continually the cows that are without calf are taken off the hands of the agriculturists by us, in order, when they have picked up flesh, to supply them to the ships, and in their stead they receive cows in calf in order that we may help them on in cattle breeding. This has been done until now, and is without question a great accommodation and assistance.

And as regards those who complain about the corn above mentioned, we can assure you, sirs, that they have not been agriculturists, or that they are persons who ever have had so much that they were able to supply any (cereals) to the company, for those who have by their industry contributed so much, that they have been able to advance so far, would not consent to remain in hiding, for they are too well settled, and according to their opportunities in too great a prosperity. And they might even do better if they could manage better with their Dutch servants, who are very burdensome to them, as we have fully explained in our former letter. It is such malevolent servants principally who complain of hunger. Some of them, however, do not do so without reason, as some masters sell to the ships their provisions which they obtain on credit from the company in sufficient quantities for their maintenance, and thus let their servants suffer want, and moreover treat them badly by beating and thumping them, &c., so that many complaints on the subject reach us daily (may God better it!) and thus cause us great trouble, so much so that you have with reason expressed your displeasure at it. There are also others (among the freemen) who, after having had their European servants for a year or more, often request to be excused from paying their hire. And it should be borne in mind that the frequent stowing away of the free (loan) servants (among whom there also are some clever guests and instigators) on board the homeward bound ships, is caused by the instigation of the homeward bound crews, as well

as by their aforesaid evil treatment by their masters; but we have never in the slightest degree censured or corrected them in the least, merely admonishing them to do better in future. In the same way, when last year some freemen thoughtlessly allowed themselves to be led astray and take part in the treason, we took no steps against them here, and merely sent them away as prisoners to Batavia.

1661.
4th May.

The principal thing was, that most of the conspirators were foreigners, at the time in the company's service, who could have the least reason to complain of hunger, because of the ample rations supplied to the company's servants here. We, therefore, do not consider it strange that your favourable disposition towards the Cape has in consequence of so many (untrue) complaints been somewhat weakened, but that is no reason why we should give up hope in spite of so many reports which traverse our advices, and state that the facilities here are not so many. We trust, however, that the reports of those who left with the last ships, and who have seen and tasted the fruit of the grape and the olive, and seen the oranges on the trees in the company's orchard, and in great abundance in (other) well-cultivated gardens, will lead you to a better opinion regarding the abundance of refreshments and cattle obtainable here. And regarding the planting of trees, it must be remembered that generally the planter is dead before the tree has come to full perfection (*dat den planter ordinarius doot is eer de boom ter degen groot is*), and that time is required before they can accustom themselves to the nature of such a wild, desolate, and strange country, into whose soil they have been planted. But we have no doubt of final success, for all kinds of trees have been planted here and are growing well. But one must evidently wait longer for their fruit than for cabbages, carrots, and many other kinds of vegetables so abundant here as refreshments, so that there is no ground for complaint except against the leanness of the cattle, at which one might reasonably have grumbled. However, there is no doubt that the refreshments will increase still more; above all, ground and garden fruit and vegetables, which we have been having here in abundance for a long while, and for the purpose intended. The orange, apple, lemon, and olive trees, as well as the vines, would also have already produced fruit, if Commander Riebeeck had not in the first instance planted them too high and dry on the mountain slopes, where the soil was similar to that in the company's gardens, where those trees stood behind sheltering hedges to protect them from the violent winds. Had he, however, planted them, as he did last season, at the foot of the hills, he would certainly at present have already had some fine fruit from them. This, no doubt, will be confirmed by the Hon. Commissioner, Andries Frisius, who has examined this and all other matters

1661.
—
4th May

here most carefully, so that we refer you not only to the contents of report, but also to those of the other Commissioners and the memoranda left by them here, in order to refute statements which are contradictory to them, and that it may be made plain that we have always done our very best in accordance with your successively issued orders.

The skippers who complain of the narrow waterway when putting into the bay, observing this from outside at sea, have the best knowledge of it, and therefore we have done our best, as we have done in every other matter, to discover suitable anchorages and refuge havens. For that purpose, therefore, we asked the skipper of the *Anckerveen* how he found the facilities under the Dassen Island, where he had been anchored for a while, whose reply, as further information, we annex to this, that it may serve principally for the first return squadrons, which reach this bay annually about the month of February, (when the south-east gales are at their worst) and are often blown away. Such ships, however, as have reached the proper roadstead have never in our time been blown from their anchors to sea, or drifted on the rocks, except in one case only during the night and in very fine weather through carelessness of the watch, when in the month of April, 1656, the ship *Oliphant*, which had been riding at one anchor only, but, praise be to God! was saved in time; her other cable having, as we believe, been chafed through by another anchor. The latter and two others lost by the French ship wrecked here had made the roadstead dirty, but they have been recovered by the *Loenen* and *Perkyt*. This we mentioned in our last, and added how we believed the roadstead could be completely cleared. We shall, however, when the Hon. Commander van Harn arrives, further consider this and other matters with him, so that we may receive your orders and decisions thereon, with the hope that, as under God's Providence during the 9 or 10 years of our stay here, the company has suffered no loss from shipwrecks here, it may please God's omnipotence to save her always from that. And as regards drifting on the rocks, we believe that the Bay is wide enough, and the S S. East winds, which would cause it, would always leave so much sea room, that even should a cable be chafed through, a vessel which is always properly berthed, or should lie to, would always find sufficient time to make some sail and thus keep away from the rocks, or receive a third anchor. But as these are seamen's affairs, we shall say no more, only hoping that God the Lord will preserve the Company from such a heavy blow.

It is true that the fleet of the Hon. Sterthemius has been here continuously last year in heavy winds, and also that the fleet the year before could not all reach this bay, but this year and some other years previously we had the finest weather in the world, and

so few South-Easters, that mostly every day the boats could sail to and fro. But as the heavy S.S.E. winds principally hinder the return ships annually, so that they may possibly miss this Bay, we have for the third time issued instructions to search for the Island St. Helena Nova; but hitherto the search has been fruitless, as you will be able to gather from our last.

Nor did we neglect, when the *Perkyt* was ready, to further investigate the opportunities at Saldanha Bay. This we have also mentioned in our previous despatch, as well as that Commander Van Riebeeck personally visited the place in the *Perkyt* during the month of December last for that purpose, so that he had carried out your orders on that point before their arrival.

Regarding the signs of possession by the Company, these have long before this been cut out on large rocks here and there with the Company's marks, as will more clearly appear from the grants to the Saldanha traders, who were permitted to frequent that Bay, and from our transfer book of 1657 transmitted to you, which we hope will be sufficient evidence for you. In consequence of this frequentation of the Bay, foreign nations seldom arrive there without being reported, often even by the Hottentots, who often are the first to bring us the news for some tobacco and brandy, should they have sighted a vessel anywhere. For the same enjoyment they know how to carry letters to and fro overland to our great convenience on such pressing occasions. We also refer you to a certain document entitled "Further Exploration of Saldanha Bay," transmitted to the Amsterdam and Zealand Chambers, in our last but one despatch, for your further enlightenment, and in which the best refuge harbours are described as being no nearer than under Dassen Island, for the reasons fully stated in it. We also mentioned the little (drink) water to be had in that Bay, which is by no means good, and that not the smallest bit of garden or corn-land can be found anywhere there; or any fuel, excepting small twigs, so that, in our humble opinion, it would be labour and expense in vain to throw up a redoubt or any other kind of fort there, unless the object be to secure a firmer right of possession, and keep away all others, who might be inclined to nestle there in order to cause trouble to the Company by inciting the natives in her Colony against her. Otherwise there is not much to be done there, as the land is as poor as any that may be found anywhere in the world, as may be seen from our previous despatches and the aforesaid "Further Exploration of Saldanha Bay." In spite of all our efforts hitherto, we found that we could barter but little cattle there, and generally none in the dry season, in consequence of the poor grass and the unserviceable and sober supply of water. You have, therefore, not without reason been anxious about the water, for we have already experienced as much as may hereafter be more clearly done there.

1661.
4th May.

1661.
—
4th May.

to say nothing of our explorations and the trouble unceasingly taken by us to entice more natives from the interior to come to us with their cattle, so that, praise be to God! we have obtained so many this season that we hope that the homeward bound skippers will have no reason to complain of the quantity. And as regards the cause of the leanness of the cattle, we have fully explained it, as well as the means adopted for the present to have the cattle fattened by the freemen, who are bound under reasonable conditions to supply them to the ships. All this you will read in our Resolution of the 21st February, 1661, specially adopted for that purpose, and embodied in our Journal of the same date, transmitted to Amsterdam and Zealand.

In our last we also mooted the question, "In how far the Cape would be able to feed herself with about 70 or 80 lasts of corn, which we are sure the lands will be able to produce—those already given out, and the few that are still to be granted—when fully cultivated?" The lands ought to produce more than they have produced compared with those of other countries; but this not being the case, there will be enough won to feed the garrison, but not to enable the freemen to have an abundant supply for themselves; and this is the chief cause of their dissatisfaction, as they, as already mentioned, wish from their corn to bake fresh bread and biscuit, and sell the same without hindrance to the people of the passing ships for the latter's recreation, and for mutual convenience, the one for his own profit and the other to ensure a pleasant and dainty bit. The new comers from home are also very partial to rice, for which the freemen readily pay $1\frac{1}{2}$ stivers per lb., retailing it, in the form of porridge, &c., at from 3 to 4 stivers per lb. Hence, to satisfy them, rice must necessarily be imported, as what the Cape will be able to produce will not be sufficient for supplying what is required; hence in our previous letter we calculated that if the Company were to sell her rice here at $1\frac{1}{2}$ stivers per lb., the costs of transport incurred by her would be covered, should the voyages be safely concluded; yea, even a profit would be secured, as we have demonstrated in our last.

We have no doubt about the success of the vineyards and grapes, if they are only properly attended to. They will in due course tell their own tale, and belie the half-hearted statements of outsiders. The same may be said of oranges, apples, lemons, and many kinds of Dutch fruit. A large number of them has been planted, and is growing well, though still small. Among them are the olive trees, one of the two sent us four years ago having been full of fruit this season, which we expressly allowed to ripen and carefully gathered, in order to be able to plant the pits and thus obtain more olive trees. We also found, as we think, various kinds of wild olive trees in the forests, some of which we intend to transplant into cultivated soil, in order afterwards to graft on

them, to see whether it would be successful, and to secure the quicker a large abundance. This and much more we hope to leave to the care of our successor, with the hope that we shall also receive your approval of what we have done.

But it seems that some people cannot, or will not understand perhaps, that the planter seldom enjoys fruit of the tree which he has planted. For that reason those calling here should also at first remain with him satisfied with an abundance of water and other melons, vegetables and other garden produce as means of refreshment; which cannot all be used up for that purpose, for the gardens are at present still so well provided as if the return fleet (which enjoyed more than it wanted) had not yet arrived. Hence, my Lords! you need not be anxious about an abundance of refreshments of that class, or about the quantity of cattle (at our disposal), even if twice as many ships of the company as we are expecting were suddenly to arrive. Moreover, the freemen bring down in their wagons to the jetty thousands of water melons (especially) and sell them to the seamen; and when the latter have no more to buy, we take the rest over to the satisfaction of both parties by paying the freemen half a stiver per lb. for the melons, which are sent on board to be distributed by the officers among the crews, with large quantities of salt and dried fish as extra nourishment for the homeward voyage. And whatever the freemen deliver is immediately paid for in cash out of the Company's Treasury, excepting such corn as they may not require for their own use, which is taken over from them to cover their existing and future debts. From this it may be seen what truth there is in the statement that they are suffering from exaction, or that for the sake of the company we are endeavouring to oppress the agriculturists. Mostly all our previous letters are full of solicitations for their benefit, so that this fact would naturally belie the accusation, whilst it would go against our conscience to treat them unfairly, as the agriculturists especially should be given a helping hand if they are to become independent. But we do not doubt that according to your previous letters it will be approved of by you that we had to keep our eyes carefully on some niggardly lazy fellows, that they did not make their debt to the company too large and thus cause her loss. We trust that in your further reply we shall also find special reference made to Commander van Riebeeck, and that you have a slightly better opinion of his services now performed during nearly ten years, and therefore long after the expiration of his second contract, in which time he had to struggle with so many great difficulties, and did everything possible to carry out your orders.

In accordance with your latest commands, he is preparing himself for departure after the arrival of the Hon. Commander Van Harn, to whom he will by your orders give verbal and written

1661.
4th May.

1661.
—
4th May.

instructions regarding everything here, and after that transfer his trust, so that, grateful for being relieved, he hopes to depart for Batavia by the first opportunity, and, if possible, by the same vessel that will bring Mr. Van Harn, for the purpose mentioned in your general despatch.

That St. Helena Nova cannot be found appears to be caused by ignorance of the right or true latitude. But according to Skipper Jacob Enten, who returned home this year in command of the *Orangien*, of Zealand, the information might be obtained from some privateersmen at Flushing, who, when cruising before Loango St. Paolo, are said to have often called at that island. We mention this by the way that you may further think over the matter, and take such steps as you may deem necessary or serviceable for the company.

Since last year we have, by order of Commissioner Sterthemius, arranged a secret signal to be changed every year, as described in the Commander's own handwriting, and at present again sent in duplicate to the Governor-General and Councillors of India, in order to be of service for the return ships annually arriving here, that they may know whether everything is safe here.

And as we depend on it that the said signal code will arrive in time in the Fatherland, it may also be of service to the Spring and Autumn outward bound vessels, the May ships included. Accordingly we could not refrain from annexing it to this, to see whether you deem it good to impart it to the outward bound ships, and alter it every year, as in the case of the return ships from India, for which two or more sets have been sent home, so that all may know from the same signal how matters are situated here. And as the return ships will only arrive here about the months of February and March next, and the outward bound of next year not earlier, we beg to remind you of it, that you may come to a decision at your pleasure.

It has been said above that if viticulture be only looked after it will promise a good success, but it must also be mentioned that we have observed that the poorer class of freemen are unwilling to take it in hand, as for the present they are still planting and sowing that from which they may derive immediate profit, such as wheat and all kinds of garden produce, so that vine and treeplanting must be done almost wholly by the Company, unless, if they have means to do so, the matter be further taken in hand by the Company's officials stationed here, just as Commander Van Riebeeck did, who went to considerable expense, and succeeded in planting more than 400 orange, lemon, shaddock and apple trees from seeds gradually collected by him out of fruit obtained from the Batavia and some foreign ships. All are growing well, besides many vine stocks at the foot of the mountains, which were thriving this season very beautifully, indeed, six times better than those planted by him previously on the mountain summits.

He has also growing some pisang and two young olive and some Dutch fruit trees of various kinds.

1661.
—
4th May.

What has been planted for the Company and is in full growth consists of 832 vine stocks, of which 2 inside the fort against the house and 80 in the Company's garden are already bearing; 750 rooted plants, independent of the cuttings, which in September next will certainly number not less than 100. They will be from the Company's garden.

1003 orange, apple, shaddock, and lemon trees, planted from seeds obtained from Batavia, St. Helena, Spain, Amboina, Madagascar, and Italy. The St. Helena plants have, however, been obtained direct from that island. They consist of 163 trees already large and fit to bear (one having already two oranges on it as large as half a fist), and 30 others that are smaller.

450 rooted layers (sinckelinge) } These will also be ready for trans-
460 young sprouts } planting in September next.

402 Dutch fruit trees, thriving beautifully, but not yet bearing,
viz. :—

38 Dutch apple trees, of various kinds; 3 do. pear trees; 7 do. quince do.; 12 do. peach do.; 2 do. apricot do.; 121 do. cherry do.; 2 do. Morello do. (N.B.—The latter have been bearing the last 2 years in succession, but very little). 64 do. plums do.; 6 do. medlar do.; 1 do. barberry do.; 55 do. buckthorn do.; 26 do. black currant do.; 22 do. white and red do.; (which have also produced one little berry); 12 do. laurel do.; 31 do. rose do.; 78 Dutch thorn and 1,375 ash trees, growing finely round the Company's gardens.

The alder trees are also growing well from the seeds sent us, better than before. They are in the Company's orchard, behind Table Mountain, and grow excellently there, right in the midst of the agriculturists, though they are not yet bearing.

Then there are 187 more fruit trees consisting of:—26 old Dutch pear trees of various kinds; 48 do. apple do.; 14 do. cherry do.; 10 do. medlar do.; 4 do. chestnut do.; 6 do. wild pear do., and 50 do. apple trees for grafting; 2 lemon trees, 2 excellent olive trees, one of which is at present as full of fruit as it can carry; 24 rooted young olive tree layers, and about 100 old and young vine stocks, around which are planted oak trees, which are also beginning to grow nicely, better than before. It seems that all these plants are only now commencing to accommodate themselves to the soil and the climate. In this orchard between the trees the ground is planted with vegetables and cabbages, to serve as additional refreshments for the ships, as well as French beans for the recreation of the saloon, so as to enable the arborists to earn their wages out of them.

For the first time now we have described in detail to your Honours what the present condition of the plantations is, as regards

1661.

4th May.

quantity and quality, and how the never to be sufficiently praised garden of the Company, Glory be to God! is so excellently furnished with cabbages, roots and all kinds of other vegetables that the ships can with no possibility consume the whole, and we have therefore, in order to economise our provisions, been supplying a large quantity of it every evening to the men and the slaves here; hence those who tell you otherwise, are not—we should say—inclined to speak the truth. However we take it for granted that they do not know better, and had no inclination to make a thorough inspection of our work and the establishment at the Cape; much less to take the trouble to count, in order thus to be able to speak with authority. For, as we have already pointed out above, the Company has besides her beautiful corn culture, and excellent garden, an orchard growing consisting of 1,600 fruit trees of various kinds, and about 1,000 vine stocks, independent of the ash, alder and oak trees, which in course of time will be found very convenient, when once full grown, so that we may adhere to our statement that in these matters we have never exaggerated. Nor is it incredible that the majority would rather proceed direct to Batavia than touch at the Cape, so that naturally they do not endeavour to say much in praise of the latter, fearing that otherwise too severe a penalty would be inflicted in the case of not calling here. This, therefore, we consider the great cause of their running the Cape down; so that, in order to convince them in this respect, we shall as before continue to refer to the Instructions and Memoranda left here by the Commissioners above mentioned, who have since 1657 successively and thoroughly examined the establishment here.

In none of those instructions it will be found otherwise than that, next to God, the settlement here has been continually growing in consequence of the zeal and diligence displayed by us until this present moment, so that those same Commissioners have considered affairs here as more promising every day, especially as regards the plantations, for the refreshment and recreation of the passing ships' crews. But as it was a desirable matter for the Company, as, according to the statements of seamen that it is not only difficult to call at the Cape, but also that it makes the voyage much longer, that a more suitable refreshment station should be found, we have, during the period of our administration here, done our best to search for one as has been proved after receipt of your orders received per *Nachtglas*, when Tristan d'Acunha was examined on behalf of the outward bound, and a search made for St. Helena Nova for the return fleet; and Saldanha Bay, &c., were explored for the same purpose. If ever, it was then, that we displayed our zeal so much in our efforts that ships might never arrive here at an unseasonable time, but that, when they did come, they might be well refreshed. This has always been the

prevailing custom in accordance with the evidence contained in the instructions of the respective Commissioners already referred to, which testify to our previous and further efforts and tireless zeal in the interests of the Company, and to which we have the honour to refer you, not doubting that you will comprehend it in the same pleasant light, and that we have built up not a slovenly work but one in every way properly done, and ready to be handed over to our successor, so that, thank God! Commander Riebeeck (speaking now for himself) will take leave of his work with pleasure and joy—work successfully done between the 9 and 10 years passed by him here—and depart to a place where he hopes no longer to be subject to so many various discontented tempers which are never satisfied, and under the eyes of our High Government in India further earn and enjoy the latter's and your Honours' favour by means of his good services.

We have already mentioned that it would have been desirable if a more suitable refreshment station could have been found for the outward bound vessels. For that purpose we interrogated many skippers regarding the facilities on the islands Martin Vaes, because they are situated mostly in the direct route and so convenient for calling at, that no ships would need to go out of their course, as has to be done now in the case of the Cape, but we could never obtain any trustworthy replies from them. Nor did we venture to touch at all on this subject, except now, when we observed from your latest despatch that the skippers complain of so many difficulties in their way in order to reach the Cape; but the contrary in our opinion would be of more weight, viz.:—that by not calling here the outward voyage would be so much longer, so that the northern merchandise (de Noortse Coopman) would often arrive much too late for Japan. Having therefore considered according to our humble lights one thing and another we did not dare any longer to pass by, for the purpose desired, the Islands of Martyn Vaes, however little the information we possess about them, and so draw your attention to them, that more knowledge of them may be obtained, or such other steps may be taken as you may deem best.

This we hope to send you with the flute *Venenburg* and the yacht *Calff*, the last return ships from Batavia, under command of the Hon. Boucheljon, which arrived here on the 18th instant (April). His Honour will be able to tell you how our explorers (lantreysers) returned on the 23rd instant from the newly-discovered Namaquas, after an absence of 33 days, and reported that they had not found the king at the former place, and had accordingly travelled 5 days further, when they reached the great Chariguriquas, among whom they found some of the king's people. The chief of the Chariguriquas had there sent word to them that if our people came there (to him?) with Oedaso's emissaries, he

1661.
4th May.

1661.
—
4th May.

would, in the king's name (in sijn naam) accept the peace with them (Oedasoa's people). This was effected, the Soaquas, or the mountain tribes, who had shortly before been conquered by the Namaquas, being included in the terms and brought to subjection; so that there was peaceful travelling in every direction everywhere. He had now proceeded against a certain nation named Brigouay, ere this wrongly named Bryckje, in order to bring them once more to their former devotion, and after that to endeavour to obtain everything from the tribes with which he traded, in order to show it to the Dutch. With that object he would, about the end of the present rainy season, arrive at the place where the Chariguriquas were encamped, whose chief had orders to tell this to our people, so that, if we wished it, we would find him there, prepared to accompany Oedasoa's ordinary emissaries, named Kerrari and Hactona—who had also been with our people—on their return to the Cape; and to bring with him some of the Brigoudys who formerly brought gold from the other tribes named Kerry Eyqua, and called by the Hottentots living here Choy Eyqua, that is gold nation. He would also bring elephants' tusks and other things more which the newly discovered Namaquas brought overland from the very distant north to a nation like the Dutch, where ships call. This may perhaps be the Portuguese in Angola. As the way was very long and difficult, and he had now heard that there were Dutch settled at the Cape, from whom also everything might be obtained, he seemed inclined to choose the shortest way to them, and bring with him samples of everything that was obtainable among the interior tribes, so that he might show them to us and we might select what pleased us best. After a very strict examination, we concluded that the Namaquas have communication with those of Monomotapa, and sometimes meet the latter in the cities mentioned in Linschoten's charts as Vigiti Magna, Mossatae Samot, Cumissa, Souros and neighbourhood. You can therefore see how far we, unto the last moment, have endeavoured to discover for the Company, with all possible diligence, the hidden things of this land, and how we have already succeeded so far that in consequence of the peace established with the tribes in every direction (and which has also been brought about by us), there is no doubt that in time more trade will follow, such as in cattle; and we would also come into contact with the north eastern natives, who traffic with those of Mosambique. The evidence of this the Chainouquas also promised to bring with them when they came down next year, when they will also bring with them the natives. Further information must therefore be waited for, and we hope, which God grant, that our successor may be so fortunate as to discover something for the Company. And regarding the Namaquas residing mostly to the north and north by east (? west) from this toward Angola, we

refer you to our daily notes of the 23rd instant, which also contain the journal of the land travellers, which has been embodied in them for the sake of more clearness.

1661.
4th May

We have also found certain kinds of red and yellow pigments, as well as white clay, which is supposed to be porcelain earth. The pigments have been seen by the Hon. Joan Boucheljon, who judged them to be good, so that we are sending samples of each in a box to the Fatherland, that, should they be found of use to the Company, we may expect your further orders about them. We have also sent some to Batavia. Mr. Boucheljon thinks that the red pigment will find a good market in Japan, as well as the yellow kind, and that the supposed porcelain earth should be sent to Batavia, to the porcelain factory there, in order that trials might be made with it, and he added that their Honours there would gladly help to further the effort.

Annexed is a list of all the papers, books, manuscripts and letters successively received from the Fatherland and India, which will be found deposited in the office here at the departure of Commander van Riebeeck, and will be delivered in proper order by him to his successor, Commander Gerrit van Harn, so that you may know what documents have been left here, and how the office has been put into proper order.

And though Mr. van Harn has not yet arrived—as we cannot delay the two flutes, which are ready to leave—we have added to this the information and instructions which we have drawn up for him, to which very little of importance will be added. As the whole was already prepared, we decided to send you a copy, so that it would not be necessary to leave you without them for a full year, but that your orders might the sooner be sent out regarding them.

The annexed list will give you to date the vessels that have arrived and left. None of the French, who have been talked about, have as yet arrived; nevertheless we have placed ourselves in a posture of defence, with good guards in the Fort and good lookouts in every direction, in order not to be attacked too suddenly.

The *Vogtesangh* and *Erasmus*, which arrived here on the 25th April with only two dead, have been lying ready for sea since the day before yesterday on their way to Batavia. They are waiting for a good wind. On the 26th of the same month the *Dordrecht* also arrived with five dead, and will leave on Thursday or Friday next, all with fine fresh and well refreshed healthy crews. We hope that the *Maerssveen* may also arrive here in the same good condition, or that she has already passed by for Batavia, in order not to make too long a voyage. May the Almighty provide everything for the best, and soon send us the rest of the ships which left the Texel, Meuse, and Wieringen in the beginning of January last, as refreshments will then, praise be to God! still be

1661.
—
4th May.

in abundance here. Having no more to say, we respectfully end, and with our humblest greeting and services, commend you to the grace of God the Supreme Ruler, and ourselves to your most powerful favour. . . .

(Signed)

J. v. RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN AND
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

P.S.—This letter having been closed and lying ready to be delivered to the Commander Johan Boucheljon, and whilst still busy with it, the *Maerssveen* arrives from the sea with a stiff N. West breeze, and in a very desolate state. On the 2nd February the chief merchant, Van de Graeff, had died, and shortly before, his eldest daughter. The day before yesterday, the skipper, Pieter Barckhout, had also departed this life (1st May), besides 69 others during the voyage, including the chief and junior surgeons. Eighty were still prostrate in their beds and the rest so weak that they were unable to berth the vessel. Fresh men out of the *Dort* and other vessels were accordingly sent on board of her to berth her, and orders were at the same time issued for refreshing her and nursing her crew, who, because of the healthy climate here, will soon be themselves again, so that, with God's blessing and our care, we hope they will soon be fit to proceed to Batavia, and carry with them the orders which we have deemed necessary to issue in the best interests of the Company, for the preservation of the ship and those on board of her. You need therefore feel no anxiety, as, thank God, we have her now safely in harbour, and will not neglect to take that care of her, that with God's help, everything will soon come right again. We always remain

My Lords and Masters,

Your most humble and obedient servants,

(Signed)

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

1662.
—
9th April.

To the Seventeen.

In our last, dated 4th May last year, we replied in full to your general despatch of the 21st August, 1660, received here on the 27th March, 1661, and added a list of the vessels that had arrived to that date. Afterwards, on the 9th June, the *Prince Willem* arrived with 15 dead, and the *Honingen* and *Nieuwenhoven* on the 13th do. with 4 and 6 dead; the *Zeepaert* also arrived on the 16th following with two dead, but did not bring us the letters of

the Amsterdam Chamber dated the 26th February, 1661. The same day the *Arnhem* arrived with 36 dead; on the 18th June, *Het Wapen van Holland* reached us with 26 dead; and the *Overveen* with none. Among the dead was Skipper Renst of the *Arnhem*, which was brought into port in good order by the first mate Dereq Gerritz: . As we found him of good behaviour and very careful, we have left him in the vacancy caused by his skipper's death, as had also previously been done in the case of the *Maersseveen*, that their appointments might be confirmed or otherwise by the Governor-General and Councillors in Batavia.

1662.
9th April.

In the very beginning of the voyage of *Het Wapen van Holland*, viz., on the 17th March, 1661, Commander Gerrit van Harn died on board of her, whose widow, at her own request, continued with her children the voyage to Batavia, so that Commander Riebeeck (being at the time already serving the second year after the expiration of his second contract) was by the death of his successor (verlosser) obliged to remain here, as he did not dare to take it upon himself to transfer the trust to another. The vessels named brought us your letters of the 7th January (from the Hague), of the 2nd and 24th December, 1660, and 12th January, 1661. In accordance with the orders they contained, we at once despatched your closed instructions to Batavia with the fastest vessels that were lying ready, viz., the *Zeepaert* and *Nieuwenhoven*, which left this on the 21st and 23rd of June, taking with them all your letters and papers addressed to their Honours in Batavia, whilst the *Perkyt* and *Hilversum* left with your despatches for Ceylon on the 17th and 23rd June, the former with 45 men, including 25 soldiers, and the latter with 75 men, 35 of whom were also soldiers, or a total of 60 soldiers taken out of the *Prins Willem*. The contents of the despatches taken away with them you will gather from the annexed secret letter book addressed to the Zealand and Amsterdam Chambers; also what we wrote to the Governor, as well as the list of the abundance of provisions and the sailing orders issued, according to your instructions, to the ships' officers. We therefore do not doubt that we have well understood your intentions, and carried out your orders; excepting those sent us with the *Zeepaert*, for only when the *Beurs* arrived on the 25th July, we found that the *Zeepaert* was supposed to have brought us a letter from the Amsterdam Chamber, dated the 26th February, which, however, never reached us. Nor could the officers give us any information about it, so that we concluded that it must have reached Zealand after the departure of the *Zeepaert*. We gathered, however, from the letters received from Batavia that the officers had by mistake forgotten to inform us. For the rest your orders contained in your despatches have been properly forwarded with the 5 ships of the Extraordinary Equipment of the Amsterdam

1662.
9th April.

Chamber . . . which left this with 1,433 select and well refreshed men, as well as your despatches for India, in accordance with instructions received from the Amsterdam Chamber, dated 19th April, received here on the 2nd September. The others, received on the 6th following with the *Princesse Royael*, we despatched on the 28th January this year with the *Nachtegaaltjen*, which, in addition to her ordinary crew, took away 52 men. She and the *West Vrieslant* only arrived here on the 17th and 18th of the same month, bringing respectively 4 and 34 dead. The latter vessel left on the 2nd Feb. for Batavia with 301 men. On the 26th September the flute *Claverskercke* arrived from Zealand in good condition, but brought no letters. On the 17th September the *Paarl* and *Princesse Royael* left for Batavia, the one with 300 and the other with 301 men, 36 having died. The *Claverskercke* had 5 dead, and left on the 5th October with 93 men—see the lists of arrivals and departures, transmitted to you as usual—so that it will be observed that all the ships of the last year had passed this well.

We now proceed to answer your general missive of the 7th May, 1661, as well as two letters from the Amsterdam Chamber of the 19th May and 1st June, received per *Nachtegaaltjen* on the 17th January last.

In reply to your letter of the 7th May, 1661, we respectfully state that we have briefly, *viâ* Leghorn, mentioned our peaceful relations with the aboriginals, and afterwards in detail, per the squadrons under command of the Honourables Frisius and Boucheljon, also mentioning the doings of the travellers into the interior, and circumstantially narrating the affairs of Madagascar. To these we refer you.

We also mentioned the wreck of the French ship *Mareschal*, and how, long before her (?intended) departure, she had already been abandoned, and been used for fuel, tents, &c.; so that by authority of their Honours in Batavia, she was taken possession of by us for the benefit of the Company, after the departure of the crew, as will be seen from our Resolution of the 5th April last year, sent to you per the Hon. Boucheljon. The remainder of her woodwork was used, when required, for the necessary repairs to the jetty, &c., however, only after the wreck had completely broken up. What was left caught fire during the night of the 6th March last, and was completely destroyed before we were able to reach it to put out the fire. We do not know whether this has not been done by the Hottentoots during the night, to enable them to get possession of the iron, as they might, by drinking tobacco, have dropt some sparks in it. It might also have been caused by the carpenters who were on board to select wood for the jetty. However, what the cause may have been, a great loss has been sustained as regards the rest of the timber, but as the wreck was very much in the way,

it has thus been unexpectedly removed, having only been kept where it was for the accommodation it afforded, as already mentioned. Otherwise it was in the way, as mentioned in our letters of last year. According to the statements of the French, there would still be lying in its bottom 14 iron pieces, which, according to your orders, we have left where they are, as well as whatever may still be there.

The 10 iron pieces, saved by them, we have brought to the Fort for preservation. The other things they managed among themselves as they best knew how. Some they took away with them home, and others to Batavia, but whether it has been of any advantage to them, we have mentioned in our letter last year. Their sails, used for tents, &c., were found to be completely rotten, even those left in the wreck, and stowed away in their tent, even when they were still here. The rudder and other woodwork washed on shore, were burnt by the Hottentoots, who took the iron from them. Much of the meat and pork the officers sold among the freemen; yea! even pieces of their sails, old rope and many other articles, so that they must have made much money out of them among the people here; and seemed to be as rich when they left as when they stranded.

The iron obtained by breaking up the vessel, and which was not immediately required, is being well taken care of, but many of the bolts, &c., had already previously been extracted by the crews, and squandered among the Hottentoots and others.

We shall hardly be able to manage with the 120 men allowed us for a garrison, as has already been pointed out in our annual notice, which shows how and where the men are employed. The needlessness for the Company to garrison Saldanha Bay we have also pointed out fully last year, and that the 12 or 14 men, authorised by you for the purpose, would be much more usefully employed on land journeys, which have often to be undertaken independent of the long expeditions to the Saldanahs, as it has been found that more cattle can be obtained from the latter inland, than near, as they manage to obtain too much tobacco from the men here for the trifles which they bring for sale, as well as by begging. This we have some times experienced when travelling with merchandise in their company, as mentioned in our journal of the 23rd and 27th December, 1661, and the 4th and 13th January this year, when the Fiscal Gabbema was fairly successful. But from our nearest neighbours, the Caapmen and tobacco thieves, hardly anything worth having is obtainable, as we have often mentioned, and lately again in our journal of the 19th January, 1662, notwithstanding they are becoming rich in cattle.

Also under the dates 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th and 20th November, 1661, it will be seen how Commander van Riebeeck once personally and with 21 horses went out to greet them under the Leopard

1662.

9th April.

1662.
9th April.

Mountains, and how a great joy seemed to have been among them all, and how a most binding peace was then made with them. Nevertheless they are to be carefully watched because of the little authority which the Chiefs have over their people, from which often troubles and disputes with our people who live in the country, result. All ruptures with these natives should therefore be carefully avoided, for when they live near us they cause much annoyance, especially to those who live far away and alone in the country. This we have often mentioned, so that we merely refer you to our previous communications on the subject.

See also our journal of the 21st and 22nd November, as far as the 8th December, inclusive, from which it will appear that the Saldanhars wished to oppress the Caapmen and tobacco thieves, and keep them so closely confined that they have not left the smallest approach to us open to them. But it has always been running in our head that perhaps they had agreed among each other to drive us away, for they lay right against our boundaries, just a little beyond the lands, and with their camps spread in such a manner, that we were enclosed by them as in a crescent, and could go nowhere except right through their camps. But this they permitted without anxiety and in a friendly way as mutual friends. Nevertheless we made our guards watch so carefully that no favourable opportunity could occur to them for mischief, whilst we entertained their Chiefs daily and heartily and in a friendly and liberal manner, and sometimes even visited them. Finally on the 8th December, 1661, they retired into the interior, after having, as it seems, forced some tribute from the Caapmen and Tobacco thieves without even a blow or thump, which however seemed likely, we feared, if indeed it had not been their intention to attack us. But they explained their visit and proceedings as a proof that two friends had made a permanent peace, it being the custom after that to live near and among each other for a time, without any quarrels whatever, thus proving their brotherly and confiding friendship; so that it would appear that there will no more be a breaking of friendship; yea! that should any other nations arrive here in ships, and we only called for their aid to ward off a hostile attack, they would gladly help us. This seemed somewhat true when the French were wrecked here, as they requested us not to permit that nation also to settle here, alleging that they had enough in us, and should any more nations arrive, they would lose all their pastures, so that they proposed that they would rather help us in keeping away others than permit more to come. This would in case of need not be inconvenient, for if they remained steadfast, and as the number of the Company's horses is increasing, we might drive back from the beach a good many (that might endeavour to land in order to attack us).

We have had no reason to complain of any wantonness or insolence on the part of the men of the last squadron, though some

stowaways did manage to escape, notwithstanding the closest watch kept to prevent it. But no doubt the orders of my Lords promulgated on this point will go far to remedy the evil, for if the first offenders were only prosecuted and kept in dread of being punished for the offence, a fear would be created among the rest, who would perforce keep quiet.

You have no doubt seen and read in our despatches of last year how not only the charts of Table and Saldanha Bays, but also the depths and bottoms between both, have been corrected by Commander van Riebeeck himself. All further experience will be carefully attended to and noted.

The prices fixed by us by our Resolution of the 27th August, 1659, and examined by you, you found to be much too high in many cases, especially in those of fresh meat and pork, butter, milk, fish, vegetables and such things, as they would fall too hard on the freemen. This would be the case if they had to buy these things of the Company, as you seem to think, but the contrary is the fact, as we have acted directly according to your intentions and orders for the benefit of the Company.

For not only have the fisheries everywhere been always left free to everyone, but he may also grow as many vegetables and ground and garden fruit for himself as he likes, and to such an unlimited extent, that he is able to sell the surplus to the ships' companies, and make a large profit for himself. This we have fully explained last year in our despatches and annexures, as they (the cultivators) would otherwise have it too hard. Accordingly the prices have been so fixed, not because the articles were to be obtained from the Company, which has never offered any of its garden produce for sale to any one, but for the benefit of some poor free agriculturists with a plot of roots given them at their first starting, as a sort of help, as well as many other things allowed for their convenience. But when these people had become well stocked with all kinds of garden produce, and begun to sell it much too dear, to the great prejudice of the Company's ordinary servants, the prices, complained of, were fixed, beyond which no one was allowed to go, so that the Company's boarders might be able to come out with their allowances, who, during their leisure hours, have a right to use the Company's seine in the sea and rivers for their further benefit.

It will not be very practicable to grant the freemen a piece of ground, so that each one may be able to graze his own cattle on it (as on a common). Nor could such a piece of ground be enclosed as at home in consequence of the mountainous character of the country and many other hindrances.

But besides their cultivable lands and gardens, the whole country everywhere is left to them in common for grazing purposes, and everyone is permitted to keep as many cattle as he likes, so that we wish that they will only keep more, that from

1662.
—
9th April.

1662.
—
9th April.

their abundance (which is already beginning among some of the diligent) they may be able to supply the Company's ships with better cattle than those obtained from the Hottentoots, as was fully pointed out last year in our despatches and annexures.

And as regards butter and milk (seeing that the cows give very little milk here, and during the dry season hardly any) these were sold at double the present prices, and kept back for the ships for the most money, so that in consequence the garrison and others here were left without any. For these reasons the prices were fixed, that dearer rates might be prevented, as may be observed from the Resolution of the 27th August before mentioned, which fixes the prices, and is as follows:—"With express warning and interdiction, as above said in the case of the milk and butter, that no one shall be allowed to receive more for the victuals mentioned, whether from the people of the arriving ships or of this garrison and Dutch residents, &c." You will therefore be pleased to see that no higher prices have been fixed on anything for the freemen, but that, on the contrary, they are permitted to sell their own thus (at the prices fixed), and often, as regards vegetables and salted and dried fish, to sell them also to the men of the ships at the fixed price and in great abundance; whilst they can also deliver to the Company large quantities, but at lower rates, from which last year's fleet had derived great benefit, as will appear from the ships' accounts. Moreover, when the freemen had sometimes whole boats full of fish, and asked us, they were allowed to bring them to the ships and sell them for cash. This they are also permitted to do with their water-melons. We have accordingly from the commencement seized every opportunity for their advancement and continued to do so until this day, as far as we believed it to be in accordance with the intentions of your Honours. All this we entered into fully last year, so that it will be unnecessary to say more now, if we are not to hinder you in your other work, otherwise we might adduce other examples and prove them with good evidence.

Having now fully answered your despatch of the 7th May, 1661, you will be able to understand perfectly how all our acts have in every sense been carried out according to your intentions and without any neglect, and where we have made a mistake in such a new work as that undertaken here, and which may easily occur, we have at once, as soon as we became aware of it, endeavoured to mend it.

Coming now to your further general despatch of the 23rd August, 1661, received here on the 30th January last per the *Wapen van Amsterdam*, we did not see how to reply any further to it, after our letters of last year, which for the most part refer to its contents.

You will be pleased not to doubt that we have wished with our whole heart to be so fortunate for the Company as to discover as much land fit for wheat growing as is necessary for supplying our own wants and more than that. Our hopes in this direction were very great, but since we began to put the plough thoroughly into the ground, we only found that we had become better judges of the Cape cultivable lands than we had been before, so that having carefully exploited in every direction, we discovered that there was but little available. This we pointed out fully in our communications last year, to which we beg to refer you. And yet, Sirs! if the wheat raised were not sold and squandered by the freemen, it would for this residency alone come very near the quantity required.

1662.
—
9th April.

The poor harvest of 1660 has been as follows, according to the entries in the books, dated 31st May, 30th June, and 31st December, 1661, viz. :—

From the Company's lands.

144 muids wheat; $76\frac{1}{4}$ muids rye; $59\frac{3}{4}$ muids barley; $30\frac{1}{2}$ muids oats. (The barley and oats mostly for the horses and other cattle.)

From the Commander's lands.

196 muids wheat; $14\frac{1}{2}$ muids rye; 94 muids barley; $16\frac{1}{2}$ muids oats.

From the Freemen, exclusive of what they required for their own use, no more than $21\frac{1}{2}$ muids wheat were obtained.

The whole amounts to more than 19 lasts of wheat and $4\frac{1}{4}$ do. rye, 8 do. barley, and almost 3 lasts oats for the horses. A portion of the whole was used for sowing, and the rest for consumption, before the new wheat of 1661 came in.

The year 1661 however yielded mostly everywhere a better harvest, for in the Company's granaries, we calculate, according to the number of sheaves, exclusive of what is every day threshed for consumption, that there cannot be less than 26 or 28 lasts of wheat, 6 do. rye (nearly), 5 do. barley, and 3 lasts oats.

This is exclusive of the crops of the freemen, which with what is raised by the Commander will all fall into the hands of the Company, so that all the Company's men and horses will be able to subsist on it completely, and therefore, during the period of our administration we have completely realized the object of your Honours, by having the cultivation of grain in our own hands, as well as that of the gardens for the purposes of refreshment; and where there are still any good lands more are being gradually cultivated for the Company, whilst those of the burghers, who are no agriculturists, are also beginning to profit from the agricultural produce of the freemen, if the latter would only more carefully till and manure their farms as the Company does, and instead of squandering away what they have over of their grain, deliver it all to the

1662.
—
9th April.

Company. But it is not possible to persuade them to do this, as we mentioned in detail last year. We hope, however, that what is further required to secure an abundant depôt for the burghers, as well as to entertain the Hottentots liberally, who require a great deal, will be obtainable from Madagascar, that, according to your intentions, the Cape wheat may be preserved for fresh bread for the annual return fleet, which will be an excellent thing because of its strong nourishing powers, so that it will afford a pleasant refreshment to the homeward bound crews.

We have, however, never heard that there was anything more than an abundance of cattle in Augustin Bay, whilst always no rice, or at least, very little was obtainable there, which would accordingly have to be obtained on the Eastern side from the Autongil Bay and the rivers of Calamboelo, opposite the island St. Maria, and will have to be fetched even thence, in accordance with the proofs and reports which we have always obtained from that quarter. But for the purpose of exploiting for trading purposes the places on the coast of Africa lying opposite to it, and to keep beyond the limits of the French possessions, we consider the Augustin Bay suitable and at the same time distant enough from the French, who profess to have the right of possession mostly everywhere on the Eastern side, though this is not the case everywhere, for in Autongil the Company herself gave, ere this, a place of the King to the Hon. van der Stel, and when our people called there in the *Tulp* with the consent and friendly dispositions of the same King they occupied and made use of a spot there, which the natives consider as ours, and point it out as soon as any of our people arrive there, that they may pitch their tents or build their huts on it, &c. But this Bay is too far for the purpose of looking for trade on the continent, whilst Augustin is much more favourably situated for the purpose, and much nearer at hand. In our opinion, however, Pierre Gilton speaks too highly of its situation, &c., but according to your orders we shall not refrain from doing our best to add our share to the investigation, &c.

Our idea of laying out a town here has always been very little, as will be observed from our despatch on the 11th March last year, in which we mentioned that we no longer allowed any freemen to reside near the Fort, except those who had previously accepted a good sized piece of ground for raising wheat, as we can very well feel the burden of freemen, exclusive of agriculturists, and therefore will allow no more than there are already, for whom, should they build any houses here, we have, that they might be erected in proper order, as an incipient town, marked off 50 roods outside the Fort's walls, so that at present it seems to have more the name than the reality; but if we had not opposed it, all the freemen would have left the country and come to live near the Fort. This has, however, been quietly provided against, so that we are very little pestered about it any more.

1662.
5th April.

The cattle trade remains in a fairly good state. We had, however, hoped for a larger supply, but it seems that the new Hottentoots, called the Chainouquas and their friends, about whom we fully wrote last year, living a great way off, and obliged to move slowly with their cattle, cannot reach us so quickly as we thought and were made to understand, so that this season our trade was confined to the Saldanhars mostly in sheep and very little in cattle, hence not much was obtained from them; however, what we got went a good way as refreshment, besides the garden produce, of which there was more than enough, praise be to God! The reasons why the cattle are so dry and lean, principally in the dry season, we have ere this fully mentioned. We hope, however, that by the freemen breeding Dutch stock, very fat sheep will be obtained, as we shall more and more improve the breed. This also we have already mentioned fully last time.

In order to discover whether anything more than cattle trading could be established with the Namaqua tribes, discovered last year, and if possible, with others beyond, the Sergeant of the Fort, Pieter Everard and his 13 active companions, once more left for the interior on the 14th November last, as you will see from our journal of the 10th and 14th of that month, which also contains our Resolutions on the subject. Their return we mention below. We would have also sent an expedition towards the East, but we were kept back too much by sick men from the passing ships, whom we exchanged for healthy ones; but as you seem to be in earnest in this matter, it will be vigilantly attended to next year, just as we have always done to the utmost of our power. We, therefore, hope that the clue was found last year, when the Namaquas were discovered.

We more and more experience how our mounted guards are inspiring the greatest awe among our sneaking neighbours, the Caapmen, and especially the Tobacco thieves, and not less among the Saldanhars and others. We hope a year hence to have as many as 20, out of our increase (a fine breed of horses). This we think will suffice for the present, as we have that number already in hand, independent of the old horses which are giving way, and the mares used for breeding purposes, which are somewhat indulged and never ridden, being gently used, according to their strength in the manure wagons for the Company's gardens, in which and in other matters they do excellent service. At present, all told, old and young, according to the lists of the Company and the freemen, make a total of 44, besides an ass, whose female died last year when giving birth to her foal. The ass, however, having been placed among the mares, two fine young mules were born this year, a male and a female. Two other mares will foal in the same way, so that in time fine serviceable animals will be had for various uses, especially for service on the land expeditions, for which they will be better than pack oxen, &c., when travelling.

1662.
9th April.

We shall not neglect to attend to it that the secret signals are every year renewed and sent in time to Batavia to serve the Return Fleet, according to the orders of their Honours in Batavia, in the first case verbally received from the Hon. Commissioner Sterthemius. And as they might also be of service to the outward bound, we also sent them home last year, to be used or not, as the Directors might think fit.

We are particularly pleased that we find that we have, in the case of the wretched Frenchmen, acted as you would have wished, as intercourse with them caused some anxiety, and we suffered from their very pressing importunities to be transferred to the *Perkyt*. We hope to continue to attend carefully, in these matters, to your orders, and in every way to beware of rendering any accommodation which we may deem in any way to be injurious to the Company.

Thus we shall, until further orders have been received, send no further expedition to discover St. Helena Nova. What we have understood regarding the statements of the Master Carpenter of the roadstead (at Batavia) regarding that island, we have already communicated to the Hon. Governor-General and Councillors of India.

In consequence of the services of the *Perkyt* not being available, we have not been able to do anything in connection with clearing the roadstead (of lost anchors); but as soon as we can find the means and the time, we hope that our efforts in that direction will not be fruitless, and bearing this duty continually in mind, will miss no opportunity to carry it out to the best of our powers.

Nor shall we neglect to pay more and more attention to the gradual strengthening of the Fort, over whose canal a wooden bridge has now been laid, which is drawn up at night as a draw-bridge, which strengthens the Fort so much more, so that it has to be attacked with cannon, as fully mentioned last year. And as regards the crumbling away of the walls, we hope that this will be better prevented than formerly, as it has been all round protected with stakes, and the packing together of branches in layers, beaten down on each other and filled in with sods; the whole surrounded with a strong pallisade on the side of the berm, &c., a much stronger lot, and much thicker than those formerly used. This we also mentioned fully last year, when we also sent you the exact drawings.

At the same time we transmitted to you the charts and detailed description of the facilities of Saldanha Bay; the Commander Van Riebeeck having personally examined everything inland there carefully, does not think that any wells can be dug anywhere except at the common water pool, for in consequence of the saltpeterish stone, even when in the rainy season some pools are found here and there, they are as brackish as the rest, so that no

further discoveries of better water will ever be made. And because the soil is quite unfit for sowing, for the reasons fully stated last year, there will be little fear that anyone will settle there, which certainly is a source of great comfort; and as, notwithstanding its good harbourage, it is very difficult for the ships to leave it, those which may, in consequence of the heavy S. Easters, be blown back from Table Bay or Robben Island, can do no better than as a last refuge, anchor under Dassen Island, which is a good roadstead, and can be left with all winds, so that they will be able to reach this with the first favourable breeze in one day, whilst they would take that time to get out of Saldanha Bay before reaching the open sea, as is being experienced more and more, and has been most amply mentioned last year in our despatches and accurately laid down in the charts sent over at the same time. We therefore think that it will never be necessary to amend the latter, but merely to add to them what may more and more be experienced, so that we trust, that according to your orders, this will be borne in mind on every suitable occasion.

As since our January despatch of last year left, no English have been here, we have not been able to ascertain how they are doing on St. Helena. The stowaways who have been sent back, will, according to their sentences, be made to serve out their time here.

We hope that the 15 ships which are expected from home this year, will have as few complaints of insufficient refreshments, as this present return fleet, which we are confident will be readily acknowledged by the Officers.

Having now fully replied to your despatch of the 23rd August, 1661, and mentioned mostly everything connected with this Residency, we now proceed to answer your latest missive of the 30th September of the same year, received per *Amersfoort* on the 13th Febr. last, which arrived with 16 dead. The rest however were fine healthy men. She left for Batavia on the 21st of the same month with 328 men, who had been well refreshed here. On the 9th and 14th of the same month *Het Wapen van Amsterdam* with 345 men and the *Malacca* with 325 men, left for the same destination. These three vessels together did not have six sick in bed on their arrival here.

In reply, therefore, to your despatches, we have respectfully to state that we have always done our very best to prevent the evil treatment of the natives by our people, and hope not to neglect to do so in future, in accordance with your further necessary orders, in order to make the aborigines more and more inclined towards us, and thus keep the roads open for travel and the trade safe and open.

We have already mentioned the unfitness of Saldanha Bay, and the fine accommodation afforded by the roadstead under Dassen Island; and for further elucidation we have annexed a statement of the skipper of the *Amersfoort*, showing how he found and praised

1662.
9th April.

1652.
9th April.

it because of its good sand and holding bottom, &c. It is daily more and more found that one can very easily sail from that roadstead to Table Bay, where, thanks be to God, there is always an abundance of fruit on hand for refreshing the ships. Nor need we fear that there will be less abundance now, as the work here has been kept hitherto in that order, and on that good footing, as we observed to our joy, from their Honours' last despatch, on which they consider it to have been brought.

We shall also do our best for the propagation of the olive tree, looking upon it as very useful and necessary, as well as the vine, from which we expected already this year to obtain a fair quantity of wine, but as soon as the grapes commenced to ripen, the birds attacked them in such multitudes and committed such havoc, that in 2 or 3 days whole bunches and vineyards were eaten completely bare, so that what was left was taken as it was, some in the hurry cut off half ripe, and unfit for wine, and used as refreshments for the ships *West Vrieslant*, *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, *Malacca* and *Amersfoort*, which happened to be here just in time. We however managed to make a small cask of wine, to be tested by the Admiral and other friends of the Return Fleet, that they might be able to report to you.

It would be a pity if the grapes were every year exposed to the ravages of the birds, for the stocks, planted from slips, and only 3 years old, were fairly full, and the older ones fuller in proportion; so that, if there be no other mischief than that caused by the birds they could be propagated in great abundance. But if it be impossible on account of the birds for the grapes to reach their full ripeness for wine-making, they will have to be plucked sooner, in order to be converted into brandy and vinegar (as we think). Time however will teach us more, and we would gladly receive some information on this subject, as well as on the question whether no way can be found by which the birds can be prevented from doing such mischief, &c.

Passing by the matter of the Islands of Martyn Vaes, until your further orders have been received, we shall now mention the Namaquas. During this season, as already mentioned, an expedition was again sent to them, and in order to secure better success, the Sergeant of the Fort accompanied it as Chief. They travelled more than 48 Dutch miles beyond the spot which they had reached last year, but they were unable to meet or reach that nation, as the Namaquas had retired beyond a large area of 4 or 5 days journey, a dry, salt and sandy country, without even the least drop of water, excepting here and there a small, dirty, stinking, mud-hole, and so salt that more saline matter was obtainable from its sides than any drink water. This the Sergeant investigated with 2 men who accompanied him (the others having been left by him at a large fresh water called the Oliphant's Rivier). They explored the

1662.
—
9th April.

country beyond 4 days long, but seeing no chance of advancing further, and being half faint with thirst, they were obliged to return to their people at the river, and there decide to bend their steps homeward. He is, however, of opinion that this arid territory, where there is neither leaf nor grass, might be traversed at the beginning or the end of the rainy season, by those at the Olifant's Rivier, as may be deduced from the many foot-marks of cattle and human beings as it were imprinted in the aforesaid hard salt ground, as if in clay, whilst a hut was found built here and there. But during the rainy season it must be remembered that the Olifant's Rivier is so high that there would be no way of getting any laden oxen across. This river discharges itself into an inland sea, which, according to the annexed chart, drawn from their observations as they travelled along, has been found to be in $30 \frac{43}{60}$ degrees of latitude, and to be situated fully from 40 to 50 miles (Dutch) across from the ocean or the interior. According to their statement, it was navigable 4 Dutch miles up, all fresh water. They would have to be at that river in order to start from it on their journey (as soon as the rains have fallen), and so continue their explorations. We hope that, according to your instructions, every diligence will be shown by them; but it is our opinion that Oedaso, the chief of the Saldanhars, is endeavouring to draw away from us the aforesaid nation (Namaquas) as well as all the other tribes, for in case the latter came hither, he feared that the pastures would become too scanty for him, and that he would also become less respected. This the great Chariguriquas, who have seceded from the Saldanhars, gave us to understand. They reside at the aforesaid Oliphant's Rivier, between which and the Namaquas lies the aforesaid dry and salt territory. The Sonquas, also, or mountain tribe, who, like the Chariguriquas, are allied to the Namaquas, mentioned this plainly to our people, saying that Oedaso had advised the Namaquas not to come to the place agreed upon last year, making them believe that it was our intention to injure them with a hidden force of men, &c.; so that, according to them (Sonquas), they (Namaquas) had retired through fear. Our men had, however, employed the chief of the Chariguriquas and some of his men, and sent them, as if postrunners, with a few presents across the dry salty region towards the Namaquas. Their journey to and fro lasted 10 days. They had informed the Namaquas of the arrival of our people at the appointed place, but the former had sent word back that at present it was impossible for them to meet us, so that our men had to turn back. We find, now if the distances travelled by our men had been added up, that they had reached to within 18 or 20 Dutch miles of the city mentioned in Linschoten's map as Vigiti Magna, situated at, beyond, or on the N. side of a large river, called by us now the River of Vigiti

1662.
9th April.

Magna, which, according to the aforesaid chart, passes through the Lake of Gale, between which and the Oliphant's River, according to the annexed charts, may be seen marked the dry region which is so difficult to cross. But if once it has been crossed, we shall, no doubt, not only find the Namaquas having their residences at and along the River of Vigiti Magna, but also many other nations. But the difficulty will be to cross the river at Vigiti Magna; however, further exploration may give us more knowledge; and when once we have obtained that, we shall have to see to get further; for there is no longer any difficulty connected with the journey hence to the furthest point of the Oliphant's River, a distance of 110 Dutch miles, but the 40 miles distance thence to the river Vigiti Magna seems to create all the difficulty, the country being without water, dry and salt. At some future time, however, some smart dare-devils will no doubt make further investigations, whilst a rendezvous with the cattle and provisions may be established at the Oliphant's River. The last travellers do not seem averse to this proposal, and only regret it that they did not know that they had been so near. They therefore hope that their next journey will secure them a further and a better success.

They also declared further that nowhere where they came had they found such good land as this little point of the Cape still is. Everywhere they found the ground to be stony and sandy, and therefore consider this spot the best they have ever found in the Continent. They had also found very little bush in the interior, or land fit for agriculture, as will be seen from their journal inserted in the Cape one, under the date 13th February, 1662. They knew not what the cattle of the Hottentoots lived on, excepting the grass here and there on the high mountains, still growing among the rocks in dales and small valleys, in the same manner as we are compelled to let our cattle search for their pasturage in front of and behind the Table and "Bos" Mountains, as all the rest of the ground into which a plough can enter has been given out as land for cultivation, with the exception of about 20 morgen, which seem to be fairly good. But because they are the most distant of all (though within the circle and within sight of the watchhouse "Hout den Bul," (Hold the Bull), no one has as yet been found willing to take them.

The red and yellow pigments, of which samples were sent last year, will only be taken out of stony hills and kloofs without detriment to cultivable lands or pastures as soon as your instructions have been received.

We have already mentioned that we have carefully attended to the annual changing of the signals, which we have also always annually sent home with the second squadron in quadruple, according to your orders, to be of service to such vessels as you may consider they would benefit.

1662.
—
9th April.

Having observed in the last paragraph of your latest despatch, dated the 30th September, 1661, your Resolutions regarding the Madagascar trade, we shall endeavour to carry out the Company's intentions according to instructions, and to the best of our ability. We shall also furnish the expedition with the experiences of the *Tulp*, as well as the charts copied from the French descriptions. We have already above fully discussed Madagascar, and thus answered your last letter in detail, which, as well as previous ones, contained your orders on the subject. We trust that we shall not be found negligent in carefully attending to them.

The expenses for refreshments and other accommodations provided for the Company's ships last year (1661), including those of the Hospital—as the sick of the vessels are treated there—&c., amounted, according to the respective accounts kept of the same and the books, to f9,920.19.4. for 33 ships and the hospital.

The expenses of this Residency, including the ordinary rations and subsidies advanced to the men on account, in settlement of their wages—who, after they have left the hospital and returned to their ships, nevertheless remain included in the Cape expenditure—for the services rendered by them after recovery and during their stay here make a total of f18,837 17 2 which has been exceeded by the profit amounting

to	22,276 2 4
------------	------------

Or a credit balance of	f3,438 5 2
------------------------------	------------

Subtract this from the loans or advances to the men on account, both in goods and cash in payment of wages, amounting to	f9,618 14 8
--	-------------

Which leaves a debit balance of	f6,180 9 6
---------------------------------------	------------

But it is to be hoped that, hereafter, with rice from Mauritius, all this will be surmounted completely.

Whereas Commander Gerrit van Harn, as already mentioned, died in the early commencement of the voyage, and Commander Van Riebeeck has thus been disappointed in his long-expected removal, granted him kindly in accordance with your pleasant letters of the 21st August, 1660, but nevertheless did not dare to resign his post or his command here to anyone else, though both could have been held by the secunde, the junior merchant, Roeloff de Man, and the Fiscal, Abraham Gabbema, until further orders; and whereas he was unable last year, in consequence of the departure of the last return squadron, to advise you of this, and persist in his solicitation to be relieved by you, which he would have been able to do only after the expiration of another full year; and as he had been in his third year of service after the

1662.
—
9th April

expiration of his second contract, he requested, in order the sooner to reach Batavia, to ask the Governor-General and Councillors of India to be relieved, in order, immediately after having transferred his trust to whomsoever their Honours might be pleased to send as his successor, to arise and proceed thither. Accordingly, their Honours sent hither with the last squadrom from Batavia the Hon. Zacharias Wagenaar as his successor, in order to administer the Company's establishment here instead of Riebeeck, and with the rank of Commander; to whom, therefore, after the despatch of this, proper transfer, &c., shall be made.

And whereas the aforesaid Commander Riebeeck has now entered into the third year beyond his second contract, so that it will bethe eleventh year of service here, and converted the aspect of the Cape, which was so barren, but at present, next to God, been evolved by him out of nothing, he having during the term of his administration here, with the labour of his own hands, advanced it so far that it has become a desirable refreshment place where always sufficient fruit can be found with which your out and homeward bound ships can be properly refreshed, besides the cattle, after the latter has sometimes been bartered in abundance from the natives, with whom we are at present living nicely in peace—your further object, viz.: the raising of wheat, has, in consequence, been so far advanced, that from the Company's lands, &c., as above pointed out, the Company's servants may already be supplied; which wheat (should we be supplied here with rice) will be a great boon for the men of the return ships (who have become dropsical and weak through the rice) and during their stay here, being converted into fresh bread, will very much strengthen and refresh the voyagers, independent of other refreshment, a commencement having already been made this year, as far as we have been able to keep the oven going; we may also expect further good service and refreshment from the lemon, orange and apple trees, which have already given proofs of success. At present they have already been planted in great abundance, and can be increased year after year with thousands more. The very useful and fruit-bearing olive tree is already flourishing to a great extent, as well as the Dutch apple and pear. The officers of the present return fleet have been shown in the Company's small nursery many other kinds of Fatherland fruit trees, which can be planted out, and whose fruit will fortunately just be ripe when the annual return and outward bound ships, especially the autumn and winter ships, arrive here. The same is the case with all ground and garden fruit and water melons, melons, &c., which also ripen so excellently in a season of the year when, exclusive of our plantations, nothing can be found anywhere, in consequence of the drought, than a barren, poor heath, so that nothing better could be desired from God the Lord. The breeding of horses and mules for various

useful purposes is prospering beautifully, so that we do not know that we have left anything conceivable untried, but believe that we have placed matters on such a good footing and in such good order, that everything will advance from year to year, with God's blessing, more rapidly than before, to the great improvement of the settlement, and be developed much more than Commander Van Riebeeck, as far as in him lay, was able to accomplish for the benefit of the Company during the nearly eleven years in which he devoted himself to the task, the last three of which he has served without any promotion. But as we have seen to our great satisfaction that in your general despatches of the 30th September last year, you consider the work here to be in order and placed on a good footing, your most humble and obedient servant, Commander Riebeeck, most respectfully requests your Honours that, taking into consideration his former and very long-continued services dutifully rendered here, you may at last be pleased to benefit him with such an appreciable promotion, especially as regards rank and pay, by which he may be more and more encouraged dutifully to continue his services, and show his gratitude by binding himself further to the Company, and dutifully do his best for the same. Hence he again offers himself for service in India, and anxiously expects a favourable reply.

1662.
—
9th April.

And as the three ships, *Macassar*, *Princesse Royael* and *Phoenix*, with the Hon. Van der Laan as Rear-Admiral, arrived here separately on the 14th and 15th of last month (March), and the other four ships of the first squadron, under the Hon. De Vlamingh, have not yet made their appearance, which had together in the latitude of St. Brandon encountered such a vehement storm that they were completely separated from each other, and we fear that some misfortune may have befallen the four that are still absent, but may have proceeded to Mauritius or Madagascar for repairs, the aforesaid three vessels decided to leave on the 3rd instant, but on the 2nd (just the day before) the *Angelier* and *Oyevaar* of the second squadron arrived, under command of the Hon. Zacharias Wagenaar, who is to relieve Commander Van Riebeeck, and had been despatched from Batavia on the 30th January last, so that the Hon. Van der Laan and the broad council of the five ships in consequence decided to wait for the Hon. De Vlamingh until the 10th instant, and should he not have arrived within that time to continue the homeward voyage with the five vessels, calling at St. Helena to see whether the Admiral might not be lying there; and should he obtain no tidings there of the missing ships, then to proceed straight home in company; and as in consequence of the remaining away of the four vessels we have remained without the letters entrusted by the Governor-General and Councillors of India to the Hon. de Vlamingh, we have been obliged to close this and

1662. despatch it with the ships *Marseveen*, *Princesse Royal*, *Phoenix*,
 9th April. *Angelier* and *Oyevaar*. . . .

In the Fort Good Hope at Cabo de Boa Esperance, the 9th April, 1662.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK,
 ZACHARIAS WAGENAAR,
 ROELOFF DE MAN, and
 ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

To the Amsterdam Chamber.

How far we have answered yours of last year with the return flute *Venenburgh* and the yacht *Calff*, under command of the Hon. Joan Boucheljon, may be gathered from the annexed copy of our despatch to the Seventeen, which will also tell you what ships successively arrived here and to what Chambers they belonged. Besides those of the 7th January, written from the Hague, we also received yours of the 2nd and 24th December, 1660, and 12th January, 1661, all which arrived in the month of June. Thereupon we used every diligence to despatch on the 17th and 23rd June, according to your orders, the little vessels *Perkyt* and *Hilversum*, with men and an abundant supply of provisions to the destined spot, so that your orders have been implicitly obeyed, except as regards the *Zeepaert*, whose officers forgot or neglected to deliver to us your letter of the 26th February, and to show us their papers. It was only after their departure (we remaining in ignorance of the said letter)—they left on the 21st June straight for Batavia—that on the 25th July, with the arrival of the ship *De Beurs*, we were for the first time informed of the extraordinary equipment explained in your letters of the 18th and 29th March last year, and addressed to the Commander alone. The originals the *Zee-paert* had on board, but as they were not delivered to us we were prevented from carrying out the instructions they contained. We concluded that your letter of the 26th February had arrived too late in Zealand, as the *Zee-paert* had left Zealand on the 28th of that month. Nor did we hear anything from that Chamber, either general or private; not even with the flute *Claverskercken*, which called here on the 26th September. . . . Only from your private letter of the 19th April, 1661, addressed to Commander Van Harn and Council, we have at last been informed, when the return fleet arrived and brought us our letters from Batavia, that the officers of the *Zee-paert* had by mistake neglected to deliver the letter or inform us of it, notwithstanding we had very pressingly asked them for secret communications and letters. Otherwise all the orders contained in the lately received

1662.
9th April.

and previous letters per the five ships of the extraordinary equipment, have been completely carried out. We also received in time the closed packet of letters per the *Paarl*, which left this on the 4th September with the *Wassende Maan*, after we had previously taken some men out of the five ships, namely 24 out of the *Mayboom* and 80 out of the *Jonge Prins*, a choice selection of soldiers, besides those out of the *Prins Willem*, who had been despatched in the *Perkyt* and *Hilversum*, in order as nearly as possible to supplement the military, who, on account of the too late arrival of the letter per the *Zeepaert*, were missed at their destined haven. For the same purpose the *Nachtegaaltje* was also sent to the same place with 30 additional men taken out of the *West Vriesland*, which arrived here on the 17th and 18th January last. All this we did in compliance with your order contained in your letters of the 1st June and 19th May, 1661, received by the said two vessels, and accompanied by the general despatch of the 17, dated the 7th May, 1661, to which we have written a separate reply, so that we need only mention here that the following vessels left this, viz. :—

The <i>Perkyt</i> on the 17th June with	45 men
„ <i>Hilversum</i> „ 23rd „ „	75 „
„ <i>Beurs</i> , after lying here 8 days, on the 3rd August with	235 „
„ <i>Raethuys</i> , after lying here 8 days, on the 3rd August with	238 „
„ <i>Huys te Swieten</i> , after lying here 13 days, on the 18th August with	330 „
„ <i>Rysende Son</i> , after lying here 9 days, on the 25th August with	248 „
„ <i>Wassende Maan</i> , after lying here 12 days, on the 4th September with	262 „
„ <i>Nachtegael</i> , after lying here 14 days, on the 2nd February with	52 „

(N.B.—The last mentioned vessel detained by
contrary winds.)

Total 1,485 men.

All well refreshed men, the best being selected from the crews of other ships, and the loss sustained by deaths made good, whilst for the reasons already mentioned more than the actual number required were added besides, about which we wrote to their Honours in Batavia, as will be more fully seen from the annexed secret letter book, so that we trust that in all respects we have arranged matters in accordance with the intentions of my Lords.

1662.
—
9th April.

In the same manner, in accordance with their orders of the 2nd December, 1660, we reduced the number of the garrison here, though in such a way as to be always on our guard, as we could never know what attempt might at one time or another be made on this place; the more so as in June last we obtained news from Cabo Verde, per *Honingen*, that five large English King's ships had there demanded from the Commander Cops (as the latter had already notified to their Honours at Batavia) the surrender of the Fort of the West India Company to their king within six months' time, and that they had instructions to do the same thing all along the whole coast of Africa, as far as Cabo de Bona Esperance included, which information was confirmed by those of the *Nachtegaeltje*, which had also called there. Hitherto, however, none of them have been seen here; nor any of the supposed 8 or 9 French ships. But as we understand from your private letter of the 2nd December, 1660, that equipment is but advancing slowly, and as you believe that the ship *St. Louys*, destined to China, will also not leave, though we afterwards were informed that she was lost near Staveren, and that the other vessels had been shot on fire by the Turks near the entrance to the Straits of Gibraltar, they have already lost 8 ships equipped since 1656 for their East India ventures, besides others of which we as yet know nothing. Add to this the dissensions between those of the Company and the Marshal de la Mesleraye (mentioned in our general despatch of the 15th March last year), and it may be readily believed that one thing and another will cool their courage more than raise it, and that, in consequence, their affairs there are making but little progress, but, on the contrary, are very bad on the island (Madagascar?), as through want of succour their men are melting away, many of whom being murdered by the natives from time to time. Moreover, a short time ago they massacred each other in great numbers, as no doubt you have been informed from Batavia per this return fleet, as their Governor of Madagascar and the guns of their vessels lost there are being conveyed to Europe in it.

Regarding refreshments for the ships, mentioned in your despatch of the 12th January, 1661, which urged us to provide even a greater abundance than was supplied to the equipment first decided upon, there has been no want of a sufficiency of cattle, much less of vegetables and garden fruit. Nor would there have been any, even if more ships had arrived, as the Company's gardens are kept continuously so well provided, that at all times a considerable number of ships may expect an abundant and unlimited supply for their accommodation, as no doubt the friends on the return ships that have arrived will have reported, and those of the present squadron will, we hope, also do, especially as regards the fruit, which we have under our control, and can supply as the work of our own hands.

As the result of an opulent trade in cattle, we have been able always to supply the vessels abundantly, as was shown in the case of the return fleet of the Hon. Demmer already in the first year, viz., 1653; that of the Hon. Bogaerd in 1656; that of the Hon. Coedyck in 1659; and that of the Hon. Frisius in 1661, as well as in that of this present squadron under the Hon. de Vlamingh of Outshoorn, this year 1662. The fleets which passed this during the periods mentioned received as follows:—

That under the Hon. van Goens in 1655, ten cattle and thirteen sheep; that under the Hon. Crab in 1657, seven cattle and 66 sheep; that under the Hon. Cuneus in 1658, including the *Arnhem* and *Honingen*, 52 cattle and 135½ sheep; and that under the Hon. Sterthemius in 1660, including the *Erasmus*, 46½ cattle and 150 sheep, as well as 6 pigs. All this, exclusive of what everyone freely bought from the freemen for his own money. The annexed accounts will confirm the above summary.

But as the cattle trade is one year more successful than another, it has happened that the vessels were able one year to obtain more cattle than another; but for many years there have always been more vegetables and varieties of garden produce than some have often been willing to take on board.

From the increase of the freemen's sheep, which are mostly all becoming of the Dutch kind, very fine results may be expected; and as each one depastures his troop separately, the latter thrive much better than the sheep bartered by the Company. This causes great satisfaction, as they will more and more increase in numbers and become abundant.

We have already mentioned that the *Nachtegaeltjen* and *West Vrieslant* only arrived here on the 17th and 18th of January last, the former with 4 and the latter with 34 dead. Also that the latter left for Batavia on the 2nd February with 301 men, 34 of her crew having been transferred to the *Nachtegaeltjen*, which took with her not only the sealed letters brought by her, but also those sent with the *Princesse Royael* and received on the 6th September last, after the *Wassende Maen*, the last of the five extraordinary ships, had on the 4th of the same month taken with her, just in time, the packet received with the *Paert*; so that we know no better than that we have properly attended to and carried out your orders.

We did the same as regards the packet on board the *Nachtegael* and addressed to their Honours at Batavia, as ordered by you in your letter of the 19th May, sending it not with the *West Vrieslant*, but with *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, which arrived here with only 5 dead and no sick, and left for Batavia on the 9th February, 1662.

And in order fully to reply to everything contained in your letter of the 19th September, 1661, and the despatch of the 17, dated the 23rd August last, we may mention that for the present

1662.

9th April.

we have debited Jan Coenraet Visser for the f25 advanced to his wife by your Chamber, that he may afterwards pay it off with grain, which is as easy as it is pleasant to him, as cash as yet but little overflows him.

The hop plants sent with *Het Wapen van Amsterdam* and *Malacca* have arrived here in good condition, but those on board the *Amersfoort* had during the voyage, perhaps through ignorance, been cut up for salad. We hope, however, that we shall at last be successful with the contents of the two cases received.

The iron shipped in the *Nachtegaeltjen* we left in her in order to facilitate her early departure and keep her well ballasted. Otherwise a mighty deal of time would have been lost in discharging and reballasting her with stone. Moreover, she had a long voyage. We are for the present well provided with iron obtained from the *Malacca*.

This has principally been intended as a reply to your secret letter addressed to the Commander alone, which, however, fell into our hands, as our designated successor, the Hon. Gerard van Harn, had already died early during the voyage, viz., on the 17th March, 1661, and was buried on the Island St. Vincent.

This has delayed our release which we had expected for so long a time, and which had been so graciously granted by the Lords Seventeen in their general despatch of the 21st August, 1660, and gratefully accepted by us; for without further orders, we did not consider that we would be justified in leaving our post, notwithstanding the pleasant release granted by you, and we were debarred from informing the Directors of the circumstance as the return fleet of last year had already left, so that we were unable to refer the matter to you, and once more ask for our discharge, as a whole year would have elapsed before we would have been able to do so, so that we would have had to wait at least to the year 1663 for your answer, that is to say, two years longer, so that three full years would have expired beyond the end of our present contract. Accordingly, in order to be a year sooner in India, we wrote for our release to their Honours in Batavia, both in our general and special letters, the result of which was that with the last ships their Honours sent us, as our successor, the Hon. Zacharias Wagenaar, with permission to leave for Batavia after the transference of our trust. I therefore in this once more, with all reverence and most humbly request you, after such a long service, at present entering into its eleventh year in this place, including the years 1660 and 1661, as well as this newly entered year 1662, during which I have served without contract, or promotion, to be for once pleased to benefit your never unwilling, but always (according to duty) ever willing and obedient servant, with such an augmentation of rank and pay in India, in which he may find some cause for rejoicing after his lengthy Cape service, for which

he would feel deeply grateful and the more obliged, hoping to be employed in India, and doing his duty there not less than ever before.

1662.
9th April

Some persons, beginning to discover that they are prospering better here than they would be doing at home, have requested us to send home, some for their nieces and others for their daughters, and though we have only found it an inconvenience for the Cape, that more women should arrive than those who have their own husbands here, we have not been able to rid ourselves of the petitioners, and have accordingly obliged them with a small postscript to their memorials, leaving the matter entirely at your disposal. Should however any agriculturist order out his wife, permission might be granted to him for the purpose. This we mention, so that you may be able to understand the difference. . . . "

In the Fort, the Good Hope, the 9th April, 1662.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Petition for the Cape from Patria for the year 1663.

2,000 lbs. good Virginia tobacco in canisters.

1,000 pairs of shoes, viz. :—

600 pairs of dry leather ones, of at least 12 or 14 stitches.

100 „ of women's shoes, half Spanish and dry leather.

300 „ children' shoes, viz. :—

20 pairs first number—yellow and grey.

20 „ second number „

30 „ third number „

60 „ fourth number „

80 „ fifth number „

90 „ sixth number „

400 pairs stockings, viz. :—

200 pairs worsted and

200 „ woollen.

2,000 sail needles.

Tin that has not been turned but beaten, like what has been lately received, viz. :—

24 dozen table plates.

4 „ dishes of 4 lbs.

4 „ „ „ 3 „

4 „ „ „ 2 „

2 „ „ „ 1½ „

8 dozen basins such as the burghers use (Commekens), with flat ears.

2 dozen chamber pots (water potten).

2 dozen mustard pots and spoons.

24 dozen tin spoons with square handles.

2 dozen salt cellars.

1662.

9th April.

TOOLS, viz. :—

- 200 shod shovels.
 200 „ spades.
 200 „ iron garden spades.

AMMUNITION.

- 20 kegs musket balls.

FOR THE HORSES.

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| 12 saddles | } With their belongings. |
| 2½ dozen bits | |
| 5 dozen stirrups | |

MEDICINES.

Such as those received in 1662 with *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*, and which cost, according to invoice, f961·8.

List of papers directed to the Hon. Board of Seventeen and despatched with the ship *Marseeven* :—

- No. 6. Cape Secret Letter Book.
- No. 13. Protocol.
- No. 14. Confessions and Interrogatories.
- No. 15. Criminal and Civil Roll.
- No. 16. Sentences.
- No. 17. Decrees (keuren), Placcaten and Ordinances for 1661.
- No. 18. Title Deeds.
- No. 19. Freeman's Passes (vrybrieven).
- No. 22. Lists of the Deceased Servants of the Company, and the Freeman.
- No. 23. Muster Roll of the paid Servants of the Company at the Cape.
- No. 24. Muster Roll of all the Freemens' wives, children, cattle, lands, ammunition, &c.
- No. 25. Chart of the Travellers into the Interior.
- No. 26. Memorandum regarding the roadstead at Dassen Island.

List of Papers sent to the Chamber Zealand per the ship *Princesse Royal*.

- No. 5. Cape Secret Letter Book.
- No. 10. List of the deceased servants of the Company, and of the freemen.
- No. 11. Muster roll of all the paid servants of the Company at the Cape.

No. 12. Muster roll of the wives and children of all the freemen.

1662.

No. 13. Chart of the Travellers into the Interior.

9th April.

No. 14. Memorandum regarding the roadstead at Dassen Island.

List of papers sent to the Chamber Delft per the ship *Vogel Phenix*.

No. 4. Same as No. 10 above.

No. 5. Same as No. 14 above.

List of papers sent to the Chamber Rotterdam per the ship *Phenix*.

No. 4. Same as No. 10 above.

No. 5. Same as No. 14 above.

List of papers sent to the Chamber Hoorn per the yacht *Angelier*.

No. 4. Same as No. 10 above.

No. 5. Same as No. 14 above.

List of papers sent to the Chamber Enckhuysen per the *Oyevaar*.

No. 4. Same as No. 10 above.

No. 5. Same as No. 14 above.

List of papers sent to the Chamber Amsterdam per the *Phenix*.

No. 5. Same as No. 14 above.

Instructions for Skipper Steven Foran, proceeding to St. Helena.

“As you have now been sufficiently supplied with provisions and ballast for a voyage to St. Helena, you shall at once make sail and do your best to get outside, whether by towing, tacking or such other means as you may deem best, that you may still be able to come up with the Fleet and in company with it reach St. Helena, that you may be able on your return to inform us whether Admiral Arnold de Vlamingh has been, or is still there with the four vessels, *Het Wapen van Holland*, *Prins Willem*, *Arnhem* and *De Geeroonde Leeuw*, carrying out such instructions as the Admiral or the Hon. van der Laen may communicate to you. Should it, however, happen that you do not come up with the squadron under the Hon. Van der Laen, between this and St. Helena, or reaching that island in 24 days’ time, do not find it there, or the ships of the Hon. De Vlamingh, which will be sufficiently distinguishable, you shall throw out a light anchor and at once inquire from the English on shore or on board their vessels, whether and when they were there, and when they left. For that purpose you shall with

11th April.

1662.

11th April.

your little boat only send away a smart quartermaster and two smart sailors with orders to make careful inquiry. And you are expressly ordered not to venture one single man more of all the crew, or let any one board any ship or go on shore anywhere, much less your steersmen. Nor shall you hoist out your longboat, but merely pretend before the English, as well as your own men, that you are in want of water and would like to have or fetch some. But as soon as you have got your boat back with the required information you shall make sail again the same night, should you have arrived there in daytime, or towards evening, leaving quietly and without the least noise and returning hither as fast as you can. This you shall carefully attend to, as you and your mates will be held personally responsible."

In the Fort "Good Hope," the 11th April, 1662.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

St. Helena.

To the Commander, the Rear-Admiral of the five separated return ships. Sent per the *Zeeridderken*.

"Though we believed that the *Zeeridderken* had left with you, we saw it still lying in the roadstead this morning, the men not being very willing to leave, whilst the skipper also came to complain of want of sufficient supplies. We accordingly at once provided it with some iron for ballast and some additional food-stuffs and after that despatched her at once, hoping that she will soon come up with you and also find the five vessels under the Hon. De Vlamingh. In the meanwhile we wish you a prosperous and safe voyage, and remain your friends at your service."

In the Fort the Good Hope this 11th day of April, 1662.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

To Batavia.

27th April

"As in our general despatch to the Masters we have written very circumstantially regarding Cape affairs, and according to annual custom are now sending you the duplicate, which will give you all the information, we respectfully refer you to it; only mentioning that on the 15th February last, we received in good order per the *Zeeridderken*, your pleasant letter of the 17th November last. We remain very thankful for your care in provisioning us with rice, &c., obtained with her. But on account

of her late arrival she was obliged to proceed outside again in order to cruize about for the fleet, without having been previously discharged, with the result that we received seven lasts less than we should have had.

1662.
—
27th April.

The order contained in your letter regarding the orphans of the late Ensign van Herwerden has been carried out.

On the 14th March the Hon. Van der Laen arrived here as Rear-Admiral with the *Phoenix*, *Marseveen* and *Princesse Royael*. They were overtaken in the latitude of St. Brandon by a vehement storm with the rest of the Fleet under command of the Hon. De Vlamingh. This occurred on the 11th February last, with the result that the vessels were separated, so that not only the above mentioned seven arrived separately, but the other four, viz.:—*Het Wapen van Holland*, *Prins Willem*, *Arnhem* and *De Gecroonde Leeuw* under command of the Hon. De Vlamingh, have hitherto not put in an appearance. What disasters may have befallen them, or for what harbour they may have made to repair damages, we do not as yet know. In the meanwhile we remain without the letters sent us with those vessels, to which we are accordingly unable to reply. In the meanwhile the Hon. Wagenaar arrived with the *Angelier* and *Oyevaer* on the 2nd instant, in the finest weather in the world. With these two vessels the Hon. Van der Laen waited here until the 10th April, when the five vessels left in company for the Fatherland, with the intention of calling at St. Helena to see whether the Hon. De Vlamingh might not have been there; and in order to ascertain this for ourselves the squadron was accompanied by the *Zeeridder*, according to Resolution of the 10th April, specially adopted for that purpose. We hope that God, the Lord, will let her return with the longed for news that the missing ships have been found.

This is being made ready to leave with the *Calff* on the 21st, and the *Bunschoten*, which arrived here, as well as the *Venenburgh* and *Mars*, on the 22nd instant. Copies of the letters brought by them for us we annex to this for your information, so that you may know what their Honours at home have been ordering regarding this place.

With the yacht *Calff* we also send you all the Cape closed books and papers of last year (1661). Commander Riebeeck is now busy transferring his trust, &c., hoping soon to follow, and on his arrival in Batavia to give you further detailed information regarding everything connected with Cape affairs.

A secret signal for next year's return fleet is also annexed to this.

This day the flute *Amstellant* arrived with 146 men, of whom eight had died, among them the junior merchant, Dirck van

1662.
—
27th April

Wyngaerden. The rest of the men are all fairly well. There are still a few vessels in the offing, which will soon be in.

In the Fort the Good Hope, the 27th April, 1662.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK,
ROELOFF DE MAN, and
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.

List of papers sent to Batavia per *Het Calf*.

No. 11. List of the freemen, their wives, children, men servants, slaves, lands, cattle and debts, &c.

No. 12. Muster roll of the paid servants at the Cape.

No. 13. Chart of the land travellers, conducted by Sergeant Everard.

List of papers sent to Batavia per the *Bunschoten*.

This closes the series of "Letters Despatched" connected with the administration of Commander Johan van Riebeeck.

RIEBEECK'S INSTRUCTIONS LEFT FOR COMMANDER Z. WAGENAER.

Memorandum for the information and guidance of the Hon. Zacharias Wagenaer, successor of Commander Jan van Riebeeck, who has drawn it up in accordance with orders contained in the despatch of the Governor-General and Councillors of India, dated the 29th January last. Said memorandum to serve Wagenaer (until further orders have been received from Home or Batavia) and his council for such guidance as they may require, until their experience from time to time shall have enabled them to take such further steps as may best serve the interests of the Company.

What the object was in establishing this place you will find in the general and particular instructions personally delivered to us by my Lords the Directors at Home, and the successive letters and orders received since that time, as well as the Instructions left here by the Hon. Van Goens, the first Councillor of India, who as Commissioner inspected affairs here, those of the Commissioners Johan Cuneus, Pieter Sterthemius and Andries Frisius, besides all other papers and books deposited in proper order and properly indexed in the office here. All these we have shown and communicated to you, and with our "command" also transferred to you. Moreover we have had daily verbal communication with you, laying everything before you plainly and clearly. No doubt, therefore, that in consequence you have become acquainted with the character of the establishment here and learned to understand the good and right intentions of our lords and masters at Home, as well as those of their Honours in India, which agree with the former, and therefore also the reasons which have induced the Company to take possession here and build this fort, &c.

The first and principal object was, besides obtaining fresh water here for its passing ships, to breed cattle in order to be able to have the whole year through an abundant supply of meat, as well as to plant such field and garden produce as would serve a similar purpose, and would grow here. This object has, at present, with God's helping hand, been so far realised, that, praise be to God, we rather have too much than too little of it, whilst enough will always be obtainable if the Company's gardens at the fort, which at present cover 21 morgen of ground, are properly attended to and taken care of, so that everything is put into the ground in the

1662.
—
5th May.

1662.

5th May.

proper season, in accordance with my memorandum expressly written from the commencement with my own hand, and now delivered into your hands. It is entitled "The Cape Gardener's Almanac" (Caepsen Hoveniers Almanack). Continuous further observations will, however, not be unnecessary, but most highly serviceable to it, as length of time will produce a better and still better knowledge of one thing and another by means of experience.

Agriculture has been begun here and advanced so far, both on the part of the Company and the freemen, that already a considerable quantity of grain is raised; whilst if tree-planting is continued by the Company, it will become more successful every year, many Dutch fruits, as well as various kinds of Indian shaddocks, Madagascar, St. Helena, Italian and Spanish orange and lemon trees, already growing here in great numbers, some fruit of which we have shown you hanging on the trees, which will bear a greater abundance year after year. The vineyards, also, do not promise less; and what the olive will do, one of the two trees, obtained four years ago, has shown the last two years in succession with its excellent and full crop of fruit. Last year we accordingly allowed the olives to get ripe and had the stones planted, in order the sooner to obtain an abundance of that valuable and useful fruit tree. Layers, as in the case of other trees, are, however, more successful, so that in time there will be no want of an abundance of this kind of refreshment as well as of others.

It is estimated that the lands here will not produce so much corn that such a capacious dépôt may be formed of it as will be sufficient for the wants of the free colonists, that is to say that they will be able to sell any to the crews, &c., with any particular profit or satisfaction to themselves. Otherwise we might already at present have had sufficient for the garrison here, so that it will be necessary always to supplement this want from outside, which goes very much against the grain of their Honours, and therefore in our despatch of last year we proposed the Island Madagascar as a means for supplying that want in the least expensive manner possible, whence other commodities might also be obtainable for the residency by means of an annual voyage thither with a small flute or yacht, which must be kept here, and could well be spared for the purpose between July and December, without causing any inconvenience, and having a safe passage, could be back in sufficient time to cruise, as at present, for the return and outward bound autumn and winter ships; all which we have fully detailed in our general despatch to the Seventeen, who thereupon decided to have a flute expressly built for the Madagascar trade and send her hither in accordance with their despatch of the 30th September last, annexed to which was an open instruction that we might add to it what we might deem to be further necessary, which was then to be signed by the Commander, in order to

endeavour to fill up from that island the deficiency in the Cape produce, as may be more fully seen from their letter and Instruction.

1662.
—
5th May.

In the meanwhile we have arranged and made it a custom, as regards our own wheat and the rice from Batavia which we have on hand, or have landed from the ships without inconveniencing the latter, to allow the freemen every month out of the Company's stores 50 lbs. of corn, meal or rice per head—slaves and children included—just as the stores may be provided, whilst the agriculturists grind as much of their own corn as they have raised, the one a little more and the other a little less, so that on an average they are thus enabled to add to the stock, and some of them even to supply a portion to the Company in diminution of their debts (for which the agriculturists are not to be pressed). The Company also might already have raised nearly sufficient grain for the garrison and its slaves, but the freemen who are no agriculturists and others who have become agriculturists this and last year, having become free, have to be fed from the starting point, and thus all fall on the Company's neck. For this reason their Honours in their despatch of 23rd August, 1661, ordered to make no more freemen, that is to say, here at the Fort or the Town that has been begun, but to get on with those who are such at present, without adding to their numbers, as fully mentioned in the despatch referred to. Corn-growers however may be multiplied. As far as lands can be found fit for the plough, I do not believe that there will be as many as 20 or 30 morgen for a grain farm, left between the Bosheuvel and the Forest of the free sawyers within the limits of the Company's circle, whilst outside it will be too hazardous by reason of the costliness of protection. No doubt some will apply to you for some land here and there below and on the sides of the mountains, for vine and tree plantations, &c., but in many cases we found that we had made a mistake, for they immediately come to the Company to fetch their bread corn, which reduces the supply considerably, whilst moreover many of that class annually abscond in the return ships with the sums which they owe the Company, so that nothing better will result from such plantations than that the Company itself shall keep them in hand. However hundreds of vineyards might annually be granted to some persons already permanently settled, just as we did, though few pay any attention to them, hence they produced very little. The same is the case with the small trees.

All the free corn-growers, both the old and the new ones, have each been provided for his farm work with 12 draught oxen for their ploughs, and those, who had been the first to begin, have in addition received six, and where there was a wife, twelve cows at f12 each, and also 25 sheep at f3 on credit, as breeding stock. The older farmers have however by breeding been more abundantly provided, as will appear from the lists sent to Patria and

1662.

5th May.

India, the originals of which are in the office here. This has also been pointed out to you on the farms everywhere, so that all these having, with the aforesaid 12 oxen, double spans for their ploughs, are well provided for cultivating their lands. It will, however, be necessary, should one of their beasts die, to accommodate them with another at the same price. This rule we always observed to give the agriculturists more encouragement, and put them on their legs the sooner. Moreover, whenever the Company required cattle for the ships, we took over from them all their dry cows, giving them in exchange others that were with calf, which promotes the increase and renders them a particularly beautiful help.

And in order to get the cattle and sheep into better condition than they are when obtained from the natives, their leanness being so greatly complained of by the officers of the ships, it was decided, in order to improve this as much as possible, by our Resolution of the 21st February of last year—adopted to the particular satisfaction of the freemen, and for the reasons fully mentioned in it—sometimes to sell to all the freemen by public auction, and to the highest bidder, for cash, the ewes bartered by the Company, and to buy from them in turn for the ships the wethers which they have fattened, and to pay for them at 2 stivers per lb. alive. This has already been put into practice, and we have, as a result, seen the satisfaction caused to the ships by the fatness of the sheep, whilst we are not less pleased with the willingness of the freemen to deliver the animals to the Company in that manner, instead of otherwise selling them secretly to one person or another, and preventing us from supplying a really good sheep to the ships—see our reasons, fully given in the Resolution mentioned, which also states that for the cows and the fatted animals one-third more would be paid to them than the sum for which they had bought them (at the sale). We hope that you will be satisfied with this course, or arrange matters otherwise, in such a manner as you may deem to be better or more serviceable.

In how far the freemen have been indulgently treated, you will see from the conditions which they have entered into with Mr. Commissioner Ryckloff van Goens, and in our marginals attached to them; copies of which have been sent to Patria and India for their information. They will also serve the same purpose for yourself, so that it will be unnecessary to say more about it here, a copy being filed here among the archives of last year (slapers).

Coming now to the trade with the natives, that is, thank God! on a much better footing than it has ever been before, as the result of the knowledge and experience more and more obtained by us of many different tribes of the far interior, whose names, as well as the localities in which they are settled are briefly mentioned here below, in order the better to understand their qualities, &c.

We therefore have

1662.

5th May.

The *Goringhaiconas*, of whom Herry had himself called Captain, being beach rangers or fishermen, and who, exclusive of their wives and children, do not number more than 18, and maintain themselves without the least cattle of any description by fishing on the rocks round about the Cape along the seashore, thus adding considerably to the food supply and furnishing a great accommodation to the Company's people and the freemen, and also rendering good service by washing, cleaning, scouring and fetching fuel, and doing other kinds of housework for the householders. Some of them have even placed their little daughters dressed after our fashion, in the service of the married. They refuse however to be kept strict, and desire to be left with a slack rein, it being apparently contrary to their natures to suffer proper control. Some of them, however, are beginning to fashion themselves fairly in conduct, whilst the Dutch language is beginning to strike such deep roots in old and young, that nothing private can any longer be spoken before them, and just as little before the

Goringhaiquas, whose chief is named Gogosoa and who are the *Caapmen*. Exclusive of wives and children they number about 300 capable of bearing arms, and are fairly well provided with cattle for their own needs, but as they are beginning to be somewhat merchantlike, their stock is increasing considerably, especially also because as they are sharp enough and continually play us the trick, when any stranger arrives from the interior with fairly good cattle, to pretend to be brokers and conductors to us of that stranger, exchanging their leanest and worst cattle for the good animals of the latter, and after that, calling on us with the stranger, claim to have been the cause of his arrival and to have allured him hither from the far interior, &c. Thus they manage to enrich themselves more and more, and are becoming worse and more cunning every day. They are also those who pretend that this Cape land has during all the centuries been their own, and seeing that we had permanently established ourselves here as agriculturists, according to their own statement, made war against us in 1659, in consequence of the rude behaviour towards them of some of the freemen. But on seeing, contrary to their hopes, that we, when attacked at a time when we were at our weakest, were able to repulse them, and not to be driven away so easily, and that in the meanwhile the chief or king of the *Saldan-hars* had seized his opportunity in those troublesome times to ally himself to us (from whom and from many other persons they had previously continually endeavoured by every means to divert us) they 2 years ago prayed once more for peace to be made with us. In this they were joined by the

Gorachouquas, or tobacco thieves, so called because they had once stolen the tobacco of some of the freemen from the field. The

1662.
—
5th May.

name of their Chief is Choro. Your Honour has visited the camps of both these tribes. Exclusive of women and children these Gorachouquas number from six to seven hundred men capable of bearing arms, and are about six times richer in cattle than the previously mentioned tribe. Sometimes a few animals are obtained from them, but that does not count for much. Since the war with the Caapmen they have been living near or among the latter, a day's journey's distance, mostly to the N.E. from this, behind the Leopard Mountain Range, not far from, and, as it seems, always under the wings of, the Saldanhars. During this month, however (April), both have again come to live at the foot of the "Bosheuvel," under our protection, because it seems that some dispute has arisen between them and the Saldanhars, who are the

Cochoquas, consisting of two divisions under two Chiefs or Choequees, that is to say, Kings; the first of whom is named Oedaso, a quiet man, whose wife died last year. She was the sister of Eva the Interpretess, who is also a niece of Harry, and has been since her childhood educated by us in our house, and speaks the Dutch language almost as perfectly as a Dutch daughter, so that much service is obtained from her as interpretess, though sometimes she is inclined to pin an untruth to our sleeve, hence some things should be received even from her with caution.

The second Chief of the Saldanhars or Cochoquas is named Gonnoma, and is often a distance away from the first. Together the tribe consists of some thousands of men, and generally occupies the country in the middle, opposite to us, at the foot of the African Mountain Range, extending from about False Bay to Saldanha Bay. They, however, do not always remain in one spot, but move about from one place to another for a change of pasture. With this Oedaso and Gonnoma we seem to have a permanent alliance, and a beautiful—yea, a continuous!—cattle trade—mostly in sheep, however, and, therefore not so many cattle—so that we have never been able previously to afford such a continuous and abundant refreshment to the Company's ships out of them as we are being able to do now. Therefore, it has been a great help; but we have never been able to obtain any cattle worthy of the name from the

Little Chariguriquas, a tribe about as numerous as the Goringhaiquas, who chiefly dwell between Saldanha Bay and midway between Robben and Dassen Islands, about four or five hours walk from the sea coast inland. They had been subjects of Oedaso, but had rebelled against him. They used to be his cattle herds, but afterwards they appropriated all the animals to themselves. For that reason all the other tribes of Hottentots refuse to acknowledge them as a people who have a Choeque or Hunque, that is, a hereditary King or Chief. However, their situation is such at all times that they can take care of themselves, as the result of the fear which Oedaso is said to have of the

1662.
5th May.

Namaquas, from whom the great Chariguriquas have sought and obtained intercourse and alliance. This tribe has lately, after a long journey, been discovered by our people. It is mightily rich in cattle. The men and women are of very tall stature, almost like half giants. They are dressed in beautifully prepared skins. Further particulars regarding them will be found in our Journal of the 11th March, 1661, in which are inserted the notes of the travellers. It will, therefore, not be necessary to make a long story of it here. The narrative will also show the tribe's very favourable disposition towards ourselves, and that it seems to be one that has trading connections with other tribes still further inland; so that, through it, we have the course so far open, that only now we shall be able thoroughly to begin to discover something better than cattle only. Of these people, more will be coming down to all appearance than will be desired. Thus, after having laboured for ten long years, we hope that we have opened for you a happy path towards the North of this Africa. About the end of September another expedition must be despatched in that direction, in order to be able to cross the waterless region, about that time probably still moist from the rains, and so reach the river where there is a city, mentioned in Linschoten's Map as *Vigiti Magna*, and where there is quite a different people from the Hottentoots, which we have already referred to above, and to which we now again refer, namely, the people found by us to be the richest, and dwelling mostly in an Easterly direction from this, along the East coast of Africa, where they sometimes visit some of the bays, as we have discovered from their own statements. We have only commenced to know them thoroughly for two years. They are the

Chainouquas, whose Choque or King is called *Sousoa*, with whom we have made a very good and fairly permanent friendship, and from whom we have since already bartered a considerable number of cattle as well as a fair quantity of sheep. These are the people who will be able to supply us abundantly. They took their leave from us last year in order to return again later on (according to their promise) with a larger quantity of cattle, the happy success of which we heartily wish you in the interest of the Company, as well as that, from the accounts of all the Hottentoots, you may shortly also reach the

Heusaquas, from whom an emissary had last year already arrived at the Fort with news from his lord that the latter also intended to pay a visit to the *Sourye* (that is to say, "Lord of the Land") of the Dutch (for thus we are mostly called here), with much cattle, in order to obtain, just as his friends, the Chainouquas, a portion of our merchandise. This would be a most desirable thing, as these people are mightily rich in cattle, and have a particular liking for that perishable article, tobacco, as well as certain red beads in the Company's stores, for which cattle is bartered

1642.
—
5th May.

remarkably cheaply, from these tribes. Of these people, the Hottentoots, living in this neighbourhood speak so highly, as if, now that Sousoa has left, they will come down with such large troops, that we will run short of merchandise. But there need be no fear of this; on the contrary we should hope that they will come, as well as the

Hancumquas, according to the hopes given us about them. These *Hancumquas*, as we have always been able to understand, must be the greatest and most powerful of all the dirty Hottentoot tribes, living like all the others in huts of matting, but of a much larger size. They live permanently on the same spots, where they plant and dry a certain plant which they call "dacha," which they bruise and eat, and which makes them very silly, just as in India is done by opium, which is the reason that they long for the very strongest tobacco. The chief of the tribe seems to be the Paramount Chief over all the Choequees or Kings, and is called Choebaha, which seems to mean Emperor or at least Chief King or Lord over all the others.

Those who are residing even still further than this supreme Lord of the Hottentoots, and of the same race, but richer even than all those dwelling on this side of this Paramount Chief are named first the—

<i>Chamaquas</i> , then follow the	} all like the <i>Hancumquas</i> subsisting, besides their numberless herds of cattle, on their dacha plantations, dwelling in permanent places, in large mat huts, dressed like all other Hottentoots in skins, and equally dirty, &c.
<i>Omaquas</i> ,	
<i>Atiquas</i> ,	
<i>Houtunquas</i> , and	
<i>Chauquas</i>	

After these, is said to begin, but beyond the River *Vigiti Magna*, and in an Easterly direction, another race of men, called by all the above-mentioned Hottentoots

Choboqua or *Cobona*, who live in permanent dwellings made of wood, clay and other material, and also subsist on cattle and wear clothes. (Note that the Hottentoot terminations of *qua* and *na* in the names of tribes, have the same meaning, e.g., *Choboqua* or *Cobona*, *Namaqua* or *Namana*, and so forth. We conjecture that they are the people of Monomotapa, as Eva, the interpretess, often tried to make us believe, for according to the translation of Sousoa's statement, there was *Chory*, that is, gold among the Choboquas, as well as white stones, proofs of which he has promised to bring with him when he returns; as well as one of that nation) We hope that you will experience the success of this for the good of the Company, and obtain further information regarding a certain nation, of whom the Emissary from the Heusaquas said that they keep the Lions so tame and use them as we do dogs, and that among them also will be found chory or gold and white stones. We trust that in course of time further knowledge will be obtained on all these

matters as the result of diligent inquiry either through themselves or through some adventurous spirits of our own who may be sufficiently willing to search for them, as the roads have, in consequence of the alliance and friendship made with the said Hottentoo tribe, become at present so safe, that our people will everywhere meet with particularly friendly treatment from them. Hence we intended, if we remained here, to send thither, when the rainy season was over, and in the commencement of the dry days, a party of volunteers, to see whether it would be possible to find the aforesaid Choboquas also, just as last season we found the long sought for Namaquas, mentioned above.

1662.
5th May.

But it is needless to doubt that the Saldanhar, Oedasoa, being the greatest chief among those in the neighbourhood of the Cape, as already pointed out, is as jealous on this subject, as the Caapmen used to be, when we endeavoured to become more closely acquainted with Oedasoa, fearing that as a result of further discoveries on our part, they would be less esteemed. On the contrary this may be taken for granted, as we have already begun to observe it in him. We have, however, endeavoured to keep it out of his head by means of friendly and affable treatment, and this course it will be highly necessary to pursue, for should we show want of faith in him, no profit for the Company can be looked forward to, hence the maintenance of friendship is the best course, though he, as well as the Goringhaiquas or Caapmen (who for a long while succeeded in keeping us in ignorance concerning him) have precisely the same object in view, viz.: to keep us in the dark regarding the above-mentioned other tribes, and make us suppose and believe that he was the very greatest Lord of this country. But seeing now that we have at last found the Namaquas (another and more active sort of people than the Hottentoots, as already observed); and having been told that we had been entertained by them so well, and that they had promised to come hither, whether he liked it or not, but that beforehand they had shown their willingness to be reconciled to him, and for that purpose they would let two or three accompany our people hither, in order to show their willingness to come to an agreement and make peace with him, and so end their long standing dispute (as the aforesaid Namaquas had not dared to follow him hither, through fear of our coming to his assistance), the aforesaid Oedasoa allowed himself to be so far persuaded by us, that on the 21st March last year he sent three of his people, in company of our men, as commissioners to the Namaquas, in order to establish a good peace as mediators between them. This succeeded according to our wishes, so that in travelling and trading the one not only leaves the other unmolested, but they act and associate among themselves as good friends, for as already mentioned, the Namaquas are a different race from these Hottentoots, being of much taller

1682.
5th May.

statue without being besmeared, and clothed in finely prepared hairless skins, sleeping at night on others with the hair on. Their hair, though like that of the Caffres, is long and elegantly plaited like locks, with many ornaments of copper, iron and red beads, also cowries or 'bougys,' which they are very fond of, also of red caps and ditto cloth from which they make them.

Ivory also seems to be more abundant among them than among the Hottentoots, as may be observed from the very thick arm rings which they wear of it on their arms, as well as from the rare plates of the same article on a beautifully pleated and prepared skin worn like a little apron before their private parts. Samples of each have been sent home as proofs to our Lords and Masters, and two similar ivory plates are in the office here. It may therefore happen that a trade in ivory and other kinds of merchandise from the interior, might be established with or through them, a result very much to be desired in order to reimburse the Company for its expenses here.

And as, from the calculation of the courses and distances taken and travelled by our land parties, we believe that we may conjecture that this nation is living not very far from the sea and in the neighbourhood of the bay named Angra das Voltas by Linschoten, and situated between the 29th and 30th degrees to the north of this, our idea was that, if we remained here, to send thither on a favourable opportunity either a Cape galiot or any other small vessel that could be spared, in order to investigate this matter, and find out whether that Bay might not be found suitable, as regards drink-water and refreshments, or soil fit for the purpose, as a harbour of refuge for the Company's return ships, when perhaps blown past this Bay by storms from the S.S. East on their homeward voyage from India in February or March, when those gales are generally at their worst, and in case of finding any ivory or other merchandize (which it would be too difficult to transport hither overland), to establish a trading station there or otherwise, as circumstances might in time suggest. We therefore bring this also to your notice, that you may further consider it, and adopt such measures as you may, according to circumstances, deem the most practicable in the interests of the Company. But the little vessel must first be sent to Madagascar for rice and whatever more the Lords Masters have ordered to be done there, or may hereafter order to be done.

It is especially necessary that you should always see your way clear to keep peace with the Hottentoots, with one tribe as well as with another, not only to keep the inland roads safe for making further discoveries, but also for enabling the tribes mentioned above to come down to us continually without apprehension, coming as they do with cattle as refreshments for the passing vessels of the Company. For that purpose, in the first place, more

than an ordinary liberal entertainment, &c., will do a great deal of good, and especially also when trifling disputes between our people (especially the ships' crews) and these natives, are not too seriously taken up, but rather purposely overlooked, as if we were ignorant of them, especially at first, as they would be so frightened that they would flee inland with all their possessions, and make the other tribes also so timid that they also would remain away completely, so that thus you would suddenly be deprived of the present daily trade with the Saldanhars and all the other natives already enumerated. The best advice, therefore, which I can give on this point is that you should keep your thoughts in one direction, and keep them as steadfast as a wall, viz., always to remain without the least estrangement from the Caapmen or Goringhcuquas, and tobacco thieves or Gorachouquas, as well as from Oedasoa, the King of the Saldanhars, who all are your neighbours here. This can be done, besides the friendly treatment mentioned, by keeping such a sharp and strict watch over the Company's and the free-men's cattle, &c., by means of horsemen and other outside guards (which have already been brought so far into order) that no opportunity, fair or open, be given them to drive them off without endangering their own lives. For that reason a very strict watch should always be kept, as when they see even the least chance they will not refrain from stealing our cattle. For the rest, should they sometimes meet one or other simpleton from the vessels, spying about in an out of the way place, and rob him of his tobacco, bread and copper or iron buttons of his clothes, this should not be looked upon as of such great importance, but might be easily settled. The quarrels also which occur between them and the ships' crews, which sometimes even go so far as stone-throwing, and which happen oftener than with those residing here, need also not be too seriously taken, because our people, playing and wrestling with them, and sometimes being handled more roughly than they are willing to bear, lose their temper and abuse them as black stinking beasts, &c., so that they are very often the cause of the quarrels, as the natives can understand such and many other Dutch words very well, and accordingly reply that they are as much human beings as the Dutch, and so forth; so that I mean to say that our common people are often, when we are not present, the principal cause of many quarrels, which bring their own troubles, for these natives are again to be pacified, and this can mostly be done by nominally putting our own people in the wrong, and soothing them with a friendly chat that those whom they complain of will be punished on board in some way or another, &c. And though this may appear to be somewhat improper in the case of many of our people, it is most urgently necessary, in order to remain in peace and quiet with these natives, and hence this course has always been observed by me, and

1662.
5th May.

1662.

5th May.

enforced at all times; and should you be able to adopt a better one in this as well as in other matters, the result cannot be otherwise than of still greater advantage to the Company, for in case of estrangement you will not keep one Hottentoo here or in the neighbourhood; and therefore friendship with those mentioned above should always be kept in mind as one of the principal maxims, as in that case trade will not only continue to flourish more and more, but the roads will in every direction be safe for travelling, in order to be enabled to search for what has not yet been found, as already mentioned above, and as we have found our masters and their Honours in Batavia are best pleased with; for from their general and private despatches of last year it appears that they are not displeased with journeys to the interior for exploration purposes, but on the contrary they order us with all earnestness to attend to this with all zeal, so that I cannot dissuade you from continuing those expeditions on favourable occasions when the monsoon allows it; but on the contrary strongly advise you to attend to it with zeal, at the times above mentioned.

The charts and notes of the travellers, &c., as well as those of the lands, the fort, gardens and coasts here, are all in their places in the office here, properly indexed, as well as all other books and manuscripts, and left in your custody, that you may especially study those of the coast in the neighbourhood to see whether you cannot make any improvements in them for the greater security of the Company's ships when calling in this Bay, as the reports of some skippers, when arriving from sea (and they should know best), appear to have caused great anxiety to our masters on this subject. Hence, if anything can be discovered that will afford greater security, their Honours will not take it amiss.

The roadstead also should be cleared of all lost anchors lying on various spots, as often the ships chafe their cables to pieces on them and thus great inconvenience may be experienced. Hence we did not wish to pass this by but draw your attention to it as a matter of great moment. What trouble we have already taken in this matter, and how already we have recovered various anchors, we have mentioned to the Directors in our last year's despatch in which we also suggested, as we believed, a better way in which to effect this object.

For the use of such of the return ships that may require them, and call here annually, there are stored in the cable house four new heavy cables, which we have been ordered to exchange every year for the new ones taken out of the ships arriving here from the Fatherland, in order to prevent them from rotting. They are sometimes also to be hauled through salt water, or wetted with sea water. They are lying here now more than a year, and, therefore, you should bear in mind to exchange them for others as soon as the first large ships arrive.

1662.
5th May.

The protecting fence for preventing the cattle from being driven away, and which we commenced two years ago by planting bitter almonds, and which at present has been continued since the rains began to fall, as was done last year in order to be able to complete it, is a very necessary work, as otherwise every year heavy expenses will have to be incurred in repairing wooden fences, besides the work which would be entailed. Most likely in four or five years' time the plants will have thoroughly struck root and grown so thick and into each other that it will not be possible for any Hottentoots to drive any cattle through them. This will afford a great sense of security and completely enclose, as in a half-moon, the whole establishment of the Company, as well as the lands and pastures of the freemen. Only here and there at the cavalry guard nothing more than a bar will be required as an opening through which to let the Hottentoots pass (to which they are already accustomed by means of the fence). The same passage will also serve for the freemen, in order to fetch their supplies of salt, reeds, fish, game, and other things that they require.

We also feel a greater sense of security therefrom that the Hottentoots are obliged to pass through the said bar past the watch-house, "Keert de Koe," straight to the fort, so that their approach to the dwellings of the agriculturists is completely cut off from them, and they no longer have an opportunity to study how to rob them of their cattle as they did before. And as the one as well as the other is now accustomed to this path, it will be advisable not to make any alteration in this respect, as the Company will thus the better retain the cattle trade in her own hands, which otherwise will be injuriously undermined and spoilt by the freemen, who will cause the prices to become exceedingly high as the result of their ugly transactions. It is therefore my advice that no attempt should be made, now that the natives have with their own free will become thus accustomed, ever to open other or broader roads for them, but that the bars should be retained in the form of gates to the area taken possession of by the Company. For that purpose it will therefore be urgently necessary, as soon as the almond trees shall have been planted as a protecting fence, that the pega pega hedge shall also be repaired, from the watch-house "Hout den Bul," as far as the Bosbergen, inclusive of the forests near the free woodsawyer, Leendert Cornelisz, of Zevenhuysen, where the said protecting fence was begun. Thus the cattle, as is already the case at present, will always be within the limits of the Liesbeek River (which is full of wild palmetto trees, and accordingly so much the more difficult to drive cattle through) and thence inside the fence extending to the Fort, so as to remain in safety. The outer fence is being principally planted in order to enclose much more pasturage than what is at present existing in the circle marked off by the Company as its own. But above all it must not

1662.
—
5th May.

be neglected, as soon as the seed corn is in the ground and before the rainy season ends, that, inside and outside the aforesaid planted almond trees, the land is ploughed the breadth of a rood, in order to stop the fires on that bare area, which are annually during the dry season, made by our free agriculturists as well as the Hottentoots, to burn the grass and so obtain green food for the cattle; for these fires, as has often happened, passing over into the young plantations, either destroy the young trees or each time retard their growth. This deserves to be remembered that the work done at the indispensable fence be not in vain.

And whereas the pastures within the limits of the Liesbeeck are so little that the Company's cattle are often compelled to graze beyond them, protected by strong guards of soldiers, which at present is again the case, and the cattle must be sent to a great distance; and whereas, as I have personally pointed out to you, there is no more land inside through which a plough can be drawn, because of the stones here and there in the ground, so that it is unsuitable for raising corn, we are quite of the same opinion as the Hon. Commissioner van Goens, expressed in his instructions, and adhere to it as a firm maxim that nowhere there can any more corn lands be given out, but that the whole area shall always remain a common pasture ground, otherwise there will always be no food for the cattle of the freemen as well as of the Company, which often obtains an abundance by barter, so that the animals would die of hunger, many having died annually from that cause. Having, therefore, experienced so much on this head, we have not been able to refrain expressly to point it out to you fully as a warning.

For the same reasons no land should be given out between the "Uitwyck" and the Fort, though here and there have been found fairly good plots, for, being situated too near the Table Valley, all the corn would be beaten out of the ears by the heavy south-easters and the people ruined, as shown by the attempts made by us five years in succession, and always to our loss. Nevertheless, many will ask you for those plots as they have asked us, but their only object is, not the raising of corn, but to lie there in the passage of the Hottentoots, and barter from the latter their cattle in a clandestine manner.

Between the "Bosheuvel" and the forests of the free wood sawyer, Leendert Cornelisz, about 20 or 30 morgen of corn land might still be given out to the first applicants. Beyond the River Liesbeeck there are also about 20 morgen, between the "Uytwijk" and the Redoubt "Coornhoop." These have been given out by us a little while ago. We do not know whether there are any more, viz.: as large and without rocks and stones in them, so that a plough may be passed through them.

To give out lands outside the Company's circle, is on account of the expense connected with a garrison for the protection of the

freemen, altogether unadvisable, and even if the latter wished to live there at their own risk, we have never dared to permit them, as they would at once lose their cattle, and be robbed of them even by our best friends, unless there were anybody mad enough and with money enough to risk his own capital in the attempt; but it is altogether unadvisable to do so at the Company's expense, and in the manner in which the agriculturist is set up here. This should therefore never be thought of, as the Hottentoots would not neglect the least opportunity for driving off the people's cattle, as we have fully advised their Honours in Patria. Hence we would not dare to accommodate anyone with cattle, even for his money, should he want any for farming there, because he would at once lose them, and then be troubling the Company for others. This would naturally each time retard the increase too much, and too long a time would elapse before the best cattle (which hitherto have been unavoidably given to the freemen for their farm work) will be available for the Company's ships for their better satisfaction than has been the case hitherto. We hope that you will be more fortunate in this, as the free agriculturists, as already mentioned, are all fairly well provided for their ploughs, and as there is no more land over, except for one farm, which will not require more than 12 oxen and as many cows, all the rest that are bartered or bred in future will be only used for refreshing the ships and feeding this residency, thus saving the salted meat and pork, which we were sometimes obliged to take out of the ships, and which are so very welcome in India; so that their Honours there, as well as those in the Fatherland, will not be displeased but be particularly and much better satisfied, than we have been able to bring about for the reasons stated, for by means of the trade, about the dry season, with the Chainouquas, Namaquas and other tribes from the far interior you will only now have your hands thoroughly free in obtaining cattle.

The pigs have already so multiplied among the freemen that the latter are freely selling them to each other, and already drawing good food supplies from them for their households, whilst they even sell some to the ships. We have never checked this, but rather winked at it, because of the much money which they get for them, and that, in consequence, they may be encouraged to breed more, as also fowls, ducks and such like, with which everyone is so finely supplied, that for a long while already they have served as a great recreation for the men of the passing ships, to whom they sell them, as well as all kinds of vegetables, ground and garden fruit, at their pleasure.

Only the corn raised by them, and which they do not require for their own sustenance, they are bound to deliver to the Company, in order that the older established freemen may reduce their debts, and the more lately settled do the same.

1662.
—
5th May.

1662.

5th May.

According to the express orders of our Lords Masters, they are also to deliver their surplus cattle and sheep to the Company in the same manner, in payment of what has been given them on credit for their ploughs, though many among them have clandestinely sold and conveyed them to the ships. But this will now no longer be done so extensively, in consequence of the price fixed for fattened sheep and cattle, so that from the present flocks of the freemen next year, particularly beautiful wethers will be available. Besides, so many animals may now be expected from the trade (it not being necessary to supply the freemen with any more), that you will have your hands so free that, in my opinion, within a short time the animals of the freemen may be completely excused, and left at their own free disposal, so that they may sell them to whomsoever they like, except to foreign nations, out of whose hands you must as much as possible endeavour to keep everything, especially cattle, civilly refusing everything on the plea of your own necessities, in accordance with the orders of our Lords Principals; but fetching of water, fishing along shore, buying fowls, ducks, vegetables and other garden produce from the freemen is permitted to them as much as they are to the Company's ships.

Nor shall they sell any corn to strangers, because we are too much in want of it ourselves here; nor do their Honours desire that they shall be accommodated with any, even the least ships' requirements or munitions of war, and much less with men.

On the contrary, the troubles caused them politically in their voyages cannot be otherwise than serviceable to the Company. An opposite course cannot be otherwise than injurious.

The ten iron guns saved from the wrecked French vessel the *Mareschal* their Honours in Batavia and lately our Lord Masters at home have ordered us properly to take care of. We were, however, authorised to break up the wreck (on the keel of which, according to the French, there were still 14 lying), and use the material for the benefit of the Company. However, during the night of the 6th March last, it was completely destroyed by fire, without our having been able clearly to discover the cause. Some of the woodwork has for the present been principally used for building the wooden redoubt *Sant Hoop* between Duinhoop and the Fort. It has now been further completed with Cape wood, in order, in accordance with our resolution of the 5th April, 1661, the better to protect the shore by its means, and especially to prevent the landing of cannon between the Salt River and the Fort, which is somewhat more difficult to do at other places. Moreover, it is all round the Cape so rocky, and the breakers are so heavy that boats would hardly venture to land, much less land cannon; and should anyone do so in the Hout Bay, that would be of no account whatever, as it is impossible to convey any cannon

thence across the mountains to this place. It will also be very difficult to convey hither any cannon from the other side of the Salt River, because of the many marshes which have to be crossed, so that, without the force of cannons or evil treachery, the Fort will not be so easily taken; hence, in our opinion (under correction), care must principally be taken to prevent the landing of cannon, as well as men, as much as possible. For that purpose the bushes growing in the Downs afford fine cover for our men, who could in case of necessity retire to the Redoubts or Fort, so that, in my opinion (subject to correction), a very considerable force would have to come, in order to drive the Company from this place.

How the Company's Fort was, by order of our Lords Masters, called the "Good Hope," how it has been quite completed and with what serviceable brick houses and stores it has been furnished, we have personally shown you, also where the other strong places, stores, dépôts, hospitals, mill, stables, garner, corn lands, gardens, and everything else belonging to the establishment, are situated as marked on the chart filed among the books and papers of last year, copies of which were sent to Patria also. Besides there have been our daily conversations showing how everything had been arranged and is being kept in order. But to repeat all this here would make too long a paper; besides it is not always possible that opinions should agree, especially as regards buildings, &c., whilst time often requires changes in many things, so that we commend all the rest to your good care, that you may carry out everything with the least expense and to the best advantage of the Company. One thing, however, is still very necessary, that, only this first year, the gardens should be cultivated exactly in accordance with my directions, so as to proceed surely, that, as we now, you also may have an abundance of fruit when the India return fleet and the outward bound autumn and winter ships arrive here next year, for you might otherwise be grievously disappointed and seriously embarrassed, as the aforesaid ships mostly all arrive here between the half of February and the end of May at the latest, and therefore you will be pleased to follow my verbal directions as I have communicated them to you, that whatever experience may in the meanwhile teach you, may in the future be of service for securing an even greater abundance of cabbages, carrots, &c., for these should always be on hand in large quantities and the time of sowing and planting them more carefully attended to than any other garden produce, viz.:—carrots, parsnips, and beet must be in the ground at the latest in the month of August, when the planting and pruning time for vines and other trees follows. About the middle of September (planting trees all the time), a commencement is made with planting water melon, cucumber and other kind of melon seeds. In October

1662.

5th May.

1662.

5th May.

cabbages are to be put into the ground, but this can be done the whole year through, though this month is the best for the purpose, in order to have an abundance of this and all other kinds of vegetables ready when the return squadron and most of the outward bound arrive here, as we have had them every year, and this year also in exceptionally large quantities. Of the aforesaid carrots beet and parsnips so many should be kept over in the ground for the May ships, in proportion to the number annually expected. This we have found to be the best course and we have always observed it, so that the sowing of these ground fruits in quality and quantity must be expressly taken in hand during the period of the year mentioned.

And as regards wheat growing, the corn and rye seeds we have always endeavoured to have in the ground before the middle of June at the latest, then the barley, and then the oats, peas and beans. And as the rivers at the lower ends of the lands somewhat overflow their banks during the rainy season, we purposely set those lands aside, in order to plant them during the dry season, commencing with October (but only during dry years), with peas, Cadjangh, White Turkish, Haricot and Cassant beans, as well as Zealand climbers, which will *then*, but (mark) *not sooner*, succeed there in the most desirable manner.

And that the Company's orchards be not too much exhausted by the planting of ground fruit, and the young trees deprived of nourishment, we have them kept quite pure and clean, planting here and there only some cabbage lettuce, or cabbages in small quantities for the men employed in the Company's corn fields and forest, and then, at the proper time, climbers and white beans everywhere among the trees, from which a considerable crop is obtained annually, which affords a pleasant refreshment to the saloons of the passing ships, without causing the least injury to the young trees and pays for the wages of the orchard men.

The refreshments out of the Company's gardens are every day distributed among the Company's ships, as much as the men like or are able to eat, viz. :—Cabbages and all other kinds of vegetables and herbs, as long as they are here; and when they leave, every large vessel always takes away with her for the voyage carrots, beet and parsnips, covering more than a hundred roods of land, because they can be kept for some time; also hundreds of drum-head cabbages and other kinds of greens and herbs, as much as they desire, as there is always an abundance at hand as well as water and other kinds of melons if in season. Each ship also takes two large tubs with horse radish, which is a very useful root, and should therefore be attended to and continually planted. Moreover it is an express order of the Masters that horseradish should be planted, though many think so little of it that they will hardly take them on board.

1662.
5th May.

And as their Honours in Patria can now always and never untimely, obtain here an abundance of so many varieties of garden produce for refreshing their ships, and have accordingly ordered that for that reason all their vessels are to call here, and that their delay here will not be counted as regards the premium, but deducted, they have also expressly ordered that particular care shall be taken that their ships do not delay here too long, but having been well refreshed within a reasonable time, and having taken in water, be despatched at once. The Hon. Ryckloff van Goens, in his instructions fixed the period at 10 days (should the weather be favourable), and this has been found to be ample. We therefore mention the matter here that it may be remembered and attended to, that is, in the case of large ships, as the yachts and flutes will generally be able to clear earlier, as they never bring so many sick as the large vessels. These sick who have been left here by previous vessels, after their recovery are to be sent on to Batavia, to take the place of other sick left here by later vessels.

The return ships lie here ordinarily from 18 to 20 days, because they have a long voyage before them and are first to be thoroughly refreshed here. Their earlier or later departure is left to the decision of the Commander of the Fleet, who is generally also Commissioner for Cape affairs and has to be informed of everything connected with the Company's establishment here, in accordance with the orders annually received from India on the subject, that he may be able to report to our Lords Masters in Patria.

Besides the garden produce (of which there is always more than enough, or than can be consumed) there are, according to the transfer made (to you), as stock in hand, and for the purposes of refreshment, as well as for the ploughs of the Company, breeding purposes, &c., 278 old and young cattle, 489 sheep here on the continent and 170 on Robben Island, besides 300 pigs and 7 goats and kids, to which are daily off and on some are added by the Saldanhars, whilst apparently during the dry season the natives from the far interior, already mentioned, will bring on so many that one will be at his wits' end for depasturing them.

Besides, there are among the freemen for their farming purposes, as well as for stockbreeding, &c., 300 head of cattle, more than 800 sheep, and 100 pigs, so that the Cape remains at present fairly well supplied with 578 head of cattle, more than 1,400 sheep, some goats, and 400 pigs, which will in time produce a fine increase.

Wax and honey the Hottentoots in the neighbourhood here have also now and then brought in from the veld; and other natives from the interior have also promised to do the same. This traffic may be finely cultivated by giving an abundance of tobacco for it, in order in time to accustom them to larger quantities, so that we may

1662:

[[5th May,

know what will result from it in future. For, without tobacco, hardly any trade can be carried on here, which, accordingly, is not a bad thing for the Company, as the consumption of that article is very great among all the natives, who get very fond of it when once they have had a taste of it, and madly yearn for it, as well as for Spanish wine and brandy, but rather Batavia aniseed arrack should be sent, because it is not of such fiery strength, and much friendship can be shown to these people with it, who can then be induced to come down to us with their cattle, especially when, after the barter is concluded, they are treated with a stomach full of bread or rice.

The other goods which they like are plate copper and thin and thick copper wire, also red copper and other beads which are in the store. In course of time they may, however, be gluttoned with these things, but their love for tobacco will last for ever and grow more and more, which, for the reasons mentioned, will be most desirable, as in time many other things will be procurable by its means from the interior.

Besides the sheep already mentioned, Robben Island at its southern end is already fairly well stocked with rabbits, which have, however, been considerably reduced in number by the snakes, which know how to take the young out of the holes and swallow them. A few are still here in hutches, from the increase of which you will be able to refresh the friends that call here, as we have done. But, above all, they are not to be let out of their hutches, or planted here on the continent, as our Lords Masters have expressly forbidden it, as they would spoil the gardens here. Some may be placed on Dassen Island, however, that large quantities may be reared there.

Horses have already (young and old) been bred by the Company to the number of 43. Ten of them have been trained under the saddle in the country as well as at the Fort. In a year's time 10 or 12 more will be sufficiently capable and strong for work, so that a troop of 20 horsemen could always be kept in the country at the stations pointed out, besides those at the stable here at the Fort to be employed for other purposes, and which will also increase in number. By means of the horsemen the work here will be kept in such good order, and the natives under such control as may be desirable, without the necessity at any time of thinking of establishing anything more than the protecting fence already mentioned, and stables for the horsemen in the form of Redoubts, as may be seen in the watchhouse, "Keert de Koe," which has been built in that manner. This may be copied in the same, or in any other cheaper way, as you may be able to manage.

In course of time the horses will become so abundant that the freemen may also be provided with them, and in case of necessity may be made use of for their own defence, as riding horses. In

case of European invasions, they will also serve a very useful purpose, so that, in that respect also, matters will look up well here.

1662.
5th May.

The burghers and agriculturists, with their Dutch servants, have all been exercised in arms and formed into a military company, under their officers, like the Company's garrison here, with a sergeant as chief, three corporals and a drummer, as was shown on your arrival here.

And, in order to assist in deciding the faults and offences of the burghers, and pronounce sentence according to the orders decreed by the Hon. Van Goens, two of the most respected freemen have been selected as burgher councillors, who (should there be any cases against freemen) take session with us in Council for that purpose once a fortnight, on Saturdays. These, as well as the burgher military officers, will nominate a double number annually on May day as their successors, the drummer being excepted, who is elected by the Commander and Council, as well as replaced by another by the same body. Generally, however, one of the burgher councillors is continued in office for two years, in order not to have each time all inexperienced men or novices in the Council, in accordance with the Resolution adopted on this subject some years ago on May day, the perusal of which will inform you of the nature of the business, &c. For the aforesaid militia an ordinance has also been framed, and filed among the papers of last year in the office here, which can be amplified or amended in such a manner as you may deem to be necessary from time to time for the improvement, &c., of the Company.

Exclusive of the sick, left here by the ships, the number of Company's servants at present amounts to 120 persons, who are employed as soldiers, agricultural labourers, gardeners, planters, smiths, carpenters, masons, mounted guards in the country, &c., according to the list filed in the office here, copy of which has been sent home to the Masters by the last return ships. This number, because of the horsemen, is considered sufficient to withstand the natives. It has thus been fixed, by consent and order of the Masters, in their despatch of the 7th May, 1661, and, should there be anything to be feared from Europe, our Masters are always so careful as to give us timely notice of it, accompanied with orders how we are to strengthen ourselves with men taken out of the arriving ships, &c.

And that the Company's ships, when approaching this, may always know whether all is well here, and that there is no difficulty in their way, we have now, three years in succession, always written out with our own hands a secret signal, triplicates of which we sent to the Fatherland and duplicates to India, according to the minutes left in your hands, to be kept secret and preserved by you. We have also left you a cipher code for

1662.

5th May.

conveying secret news to Patria and India, with English or other foreign ships. On these two matters, especially the secret signal, very careful attention should be bestowed.

Train-oil is burnt on Dassen Island by the free Saldanha traders. It is required at Batavia by their Honours for the tanneries there, so that, in order to make the said traders more eager, we are at present paying them ten instead of eight guilders per half-aum. Thus their Honours at Batavia will be much better served.

You are also to tame as many young ostriches for transmission to Batavia as their Honours may annually ask for.

Also collect some of the yellow and red pigments and porcelain clay, of which an abundance can be obtained here, if they are asked for, but of this we as yet know nothing, as we did not receive the letters in charge of the Hon. Vlamingh.

Nor would it be strange, as we have already begun to do, if, when an opulent cattle and sheep barter has been effected, the skins are collected, dried, well packed and shipped to Batavia in the outgoing ships. Should they fetch a price in Japan or elsewhere, the Cape expenses would be somewhat reduced.

To maintain peace and prevent so many quarrels and angry disputes among the agriculturists, it would be well, as we intended, that everyone should mark off the boundaries of his land according to his title-deeds with a deeply ploughed furrow and an embankment, as it is impossible to induce them to leave the beacon poles in the ground, which they throw away continually, or allow others to remove without endeavouring to prevent it.

The servants of the Company as in India also receive board-money here. This the masters decided to continue in the manner arranged and ordered by us, as can be seen from the books in which are entered the monthly accounts of ordinary rations, and which entries are made on the first day of every month. Besides this, the men also receive 45 lbs. rice, or 40 lbs. fresh baked or 30 lbs. hard ships' bread; in the evening always a warm supper of garden produce, and in the morning each half a mutsjen of brandy, because it is cold here, and the men, the one as well as the other, have all to watch and work successively. The superintendents (basen) and others who receive much board-money and are exempt from keeping guard receive no brandy.

The free woodsawyer, Leendert Cornelisz of Zevenhuysen, has for a long while rendered great service to the Company and the Colonists with his planks and other timber, both for building houses and the making of wagons, ploughs and many other implements. It may therefore serve as a memorandum that it is no longer necessary to requisition these things from the Fatherland, as we have contracted with him to supply:—

Planks of 1 to 2 inches per square Rhineland foot at	2 stivers.	1662. 5th May.
Planks of 3 to 4 inches per square Rhineland foot at	3 ..	
Planks thicker than 4 inches per foot	6 ..	
All of yellow, or other equally good wood.		
Inferior timber for less money.		

For a wagon without side planking ..	f30	0
and with	f36	0
„ plough	f12	0
„ harrow	f3½	0
„ the back work of a plough	f10	0
„ an ox yoke	¾	stivers.
„ a spade or shovel handle	8	„
„ milk yoke	15	„
„ large heavy wheelbarrow	f5	
„ light do., to wheel soil and other things on the ramparts. Price still to be arranged.		

Repairing a wagon axle	f2	10
For a schamel	f1	5
„ “voortangh” in a wagon	f2	0
„ an “achttertangh”	f1	5

Repairs to a plough, viz. :—

1 beam	f2	0
1 head (hooft)	f1	10
1 “rister”	f0	15
1 wheel	f1	5
1 plough shaft, without wheels	f2	0
1 pole (disselboom)	f0	10
1 “tongh”	f0	8
1 “stert”	f1	10
1 “crop sché”	f0	15

Gun carriages (affuyten) per piece ..	f30	0
4 wheels of a wagon	f18	0
1 heavy wheel for a large wheelbarrow ..	f1	0

Palings like those with which the Fort is enclosed, 4 inches broad and 2 inches thick, properly sawn, per piece ..	3 stivers.	
--	------------	--

The jetty, which is so very convenient for the water fetchers from the ships, should necessarily be lengthened fully 8 or 10 roods into the sea, because at present, when it is low water, the large boats can sometimes hardly reach it. Moreover it will require repairs every year.

The slaves learn here nothing but Dutch, and so do the Hottentots, so that no other language is spoken here, and if this should remain the rule it will be a fine thing to let the Portuguese

1662.
5th May.

and others always stand dumb before the natives, and afford them less chance to seduce them, &c.

Herry and Doman are generally staying about the Fort as interpreters, the first-named nominally for the Tobacco thieves, and the other for the Caapmen. They are treated by us with food and drink, and this custom might well be continued in order the more to attach them to the Company, and make them think less of evil practices, though I do not believe that, now that our stock of horses is increasing, they will any longer attempt anything, if only a proper eye be kept on the mounted guards outside.

We have already mentioned how the interpretress Eva is kept on and entertained here. We have also explained it to you verbally. She is mainly employed in our intercourse with the Saldanhars, and principally with those coming from the far interior.

Not thinking otherwise than that everything has been sufficiently mentioned here in detail, we do not know what more to say except briefly to repeat that for the service of the Hon. Company here, in the first place the most useful and principal things to attend to are:--

1. That we should always strive to live and trade peacefully with the natives, and at the same time to penetrate further and further into the continent for the purpose aforesaid.
2. Continually to have on hand sufficient supplies of refreshments for the ships.
3. The necessary breeding of cattle, sheep and pigs, &c.
4. And the further development of agriculture, as far as practicable, promoting it more and more, and keeping it in being for feeding this residency, that we may require so much less from outside.
5. Also the continuation of the cultivation of the olive, which our Lords Masters in their letter of the 30th September last so earnestly impressed on us; as well as the planting of all kinds of Fatherland fruit-trees, especially the orange, apple, lemon and shaddock. This has been begun at the "Bosheuvel," in order, in course of time, to be obtained thence in whole wagon loads to serve as refreshments for the ships during the voyage. There they are protected from the violent south-east winds, and, moreover, the spot is deemed the best for the purpose in the whole of the Cape, in accordance with our Resolution specially adopted on this head on the 18th July, 1661. For the same reason the olive is being planted there in multitudes, the layers, as well as those of the lemon and orange, to be taken from the parent stems, are all ready to be planted in May, in order to strike firmer root during the wet season. But for planting the Dutch fruit trees, July and August are time enough.

Having now (I hope) explained in detail everything according to the intention of [the Lords Masters as well as of the Hon. the Governor-General and Councillors of India, you will be pleased (in accordance with the orders of their Honours) to let this serve as such information as you and your Council shall find to suit the best interests of the Company, and to agree with the successive orders received, contained in the files of letters received from the Fatherland and India and filed here, until such a time when other or more definite orders are received from home or from India. In the meanwhile various letters will reach you from Patria, whose contents will afford you sufficient guidance to enable you to know what their Honours may be pleased to see you do. Ending therefore now, I wish to pray to Almighty God that it may please His Most High Majesty so to dwell with you with His most generous blessing on the affairs of the Company, that our Lords Masters may have cause to thank His supreme power for it, &c., in Whose merciful protection I shall leave your Honour as well as the command and direction of affairs here for the greatest service of the Company.

1662.
5th May.

In the Fort the Good Hope, this 5th day of May, A° 1662.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.
(1662.)

MEMORANDUM OF CONDITIONS MADE WITH THE FREEMEN.

1857.

That every Company of the new burghers shall assume in ownership, S. by E. and N. by W. according to the position right over the neck along the river named the Liesbeeck 160 roods and in depth E. by N. towards the mountains of Africa 200 roods for 12 years, without any taxes or impositions according to their title deeds.

And that these persons shall also remain free during that period, and sow the lands not otherwise than with wheat, rye, oats, barley and rice, and use the uncultivated ground of the Hon. Company as pasture. Their grain the Company will at all times be ready to buy and pay for at the following rates:—

1 last of 3,600 lbs. wheat at f. . . .	}	per last.
1 last of 3,600 lbs. rice at f. . . .		
1 last of 3,600 lbs. rye at f. . . .		
1 last of 3,600 lbs. oats at f. . . .	}	at such a price as they can obtain from
1 last of 3,600 lbs. barley at f. . . .		

the Company, should the latter require any.

And in order to help them on their legs, with the Company's assistance, all their tools, such as ploughs, harrows, wagons, spades, shovels, &c., shall every time be repaired for nothing by the Company's workmen, after the same have been sold to them, not for more than what they have cost the Company itself in the Fatherland, for the period of three years.

The cattle trade with the natives is likewise allowed them with the knowledge and consent of the Commander, provided that they do not barter any at higher rates than those brought into use by the Company. For that purpose they shall obtain all the copper and tobacco required by them from the Company alone, and no one else.

Nor shall they be permitted to sell their cattle, viz., cows, sheep, and pigs to the ships of any nation whatsoever which may arrive here, except with permission; but what they can spare they shall be bound to deliver to the Company, viz.:—

1 head of cattle at f12, the price at which they have received the cattle on credit.

1 sheep for f3.

1 pig, according to ruling price to be arranged with the Commander. The supply of cattle to the ships, or the disposal of the

same, shall be wholly left to the Company, excepting what they require for their own consumption, and whatever is sold here to the burghers and others.

No iron shall be exchanged by anyone with the natives, except with express consent of the Commander.

Garden fruit such as the Company provides for its men, they may not, until further orders, plant otherwise than for their own use.

Fishing the Hon. Company will, until further orders, permit to everyone, provided that no time required for corn-planting is spent for that purpose.

For which reason tobacco-planting will remain in suspense until further orders have been received from our Lords Principals.

No one shall without consent be permitted to shoot any birds or game, but only noxious animals, such as lions, tigers, &c., provided, however, that they shall receive the rewards fixed for that purpose, viz. :—

For a lion and tiger	..	..	..	f25
„ wolf	..	..	..	f20
„ leopard	..	..	..	f10

No one shall be allowed to go on board any English, French or other vessel before having obtained the consent of the Commander.

The burghers shall be bound to guard all such watch-houses, redoubts and other fortifications, which have already been erected or may still be erected by the Company for the defence and protection of their lands. For that purpose everyone shall be bound to keep at his own cost such fire and other arms as may be required and are necessary for the purpose

LETTERS OF FREEDOM.

Letters of freedom successively granted and passed by the Hon. Commissioner Van Goens and Commander Riebeeck and Council.

1657.
—
14th April.

The Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope, at Cabo de Boa Esperance, having been pointed out and respectfully asked for by Steven Jansz., of Wageningen, Otto Jansz., of Vreede, Hendrick Elbrechtsz., of Osenbrugge, Jacob Cornelisz., of Rosendaël—all burghers and residents—a certain plot of ground, situated in the big veld or pass between Table and False Bays, behind Table Mountain, on the East side of the little Liesbeeck, near the Round Thorn Bush, in breadth mostly N. by W. and S. by E., 160 roods, in depth E. by N. and W. by S. at the N. and S. side 200 roods, adjoining on the W. the large public road at the said E. side of the aforesaid Liesbeeck, on the E. the Company's orchard, towards the Cape mountain range, on the W. towards the mountains of the Continent of Africa; and on the S. and N. the cultivated and still to be cultivated land of the Hon. Company, just as it has been laid down and shown by the Surveyor in the annexed chart; that the same land, that is fit for the purpose, may without delay, be at once sown with wheat, rye, rice and other grain, and be taken possession of in freehold, and held without any tax for the space of 12 years, provided that the grantees shall not be permitted to sell, let or alienate the same, before the said 12 years shall have expired, and only then with the knowledge and consent of the Council aforesaid, instead of mortgage deeds, in which case they shall remain subject to the payment of such taxes and dues, as well as to allow such high roads thenceforth through their lands, as may have been resolved upon by the authorities in this country subject to the approbation of our Principals, or may hereafter be ordained in the interests of the Company and that of the public, on condition however that should the said freemen on account of dissipation or otherwise, be found not to display sufficient diligence, and consequently leave their lands untilled, they shall forfeit all such lands, which shall again be taken possession of by the Hon. Company, and they shall further refund the Company with their labour all the debts which they have incurred, and be bound to protect and guard all such redoubts or watch-houses as shall be erected by the Hon. Company for the protection of their lands, everything subject to the approval and confirmation of the Honourable Masters.

Given in the Fort "The Good Hope," on the 14th April, 1657, and signed Ryckloff van Goens. On the open space was pressed

the seal of the Company in red wax, under which stood, "By order of the above-mentioned honourable gentleman, in the Fort, and on the date as above and signed by me—

1657.
—
14th April.

ABRAHAM GABBEMA, as Clerk."

The Commander, &c., grant to—

Harmen Remajenne, Jan Martensz: de Wacht, of Vrieslant, Warner Cornelisz:, of Nunspeet, Hans Pietersz: Faesbenger, of Hoven, a plot of land under the afore-mentioned conditions, 160 by 200 roods in extent.

In the Fort "The Good Hope," the 14th April, 1657.

The Commander, &c., grant to—

Jan Reyniersz:, of Amsterdam, and Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert, of Utrecht, a plot of land under the aforesaid conditions, 100 by 200 roods in extent.

In the Fort "The Good Hope," the 15th April, 1657.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The Commander and Council of the Company's Fortress and further establishment at Cabo de Boa Esperance, &c., to all who shall see or hear this read: greeting! Be it known that:—

As Harmen Remajenne, of Cologne, sailor, in the service of the Company, has requested us to be discharged from the Company's service, and placed in freedom, notwithstanding he has still to serve 10 months longer—which he will remain bound at any time to do—we have by this granted his request, and permitted him to reside as a free burgher here at the Cape under the obedience and dominion of the State of the United Netherlands; to choose his domicile here, and maintain himself with agriculture and lawful trade, submitting himself to all such ordinances and articles as have been framed, or may hereafter be still drawn up and published for the service of the general Company, provided that he shall remain a freeman for 12 years at least, according to contract made with him.

In the Fort "The Good Hope," the 11th April, 1657.

(Signed) RYCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

As above to :—

1657.

Hans Pietersz: Faesbenger, of Hove, soldier, d.d. 14th April, 1657.

Idem.—Jan Martensz:, of Vreelant, arquebusier, d.d. 14th April, 1657.

Idem.—Warnar Cornelisz:, of Nunspeet, sailor, d.d. 14th April, 1657.

Idem.—Wouter Cornelisz:, Mostert of Utrecht, arquebusier, d.d. 14th April, 1657.

Idem.—Jan Reyniersz:, of Amsterdam, sailmaker, d.d. 14th April, 1657.

Idem.—Steven Jansz:, of Wageningen, sailor, d.d. 14th April, 1657.

Idem.—Hendrick Elbrechtsz:, of Osenbrugge, cadet, d.d. 14th April, 1657.

Idem.—Jacob Cornelisz:, of Rosendael, soldier, d.d. 14th April, 1657.

Idem.—Otto Jansz:, of Vreede, soldier, d.d. 14th April, 1657.

Idem.—Thomas Robbertsz:, of Kent, boy, d.d. 15th April, 1657.

Idem.—Willem Willemsz:, of Deventer, sailor, d.d. 15th April, 1657.

Idem.—Roeloff Hansz:, of Christiania, sailor, d.d. 31st April, 1657.

Idem.—Bartholomeus, of Woerden, sailor, d.d. 31st April, 1657.

Idem.—Jan van Passel, of Geel, soldier, d.d. 31st May, 1657.

Idem.—Christiaan Jansz:, of Hoesum, cadet d.d. 30th June, 1657.

Idem.—Pieter Cornelisz:, of Langesont, arquebusier, d.d. 30th June, 1657.

Idem.—Jacob Cloeten, of Cologne, cadet, d.d. 10th August, 1657.

Idem.—Jan Zachariasz:, of Amsterdam, soldier, d.d. 1st October, 1657.

Idem.—Caspar Brinckman, of Vreekenhorst, cadet, d.d. 1st October, 1657.

Idem.—Hendrick Hendricksz:, of Surwierde, corporal, d.d. 1st October, 1657.

Idem.—Elbert Dirksz:, of Emmerich, soldier, d.d. 1st October, 1657.

Idem.—Herman Ernest Gresnich, of Utrecht, 2nd gardener, d.d. 1st October, 1657.

Idem.—Cornelis Claesz:, of Utrecht, arquebusier, d.d. 1st October, 1657.

Idem.—Leendert Cornelisz:, of Zevenhuysen, carpenter, d.d. 3rd October, 1657.

Idem.—Pieter Paulusz: Cley, of Delft, carpenter, d.d. 10th October, 1657.

Idem.—Dirck Adriaensz: Vreem, of "Der Meern," carpenter, d.d. 10th October, 1657.

Idem.—Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom, of Amsterdam, master gardener, d.d. 10th October, 1657.

Idem.—Dirck Meyer, of Lunenborgh, d.d. 10th October, 1657.

Idem.—Hans Jacobsz:, Liskij of Dantzich, soldier, d.d. 15th October, 1657.

Idem.—Michiel Bartholomeusz:, of Swol, cadet, d.d. 15th October, 1657.

Idem.—Carel Broersz:, of Stockholm, arquebusier, d.d. 1st November, 1657.

Idem.—Willem Gon, of Ketenes, cadet, d.d. 1st November, 1657.

Idem.—Hendrik Fransz: Knipbergen, of Oudewater, soldier, d.d. 1st November, 1657.

Idem.—Claes Fredericksz:, of Amsterdam, young sailor, d.d. 12th November, 1657.

Idem.—Jan Jansz: Macha, of Delft, soldier, d.d. 12th November, 1657.

Idem.—Christoffel Coenraetsz:, of Emmerich, soldier, d.d. 12th November, 1657.

Idem.—Dirck Dircksz:, of Cologne, sailor, d.d. 12th November, 1657.

Idem.—Jan Christoffel Broeckmeulen, of Maeseyck, d.d. 15th December, 1657.

Idem.—Pieter Visagie, of Antwerp, sailor, d.d. 15th December, 1657.

Idem.—Jacob Theunis:, of Cooltiensplaet, sailor, d.d. 15th December, 1657.

Idem.—Symon Jansz: In 't Velt, of Dordrecht, arquebusier, d.d. 15th December, 1657.

Idem.—Frans Gerritsz:, of "den Uythoorn," sailor, d.d. 15th December, 1657.

Idem.—Claes Schrijver, of "'t Ampt Beest," sailor, d.d. 15th December, 1657.

Idem.—Gerrit Hermansz:, of Deventer, arquebusier, d.d. 5th January, 1658.

Idem.—Jeuriaen Jansz:, of Amsterdam, arquebusier, d.d. 5th January, 1658.

Idem.—Thomas Christopher Muller, of Leipsich, d.d. 5th January, 1658.

Idem.—Bartholomeus Borns, of Woerden, sailor, d.d. 5th January, 1658.

Idem.—Cornelis Cornelisz:, of Rotterdam, soldier, d.d. 5th January, 1658.

Idem.—"Meester" Jan Vetteinan, chief surgeon, of Amsterdam, d.d. 5th January, 1658.

1657.

1658.

1658. Idem.—Hans Isaacq Manget, of Geneva, cadet d.d. 20th January, 1658.

Idem.—Hendrick Barentsz:, of Leeuwaerden, sailor, d.d. 31st January, 1658.

Idem.—Gerrit Sandersz:, of Blechsum, arquebusier, d.d. 31st January, 1658.

FREE LETTERS.

1658.

Free Letters or Burgher Papers granted this year to :—

Jan Cruyck, of Antwerp, young sailor, formerly of the ship *Het Wapen van Hollant*. Granted 13th March.

Cornelis Jansz: van Roije, of Woerden, formerly arquebusier on *Het Wapen van Hollant*. Granted 13th March.

Carel Melin, of Bruges, formerly sailor on the same ship. Granted 13th March.

Hans Ras, of Angel, ex-soldier of *Het Wapen van Hollant*. Granted 13th March.

Jochum Elbertsen, of Amsterdam, arquebusier in the Fort. Granted 31st March.

Jacob Balhoorn, of St. Margriete Parish, arquebusier at the Fort. Granted 31st March, 1658.

Hans Cornelissen, of Legelant List, sailor in the Fort. Granted 31st March.

Dirck Cornelisz: Jonge Noteboom, of Bodegraven, soldier on the flute *Elburg*. Granted 14th April, 1658. (On the margin stands "On the 1st October he was, for stealing sheep, condemned by the Council to be riveted in chains and banished.")

Roeloff Kist, of Lieth in Scotland, soldier on the flute *Geelmuyden*. Granted 10th June, 1658.

Dirck Janssen, of Petten, arquebusier in the Fort. Granted 15th June.

Dirck Rinckes, of Maseyck, sailor at the Fort. Granted 15th June.

Marten Jochumsen Flockaert, of Ter Goude, trumpeter in the Fort. Granted 16th June.

Pieter Heynse, of the Rijp, arquebusier on the *Prins Willem*. Granted 26th June.

Joost Pietersz: Moen, of Douburgh, carpenter on the *Prins Willem*. Granted 26th June.

Claes Geraertsz:, of Leeuwen, sailor on the *Prins Willem*. Granted 26th June.

Leyn Leynse, of Domburgh, sailor at the Fort. Granted 6th August.

Direq Direxssen, of Montfoort, sailor on the flute *Leerdam*. Granted 15th August.

Willem Pietersz:, of Nymegen, cadet in the Fort. Granted 31st August.

Jaques Brackeny, of Bergen in Hanault, soldier in the Fort. Granted 15th August.

Hendrick Jansz: Schayck, of Montfoort, arquebusier at the Fort. Granted 15th August. (On margin, "Condemned for sheep stealing to be riveted in irons and banished.")

Hans Meyer, of Wesselemnare, cadet on the *Henriette Louyse*. Granted 5th September, 1658. (On margin, "Because he wished to desert he was condemned to three years in irons.")

Hendrick Marcusz: Barel, cadet on the *Henriette Louyse*. Granted 5th September.

Jan Ariensz:, of Ter Gouw, arquebusier on the flute *Goeree*. Granted 27th September.

Joannes Rietvelt, of Alkmaer, boatswain's mate on the flute *Goeree*. Granted 27th September.

Daniel Francke, of Remunst, arquebusier on the *Goeree*. Granted 27th September.

Jan Pietersz:, of Anraet, soldier on the *Goeree*. Granted 27th September.

Hendricq Rynste, of Direxland, sailor on the flute *Het Hart*. Granted 27th September.

Gysbert Arys:, of Bommel, sailor in the Fort. Granted 30th September.

Direq Cornelisz: Grutter, of Hoorn, arquebusier in the Fort. Granted 30th September.

Pieter Jansz:, of Middelburgh, soldier in the Fort. Granted 11th October.

Pieter Jacobsz:, of Bodegrave, sailor in the Fort. Granted 15th October.

Barent Waenders, of Varick, cadet at the Fort. Granted 1st November.

Tielman Hendricxze, of Utrecht, cadet at the Fort. Granted 1st November.

Pieter van den Bos, of St. Amand, soldier at the Fort. Granted 1st November.

Hans Jurich Gieter, of Croon Wyssenburgh, soldier on the *West Vrieslant*. Granted 8th November.

1658.

Jacob Hendricksz: Pol, of Hoessum, sailor on the *West Vrieslant*.
Granted 8th November.

Dircq Meyer, of Lunenburgh, sailor at the Fort. Granted 8th
November, 1658.

Pieter Jongh, of Staedt Moere, sailor on the *West Vrieslant*.
Granted 8th November.

Elbert Dirossen, of Het Huys ter Meyden, sailor on the *Harp*.
Granted 30th November.

Tielman Aryensz:, of Goreum, cadet on the flute *De Harp*.
Granted 30th November.

Pieter Cassier, of Veurne, boy on the flute *De Harp*. Granted
30th November.

Pieter Schier, of Drinoute, soldier on the flute *De Harp*.
Granted 30th November.

Jan Hendricsz:, of Den Nieuwen Nierop, sailor on the flute *De
Harp*. Granted 30th November.

Jacob van der Hop, of Amsterdam, arquebusier at the Fort.
Granted 15th December.

1659.

1659.

Coenraedt Claesz:, of Delft, arquebusier at the Fort. Granted
1st February, 1659.

Jan de Wolff, of Hamburg, soldier at the Fort. Granted 1st
February, 1659.

Adriaen Willemsz:, of Leyden, boy on the *Princesse Royael*.
Granted 22nd March.

Claes Jacobsz: Meldorp, sailor on the *Princesse Royael*.
Granted 23rd March, 1659.

Philip van Roije, of the Hague, cadet on the *Arnhem*.
Granted 22nd March.

Torekel Troensz:, of Laerwyck, sailor on the *Arnhem*. Granted
22nd March.

Jan Fopkes, of Het Joumaren, sailor on the *Arnhem*. Granted
22nd March.

Jan Jansz:, of Munster, cadet on the *Hector*. Granted 31st
March.

Jan Lievense Verley.....on the yacht *Hoogelands*.
Granted 4th April.

Jan Coenraedt Visser, of Ommen, soldier at the Fort. Granted
30th September.

Harman Terschelhoven, of West Befferen, sailor on the *Malacca*.
Granted 29th October, 1659.

Claes Wiskebroeck, of Lingerick, sailor on the *Malacca*.
Granted 29th October.

{ Michael Bartholomeus, of Zwol, free carpenter. Granted 3rd December, 1659.

1659.

{ Dirk Cornelisz:, de Jonge Nooteboom, free carpenter. Granted 3rd December, 1659.

(N.B.—Both were in 1658, for offences committed, condemned to 6 years' banishment, but on account of their valiant conduct in the Hottentoo War, they were pardoned.)

Louijs Ryckart, of Brussels, cook at the Fort. Granted 3rd December, 1659.

Claes Lammertz:, of Aelsmeer, arquebusier at the Fort. Granted 3rd December.

Jan Lourens:, of Haerlem, sailor at the Fort. Granted 15th December.

Jan van Baerlem, of Brussels, soldier at the Fort. Granted 15th December.

Jan Willebrandt, of Eynckelroo, cadet at the Fort. Granted 15th December, 1659.

1660.

Hendrick Gysbertsz:, of Westbrouck, sailor on the *N. Enckhuysen*. Granted 20th January, 1660.

1660.

Hendrick Ternan, of Welschenenst, soldier on the *N. Enckhuysen*. Granted 20th January.

Hendrick Dirx, of Embden, sailor on the *N. Enckhuysen*. Granted 20th January.

Jan Pietersz:, of Caspel ter Mare, soldier at the Fort. Granted 20th January.

Jacob Bruyn, of Bon, soldier on the yacht's *Gravelant*. Granted 21st January, 1660.

Hendrick Harmansz:, of Inger in Westphalia, soldier at the Fort. Granted 1st April, 1660.

Teecken Sibolts, of St. Annekeroken, arquebusier on *Het Wapen van Amsterdam*. Granted 4th April.

Pieter de Puyt, of Yperen, soldier on the yacht *Vlissingen*. Granted 12th April.

Jan Severeynsz:, of Elsenzee, sailor on the yacht *Vlissingen*. Granted 12th April, 1660.

Cornelis Jacobsz:, of Voorhout. on the ship *De Walvisch*. Granted 16th April.

Jan Staets, of Bergen Wynoex, soldier at the Fort. Granted 30th April.

Marten Jacobsz:, of Amsterdam, master gardener at the Fort. Granted 15th May.

Anthony Jansz: van der Schuur, of Stryen, sailor on the ship *De Vogel Phenix*. Granted 17th June,

1660.

Paulus Cornelisz:, of Midwoodt, boy on the ship *De Nagelboom*.
Granted 22nd June.

Herman Hendricksz:, of Enschede, sailor on the ship *De Nagelboom*. Granted 22nd June.

Hans Louysz, of Amsterdam, arquebusier on the flute *Loenen*.
Granted 23rd July.

Bastiaen Castier, of Ostend, sailor on the ship *De Musquaet Boom*. Granted 23rd July.

Cryn Anthonisz:, of Ter Gouw, boy on the ship *De Musquaet Boom*. Granted 23rd July.

Bartholomeus Borns, of Woerden, free servant of the Saldanha traders. Granted 23rd July, 1660.

Isaac Pietersz:, of Leeuwaarden, sailor on the ship *De Musquaet Boom*. Granted 27th July.

Jan Abrahams van der Bie, of Nieuwenhoorn, sailor at the Fort.
Granted 4th August.

Andries Thysz:, of Maesterlandt, arquebuiser on the galiot *De Parkyt*. Granted 23rd August.

Harman ter Schelhoven, of West Beveren, sailor at the Fort.
Granted 17th October.

Hendrick Commertsz: Hoogerveldt, of Hellevoetsluys, arquebusier at the Fort. Granted 17th October.

Joris Mackmeke, of Glascoow, cadet on the flute *Vollenhoven*. Granted 21st October.

Jan Verhagen, of Arendonck, arquebusier at the Fort.
Granted 1st November.

Matthys Hansz: van Huyer, of Copenhagen, sailor on the ship *Oliphant*. Granted 27th November.

Jan Wesselsz, of Havelsbeeck, soldier on the *Oliphant*. Granted 27th November.

Jan Hansz:, of Groningen, soldier on the ship *De Eliphant*.
Granted 27th November.

Jan Carelsz:, of Utrecht, sailor on the *Eliphant*. Granted 27th November.

Arent Theunisz:, of Duysen, sailor on the *Eliphant*. Granted 27th November.

Hendrick Stelman of Hamborgh, arquebusier at the Fort.
Granted 31st December.

1661.

1661.

Hendrick Stelman, of Hamborgh, arquebusier at the Fort.
Granted 1st January, 1661.

Theunis Pietersz:, of Maesterlant, arquebusier on the galiot the *Perkiet*, 1661. Granted 13th January, 1661.

Adriaen Bastiaensz, of Utrecht, arquebusier at the Fort.
Granted 20th March, 1661.

Pieter Joosten (of) Schoonhoven, sailor at the Fort. Granted 1st April, 1661.

Hendrick Gysbertsz: Verschuyr, of Amersfoort, sailor at the Fort. Granted 1st April, 1661.

Claes Jansz:, of Alkmaer, arquebusier on the galiot *De Perkiet*. Granted 1st April, 1661.

Robbert Robbertsz:, of Woerden, sailor on the flute *Hilversum*. Granted 2nd April, 1661.

Jacob Fransz: van den Bosch, arquebusier on the flute *Hilversum*. Granted 2nd April, 1661.

Salomon Elias Havingh, of Loosduynen, sailor on the ship *Dordrecht*. Granted 5th May, 1661.

Willem Schalek van der Merwe, of Broeck, arquebusier on the ship *Dordrecht*. Granted 5th May, 1661.

Gysbert Claesz: van Steeklenborgh, of Montfoort, soldier on the ship *Dordrecht*. Granted 5th May, 1661.

Jan Pietersz, of Arnhem, soldier on the ship *Dordrecht*. Granted 5th May, 1661.

Bastiaen Jacobsz:, of Ramsdonck, soldier on the ship *Dordrecht*. Granted 5th May, 1661.

Johan Quever, of Stammerborgh in Westphalia, soldier on the ship *Dordrecht*. Granted 5th May, 1661.

Michiel Leendertz:, of Groningen, sailor on the ship *Dordrecht*. Granted 5th May, 1661.

Jan Cornelisz:, of Utrecht, soldier on *Het Wapen van Holland*. Granted 22nd June, 1661.

Marten Coninck of Hamburg, soldier on the ship *Het Wapen van Holland*. Granted 22nd June, 1661.

Jan Jacobsz: Fluytje, of Haerlem, sailor on the ship *Het Wapen van Holland*. Granted 22nd June, 1661.

Gerrit Arentsz:, of Enschede, sailor at the Fort. Granted 1st July, 1661.

Claes Eldertz:, of Meldorp, soldier at the Fort. Granted 20th July, 1661.

Albert Gilhuysen, of Bergstiertvoort, sailor on the ship *Princesse Royael*. Granted 23rd September, 1661.

Cornelis Fransz:, of Amersfoort, young sailor on the ship *De Parel*. Granted 23rd September, 1661.

Jan Direxe van der Voor, cadet on the ship *De Parel*. Granted 23rd September, 1661.

Thielman Hendriex, of Utrecht, free agriculturist. Granted 15th December, 1661.

1662.

Evert Jansz:, of Tonningen, sailor. Granted 18th January, 1662.

Frederick Jansz:, of Alkmaer, sailor. Granted 1st January, 1662.

1662.

Jan Matthysz., of Geertruydenburg, boy. Granted 18th January, 1662.

Christiaan Gerritsz., of Amsterdam, sailor. Granted 13th February, 1662.

Hendrick Jansz., Lae of Munsterland. Granted 15th January, 1662.

Cornelis Dircx, of Sande, arquebusier. Granted 18th January, 1662.

Andries Roeloffsz., of Hilversum, sailor. Granted 18th January, 1662.

Paulus van Hanckelhoven, sailor. Granted 18th January, 1662.

Pieter van de Westhuysen, soldier. Granted 18th January, 1662.

Lourens Cornelisz., of Gottenburgh. Granted 18th January, 1662.

Hendrick Pietersz., Vos of Weesp, agriculturist. Granted 26th April, 1662.

Jan Christiaensz., of Laerwijk, arquebusier. Granted 26th April, 1662.

Jan Samuelsz., of Oldenburgerlant. Granted 27th April, 1662.

Gysbert Gysbertz., of Baeckenes, arquebusier. Granted 27th April, 1662.

Hendrick Steenke, of Hattum in Oldenburg. Granted 20th September, 1662.

Hendrick Claesz., of Utrecht, soldier. Granted 20th September, 1662.

Johannes Voort, of Neijs, soldier. Granted 20th September, 1662.

Jan Carelsen, of Utrecht, young sailor. Granted 20th September, 1662.

Jan Severensz., of Elserzee, sailor. Granted 20th September, 1662.

Jacob Cornelisz., of Dantzich, arquebusier. Granted 9th October, 1692.

Bartholomeus Carolus:, of Ghent, soldier. Granted 9th October, 1662.

CABO DE BOA ESPERANCE,

ANNO 1660.

LISTS OF THE FREEMEN, &c.

1660.

FREEMEN.	Wives.	Children.	Dutch Servants.
<i>Steven's Company.</i> Steven Jansz., of Wageningen Hendrik Elbertsz., of Ossenbrugge			Jan Lievensz: Verley Jan de Wolff
<i>Vreden's Company.</i> Otto Jansz., of Vreede Jacob Cornelisz., of Rosendael			Pieter Kegel Michiel Fransz Willem Pietersz
<i>Harman's Company.</i> Harman Remajenne, of Cologne Jacob Cloeten., of Cologne	Fyckje Raderott- jes	3	Jacob Bruyn of Bon Pieter Raderottjes, brother of Fyckje Hans Cornelisz. of Legelant List
<i>Vrelant's Company.</i> Jan Martensz. de Wacht Frans Gerritsz., of den Uythoorn	Neeltjen Arensz:		Hendrik Gys- bertsz: Hendrick Goetaert of Leyden
<i>Brinckman's Company.</i> Casper Brinckman, of Vreeckenhorst Jan Pietersz., of the parish ter Mare			Juriaen Jansz: Jan Jansz. of Munster
<i>Vassagie's Company.</i> Jan Coenraedt Visser Pieter Vassagie of Antwerp			Egbert Direx Hendrick Ternan

1660.

FREEMEN.	Wives.	Children.	Dutch Servants.
<i>Hendrik Boom's land lessees.</i>			
Hans Ras, of Angel			Harman ter Schel-
Pieter Jongh of Stadt-			hoven
more			Michiel Brug-
			mans
<i>Private Agriculturists of Commander Van Riebeeck.</i>			
Tielemen Hendrickse,	Mayken Hendriex	1	Tieleman Andriez:
at <i>Uijtwegk</i>			Dircq Meyer, of
Barent Waender, of			Lunenburg
Varick,			
at the <i>Boschheuvel</i>			
<i>Saldanha Bay Traders.</i>			
Gerrit Harmansz:, of			CornelisCornelisz:,
Deventer			of Rotterdam
Christoffel Mulder, of			Bartholemeus
Leipsigh			Borns
Jochum Elbertsz:, of			HendrickBarentsz:
Amsterdam			Dircq Rinskes, of
			Maseyek
<i>Leendert Cornelisz:, of Sevenhuysen. Surveyor and Carpenter.</i>			
			Jan Jansz: Macka
			Jacques Brackeny
			Jacob Hendrick
			Pott
			Roeloff Kiel of
			Liet
			Coenraedt Claasz:
			Terekel Troensz:
			Claes Fopkes
			Hendrick Dirx, of
			Emden
Henrick Hendricks	Annetje Joris	5	
Boom, of Amsterdam			
Jan Reyniersz:, of	Lysbeth Janz:	1	
Amsterdam			
Widow of Jan van	Johanna Boddys	3	Hans Jacobsz:,
Harwarden			Lisky

FREEMEN.	Wives.	Children.	Dutch Servants.
<p>Jurien Jansz:, of Amsterdam, tapper</p> <p>Hendrick Hendrix, of Surwarden, tailor</p> <p>Elbert Direx, of Emmerich, tailor</p> <p>Jan Zacharias, of Amsterdam, messenger</p> <p>Pieter Cornelisz:, of Langesondt, fisherman and free hunter</p> <p>Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert, of Utrecht, miller and brick-maker</p> <p>Direk Jansz:, of Petten, mason</p> <p>Gysbert Arisz:, of Bommel, mason</p> <p>Jan Lourensz:, of Haerlem, thatcher</p> <p>Direq Corn: Jonge Neuteboom, carpenter</p> <p>Michiel Bartholomeus, of Swoll, carpenter</p> <p>Cornelis Claesz:, of Utrecht, ex-agriculturist, now in the kitchen of the office</p>	<p>Jannetje Ferdinandus</p> <p>Grietje Francina Meeckhoff</p> <p>Christina Does</p> <p>Maria, of Bengal</p> <p>Annetje Bruyns</p> <p>Hester Weyers, of Lier</p>		<p>Pieter Jansz:, of Middelburg</p> <p>Willem Willemsz:</p> <p>Jan van Baerlem</p> <p>Pieter van den Bosch, of St. Armand</p>

1661.

1661.

FREEMEN.	Wives.	Children.	Dutch Servants.
<i>Steven's Company.</i> Steven Jansz., of Wageningen Hendrick Elbrechtsz., of Ossenbrugge			Willem Willemsz., of Deventer Pieter Jongh, of Stadtmoor
<i>Vreden's Company.</i> Commander van Rie- beeck, one half. Jacob Cornelisz., of Rosendael			Willem Pietersz., of Nimwegen Jan Abrahamsz: van der Bye
<i>Herman's Company.</i> Herman Remajenne, of Cologne Hans Ras, of Angel			Jacob Bruyn, of Bon Hans Cornelisz., of 'Het Lege- lant lis' Jan Carelsz., of Utrecht
<i>Vreelant's Company</i> Jan Martensz: de Wacht, of Vreelant Frans Gerritsz., of 'Den Uythoorn'	Neeltjen Ariens, ot Vreelant		Jan Severynsz:, of Elserzee Hendrick Gys- bertsz:, of Wes- terbeeck
<i>Private Agriculturists</i> <i>of Commander van</i> <i>Riebeeck. at :—</i>			
<i>Uytwyck.</i> Tielman Hendricksz., of Utrecht, Super- intendent	Mayken Hendriex van den Bergh		Jan Verhagen, of Arendonek
<i>Beschourel.</i> Barent Waenders, of Varick, Superin- tendent			Tielman Ariens, of Gorcum

FREEMEN.	Wives.	Children.	Dutch Servants.
Jan Pietersz., of Caspel ter Mare, agriculturist			Hendrick Jansz., of Schayck
			Hendrick Her- mansz., of Inger
			Mathys Hansz., of Copenhagen
Jan Coenraed Visser, of Ommen			Hendrick Teman, of Kensehenes
			Arent Theunisz., of Duysen
			Paulus Cornelisz., of Midwoot
Cornelis Claesz., of - Utrecht, owner			Jan Hansz., of Groningen
Herman ter Schel- hoven and Hen- drick Comments: Hogeveen in Com- pany			Jan Wesselsz., of Havelbeecq
Jacob Cloeten, of Cologne, free bur- gher	Fyckie Raderott- jes, of Oijt	3	Toecke Syboltsz., of St. Alnekereck Bastiaen Castier, of Ostend
<i>Saldanha Traders.</i>			
Gerrit Harmansz., of Deventer			Cornelis Cornelisz., of Rotterdam
Thomas Christoffel Muller, of Leipsich			Hendricq Barentsz., of Leeuwaerden
Bartholomeus Borns, of Woerden			Hans Louys, of Amsterdam
Leendert Cornelisz., of Zevenhuysen, wood sawyer and carpenter			Jacques Brackenij Jacob Hendricksz:
			Pot
			Roeloff Kief, of Liet
			Coenraedt Claesz., of Delft
			Terckel Troensz., of Laerwyck
			Claes Fopkes, of 't Joumarum

1661.

FREEMEN.	Wives.	Children.	Dutch Servants.
Leendert Cornelisz: <i>contd.</i>			Hendrick Dircksz., of Embden Hendrick Hendricksz Cornelis Jacobsz., of Voorhout Andries Tysz., of Maesterlant
Hendrick Hendriksz: Boom, of Amsterdam	Annetje Joris, of Amsterdam	5	
Jan Reijniersz., of Amsterdam	Lysbeth Jansz., of Amsterdam	2	
Widow of Jan van Harwarden	Johanna Boddys, of Doesburgh	3	Herman Hendricksz, of En- schede
Jurrien Jansz., of Amsterdam, tapper	Jannetjen Fer- dinandus of Cortryck	1	Isaacq Pietersz., of Leeuwaarden
Hendricq Hendricksz., of Zur- warden, tailor	Grietje Fransz., Meeckhoff	1	Cryn Anthonisz., of Gouda
Elbert Dircksz., of Emmerich, tailor	Christina Dons, of Doesburgh	1	
Pieter Cornelisz., of Langesondt, fisher- man	Annetjen Bruyns, of Langesondt		Jan de Wolff
Carel Broens, of Stockholm, fisherman			Teunis Pietersz., of Maesterlant
Wouter Cornelisz., Mostaert, brickmaker	Hester Weyers, of Lier	1	Pieter de Puyt, of Yperen
Dircq Jansz., of Pet- ten, mason			
Hendricq Stelman, of Hamburg, mason			
Jan Staets, of Bergen in Wijnx			
<i>In the kitchen of the young clerks (de borsten van de pen)</i>			Pieter van den Bos, of St. Amant
Marten Jacobs., of Amsterdam, gardener	Catelijntje Ab- rams., of Ryssel	1	Anthony Jansz: van der Schuyr

1662.

FREEMEN.	Wives.	Children.	Dutch Servants.
Jan Coenraet Visser, of Ommen	Geertjen Gerrits, of Hardenberg		Arent Thomasz., of Dussen Paulus Cornelisz., of Midwood Andries Roeloffsz., of Hilversum
Jacob Cloeten, of Cologne	Fyckje Radergen- ties of Oijt		
Pieter Vassagie, of Antwerp			
Jan Jacobsz: Fluytje, of Haerlem			
Maerten Coninek, of Hamburg			
Cornelis Claesz:, of Utrecht			Hendrick Gys- bertsz:, of West- broeck Cornelis Direksz:, of Santen
Tieleman Hen- dricksz:, of Gor- cum, owners			
Harman ter Schel- hoven, owner			Jan Wessels, of Havelsbergh Jan Pietersz:, of Arnhem Albert Gilhuysen, of Bergsteervoort Cornelisz Fransz:, of Amersfoort Evert Jansz:, of Tonningen Lourens Cornelisz:, of Gottenburgh Pieter van West- huysen Frederick Jansz:, of Alkmaer Jacques Brackery Hans Roeloffs, of Legelant List Torekel Troens, of Laerwyck
Willem Willemsz:, of Deventer			
Pieter Jongh, of Stat- moor, owners			
Tieleman Hen- dricksz:, of Utrecht	Maycken Hen- drix van der Bergh		
Leendert Cornelisz:, of Sevenhuysen, free sawyer			

FREEMEN.	Wives.	Children.	Dutch Servants.
Leendert Cornelisz: <i>contd.</i>			Hendrick Dircksz: of Emden Cornelis Jacobsz., of Voorhout Salomon Elias Haringh Ghysbert Claesz., of Streckenb: Claes Jacobsz: Meldorp Hendrick Rynste, of Direxlant Jan Verhagen, of Arendb: Claes Eldersz: Meldorp
Jan Martens de Wacht of Vreelant Jan Reyniersz., of Amsterdam	Neeltjen Ariens, of Vreelant Lysken Jansz., of Amsterdam		Ary Bastiaensz., of Utrecht Michiel Leendertsz: of Groningen Jan Matthys, of Geertruyden- burgh
Hendrick Hendriksz: Boom, of Amster- dam	Annetjen Joris, of Amsterdam		
Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert, of Ut- recht, free tile and brickmaker	Hester Weyer, of Lier		Robbert Robbertsz: of Woerden Jan Cornelisz., of Utrecht Hendrick Jansz., of Schaick Pieter de Puyt, of Yperen Tryn Antonisz., of Gouw
Hendrick Hendriksz: of Surwarden, inn- keeper	Grietijen Fransz: Meeckhoff		
Elbert Dricksz: Die- mer, of Emmeviele, tailor	Christina Dous, of Doesburgh		Herman Hen- dricksz., of Ens- chede Christiaan Gerritsz., of Amsterdam

1662.

FREEMEN.	Wives.	Children.	Dutch Servants.
<p>Juriaen Jansz., of Amsterdam, inn-keeper</p> <p>Marten Jacobsz., of Amsterdam, gardener</p> <p><i>Saldanha Bay Traders.</i></p> <p>Thomas Christoffel Muller, of Leipsich</p> <p>Bartholomeus Barnes, of Waerden</p>	<p>Jannetjen Ferdinandus, of Cortrijck</p> <p>Cathalijntje Abrams, of Rijs-sel</p> <p>Catherina Croons, of Bommel</p>		
<p>Pieter Cornelisz., of Langesont, free fisherman</p> <p>Carel Broers, of Stockholm, free fisherman</p> <p>Dirck Jansz., of Petten, free mason</p>	<p>Annetien Bruijne, of Langesont</p>		<p>Cornelis Cornelisz., of Rotterdam</p> <p>Hendrick Barentsz., of Leeuwaerden</p> <p>Claes Jansz., of Alkmaer</p> <p>Jan de Wolff, of Hamburg</p>
<p><i>By themselves.</i></p> <p>Jan Staets, of Wijnocx-bergen, swineherd</p> <p>Bastiaen Castiere, of Ostend</p> <p>Willem Michielsz., of Amsterdam</p> <p>Andries Thijssen, of Maesterlant</p> <p>Jacob Fransz. van den Bosch</p> <p>Willem Pietersz., of Nimwegen</p> <p>and</p>		22	children

**MUSTER ROLL OF THE OFFICERS, SOLDIERS AND
SAILORS STATIONED AT THE FORT THE GOOD
HOPE ON THE 20TH MARCH, 1656.**

- (1) Johan van Riebeeck, of Cuylenborgh, commander.
- (2) Frederick Verburgh, of Amsterdam, junior merchant.
- (3) Pieter van der Stael, of Rotterdam, sick comforter.
- (4) Roeloff de Man, of Cuylenborgh, assistant.
- (5) Matthys Witsma, of IJst, chief surgeon.
- (6) Jan van Herwaerden, of Seventer, Captn. des Armes.
- (7) Cornelis van Heyningen, of Amsterdam. } Assist-
- (8) Casper van Wede van Stoutenborgh, of Utrecht } ants.
- (9) Jan Jansz., of Naerden, junior surgeon.
- (10) Arent van Strylant, of Amersfoort, butler.
- (11) Hendrik Hendrixs Boom, of Amsterdam, gardener.
- (12) Willem Muller, of Frankfort, corporal.
- (13) Symon Huybrechts, of Dordrecht, corporal.
- (14) Pieter Direxs, of Wesep, drummer.
- (15) Hendrik Juriaensz Hartman, of Oldenburgh, locksmith
(master tinsmith in 1657).
- (16) Albert Claesz., of Franicker, master carpenter.
- (17) David van Eps, of Lochem, junior surgeon.
- (18) Jonas de la Geure, of Havre de Grace, hunter.
- (19) Hendrik Boom, boy.
- (20) Pieter Everts., of Amsterdam, junior surgeon.
- (21) Sybrant Rinekes, of Oudt Riemen, "adelborst."
- (22) Jan Pietersz., of Soenwater, sailor.
- (23) Joris Jorisz., of Oldenzeel, "adelborst."
- (24) Cornelis Cornelisz., of Rotterdam, soldier.
- (25) Evert Barentsz., of Groningen, "adelborst."
- (26) Wernaer Gerritsz., of Wesep, sailor.
- (27) Ryck Bastiaensz., of Amsterdam, sailor.
- (28) Jacob Beeckman, of Wesel, soldier (cooper in 1657).
- (29) Herman Hendrixs, of Haerlem, young sailor.
- (30) Ot: Jansz. of Vrede, soldier.
- (31) Rem Caerts., of Emden, arquebusier (a turner in 1657).
- (32) Gerrit Harmens, of Deventer, arquebusier.
- (33) Ryck Overhagen, of Steenwyck, soldier.
- (34) Gysbert Andriesz., of Langesont, arquebusier (superinten-
dent of the forest in 1657).
- (35) Pieter Hosick, of Yserlo, soldier.
- (36) Hendrik Tymens, of Campen, soldier.
- (37) Martyn Cordie of Abbeville, arquebusier.
- (38) Louys Raine, of Dieppe, sailor.
- (39) Daniel Muloth, " "

1656.

—

1656.

- (40) Adriaen Dop, of Utrecht, "adelborst."
- (41) Abraham Jansz:, of Utrecht, young sailor.
- (42) Jan Reyniersz:, of Amsterdam, arquebusier (sailmaker in 1657).
- (43) Jan van Kempen (in 1657 "adelborst").
- (44) Elias Giers, of Stockholm, soldier.
- (45) Dirk Ariensz: Vreem van der Mene, "adelborst."
- (46) Thomas Christoffel Mulder, of Lypsich, soldier.
- (47) Cornelis Naso, of Amsterdam, boy.
- (48) Reyndert Symens, of Amsterdam, arquebusier.
- (49) Oloff Knoets, of Bergen, Norway, "
- (50) Jan Barents, of Bisleek, "
- (51) Gerrit Pietersz:, of Oestgeest, "
- (52) Eldert Jansz:, of Oost Vrieslant, arquebusier.
- (53) Evert Jansz:, of Amsterdam, arquebusier.
- (54) Adriaen van de Pavert, of Arnhem, soldier.
- (55) Tomas Robberts, of Kent, boy.
- (56) Roeloff Jansz:, of Dalen, soldier.
- (57) Pieter Cornelis, of Langesont, arquebusier.
- (58) Paulus Direxsz:, of Gottenborgh, "adelborst."
- (59) Claes Willemsz:, Boom, of the Beemster, butcher's man.
- (60) Christiaan Jansz:, of Hoesum, soldier ("adelborst" in 1657).
- (61) Wouter Cornelis Mostert, of Utrecht, arquebusier.
- (62) Frederick Jansz: van den Bergh, "
- (63) Jan Sacharias, of Amsterdam, soldier.
- (64) Pieter Jans, of Middelburgh, "
- (65) Carel Broers, of Stockholm, arquebusier.
- (66) Roeloff Siewerts, of Groningen, master carpenter (master mason in 1657).
- (67) Jan Teunis, of Gunea, arquebusier.
- (68) Jan Pietersz:, of Leyderdorp, arquebusier.
- (69) Jurgen Bittelmer, of Neurenburgh, "adelborst."
- (70) Frederick Jacobsz:, of Corttenhoeff, arquebusier.
- (71) Jan Maertens de Wacht, of Vrelant, "
- (72) Hendrick Hendricxs, of Seurwaerde, soldier.
- (73) Jochem Elbertsz:, of Amsterdam.
- (74) Jan Pietersz:, of Bommel, "adelborst"
- (75) Harmen Remajenne, of Ceulen, arquebusier.
- (76) Jacob Toevoy, of Gent, soldier.
- (77) Pieter Adriaensz:, of Calverdyck, arquebusier.
- (78) Jan Teunis, of Soelen, "adelborst."
- (79) Cornelis Cornelisz:, of Haerlem, arquebusier.
- (80) Franchoys Green, of Villeneuve, "adelborst."
- (81) Hans Swans, of Maesterlant, arquebusier.
- (82) Arent Jansz: de With, of Oude Mierop, arquebusier.
- (83) Cornelis Cornelisz: Luyt, quartermaster.

- (84) Hendrik Volkerts, of Emden, trumpeter.
- (85) Matys Jansz., of Elsenburgh, arquebusier.
- (86) Dirck Jansz., of Amsterdam, carpenter's apprentice.
- (87) Gerrit Carstensen, of Swol, arquebusier.
- (88) Cors Jacobsz., of Buscoop, "
- (89) Jan Jacobs, of Rijnsburg, sailor.
- (90) Hendrik Elbrechts, of Ossenbrugge, "adelborst."
- (91) Jan Claesz., of Wesselenboere, "
- (92) Hendrik Clenson, of Osenbrugge, soldier.
- (93) Abel Syours, of Seruyssum, sailor.
- (94) Tietje Douwes, of Bil, "
- (95) Ertman Gleuche, of Straalsunt, "adelborst."
- (96) Barent Jansz., of Boeckholt, arquebusier.
- (97) Jan Claesz., of Rarep, young sailor.
- (98) Frans Volkertsz., of Amsterdam, boy.
- (99) Caspar Brinckman, of Vreeckenhorst, "adelborst."
- (100) Jaques Wits, of Hamilton, "
- (101) Wessel Roeloffs, of Christiana, arquebusier.
- (102) Maerten Jacobsz., of Amsterdam, arquebusier.
- (103) Maerten Scholts, of Dantsick, "adelborst."
- (104) Claes Jansz., of Wesep, junior mate.
- (105) Abram Jansz., of Amsterdam, junior carpenter.
- (106) Michiel de Boek, of Ardenborgh, boy.
- (107) Jan Jansz., of Middelburgh, "
- (108) Jacob Cornelis de Groot, sailor.
- (109) Pieter Vysagie, of Antwerp, sailor.
- (110) Jacob Willemsz., of Bommel, butler's mate.
- (111) Christiaan Wilhelm, of Robbenhuysen, "adelborst."
- (112) Jan Woutersz., of Middelburgh, assistant.
- (113) Elias Pieters Baret, of Trammelade, carpenter.
- (114) Severyns Abramsz., from the Hague, soldier.
- (115) Huybrecht Jansz. Verdoneq, of Delft., sailor.
- (116) Jochem Blanck, of Lubeck, "adelborst."
- (117) Pieter Potter, of Amsterdam, "
- (118) Elbert Direxs, of Emmerick, soldier.
- (119) Dirck Rinskes, of Maseyck, sailor.
- (120) Willem Harmans, of Aspern, "adelborst."
- (121) Maerten Cornelis, of Hoogh Vliet, sailor.
- (122) Jan Gillesz. Verpont, of Leyden, arquebusier.
- (123) Geurt, of Oudtdoor, soldier.
- (124) Hans Jacobsz. Lisky, of Dantsick, soldier.
- (125) Ary Foustén, of Duleken, "adelborst."
- (126) Albert Gerritsz. Loots, of Woerden, arquebusier (cook's mate in 1657).
- (127) Pieter Pietersz., of Amsterdam, soldier.
- (128) Adriaan Tomas, of St. Anne Kereke, provost.
- (129) Gerrit Volckertsz., of Hoorn, carpenter.

1656.

- (130) Jan Hendrixs, of Delft, arquebusier.
 (131) Cornelis Jacobsz: Molenaer, of Enckhuysen, arquebusier.
 (132) Roeloff Lamberts, of Enckhuysen, carpenter.
 (133) Jacob Claesz: Bolek, of Enckhuysen, „

133 persons.

Among these are

20 sick of the ships.

30 engaged in seal hunting on Dassen Island and in Saldanha Bay.

8 in the Forest.

4 on Robben Island.

62

so that 71 are left for the garrison and all the work at the Fort; and who are in good health.

On the roll of the 6th March, 1657, also appear the names of

1657.

Baltus Cornelisz:, of Haerlem, gunner.
 Volckert Jansz: Sas, of Amsterdam, young sailor.
 Pieter Teunisz: Mulder, master mason.
 Reynier Brondon, of St. Martyn.
 Claes Jansz:, of Sedan, "adelborst."
 Jacob Cornelisz:, of Rosendael, soldier.
 Willem Hendrixs, of Aecken, „
 Nathaniel West, provost.
 Arent Willemsz:, of Hattum, gardener.
 Herman Ernst Gresnich, of Utrecht, second gardener.
 Frans Gerritsz:, of den Uythoorn, sailor.
 Louys Ryckert, of Brussels, "adelborst."
 Jan Jansz: Mostert, of Maeslantsluys, sailor.
 Jan Mahieuse, of Duynkercken, soldier.
 Gerrit Jansz: Ralandt, of Amsterdam, "adelborst."
 Pieter de Graeff, of Rotterdam, boy.
 Pieter Reynout, of Rouan, soldier.
 Frederick Jansz:, of Amsterdam, sailor.
 Willem Fransz: Sleuff, of Amsterdam, sailor.
 Jacob Jansz:, of Enckhuysen, carpenter.
 Abraham Gabbema, of the Hague, "adelborst."
 Jan Claesz: Vetteleman, of Amsterdam, chief surgeon.
 Andries Soebeecq, of Revel, soldier.
 Albert Jansz:, from the Ryp, surgeon's apprentice.
 Hans de Bout, of Antwerp, sailor.
 Pasquael Rodrigos, of Teneriffe, soldier.
 Moens Pietersz: Faesbengger, of Hoven, soldier.

Hans Beckendorp, of Hamburg, sailor.
 Claes Willemsz:, of Kennep, junior carpenter.
 Michiel de Boeq, of Ardenburgh, boy.
 Pieter Vysagie, of Antwerp, sailor.
 Jan Francken the youngest, of Arnhem, "adelborst."
 Coenradus Urbanus, of Focxhaen, sailor.
 Nicolaes Delbort, of Arien, soldier.
 Bartholomeus Barns, of Weerden, sailor,
 Dirck Rinskes, of Maseyck,
 Cornelis Huybrechts, of Hoorn, arquebusier.
 Matthys Cornelisz:, of Arhadsen, sailor.
 Johannas Diel, of Kaedenburgh, "adelborst."
 Michiel Bisschop, of Dantzich, junior surgeon.
 Wouter Roeloffsz:, of Kesteren, soldier.
 Willem Willemsz:, of Deventer, sailor.
 Coenraet Jan Jansz:, of Duyts, soldier.

124 persons.

MUSTER ROLL OF THE OFFICERS, SAILORS AND
 SOLDIERS STATIONED AT THE FORT THE GOOD
 HOPE AT CABO DE BOA ESPERANCE, THE 31ST
 MAY, 1657.

NAME.	Earnings per month.
Jan van Riebeeck, of Cuylenburgh, commander ..	f130
Pieter van der Stael, of Rotterdam, sick comforter ..	f36
Roeloff de Man, bookkeeper.	f20
Jan van Herwaerden, of Seventer, sergeant ..	f32
Arent van Strylandt, of Amersfoort, butler ..	f24
Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom, of Amsterdam, gardener	f25
Hendrick Juriaensz: Hartman, of Oldenburg, master smith.	f30
Daut van Eps, of Lochum, junior surgeon ..	f28
Jonas de la Geune, of Havre de Grace, hunter ..	f15
Cornelis Cornelisz:, of Rotterdam, soldier ..	f9
Jacob Beeckman, of Wesel, cooper ..	f15
Ryk Overhagen, of Steenwyk, soldier ..	f9
Gysbert Andriesz:, of Langesont, master in the forest	f16
Hendrick Tymonsen, of Campen, soldier ..	f9
Louys Raine, of Dieppe, sailor ..	f9
Jan van Kempen, "adelborst" ..	f10
Elias Giers, of Stockholm, soldier ..	f9

NAME.	Earnings per month.
Dirck Adriaensz: Vreem, of the Meere, carpenter ..	f15
Thomas Christoffel Mulder, of Lypsich, soldier ..	f9
Roeloff Jansz:, of Dalen, smith's apprentice ..	f13
Pieter Cornelisz:, of Langesont, arquebusier ..	f11
Christiaen Jansz:, of Hoesum, "adelborst" ..	f12
Frederick Jansz:, of Amsterdam, carpenter ..	f14
Jan Sacharias, of Amsterdam, soldier ..	f9
Pieter Jansz:, of Middelburgh, soldier ..	f9
Carel Broers, of Stockholm, arquebusier ..	f11
Roeloff Siewertsz:, of Groeningen, master carpenter ..	f22
Jurgen Bittelmeer, of Neurenburgh, "adelborst" ..	f10
Hendrick Hendricksz:, of Seurmeurde, corporal ..	f14
Jochem Elbertsz:, of Amsterdam, arquebusier ..	f10
Jan Pietersz:, of Bommel, corporal ..	f14
Cornelis Cornelisz:, of Haerlem, carpenter ..	f16
Evert Jansz: de With, of Oude Nierop, arquebusier ..	f11
Cornelis Cornelisz: Luyt, quarter-master ..	f14
Pieter Anthonisz:, of 's Hertogenbosch, trumpeter ..	f30
Matthys Jansz:, of Elsenburgh, arquebusier ..	f10
Jan Jacobsz:, of Reynsburgh, sailor ..	f5
Jan Claesz:, of Wesselenboere, "adelborst" ..	f10
Abel Sjours, of Seruijssum, sailor ..	f8
Casper Brinckman, of Vreeckenhorst, "adelborst" ..	f10
Marten Jacobsz:, of Amsterdam, arquebusier ..	f11
Gerrit Harmansz:, of Deventer, master mason ..	f22
Reynier Boudon, of St. Martyn, drummer ..	f11
Willem Hendricksz:, of Aecken, soldier ..	f10
Nathaniel West, of Amsterdam, provost ..	f15
Harmen Ernst Gressingh, of Utrecht, 2nd gardener ..	f11
Frans Gerritz:, of den Uythoorn, sailor ..	f9
Louys Ryckaert, of Brussel, cook ..	f20
Gerrit Jansz: Ralandt, of Amsterdam "adelborst" ..	f10
Jan van Passel, of Geel, soldier ..	f10
Frederick Jansz: van der Bergh, arquebusier ..	f10
Abraham Gabbema, from the Hague, "adelborst" ..	f10
Jan Claesz: Vetteinan, of Amsterdam, chief surgeon ..	f36
Andries Scebeecq, of Revel, soldier ..	f10
Hans de Bout, of Antwerp, sailor ..	f11
Pasquael Rodrigos, of Teneriffe, soldier ..	f10
Hendrick Matthys, of Stralen "adelborst" ..	f10
Job Hendricksz: Boem, boy ..	f5
Teunis Frederiox, of West Riesen, sailor ..	f9
Andries Swart, of Elvingh, soldier ..	f9
Lourentsz: Jansz:, of Delft, soldier ..	f9

NAME.	Earnings per month.
Jan Direxs, of Groeningen, "adelborst"	f10
Dirck Mayer, of Lunenburgh, arquebusier	f10
Jan Cornelisz:, of Leyderdorp, sailor	f9
Dirck Jansz:, of Petten, sailor	f11
Willem Pietersz:, of Nimmegen, "adelborst"	f10
Pieter Vijsagie, of Antwerp, sailor	f10
Christiaan Wilhelmus, of Robbinhuysen, "adelborst" ..	f10
Jan Woutersz:, of Middelburgh, soldier	f12
Jan Francken, the youngest, of Arnhem, "adelborst" ..	f10
Coenradus Urbanus, of Focxhaen, sailor	f10
Gerrit Valck, of Schoppingen, "adelborst"	f10
Christiaan de Soete, of Tedegeem, soldier	f8
Severyn Abrahamsz:, of the Hague, soldier	f9
Jochum Blanck, of Lubeck, "adelborst"	f10
Pieter Potter, of Amsterdam, land surveyor	f15
Elbert Dircksz:, of Emmerich, soldier	f9
Dirck Rinskes, of Massyck, sailor	f9
Hans Jacobsz: Lisky, of Dantzich, soldier	f9
Albert Gerritsz: Loots, of Woerden, cook's mate ..	f15
Pieter Pietersz:, of Amsterdam, soldier	f9
Gerrit Volckertsz:, of Hoeven, carpenter	f20
Jan Hendricksz:, of Delft, arquebusier	f11
Johannes Diel, of Koedenburgh, "adelborst"	f10
Abraham Jansz:, of Amsterdam, carpenters' apprentice	f16
Nicolas Delbort, of Aiven	f10
Coenraet Jan Jansz:, of Duyts	f9
Roelandt van de Walle, plough maker	f18
Willem Leendertsz:, thatcher	f12
Hendrick Harmanse, of Inger, plougher	f9
Hendrick Francen, tree grafter	f8
Arien Ariensz:, of Lagedyck, miller	f12
Pierre de Hamber, chestmaker	f9
Jan Hendricksz:, of Schoppingen, can plough with oxen	f7
Michiël Bartholomeusz:, turner	f10
Isaacq Harmensz: van Driel,	f40
Jan Jacobsz:, of Langedyck } Millwrights ..	f40
Claes Cornelisz:, of Hangelaer } ..	f40
On the <i>Robbejactien</i> .	
Claes Jacobsz:, of Amsterdam, commander	f12
Juriaen Jansz:, of Amsterdam, arquebusier	f12
Symen Albertsz:, of Amsterdam, arquebusier	f12
Jacob Claesz:, from Ter Schellingh, arquebusier ..	f12
f1520	

*Convicts and Men in Chains.*Period of
Punishment.

1657.	Ertman Gleuge, of Straalsont, for another	..	..	3½ years
—	Claes de Logie, of Amsterdam,	..	..	3 mths.
	Laurensz: Albertsz, „	..	..	12 years
	Hans Visscher, of Neurenburgh, „	..	..	5 „
	The Chinaman	..	..	} For the term of their na- tural lives.
	Catharina of Paliacatte, a black	..	..

Arrived from Batavia per *H. Louysa* on the 24th
May, 1657.

Jan Hendricksz:, of Leeuwaerden	..	..	..	for 12 yrs.
Guiljam Weerreys, of Brussels	..	..	..	3 „
Pieter Ysbrants, of Haerlem	..	..	..	12 „
Frans Helmigh of Osenbrugge	..	..	..	25 „
Jasper Janse Duyff	..	..	..	3 „

Women and Children.

The Commander's wife, three children and his own three Batavia female slaves	..	..	..	6 (27)
Frederick Verburgh	..	..	..	1
The wife and two children of the sick comforter, Pieter van der Stael, and his own Batavia female slave brought from the gardener.	..	..	..	4
The wife of the chief surgeon, Jan Vetteinan, and one slave of his own	..	..	..	2
Jan van Harwarden's wife, one son and one daughter	..	..	..	3
The wife of the gardener, Hendrick Boom, and five children	..	..	..	6
The wife of Jan Woutersz:, soldier, a black woman.	..	..	..	1

23

Freemen.

Steven Jansz:, of Wageningen.
 Hendrick Elbertsz:, of Osenbrugge.
 Otto Jansz:, of Vreede.
 Jacob Cornelisz:, of Rosendaal.
 Tomas Robbertsz:, of Kent. Left the Company's service for
 that of the freemen.
 Herman Remajenne, of Cologne.
 Jan Martensz: de Wacht, of Vreelant.
 Hans Pietersz: Faesbenger.
 Warnar Cornelisz:, of Nunspeet.
 Willem Willemsz:, of Deventer. Left the Company's service
 for that of the freemen.
 Jan Reyniersz:, of Amsterdam.

Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert, of Utrecht.
 Bartholomeus Borns, of Weerden. Left the Company's service
 for that of the freemen.
 Roeloff Hansz:, of Christiania.

1657.

**MUSTER ROLL OF THE OFFICERS, SAILORS AND
 SOLDIERS STATIONED AT THE FORT "THE GOOD
 HOPE," AT CABO DE BOA ESPERANCE, ON THE
 15TH FEBRUARY, 1658.**

Jan van Riebeeck, of Cuylenburgh, commander.
 Pieter van der Stael, of Rotterdam, sick comforter.
 Roeloff de Man, bookkeeper.
 Jan van Harwarden, of Seventer, sergeant.
 Abraham Gabbema, of the Hague, scribe (clerk).
 David van Eps, of Leechum, junior surgeon.
 Henrich Juriaens Hartman, of Oldenburch, master smith.
 Jacob Beeckman, of Wesel, cooper.
 Rem Courtsz:, of Emden, turner.
 Ryck Overhagen, of Steenwyck, soldier.
 Ghysbert Andries, of Langesont, superintendent in the forest.
 Jan van Kempens, "adelborst."
 Elias Giers, of Stockholm, soldier.
 Roeloff Jansz:, of Dalen, smith.
 Pieter Jansz:, of Middelburch, soldier.
 Roeloff Sievertsz:, of Groeningen, master carpenter.
 Jurgen Bittelmer, of Nurenburgh, "adelborst."
 Jochem Elbertsz:, of Amsterdam, arquebusier.
 Jan Pietersz:, of Bommel, corporal.
 Cornelis Cornelisz:, of Haerlem, carpenter.
 Arent Jansz: de Wit, of Oudenierop, arquebusier.
 Jan Jacobsz:, of Rynsburgh, sailor.
 Jan Claesz:, of Weselenboere, "adelborst."
 Abel Syours, of Seruyssum, sailor.
 Marten Jacobsz:, of Amsterdam, arquebusier.
 Reynier Boudon, of St. Martin, drummer.
 Willem Hendrickxs, of Aecken, soldier.
 Nathaniel West, of Amsterdam, provost.
 Claes de Logie, of Amsterdam, sailor.
 Louys Ryckaert, of Brussels, cook.
 Frederik Jansz:, of Amsterdam, carpenter.
 Andries Soebeneq, of Revel, soldier.
 Pasquael Rodrigues, of Teneriffe, soldier.

1658.

1658.

Theunis Fredericksz., of Westerriesen, sailor.
 Andries Swart, of Elburgh, soldier.
 Louris Jansz., of Delft, soldier.
 Dircq Jansz., of Petten, arquebusier.
 Wilhelm Pietersz., of Nymegen, "adelborst."
 Abraham Jansz., of Amsterdam, carpenter's apprentice.
 Wilhelm Leendertsz., of Purmerendt, arquebusier.
 Arien Ariensz., of Langedycq, arquebusier.
 Roeloff Gerritsz., of Jeveren, arquebusier.
 Pieter Jansz. van Veur, arquebusier.
 Jan Dircqsz., of Haerlem, chief boatswain.
 Gillis Robbertsz. Tavernier, of Gouda, sailor.
 Pieter Jansz., of Haerlem, sailor.
 Sicke Jacobsz., of Harlingen, sailor.
 Henrick Leurs, of Harlingen, arquebusier.
 Nittert Jansz., of Sardam, arquebusier.
 Marten Reselaer, of Berenbergh, cooper.
 Jurgén Carstensz., of Sunderbergh, sailor.
 Joris Taute, of Lubecq, arquebusier.
 Jan Woutersz., of Middelburgh, soldier.
 Christian Wilhem, of Robbenhuysen, "adelborst."
 Jan Francken, the youngest, of Arnhem, provisional corporal.
 Cunradus Urbanus, of Fockhaen, sailor.
 Nicolaes del Bort, of Arien, soldier.
 Christiaan de Soete, of Tedegem, soldier.
 Roelant van de Wal, of Waes, wagon maker.
 Arent Andriesz., of Bergen, arquebusier.
 Thomas Hermansz., of Sevenbergen, sailor.
 Jan Remens, of Ghent, "adelborst."
 Jaspár Jansz. Duyff, of Middelburgh, soldier.
 Joost Jacobsz. Hulstman, of 's Hertogenbosch, soldier.
 Severyn Abrahamsz., of the Hague, soldier.
 Jochem Blancq of Lubecq, "adelborst."
 Pieter Anthonisz., of 's Hertogenbosch, trumpeter.
 Claes Jansz. Nobel, of Hasselt, lance-corporal.
 Heyn Symonsz., of Hoorn, arquebusier.
 Meyndert Witcoop, of Esens, soldier.
 Gerrit Boucheren, of Rhenen, soldier.
 Maerten Pietersz. d' Pont, of Delft, soldier.
 Jan Jansz. Ronde, of Tulbagh, "adelborst."
 Hans Fredericq Smith, of Gulick, "adelborst."
 Juriaen Stoet, of Rynevelt, "adelborst."
 Andries Hermansz. Pevoet, of the Hague, soldier.
 Hans Juriaen Streker, of Leipsich, soldier.
 Jacob Balhoorn, of St. Margarite Caspel, arquebusier.
 Hans Willemsz., of Antwerp, arquebusier.
 Pieter Potter, of Amsterdam, land surveyor.

Dircq Rinskens, of Maseyck, sailor.
 Albert Gerritsz: Loots, of Woerden, sailor.
 Jan van Gent, of Deventer, soldier.
 Adriaen de Gueyter, of Meerkerckspoel, soldier.
 Martin Baten, of Diest, cadet.
 Pasquier Isaacqsz: de Lepelaer, carpenter.
 Jan Stevens: Louterbeeck, of Rotterdam, carpenter.
 Pieter Pietersz:, of Amsterdam, soldier.
 Gerrit Volekertsz:, of Hoorn, carpenter.
 Jan Hendricksz:, of Delft, arquebusier.
 Dirck Cornelisz: Grutter, of Hoorn, arquebusier.

91 wage-earning persons, or a deficiency of 9, which number will be drawn from the first arriving ships.

Convicts and Men in Irons.

Hendrich Hermansz:, of Inger, for another 4 years.	
Eertman Gleuge, of Stralsunt,	2 "
Lourens Albertsz:, of Amsterdam,	11 "
Hans Visscher, of Nurend,	4 "
A Chinaman	{ for life.
Catarina, of Paliacatta, female black	
Jan Hendricksz:, of Leeuwaerden, for another 11 years.	
Guilliam Weereys, of Brussels,	2 "
Pieter Ysbrantsz:, of Haerlem,	11 "
Frans Helmich, of Osenbrugge,	24 "

Women and Children.

The Commander's wife, 3 children and 3 slaves (his own).
 The wife and 3 children of the sick comforter Pieter van der Stael, and 1 slave (his own).
 The wife of the sergeant van Herwaerden, with 2 sons.
 The wife of Jan Woutersz:, soldier,—a black woman.

Freemen's Wives and Children.

The wife of Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom, and 5 children.
 The wife of Elbert Dircqsz:.
 The wife of Jan Claesz: Vetteinan, and 1 slave (his own).

Freemen.

Steven's Company.

Steven Jansz:, of Wageningen	{ owners of the land granted to them.
Hendrick Elbrechtsz:, of Osenbrug	
Wilhelm Willemsz:, of Deventer, in their service.	

1658.

Vreden's Company.

Otto Jansz., of Vrede }
 Jacob Cornelisz., of Rosendael } owners.
 Hendrick Fransz: Knipbergen, in their service.

Herman's Company.

Herman Remajenne, of Cologne }
 Jan Martensz: de Wacht } owners.
 Jacob Cloeten, of Cologne.
 Hans Cornelisz:, of "het Legelant List," in their service.

Brinckman's Company.

Casper Brinckman, of Vreedenhorst }
 Warnar Cornelisz:, of Nunspeet } owners.
 Gerrit Sandersz:, of Bleeksum }
 Thomas Robbertsz:, of Kent } in their service.

Visagie's Company.

Pieter Visagie, of Antwerp }
 Jacob Teunisz:, of Cooltgensplaat } owners.
 Frans Gerritsz: of "den Uythoorn."
 Symen Jansz: In 't Velt, of Dordrecht. }

Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom, owner.
 Herman Ernstz: Gresnich, of Utrecht }
 Cornelis Claesz: of Utrecht } in his service.
 Dirck Meyer, of Lunenberg }

Jan Reyniersz:, of Amsterdam, owner.
 Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert, ,,
 Jan van Passel, of Geel }
 Roeloff Hansz:, of Christiania } in their service.
 Claes Schryver }

Hendrick Hendricksz:, of Zurwurde } free burghers
 Elbert Dircqsz:, of Emerich } and tailors.

Christiaan Jansz:, of Hoesum }
 Pieter Cornelisz:, of Langesont } free hunters.

Jan Claesz: Vetteinan, of Amsterdam, free burgher and surgeon.
 Isaack Manget, of Geneva, in his service.

Jan Jansz:, of Amsterdam } owners of the Saldanha
 Gerrit Hermansz:, of Deventer } trade for burning oil,
 Thomas Christoffel Mulder } fishing, &c.
 Cornelis Cornelisz:, of Rotterdam }
 Bartholomeus Borns, of Woerden } in their service.
 Hendrick Barentsz:, of Leeuwaerden }

Leendert Cornelisz:, of Sevennuysen, woodsawyer, and owner of part of a forest.

1658.

Direq Direqs:, of Cologne	} in his service.
Carel Broersz:, of Stockholm	
Christoffel Coenraets	
Jan Jansz: Macca	
Claes Fredericksz: of Amsterdam	
Wilhelm Gou, of Ketenes	
Christoffel Broeckermeulen	

Dirck Ariensz: Vreem, of der Mere	} free carpenters.
Pieter Paulus Cley, of Delft	
Michiel Bartholomeusz:, of Swal, in their service.	

Jan Zachariasz:, in the service of the bookkeeper and assistants, to cook for them.

Hans Jacobsz: Liski, in the sergeant's service for the same purpose.

Total 189 souls living at the Cape, under the obedience of the Netherlands' Chartered East India Company.

MUSTER ROLL OF THE OFFICERS, SAILORS AND
SOLDIERS STATIONED AT THE FORT "THE
GOOD HOPE," AT CABO DE BOA ESPERANCE,
ON THE 5TH MARCH, 1659.

Jan van Riebeeck, of Cuylenburgh, commander.
Roeloff de Man, of Cuylenburgh, junior merchant.
Pieter van der Stael, sick comforter.
Abraham Gabbema, of the Hague, fiscus.
Hendrick Jarjansz: Hardtman, of Oldenburgh, master smith.
Ryck Overhagen, of Steenwyck, superintendent on Robben Island.

1659.

Elias Giers, of Stockholm, soldier.
Roeloff Jansz:, of Dalen, smith.
Cornelis Cornelisz:, of Haerlem, master carpenter.
Abel Sijours, of Seruyssum, sailor.
Marten Jacobsz:, of Amsterdam, master gardener.
Reynier Buodon, of St Martin, drummer.
Willem Hendricksz:, of Aacken, soldier.
Nathaniel West, of Amsterdam, provost.
Louys Rychaet, of Bruggen, cook.
Frederick Jansz:, of Amsterdam, carpenter.

1659.

—

Andries Soebeecq, of Reval, soldier.
 Theunis Fredericksz., of Westerysen, sailor.
 Louris Jansz., of Delft, soldier.
 Marten Reselaer, of Berenbergh, cooper.
 Johannes de Leeuw, of Haeffte, cadet.
 Pieter Jansz: Lampus, of Leyden, sailor.
 Jacob Pietersz., of Brugge, arquebusier.
 Theunis Koch, of Reygenbach, cadet.
 Johannes Eliasz., of Leyden, sailor.
 Ammon Ericksz., of Bergen, arquebusier.
 Jan Claesz., of Steenwyck, soldier.
 Gerrit Jacobsz., of Elburgh, arquebusier.
 Andries Robbertsz., of Maesterlandt, gunner's mate.
 Pieter Cruythoff, of Lin, cadet.
 Joris Jorisz., of Oldenzeel, ship's corporal.
 Hendrick Hendricksz., Cloppenburgh, cadet.
 Jan Bennekhoven, of Root, cadet.
 Hendrik Hermansz., of Inger in Westphalia, soldier.
 Reynier Coenen, of Nymegen, cadet.
 Hendrick Heunigh, of Tongerlo, soldier.
 Jan Ellekinck, of Nieuwenborgh, soldier.
 Lucas Jansz., of Groningen, soldier.
 François de Koninck, of Ghent, soldier.
 Harman Hendricksz., of Amsterdam, sailor.
 Jan Francke, the youngest, of Arnhem, corporal.
 Coenradus Urbanus, of Foixhaen, sailor.
 Nielaes Delbert, of Arien, soldier.
 Christiaen de Soeten, of Tedegem, soldier.
 Arent Andriesz., of Bergen, arquebusier.
 Thomas Harmansz., of Zevenbergen, sailor.
 Pieter van Clinckenbergh, of Middelburgh, junior surgeon.
 Jan Jansz: de Beer, of Maastricht, trumpeter.
 Jan Carstenz., of Oldenburgh, sailor.
 Jochim Eysse, of Timmerveen, soldier.
 Christiaen Louysz., of Roebrugge, sailor.
 Joris Kouwel, of Honcoten, soldier.
 Frans Martensz., of St. Anthéunis, soldier.
 Guiljamo Robbertsen, of Dondey, chief surgeon.
 Pieter Evesaert, of Cruysaert, corporal.
 Claes Jansz: Blauw, of Calis, boatswain's mate.
 Hendrick Nagel, of Bebber, soldier.
 Hendrick Hagens, of Lochum, cadet.
 Jacob Kouters, of Dalen, soldier.
 Jan Direksz., of Rhees, cadet.
 Anthony de Munten, of Ter Goes, carpenter.
 Pieter Hansz., of Nymegen, soldier.
 Jochim Blancq, of Lubecq, dispenser.

Claes Jansz: Nobel, of Hasselt, lance corporal.

Heyn Symonsz:, of Hoorn, carpenter.

Jan Coenraet Visser, of Ommen, soldier.

Jan de Coen, of Nynoven, soldier.

Johannes Diel, of Koedeburgh, cadet.

Elias Direksz:, of Maegdeburgh, soldier.

1659.

Sick and Invalids.

Adriaen de Ruyter, of Meerkerekspoel, soldier.

Pieter Rooman, of Schersel, soldier.

Anthony Terrouw, of Antwerp, soldier.

Jan Cornelisz:, of Warmsoo, arquebusier.

Christiaan Hansz:, of Toonder, cadet.

Heynek Jansz:, of Noorden, sailor.

Cornelis Geleysz: van Otte, of Bergen of Zoom, arquebusier.

Gilbertus de Bissoni, of Brussel, cadet.

Convicts and Chain Gang.

Louries Albertsz:, of Amsterdam, for 10 years more

Jan Hendricksz:, of Leeuwaerden, „ „ „ „

Frans Helmich, of Ossenbrugge, „ 23 „ „

Chatarina

Susanna } of Paliecatte, blacks, for life

Domingo

} From
Batavia.

Michiel Bartholomeusz:, of Swol, for 6 years more.

Hendrik Jansz:, of Schayck, „ 15 „ „

Willem Pietersz:, of Nymegen, „ 5 „ „

Jacob Balhooven, of St. Margriet, „ 3 „ „

Hans Meyer, of Wesselenmare, „ 3 „ „

Pasquael Rodrigo, of Teneriffe, „ 2 „ „

Direk Cornelisz: Jonge Neuteboom, of Montfoort, for 6 yrs. more.

Ertman Gleuge „ 1 year „

Herry Hottentoo, for life on Robben Island.

MUSTER ROLL.

1660.

Jan van Riebeeck, of Cuylenburgh, commander.

Roelof de Man, of Cuylenburgh, junior merchant.

Pieter van der Stael, of Rotterdam, sick comforter.

Abraham Gabbema, of the Hague, fiscal.

Gysbert Reyersz: van Campen, of Amsterdam, assistant.

Elias Giers, of Stockholm, corporal.

Cornelis Cornelisz:, of Haerlem, master carpenter.

1660.

1660.

Reynier Buoden, of St. Martyn, drummer.
 Willem Hendricksz., of Aacken, soldier.
 Nathaniel West, of Amsterdam, provost.
 Louis Ryckhardt, of Brussels, cook.
 Andries Soebecck, of Reval, soldier.
 Theunis Fredericksz., of Westerysen, sailor.
 Lourens Jansz., of Delft, soldier.
 Marten Reselaer, of Berenburgh, cooper.
 Johannes de Leeuw, of Affte, cadet.
 Pieter Jansz: Zampus, of Leyden, sailor.
 Jacob Pietersz., of Brugge, arquebusier.
 Theunis Kag, of Keygenbag, cadet.
 Ammon Ericx, of Bergen, arquebusier.
 Jan Claesz., of Steenwyck, soldier.
 Gerrit Jacobsz., of Elburg, arquebusier.
 Pieter Cruythoff, of Lin, corporal of the cadets.
 Gysbertus de Bissony, of Brussels, soldier.
 Hendrick Harmans, of Inger in Westphalia, soldier.
 Lucas Jansz., of Groningen, soldier.
 François de Conineck, of Gent, soldier.
 Claes Lambertsz., of Aelsmoer, arquebusier.
 Albert Thomasz: Kerckenraedt, of Cologne, soldier.
 Cornelis Cornelisz: Laydt, garden foreman.
 Jan Hendriex, of Amsterdam, arquebusier.
 Willem Jansz., of Alekmaer, arquebusier.
 Pieter Egbertsz: Smidt, from Ten Damue, sailor.
 Carsten Cartensz., of Amsterdam, young sailor.
 Jan Parys, of Brussels, soldier.
 Pieter Tobias, of Harlingen, sailor.
 Pieter van Meerhoff, of Copenhagen, soldier.
 Arent Roelofs, of Christiaenshaven, sailor.
 Christiaan Christiaenz.: of Fleckere, sailor.
 Valentyn Does, of Nymegen, cadet.
 Jan Jansz: van Eyck, of Hasersouw, arquebusier.
 Christiaan Jansz., of Roesum, superintendent of the Company's
 stables.
 Jacob Jacobsz: Backer, of Zaerdam, carpenter.
 Herman Ernst von Gresnich, of Utrecht, second gardener.
 Herman Wiggerts: de Vloo, of Steenwyck, soldier.
 Lourens Abrahamsz., of Haerlem, arquebusier.
 Jeremias Fransz., of Amsterdam, soldier.
 Cornelis Bouwensz., of Dorp van Leyden, soldier.
 Jan Baptista, of Frankfort, cadet.
 Jan Gerritsz., of Delmenhorst, soldier.
 Anthony de Ka, of Amsterdam, sailor.
 Nellis Cloepert, of Cornelisz:, Munster, sailor.
 Willem Adamsz., of Amsterdam, sailor.

Jan van Overmeer, of Overschie, sailor.
 Leendert Kase, of Amsterdam, soldier.
 Frederick Fredericksz., of Amsterdam, sailor.
 Nicolaes Del Bort, of Arien, soldier.
 Christiaen de Soete, of Tedegem, soldier.
 Arent Andriesz, of Bergen, arquebusier.
 Thomas Harmansz., of Sevenbergen, sailor.
 Pieter van Clinekenberg, of Middelburg, junior surgeon.
 Jan Carstens, of Oldenburg, sailor.
 Joris Couwel, of Henseconte, soldier.
 Frans Martensz., of St. Anthéunis, soldier.
 Pieter Everaert, of Cruyssardt, sergeant.
 Hendrick Nagel, of Bebbber, soldier.
 Hendrick Hagens, of Loohum, cadet.
 Pieter Rooman, of Schorsel, soldier.
 Anthony de Munter, from Ter Goes, carpenter.
 Pieter Hansz., of Nymegen, soldier.
 Jasper de Boy, sailor.
 Pieter Mol, of Dansick, cadet.
 Jacob Jacobsz., of Jeveren, soldier.
 Pieter Jacobsz., of Bergen op Zoom, cadet.
 Pieter Verrenne, of Brugge, soldier.
 Cornelis Willemsz., of Linden, cadet.
 Guiliam Snauwart, of St. Bowins, soldier.
 Jan Pietersz., of Copenhagen, soldier.
 Mathys Huybrechts, of Oberkerke, cadet.
 Coenraedt Schaetman, of Duynkereken, soldier.
 Pelagius Weckerlin, of Cosnits, cadet.
 Marten Climprien, of Boomgaerden, cadet.
 Laurens Verstraete, of Brugge, cadet.
 Guiliam de Bunje, of Disselgem, soldier.
 Jan Vooght, of Lubeck, cadet.
 David van Guchten, of Ghent, soldier.
 Hendrik Lacus, of Wesel, cadet.
 Willem Dirckx, of 's Graevendeel, arquebusier.
 Jochim Blancq, of Lubecq, dispenser.
 Claes Jansz: Nobel, of Hasselt, lance-corporal.
 Heyn Symonsz., of Hoorn, carpenter.
 Jan Duynsbergen, of The Hague, soldier.
 Pieter Potter, of Amsterdam, land surveyor.
 Jan van Gendt, of Deventer, soldier.
 Gillis Arentsz., of Schiedam, arquebusier.
 Arent Gerrits, of Elburg, arquebusier.
 Willem Cornelisz., of Rotterdam, gunner and trumpeter.
 Johannes Diel, of Kaedenburg, cadet.
 Erntryek Dilman Ditmar, of Berlin, soldier.
 Johau Jansz: de Widt, of Widdmout, soldier

1660.

Anthony de Widt, of The Hague, cadet.
 Johannes van Asschen, of Brussels, cadet.
 Jan Staetis, of Bergen Winox, soldier.
 Jacob Talje, of Westfreeckeren, cadet.
 Pieter Hardthoorn, of Cologne, cadet.
 Johannes Darhagen, of Gronau, cadet.
 Hendrick Stuyver, of Amsterdam, cadet.
 Georgius Frederick Wreede, of Amsterdam, cadet.
 Pieter Provoost, of Sluys in Flanders, cadet.
 Cornelis Jansz: van Roye, of Woerden, arquebusier.
 Marten Jacobsz:, of Amsterdam, master gardener.

Sick and Invalids.

Christiaen Roeloffs, of Wesselenboere, young soldier.
 Pieter Hendriex:, of Odendaal, sailor.
 Jacob Hendriex:, of Jemerem, cadet.
 Gillis Direx, of Rantwyck, arquebusier.
 Albert Albertsz:, of Blocksiel, sailor.
 Marten de Bruyn, of Brugge, soldier.
 Jan Danckhart, of Nynoven, cadet.
 Cornelis Gerritsz: Jongeboer, of Heemstee, arquebusier.
 Jacob Pritsel, of Dresden in Saxony, cadet.
 Niels Bieursz:, of Slingerop, cadet.
 Joost Brochterop, of Buchum, cadet.
 Anthony Govertsz:, of Antwerpen, cadet.
 Lourens Asmus, of Tonningen, cadet.

MUSTER ROLL, 1661.

1st March.

1661.

Jan van Riebeeck, of Cuylenburgh, commander.
 Roeloff de Man, of Cuylenburgh, junior merchant.
 Pieter van der Stael, of Rotterdam, sick comforter.
 Abraham Gabbema, of the Hague, book-keeper and fiscal.
 Nathaniel West, of Amsterdam, provost.
 Louys Rychart, of Brussels, cook.
 Lourens Jansz:, of Delft, soldier.
 Martin Reselaer, of Berenbergh, cooper.
 Johannes de Leeu, of Haffte, cadet.
 Pieter Jansz: Zampus, of Leyden, sailor.
 Theunis Kogh, of Reygenbach, cadet.
 Amman Erichsz:, of Bergen, superintendent in the forest.
 Jan Claesz:, of Steenwyck, cadet.
 Lucas Jansz:, of Groeningen, soldier.
 Franchoy de Coninck, of Ghent, soldier.

Claes Lambertsz., of Alsmeer, cook and baker.
 Pieter Egberts, of Den Dam, smith's assistant.
 Pieter Thobias, of Harlingen, sailor.
 Arent Roeloffs, of Christiaanshaven, sailor.
 Christiaen Christiaensz, of Fleckere, sailor.
 Valenthyn Does, of Nimwegen, cadet.
 Jan Jansz: van Eyck, of Haserswoude, quarter-master.
 Christiaen Jansz:, of Hoesum, superintendent of the Comp's
 stables.

Jacob Jacobsz: Backer, of Zardam, carpenter.
 Jeremias Fransz:, of Amsterdam, soldier.
 Marten de Bruyn, of Brugge, soldier.
 Joost Pietersz:, of Leyden, soldier.
 Anthony de Kaa, of Amsterdam, sailor.
 Pieter Hendrickx, of Odendaal, carpenter.
 Nellis Kloepert, of Cornelis Munster, sailor.
 Willem Adamsz:, of Amsterdam, sailor.
 Otte Jansz:, of Vreede, soldier.
 Joost Hendricksz:, of Groningen, soldier.
 Jeronimus Croes, of Bylevelt, soldier.
 Gerrit Geronitsz:, of Lies, arquebusier.
 Pieter Arents van de Vaert, of Haerlem, cadet.
 Jan Jansz:, of Arnhem, soldier.
 Pieter Andro, of 's Hertogenbosch, cadet.
 Claes Jansz:, of Pelsum, arquebusier.
 Jan Bartelsz: Steynbergh, cadet.
 Barent Claes ter Maet, of Assen, soldier.
 Evert Cornelisz:, of Utrecht, arquebusier.
 Adriaen Aukesen de Visser, of "de Leege Swalue," cadet
 Willem Hendricksz, of Utrecht, soldier.
 Gilles Grimbertsz:, of Brussels, soldier.
 Wessel Lambertsz:, of Zwolle, cadet.
 Lubbert Eleken, of Jeveren, cadet.
 Jeronimus Smith, of Strassburgh, soldier.
 Johannes Baltersz:, of Utrecht, cadet.
 Jacob Huybrechtsz: van Rosendael, of Leyden, cadet.
 Floris Adriaensz:, of Amsterdam, young sailor.
 Reynier Dryver, of Cleeff, cadet.
 Thobias Smith, of Streelen, cadet.
 Jan Theunisz:, of Hoogerys in Goylandt, cadet.
 Bartholomeus Rudolphus, of *Het Weert*, cadet.
 Joost Hommelingh, of Munster, cadet.
 Hans Assersz:, of Rype, sailor.
 Claes de Winter, of Bremen, cadet.
 Caspar Brinckman, of Vreeckenhorst, cadet.
 Paul Holsteyn, of Flensburgh, arquebusier.
 Gerrit Arentsz:, of Enschede, sailor.

1661.

Thomas Pauwelsz:, of Tonderen, sailor.
 Dirck Wessels, of *Het Ampt te Harpsteede*, soldier.
 Jan Wessels, of *Het Ampt te Harpsteede*, soldier.
 Ryck Evertsz:, of Auryck, sailor.
 Jan Jansz: Schoonhove, of Amsterdam, arquebusier.
 Jan Jansz:, of Bommel, cadet.
 Pieter Baderotjes, of Ut in the land of Cologne, husbandman.
 Roeloff Michielsz:, of Godtlandt, arquebusier.
 Tuge Jurse, of Rype, sailor.
 Pieter Adriensz:, of de Schage, arquebusier.
 Gerrit Jansz:, of Ornastappe in Ireland, sailor.
 Harman Pietersz: Doerman, of Amsterdam, sailor.
 Jan Zacharias, of Amsterdam, cadet.
 Nicolaes Delbart, of Arien, mason.
 Christiaen de Soete, of Tedegeg, soldier.
 Pieter van Clinckenberg, of Middelburgh, surgeon.
 Jan Carstensz:, of Oldenburgh, sailor.
 Pieter Everaert, of Cruysaert, sergeant.
 Hendrick Nagel, of Bebber, soldier.
 Hendrick Hagens, of Lochum, cadet.
 Pieter Rooman, of Schorsel, soldier.
 Anthony de Munter, of Ter Goes, carpenter.
 Pieter Hansz:, of Nymegen, soldier.
 Jasper de Boey, wagon maker's assistant.
 Pieter Mou, of Dantzich, corporal.
 Pieter Jansz:, of Bergen op Zoom, cadet.
 Cornelis Willemsz:, of Liender, cadet.
 Coenraedt Schadtman, of Duynkercken, soldier.
 Guiljamo de Bunje, of Disselgum, soldier.
 Hendrick Lacus, of Wesel, land surveyor and assistant.
 Pieter Jacobsz:, of Oetjenskereck, soldier.
 Guiliaem de Haen, of Hooglee, soldier.
 Hans Meyer, of Wesselenmaire, cadet.
 Jochim Blanck, of Lubeecq, dispenser.
 Claes Jansz: Nobel, of Hasselt, carpenter.
 Heyn Simonsz:, of Hoorn, carpenter.
 Jan Duynsbergen, of the Hague, soldier.
 Jan Jansz:, of Munster, cadet.
 Isaac Liberis, of Delft, soldier.
 Jan Fransz: Disse, of Rotterdam, arquebusier.
 Claer Roeloffsz: ter Maet, of the Hague, cadet.
 Louys Isaacsz:, of Amersfoort, arquebusier.
 Pieter Bastiaensz:, of 's Hertogenbosch, soldier.
 Isaacq Jansz: de Graeff, of Leyden, cadet.
 Pieter Potter, of Amsterdam, land surveyor.
 Gillis Arents, of Schiedam, arquebusier.
 Arent Gerritsz:, of Elburgh, arquebusier.

Willem Cornelisz:, of Rotterdam, gunner and trumpeter.
 Johannes Diel, of Hoedenburgh, master mason.
 Joost Pietersz: Vos, of Delft, soldier.
 Adriaen Bastiaensz:, of Utrecht, arquebusier.
 Joost Brochterop, of Bochum, cadet.
 Lourens Asmus, of Toningen, cadet.
 Anthony de Wit, of the Hague, cadet.
 Pieter Harthoorn, of Cologne, cadet.
 Jan Danckaert, of Nynoven, cadet.
 Hendrick Struyver, of Amsterdam, cadet.
 Giorgius Fredericksz:, of Uten in Luynenburgh, cadet.
 Direk Meyer, of Luynenburgh, arquebusier.

1661

MUSTER ROLL, 1662.

1st April.

Jan van Riebeeck, of Cuylenburgh, commander.
 Roeloff de Man, of Cuylenburgh, junior merchant.
 Pieter van der Stael, of Rotterdam, sick comforter.
 Abraham Gabbema, of the Hague, book-keeper and fiscal.
 Nathaniel West, of Amsterdam, provost.
 Lourens Jansz:, of Delft, soldier.
 Marten Reselaer, of Berenburgh, chief cooper.
 Pieter Jansz: Lampus, of Leyden, sailor.
 Theunis Kagh, of Reygenbach, cadet.
 Jan Claesz:, of Steenwyck, cadet.
 Pieter Cruythoff, of Lin, corporal to the cadets.
 Lucas Jansz:, of Groningen, soldier.
 Franchoy de Coningh, of Ghent, soldier.
 Claes Lambertsz:, of Aelsmeer, cook and baker.
 Pieter Thobiasz:, of Harlingen, sailor.
 Pieter van Meerhoff, of Copenhagen, junior surgeon.
 Arent Roeloffsz:, of Christiaenshaven, sailor.
 Christiaen Christiaensz:, of Fleckere, arquebusier.
 Jan Jansz: van Eyek, of Hazerswoude, quarter-master.
 Christiaen Jansz:, of Hoesum, superintendent of the Company's
 stables.
 Herman Ernst van Gresnich, of Utrecht, second gardener.
 Marten de Brugh, of Brugge, soldier.
 Jan Baptist, of Franckfort, cadet.
 Anthony de Ka, of Amsterdam, arquebusier.
 Pieter Hendricksz:, of Odendaal, carpenter.
 Nellis Cloepert, of Cornelis Munster, arquebusier.
 Willem Adamsz:, of Amsterdam, carpenter.
 Otte Jansz:, of Vreede, soldier.

1662.

1662.

Jeronymus Croes, of Bilevelt, soldier.
 Pieter Arentse van de Vaart, of Haerlem, cadet.
 Jan Jansz., of Arnhem, soldier.
 Claes Jansz., of Teelsom, arquebusier.
 Jan Bartelsz., Steynbergh, cadet.
 Evert Cornelisz., of Utrecht, arquebusier.
 Adriaen Andresen de Visser, of "de Leege Swalue," cadet.
 Gilles Grimbertsz., of Brussel, soldier.
 Wessel Lambertsz., of Swol, cadet.
 Christiaan van Kerckhoven, soldier.
 Lubbert Elken, of Jeveren, cadet.
 Jeronimus Smith, of Straesburgh, soldier.
 Florus Adriansz., of Amsterdam, young sailor.
 Rynier Dryver, of Cleeff, corporal.
 Tobias Smith, of Strelen, cadet.
 Bartholomeus Rudolphus, of *Het Weert*, young sailor.
 Joost Hommelingh, of Munster, young sailor.
 Hans Assersz., of Riepe, arquebusier.
 Claes de Winter, of Bremen, cadet.
 Casper Brinckman, of Vreeckenhorst, cadet.
 Pauwel Halsteyn, of Vlensburgh, arquebusier.
 Frans Pauwelsz., of Toonderen, sailor.
 Jasper Andriesz., of Langesondt, superintendent in the forest
 Dirk Wesselsz., of *Het Ampt te Harpstede*, soldier.
 Jan Wesselsz., of *Het Ampt te Harpstede*, soldier.
 Ryck Evertsz., of Aurick, sailor.
 Jan Jansz., of Bommel, cadet.
 Pieter Raderootjes, of Ut, in the land of Cologne, husbandman.
 Roeloff Michielsz., of Godtlandt, carpenter.
 Tuge Jurze, of Riepe, sailor.
 Gerrit Jansz., of Anestappe, sailor.
 Herman Pietersz. Doerman, of Amsterdam, sailor.
 Jan Zachariasz., of Amsterdam, cadet.
 Pieter van den Bos, of St. Amand, soldier.
 Carel Opdorp, of Cuylenburgh, young sailor.
 Jacob Opdorp, of Cuylenburgh, sailor.
 Cornelis de Gretser, of Cuylenburgh, cadet.
 Barent Andriesz., of Norden, arquebusier.
 Alexander Gabriel, of Brussels, soldier.
 David Jansz., of Haerlem, arquebusier.
 Huybert Roothof, of Sluys in Flanders, drummer.
 Dirck Lampe, of Naehuys, trumpeter.
 Huybert Hansz. Borthuys, of Aelburgh, cadet.
 Adriaen Pietersz., of Gronningen, arquebusier.
 Jacob Pauwelsz., of Wisbu, arquebusier.
 Claes Oliviersz., of Amsterdam, arquebusier.
 Jonas de Lageur, of Havre de Grace, corporal.

Pieter Adriaensz:, of Schagen, arquebusier.
 Ryck Overhagen, of Steenwyck, cadet.
 Hans Michiel Wolff, of Straesburgh, cadet.
 Wouter Jansz:, of Wageningen, arquebusier.
 Hendrik Lacus, of Wesel, land surveyor and assistant.
 Pieter Everaerdt, of Cruysaerdt, sergeant.
 Nicolaes Delbort, of Arien, mason.
 Pieter van Clinckenbergh, of Middelburgh, surgeon.
 Jan Carstensz:, of Oldenburg, arquebusier.
 Frans Martensz:, of St. Anthonis, soldier.
 Hendrik Nagel, of Bebber, soldier.
 Hendrick Hagens, of Loehum, cadet.
 Pieter Hansz:, of Nymegen, soldier.
 Jasper de Boy, wagonmaker's assistant.
 Pieter Mouw, of Dansigh, corporal.
 Pieter Jansz:, of Bergen op Zoom, cadet.
 Cornelis Willemsz:, of Lienden, cadet.
 Mathys Huybertsz:, of Oberkerck, cadet.
 Coenraet Schatman, of Duynkercken, soldier.
 Pelagius Weckerlyn, of Costnits, cadet.
 Guiljam de Haen, of Hooghlee, soldier.
 Hans Meyer, of Wesselenmare, cadet.
 Hendrick Pietersz:, of Maurick, soldier.
 Guiljam ten Bos, of Amsterdam, carpenter.
 Jochim Blanck, of Lubeck, dispenser.
 Claes Jansz: Nobel, of Hasselt, carpenter.
 Jan Duynsbergen, of the Hague, soldier.
 Jan Jansz:, of Munster, cadet.
 Jan Fransz: Disse, of Rotterdam, arquebusier.
 Hendrick Meyer, of Bremen, soldier.
 Samuel Drinckaus, of Sangerhausen in Saxony, harrow worker.
 Joost Pietersz: Vos, of Delft, soldier.
 Joost Brochterop, of Bochum, cadet.
 Johan Jansz: de Wet, of Witmond, soldier.
 Jacob Pritsel, of Dresden, in Saxony, cadet.
 Johannes van Asschen, of Brussels, cadet.
 Pieter Harthoorn, of Ceulen, cadet.
 Johannes Dorhagen, of Gronau, cadet.
 Hendrik Struyver, of Amsterdam, cadet.
 Giorgius Fredericksz: Wreede, of Uts in Lunenberg, cadet.
 Hardr: Jansz:, of Enckhuysen, gunner's mate.
 Gerrit Nielsen, of Stramsroy, cadet.
 Hermanus Pietersz:, of Rynbergh, cadet.
 Gerrit de Byser, of Brussels, arquebusier.
 Ritschar, Reynderts: Bottelman, of Leeuwarden, cadet.

1655.

LIST OF PERSONS WHO DIED IN THE FORT THE
GOOD HOPE AT CABO DE BOA ESPERANCE IN
THE YEAR 1655, viz. :—

Of the Amsterdam Chamber.

Andries Jansz., of Wesel, soldier	} Who arrived here in the
Lourens Pietersz., of Maasterlant, arquebusier		Salamander in 1653.
Jan de Vos, of Brussels, cadet, arrived here in the <i>Vogel Phoenix</i> in 1653.	
Adam Deyns, of Haarlem, arquebusier, arrived in the yacht <i>Gideon</i> in 1654.	
Matthys Lourentsz., of Hamburg,	} Arrived in <i>Het Hoff van</i>
arquebusier		Zeelant in 1654.
Carel Pietersz., of Heyligesont, arquebusier	

Of the Zealand Chamber.

Jacob van Santen, of Middelburgh, boy, arrived in the *Henriette*
Louysa in 1655.

Of the Rotterdam Chamber.

Bastiaan Leenderts, of Pernis, boatswain, arrived in the *Nieuw*
Rotterdam in 1655.

Of the Enckhuysen Chamber.

Jacob Jansz., of Amsterdam, ar-	} Arrived in <i>De Geeromde</i>	
quebusier		<i>Leeuw</i> in 1655.
Symon Broers, of Warga, arque-		
busier		
Rommer Rommerts, of Harlingen,	}	
boatswain		

11 persons deceased.

LIST OF THOSE WHO DIED IN THE FORT THE
GOOD HOPE DURING THE YEAR 1656.

Of the Amsterdam Chamber.

1656.

Tietje Douwes, of Bil, boatswain; arrived in the *Amersfoort* in
1655.

Arent Jansz. de Wever, of Amsterdam, provost; arrived in the
yacht *Muyden* in 1656.

Jan Albertsz. Croon, of Aelsmeer, boatswain; arrived in the
Parel in 1656.

Jan Gerritsz., of Coesvelt, soldier; arrived in the *Princesse*
Royael in 1656.

*Of the Zealand Chamber.*1656.
—

Jacob Stayert, of Doesburgh, soldier; arrived here from India in *Het Hoff van Zeelant* in 1656.

Jaques Saily, of Armentiers, cadet; arrived from home in the yacht *Brouwershaven* in 1656.

Hendrik Symonsz., of Amsterdam, arquebusier; arrived from home in the yacht *Brouwershaven* in 1656.

Of the Hoorn Chamber.

Maarten Jansz., of Enckhuysen, arquebusier; arrived here in the *Arondstar* in 1655.

A total of 8 persons, viz., 2 of the garrison and 6 of those left behind by the passing ships.

LIST OF THOSE WHO DIED AT THE FORT THE GOOD HOPE DURING THE YEAR 1657.

Of the Amsterdam Chamber.

Moens Coenderts, of Laerwyck, arquebusier; arrived in the *Malacca*, and landed sick in 1657.

1657.
—

Gerrit Juriaensz., of Doroum, arquebusier; arrived in the flute *Venenburgh* in 1657, sick.

Pieter Cornelisz: Foeg, of Amsterdam, arquebusier

Juriaen Willemsz., of Amsterdam, arquebusier

Meyndert Remmersz: Verwer, of Campen, arquebusier

} All arrived sick in *De Geeroonde Leeuw* in 1657.

Of the Zealand Chamber.

Jan Cammel, of Tumeveer, drummer; arrived sick in the *Provincie* in 1657.

A total of six persons, all landed sick from the ships, and not one of the Cape Garrison.

1658.

LIST OF DECEASED COMPANY'S SERVANTS WHO
HAD BEEN STATIONED IN THE FORT THE GOOD
HOPE, OR WHO HAD ARRIVED HERE SICK IN
THE SHIPS, AND DIED IN THE YEAR 1658 HERE,
AT CABO DE BOA ESPERANCE.

First.—The Company's Servants of the Chamber Amsterdam.

Gerrit Jansz: Ralandt, of Amsterdam, Cadet, arrived in the *Princesse Royale* in 1656.

Second.—Those of the Chamber Zealand.

François Isaacsz:, of Ghent, arquebusier, arrived sick here in the *Henriette Louijse* in 1658.

Roelant van der Walle, of Waest, wagonmaker, arrived in the flute *Oyevaer* in 1657.

Jasper Jansz: Duyff, of Middelburgh, soldier, arrived from India in the *H: Louijse* in 1657.

Jan Bundervoet, of Ghent, master gardener workman, arrived in the flute *Spreene* in 1658.

Symon Choussy, of Cortryek, soldier. *Idem*.

Claes Evertsz:, of Ter Goude, sail-maker, arrived in the flute *De Meese* in 1658 and brought sick on shore here.

Third.—Those of the Chamber Delft.

Johannes Bencker, of Leeuwaarden, soldier, arrived in the *Dordrecht* in 1658, and landed here sick.

Fourth.—Those of the Chamber Rotterdam.

Martyn Baton, of Diest, Cadet, arrived in the *N. Rotterdam* in 1657.

Fifth.—Those of the Chamber Hoorn.

Pieter Bruyn, of Caspelhem, in Ditmarssen, and Willem Iam-mertsz:, of Waert, arquebusier, who arrived here sick in the *Westerieslant*.

Deceased Freeman.

Hans Pietersz: Faesbenger, freeman, who arrived here in the flute *de Vogelsangh* in 1656 (an Amsterdam ship).

Jacob Teunisz:, of Cooltjesplaet, do., who arrived here in the yacht *Hasselt*, of Amsterdam, in 1657.

Harman Broeckmeulen, freeman, who was in the service of Freeman here, and arrived in the ship *Walvis* of the Delft Chamber in 1657.

Direq Adriaensz Vreem, free carpenter, who landed here in 1654 in the ship *Vrede* of Amsterdam.

LIST OF THOSE WHO DIED IN THE FORT THE
GOOD HOPE DURING THE YEAR 1659.

1659.

Of the Amsterdam Chamber.

Jan van Harwarden, of Seventer, ensign, arrived in the *Salmander* in 1653.

Jacob Meyderts:, of Quamen, carpenter, arrived in the *Princesse Royael* in 1659.

Louije Labe, of Ghent, Cadet, arrived in the *Princesse Royael* in 1659.

Pieter Jeronimusz:, of Staelbroeck, soldier, arrived in the *Arnhem* in 1659.

Matthys Dyckelmans, of Mullen, in the County Broeck, Cadet, arrived in the *Malacca* in 1659.

Jan Theunisz:, of Dockum, quarter-master, arrived here in the *Malacca* on the 29th October, 1659.

Hendrick Yden, of Ebdem, Cadet, arrived here in the *Malacca* in 1659.

Cornelis Heyndriexsz: Hoogerbeets, of Hoorn, arquebusier, arrived in the *Malacca* in 1659.

Jan Cornelisz:, of Alkmaer, soldier, arrived in the *Malacca* in 1659.

Of the Chamber Zealand.

Jan Jansz: de Beer, of Maestricht, trumpeter, arrived in the *Prins Willem* in 1658.

Anthony Terron, of Antwerp, soldier, arrived in the *Prins Willem* in 1658.

Jan Cornelisz:, of Warmelhoo, arquebusier, arrived in the flute *Harp* in 1658.

Johannes Hulman, of Amsterdam, sergeant, arrived in the *Provincie* in 1659 from India.

Of the Chamber Rotterdam.

Jan Vervoort, of Brussels, Cadet, who arrived in the *Honingén* in 1659.

And of the Freeman.

Roeloff Hansz:, of Christiania, freeman, who arrived in the *Orangie* in 1657 (of the Amsterdam Chamber).

Dirck Adriaensz: Vreem, of Ter Meere, free carpenter, who arrived in the *Vrede* in 1654 (of the Amsterdam Chamber).

Joost Pietersz: Moen, of Domburgh, who arrived here in the Zealand ship *Prins Willem* (in 1658).

Pieter Sohier, of Drienout, murdered by the Hottentoots, arrived in the flute *Harp* in 1658 (of the Zealand Chamber).

Symon Jansz: In 't Velt, free burgher, also murdered by the Hottentoots; arrived in the flute *Venenburgh* in 1657 (of the Amsterdam Chamber).

1660.

LIST OF THOSE WHO DIED IN THE FORT THE
GOOD HOPE DURING THE YEAR 1660.

Of the Amsterdam Chamber.

Elias Giers, of Stockholm, corporal; arrived in the flute *Het Lam* in 1653.

Albert Albertsz., of Blocksiel, sailor, arrived in the *Nieuw Enckhuysen* in 1660.

Pieter Pietersz. Gabbe, of Amsterdam, ship's corporal, arrived in the *Nieuw Enckhuysen* in 1660.

Jacobus Halstenbeeck, of Leyden, cadet, arrived in the *Walvis* in 1660.

· Hidde Sibes, of Jellum, sailor, arrived in the *Nieuw Enckhuysen* in 1660.

Of the Zealand Chamber.

Cornelis Arentsz. Riet, of Corteraer, carpenter, arrived in the *Orangie* in 1659.

Of the Enckhuysen Chamber.

Andries Stols, of Lunenburg, cadet, arrived in the *Gecroonde Leeuw* in 1659.

Andries Broeckster, of Heuxster, cadet, arrived in the *Gecroonde Leeuw* in 1659.

Johannes Rudolphusz., of Gritsiel, soldier, arrived in the same ship in 1659.

Of the Freeman.

Philips van Royen, of the Hague, freeman here; arrived in the *Arnhem* in 1659.

Gerrit Sandersz., of Bletsum, freeman here; arrived in the yacht *Maria* in 1657.

Jan Willebrandtsz., of Eynkelroo, freeman here; arrived in the *Orangie* in 1659.

Pieter Kegel, of ?, freeman here; arrived in the yacht *Hogelande* in 1659.

LIST OF THOSE WHO DIED IN THE FORT THE
GOOD HOPE DURING THE YEAR 1661.

Of the Amsterdam Chamber.

1661.

Pieter Egbertsz. of Damme, smith's apprentice, arrived in the *Princesse Royale* in 1659.

Cornelis Hermansz., of Utrecht, junior mate, arrived in the *Marseveen* in 1661.

Lubbert Olphersz: Tettens, steward, arrived in the *Raedthuys* in 1661. 1661.

Jan Teunisz:, of Muiden, sailor, arrived in *Het Huys te Swieten* in 1661.

Joost van Entvelt, of Ghent, soldier, arrived in the same vessel in 1661.

Claes Salamonasz: of Amsterdam, sailor, arrived in the *Princesse Royael* in 1661.

Willem Saeketsz:, of Leeuwaerden, soldier, arrived in the *Parel* in 1661.

Jan Willemsz:, of Ter Goude, sailor, arrived in the *Parel* in 1661.

Of the Delft Chamber.

Claes Roelofsz: Ter Maet, of the Hague, cadet, arrived in the *Vogel Phenix* in 1660.

Louijs Isaacs, of Amersfoort, arquebusier, arrived in the same vessel in 1660.

Isaacq Jansz: de Graeff, of Leyden, cadet, arrived in the same vessel in 1660.

Of the Enckhuysen Chamber.

Antoni de With, of the Hague, cadet, arrived in the *Gecroonde Leeuw* in 1659.

Of the Freeman.

Barent Waender, of Varick, freeman, arrived in the yacht *Nieuipoort* in 1658.

LIST OF THOSE WHO DIED IN THE FORT THE
GOOD HOPE DURING THE YEAR 1662.

Of the Amsterdam Chamber.

Huybert Roothoff, of Sluys in Flanders, drummer, arrived in *Het Raedthuys* in 1661. Died the 17th April. 1662.

Jan Evertsz:, of Emmerich, sailor, arrived in the *Malacca* in 1662. Died the 12th March.

Wouter Gerritsz:, of Arnhem, cadet, arrived in the flute *Venenburgh* in 1662. Died 26th April.

Jan Roemer, of Swanenburgh, soldier, arrived here in the same ship. Died 3rd June.

Leendert Hendricksz:, of Huytrechts, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died 18th August.

Ryck Smellenbergh, of Arnhem, cadet, arrived in the same ship. Died 28th May.

1662.

Jurgen Direksz: Schreuder, of Hoesium, arrived in the flute *Amstelland* in 1662. Died 29th May.

Pieter Harmansz:, of Stockholm, cadet, arrived in the same ship in 1662. Died 1st November. (? June).

Beowith, of Landaim, cadet, arrived in the same ship in 1662. Died 5th June.

Gerrit Colman, of Dinslaeden, soldier, arrived in the same ship in 1662. Died 27th June.

Johannes van Duysburgh, of Amsterdam, junior cooper, arrived in the *Kennemerlant* in ? Died 14th October.

Jacob Davidsz: van der Hoeff, of Leyden, soldier, arrived in the *Rynlandt* in ? Died 4th November.

Of the Zealand Chamber.

Jacob Jansz:, of Antwerp, soldier, arrived in the flute *Claverkerck* in 1661. Died 9th April.

Hendrick Bruygom, of Stockholm, carpenter, arrived in the *Walcheren* in 1662. Died 9th July.

Paulus de Molier, of Middelburg, junior merchant, arrived in *Het Hoff van Zeelant* in 1662. Died 15th November.

Andries Onderdoeck, of Brugge, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died the 9th December.

Jan Harmensz:, of Anckeren, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died the 20th September.

Looijs Timmerman, of Marijeke, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died 9th December.

François de Hase, of Brugge, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died the 18th August.

Gysbert Lamsen, of Ghent, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died the 15th August.

Wouter Jansz:, of Dordrecht, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died 31st August.

Thomas Senge, of Marseilles, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died 18th August.

Daniel Pietersz:, of Stanwanger, arquebusier, arrived in the same ship. Died 20th August.

Andries van der Hoeve, of Ghent, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died 18th August.

Jacob Danielsz:, of Zierickzee, chief sailmaker, arrived in *Het Wapen van Zeelant* in 1662. Died 13th October.

Jan Gerritsz: Lantenga, of Beyle, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died 26th October.

Hans Hendricksz:, of Stockholm, sailor, arrived in the same ship. Died 11th October.

Riezant Swart, of Lille, soldier, arrived in the *Orangie* in 1662. Died 7th November.

Bastiaen Rynsz., of Utrecht, arquebusier, arrived in the same ship. Died 6th December.

Jonas Jacobsz., of Hoesem, arquebusier, arrived in the same ship. Died 26th November.

Joost Barentsz., of Bergen op Zoom, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died 27th November.

Jan de Poorter, of Burbergh, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died 4th November.

Frans Brandt, of Rostock, arquebusier, arrived in the same ship. Died 10th November.

Gerrit Wynandsz. Vooght, of Serdam, chief carpenter, arrived in the same ship. Died 5th November.

Of the Chamber Delft.

Jan Duynsbergh, of the Hague, assistant, arrived in the yacht *De Hector* in 1659. Died 5th October.

Harbert Harbertsz., of Siemerem, soldier, arrived in the flute *De Peperbael* in 1662. Died 6th July.

Of the Chamber Rotterdam.

Jan Mastenbroeck, of Breevoort, soldier, arrived in the yacht *Mars* in 1662. Died 27th June.

Of the Chamber Hoorn.

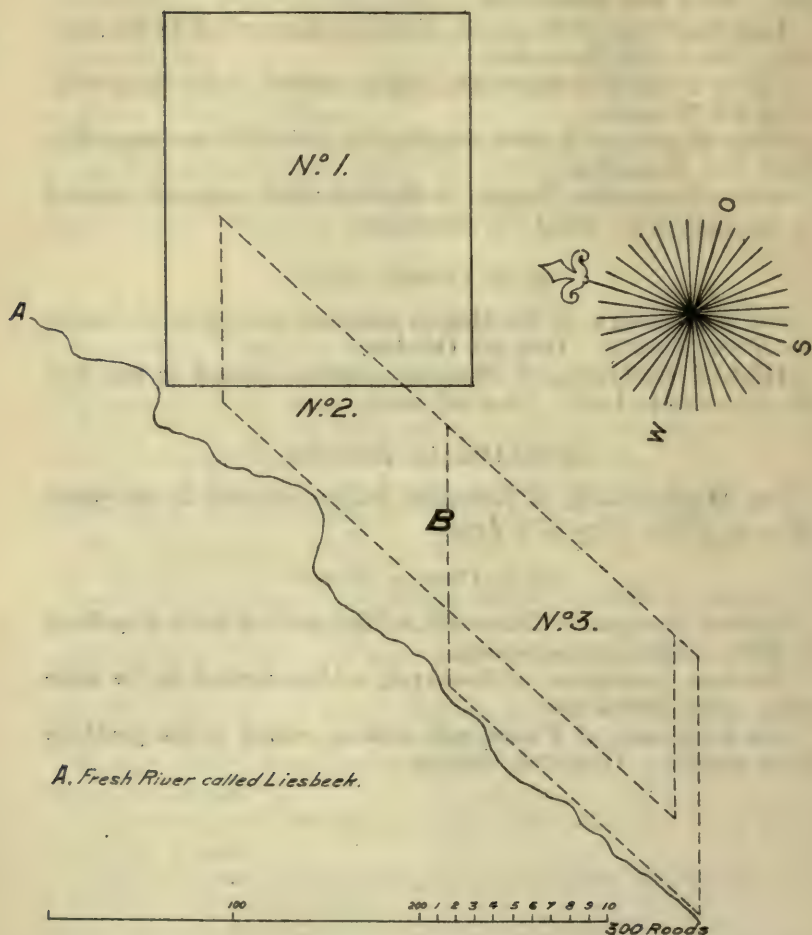
Gysbert Aertsius, of Turenoudt, soldier, arrived in the *Nagelboom* in 1662. Died 7th September.

Nicolaas Louwrensz., of Sleeswyck, soldier, arrived in the same ship. Died 20th June.

Jan Jurjaensz., of Flensburgh, soldier, arrived in the yacht *De Cogh* in 1662. Died 12th October.

ERFBRIEVEN (TITLE DEEDS).

1657.



14th April.

The Commander and Council, &c. (see page 1 of the free letters) grant to

Herman Remajenne, of Cologne; Jan Maertensz: de Wacht, of Vreelant; Warnar Cornelisz:, of Nunspeet; Hans Pietersz: Faesbenger, of Hooven, &c., a certain piece of land, 160 roods broad and 200 roods deep, as shown in the above chart marked No. 1.

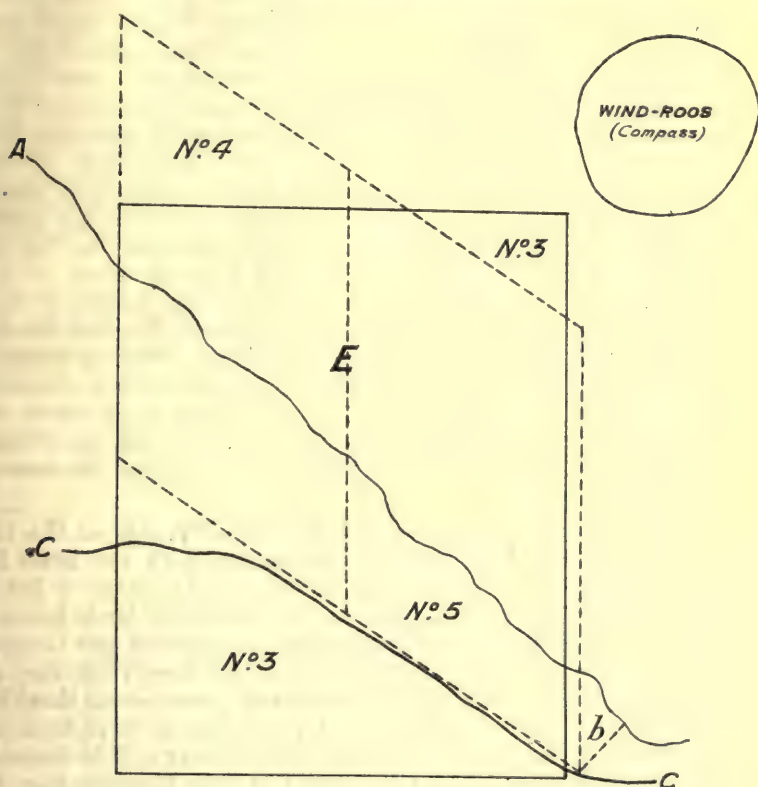
Given in the Fort the Good Hope, the 14th April, 1657.

(Signed) RYCKLOFF VAN GORNS.

A. Fresh River named Liesbeeck.

C. Main Public Highway or the Wagon Road to the Forest.

1657.



The Commander and Council, &c. (see page 1, &c., of the free letters) grant to 14th April

Steven Jansz., of Wageningen; Otto Jansz., of Vrede; Hendrick Elbertsz., of Osenbrugge; and Jacob Cornelisz., of Rosendaal; a certain plot of ground, broad N. by W. and S. by E., 160 roods, deep E. by N. and W. by S. 200 roods.

Given in the Fort the Good Hope, the 14th April, 1657.

(And was signed) RYCKLOFF VAN GOENS.

The abovementioned free burghers having pointed out to us the unfitness of their plot as described in the above diagram No. 3, and granted them by the Hon. Commissioner van Goens, viz., 200 roods W. by S. and E. by N. in depth, and 160 roods S. by E. and N. by W. in breadth, &c., which after inspection was found

27th Aug.

1657.

27th Aug.

to be so, in consequence of the inconvenient situation of the Company's orchard, and principally of the wagon road and the stony nature of the ground above it towards the Cape mountains; so that the plot, as described in diagram No. 3, could not be successfully ploughed or tilled, memorialists accordingly requested to be compensated with other ground, or to have the plot widened. We have therefore decided to refer the matter to the masters in the Fatherland, as it is somewhat contrary to the orders of the Hon. Commissioner left here, but in order not to check their ploughing, and at the same time promote agriculture as much as possible, we have provisionally decided, subject to the approval of their Honours aforesaid (having more closely inspected the situation), to grant them the land on either side of the Liesbeeck, which runs through the middle of it, and instead of 200 roods, only 160 roods in depth, however according to the orders of the Commissioner mentioned, West by South and East by North perpendicular, and on the same lines formed by the beacons right over the road of the great plain, above mentioned, and in width 200 instead of 160 roods according to diagram No. 4 hereunto annexed, and yet having the same area as diagram No. 3.

And as regards the corner of land on the W. side of the aforesaid river, towards the North and marked with the letter B, in consequence of the inconvenient position of the river, it has also been given to them in freehold, but the public lands below and above the wagon road shall remain the property of the Company, or as it is called for the Sovereign (voor de Heer), but they shall be permitted to build their houses and granaries on those lands under such further conditions and provisions as have been more fully expressed in the above title deed, or may still be decreed by our Lords Masters, or may be altered as their Honours may deem to be for the best interests of the Company and the public good.

Done in the Fort the Good Hope, this 27th day of August.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1st Oct.

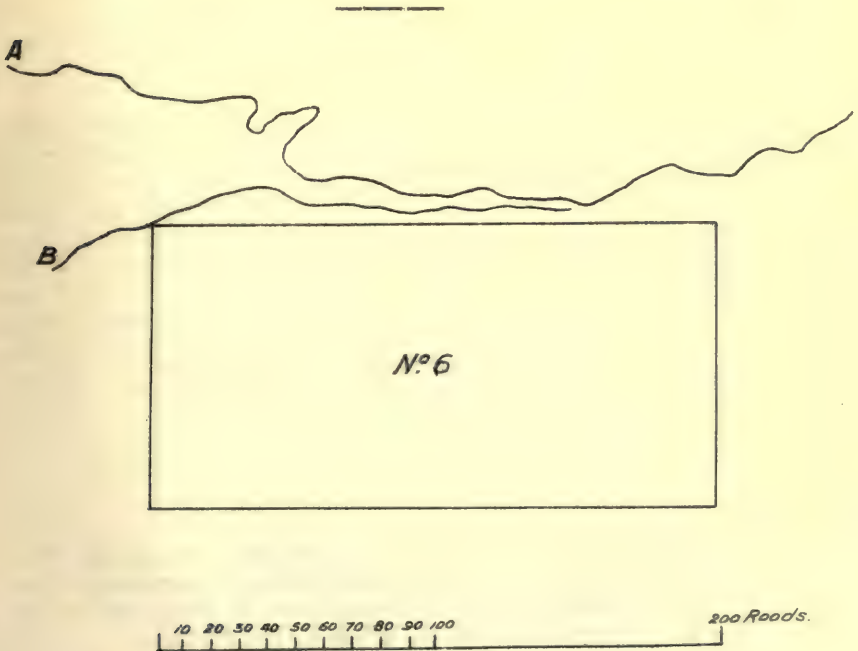
Whereas the above mentioned freemen have agreed among each other to divide themselves into two parties, and accordingly earnestly and urgently request that their land may be divided into two parts, namely, the one half or northern side stretching towards Table Bay for the benefit of Otto Jansz:, of Vreede, and Jacob Cornelisz:, of Rosendaal, and the other half on the south side towards False Cape for Steven Jansz:, of Wageningen, and Hendrik Elbertsz:, that thus each couple may cultivate together with their servants their own plots according to their pleasure, manage them and erect their buildings on them separately:—

Therefore (as we know of no reason why this should not be allowed) their request has been granted, and their land has been cut right through the middle and properly divided by the land surveyor in the direction ordered, viz., from W. to S. and E. to N. as is shown by the dotted line in the above diagrams Nos. 4 and 5, and with the letter E. These separated individuals have therefore become two companies instead of remaining one, namely, the one, No. 4, for Vreden's, and the other, No. 5, for Steven's Company, every member also of each Company being at the same time debited under bond for what may be advanced to him on credit out of the Company's stores, said mortgage bond being given on the lands of them all as described in the above mentioned first title-deed, until they shall have paid their debt to the Company in grain, cattle or otherwise.

1657.
—
1st Oct.

Done in the Fort the Good Hope, this first day of October, 1657.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.



A. Fresh River named Liesbeeq.

B. Small branch of the Salt River.

1657.

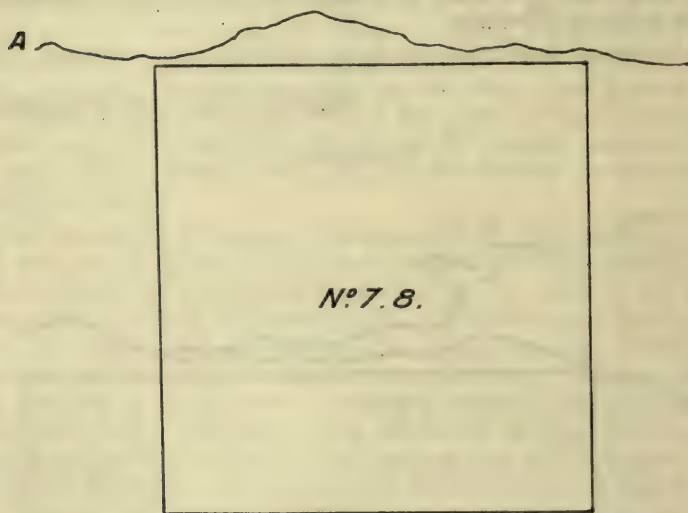
15th April.

The Commander and Council, &c. (see pp. 1, &c., of the free letters) grant to

Jan Reyniersz., of Amsterdam, and Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert, of Utrecht, a certain piece of land, broad S. by E. and N. by W. 200 roods; deep E. by N. and W. by S. 100 roods, according to above diagram No. 6.

In the Fort the Good Hope, this 15th day of April, 1657.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.



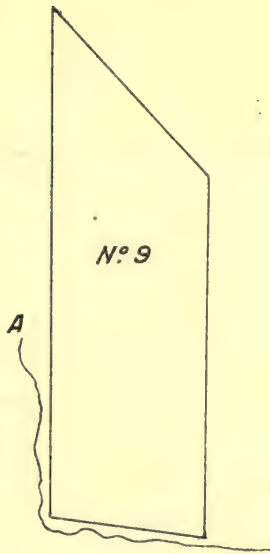
A. Fresh River named Liesbeeck.

10th Oct.

The Commander and Council, &c. (see pp. 1, &c., of the free letters) grant to Hendrick Hendricksz., ex-master gardener of the Hon. Company, a certain plot of land, broad S. by E. and N. by W. 150, and deep E. by N. and W. by S. 160 roods.

In the Fort the Good Hope, this 10th day of October, 1657.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.



A. Fresh River named Liesbeeck.

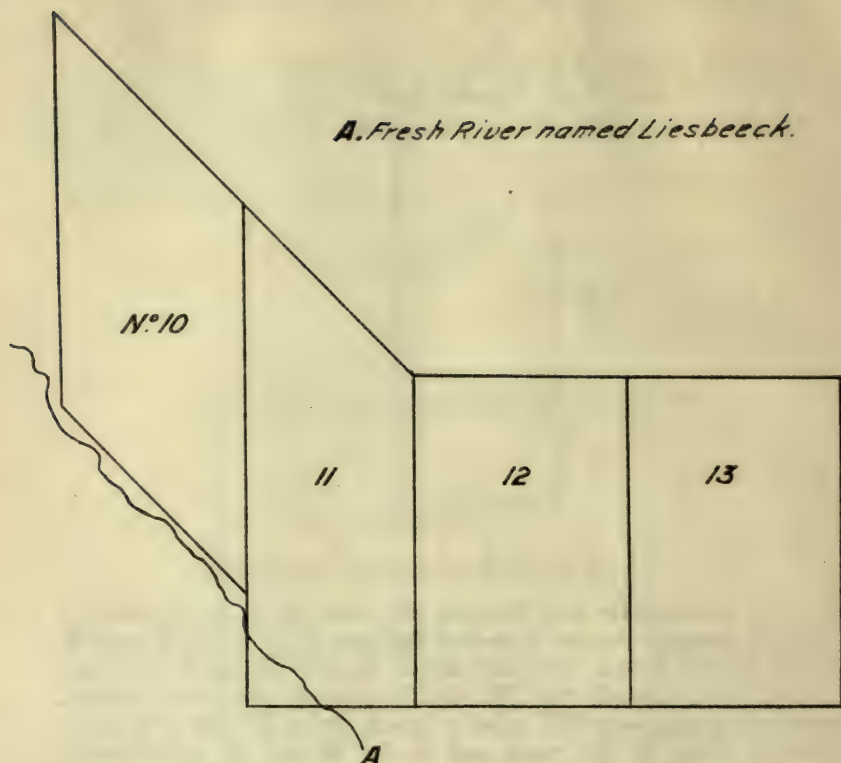
The Commander and Council, &c. (see pp. 1, &c., of the free letters) grant to Jacob Cloeten of Cologne, deep E. by N. and W. by S. at the S. side 145, and at the N. side almost to the same extent, but towards the W. end, because of the river tapering somewhat narrowly 177 roods; broad at the E. and S.W. by S. and N.E. by N. 80 roods, and at the W. end at the aforesaid river S. by W. and N. by E. 57 roods, thus making all together 12,000 square roods or 20 morgen of ground, as shown in the exact diagram of the same, drawn above, viz., No. 9.

10th Oct.

Given in the Fort the Good Hope, this 10th day of October, 1657.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1657.



15th Dec.

The Commander and Council, &c. (see pp. 1, &c., of the free letters) grant to Pieter Visage, of Antwerp; Jacob Theunisz., of Cooltjensplaat; Symen Jansz. In't Velt, of Dordrecht; and Frans Gerritsz., of "den Uythoorn," a certain plot of land deep E. by N. and W. by S. 140, and broad S.W. by S. and N.E. by N. 65 roods; the second plot 180 in depth on the N. side and on the S. side 120 roods, also E. and N. and W. by S.; broad at the upper end S.W. by S. 60, and at the lower S. by E. 60 roods. The other two pieces both deep E. by N. 120, and broad S. by E. at the straight or lower end 75 roods, each plot being accordingly 15 morgen in extent, and making together an area of 36,000 square roods or 60 morgen of land for the four, of 15 morgen for each, as already said, and can be seen from the exact drawing of the same in the above figures Nos. 10, 11, 12 and 13.

Given in the Fort the Good Hope, this 15th day of December, 1657.

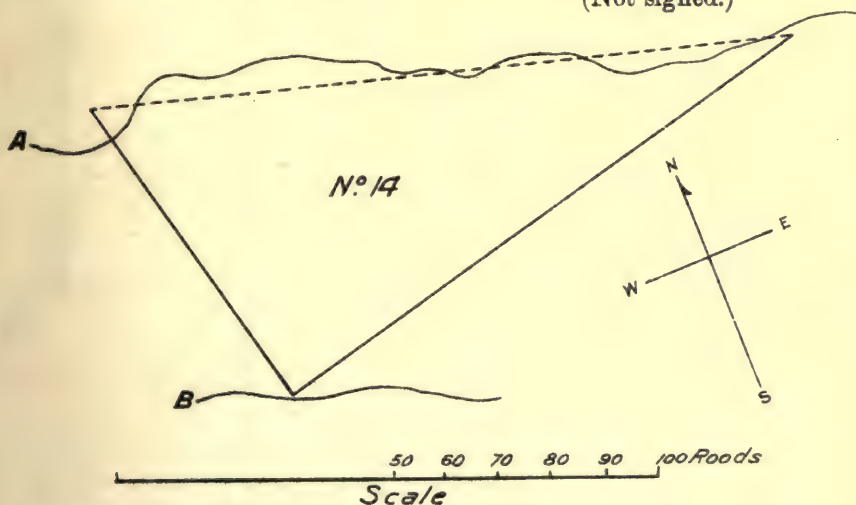
(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

By the Commander and Council of the Company's Fortress, the Good Hope, has been granted to Pieter Pouwelsz: Cley a certain plot of forest land situated behind and on the slope of Table Mountain towards the South, bounded on the South by the forest of Leendert Cornelisz:, of Sevenhuysen, and on the South by a certain bare spot against Table Mountain, named the "Babiaens Plecq," situated above a certain hill named the "Cleyheuvcl," distant fully $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours' walk from the Fort, that he may, in good order and without damage to the forest, cut from it and saw at his own expense (in order to supply the public) all kinds of planks, boards, ribs, &c., for a period of fifteen years.

1658.
1st May.

Given the 1st day of May, 1658.

(Not signed.)



A. The Salt River.

B. Wagon road from the Redoubt Duijnhoop.

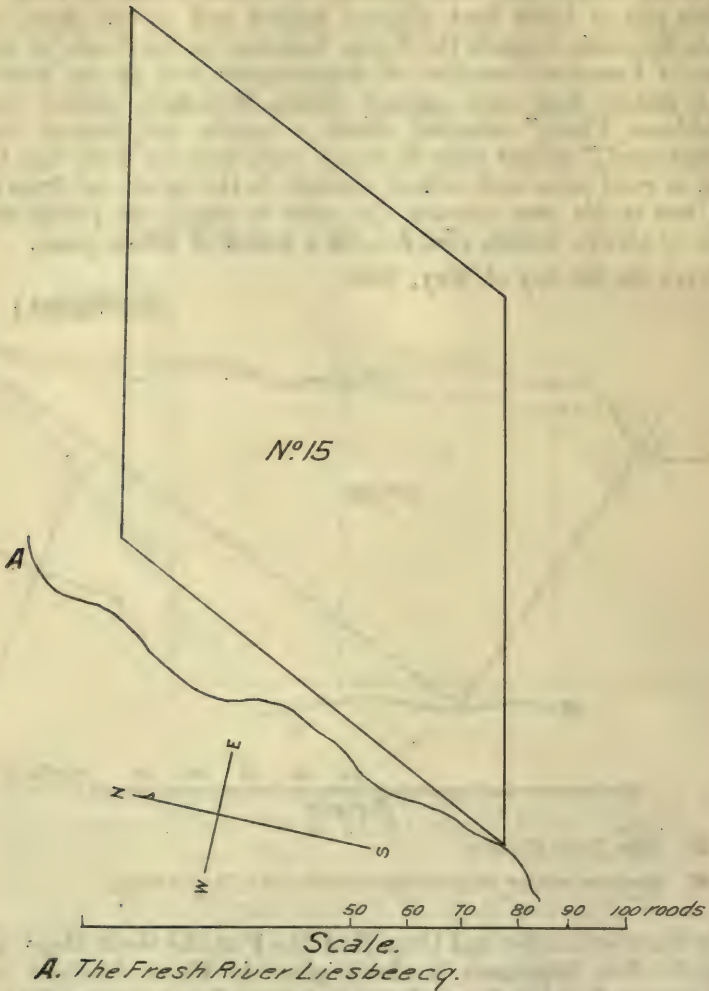
By the Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope, at Cabo de Boa Esperance, has been given to Pieter Jacobsen of Bodegraven, free burgher and resident here, &c., a certain plot of ground situated on the side of the Table and to the N.E. of the Wintbergh (Devil's Hill), along the S. side of the Salt River, &c.—broad on the W. side, S. by E. and N. by W., 60 roods, and deep on the S. side, E. by N. and W. by S., 120 roods, making altogether 3,600 square roods, or 6 morgen of land, as shown in the exact drawing of the same in the above figure, No. 14, made by Pieter Potter, &c., &c., for 12 years.

16th Nov.

16th November, 1658.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBRECK.

1658.



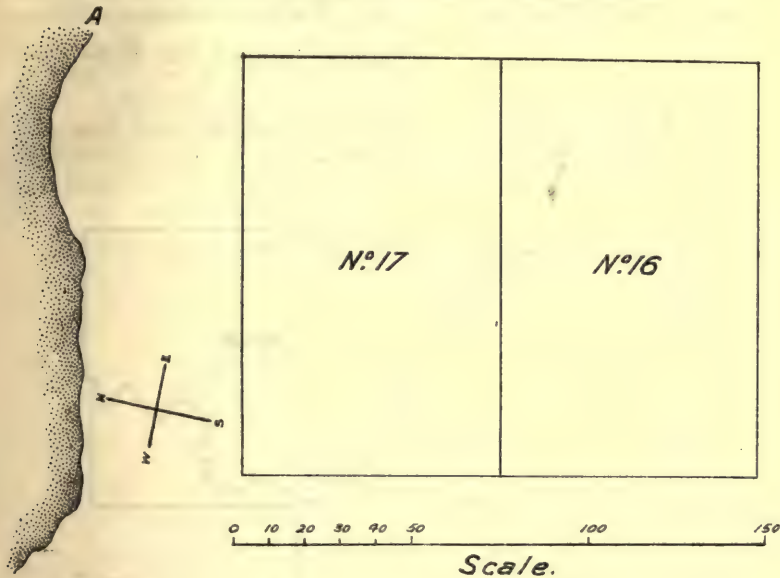
20th Nov.

The Commander, &c., grant in full ownership to Frans Gerritsen, of den Uythoorn, free burgher and resident here, a certain plot of ground situated in the large veld or the pass between Table and False Bays, behind the Table and eastward of the Bosbergen on the further or East side of the Fresh River named Liesbeeck, adjoining on the North Steven Jansen, of Wageningen, and on the South Jacob Cloeten, of Cologne, on the West the same river, and on the East the sandy and waste land towards the mountains of Africa, deep E. by N. and W. by S. 100 roods, and broad S.

by E. and N. by W. 70 roods, or an area of 7,000 roods, or 11 morgen and 400 roods, as is shown on the exact diagram in figure No. 15, for the period of 12 years, &c.

1658.
—
20th Nov.

In the Fort the Good Hope, the 20th November, 1658.



A. Marsh on the Fresh River Liesbeeck.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Symon Jansen Intvelt, of Dordrecht, and Jacob Theunissen, of Cooltiesplaet, (who have together been in partnership with Pieter Visagie, of Antwerp, and Johannes Rietvelt, of Bredenrode, who have come into the place and obtained the rights of Frans Gerritsen of den Uythoorn, all free burghers and residents here, who, with the foreknowledge of the Commander, have formed themselves into two Companies, and drawn lots) the plots of land Nos. 12 and 13, which are so poor, stony and sandy that they are deemed unfit for cultivation, but fell to the aforesaid Symon Janssen and Jacob Theunissen.

3rd Dec

Accordingly, at their urgent request, they have been granted in exchange, and in full ownership, two similarly sized plots of land, situated in the great veld or the Pass between the Table and False Bays, behind the Table and Eastward of the Bosbergen, on the further or East side of the Fresh River, named Liesbeeck, adjoining on the North the uncultivated land between them and the aforesaid River, on the South the uncultivated land with the Bosheuvel, on the West similar uncultivated land towards the

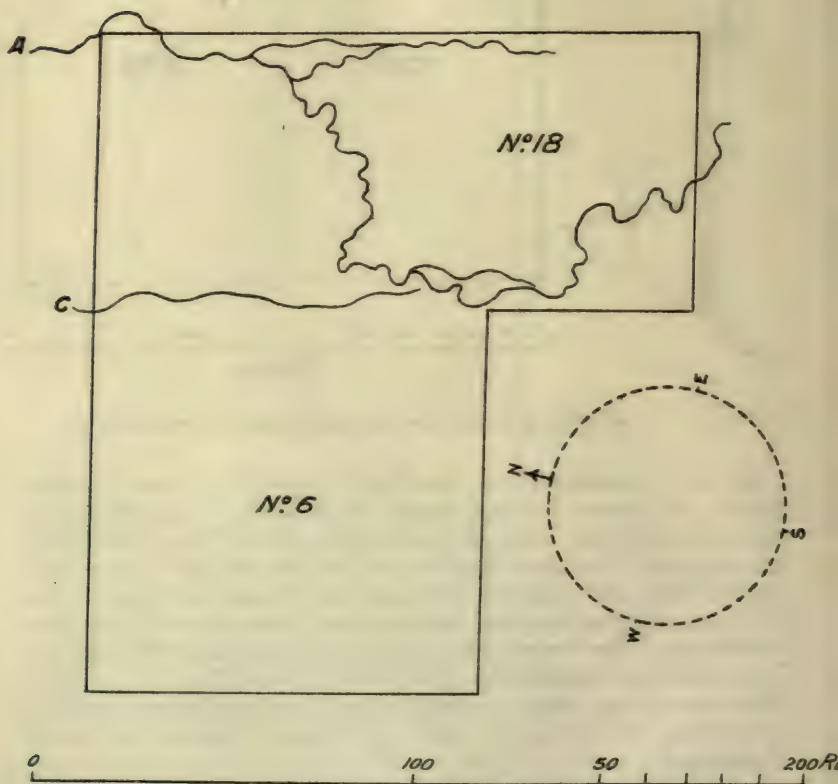
1658.
—
3rd Dec.

Cape mountains, and on the East the waste and sandy land in the direction of the mountains of Africa, in order to hold the said land for 12 years, given them collectively by virtue of this and the title deed of the 15th December, 1657.

Given in the Fort the Good Hope, the 3rd December, 1658.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

A. Fresh River called Liesbeeck.
C. Spruit of the Salt River.



1659.
—
15th May.

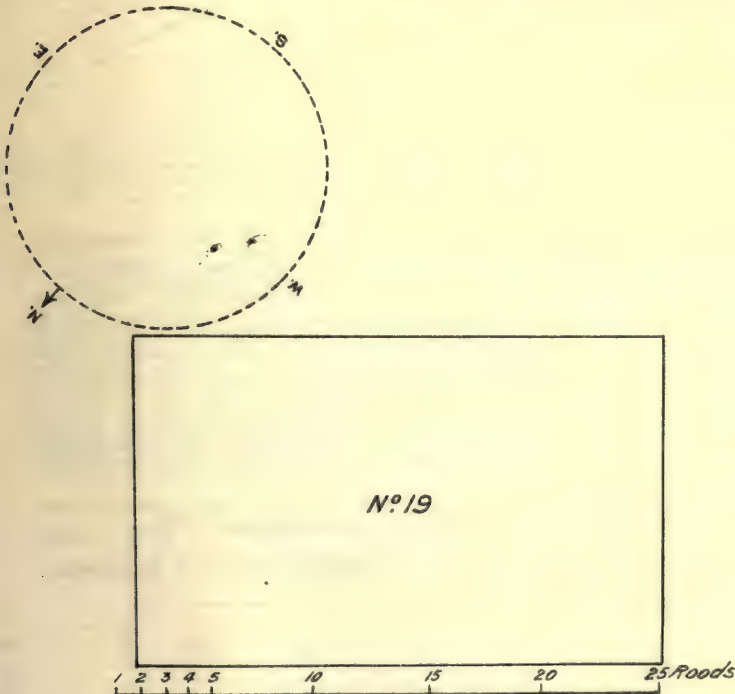
Whereas, about more than the half of the $33\frac{1}{3}$ morgen of land owned by the free burghers, Jan Reyniersz., of Amsterdam, and Cornelis Claesz., of Utrecht (lawfully obtained from the first owner, in accordance with the deed of transfer existing of the same), is altogether rocky and stony, and accordingly altogether unfit for cultivation or pasture land, the Commander and Council

have at their request allowed them to abandon the half of the north side of the aforesaid land and retire towards the east beyond the Liesbeeck River, and there take in exchange 11,076 roods of land with a sandy soil, river and all, as laid down in the old title deed of the 15th April, 1657, on the East and West sides of the River Liesbeeck, which has its course through it, broad S. by E. and N. by W. 156 roods, and E. by N. and W. by S. 71 roods, adjoining on the West the southern half of the old land and a portion of the land of Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom, on the South, North, and East, the ground still lying waste, forming an area of 11,076 roods, or 18 morgen and 276 roods, just as pictured in the above diagram, No. 18, by the Company's Land Surveyor, Pieter Potter, &c., for 12 years.

1659.
15th May.

In the Fort the Good Hope, the 15th May, 1659.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.



The Commander, &c., grant in full ownership to Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert, free burgher and resident here, a certain plot of land situated in Table Valley, Eastward from the Lion Mountain, adjoining on the North the uncultivated land towards the

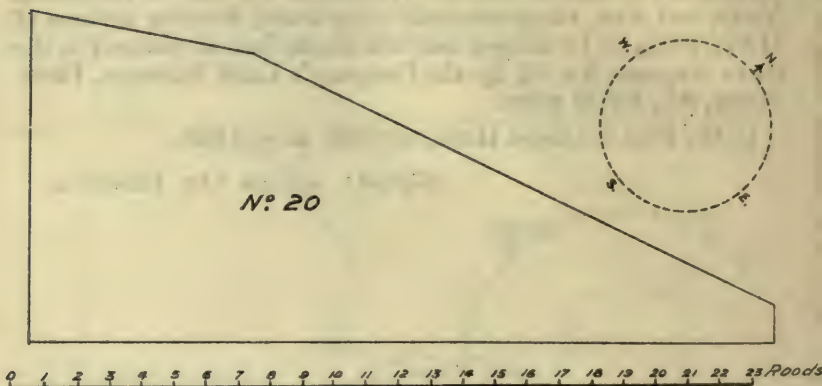
10th Sept

1659.
10th Sept.

seaside, on the South Table Mountain, on the West the Lion Mountain, and on the East the garden of the Hon. Company. Deep N.E. and S.W. 23 roods, 5 feet, and broad N.W. and S.E. 15 roods, forming an area of $351\frac{1}{2}$ square roods, as shown on the above diagram, No. 19.

Given in the Fort the Good Hope, the 10th September, 1659.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

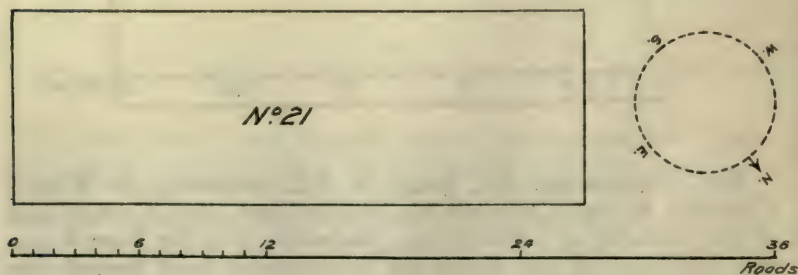


15th Oct.

The Commander and Council, &c., grant in full ownership to Jurien Jansz., of Amsterdam, free burgher here, a certain plot of ground, situated in Table Valley, Eastward from the Lion Mountain, adjoining on the N. the uncultivated land towards the sea side, on the S. Table Mountain, on the W. do. and the Lion, and on the E. the garden of the Hon. Company; broad N.W. and S.E. 10 roods and 4 feet, and leng S.W. and N.E. 23 roods and N.W. and S.E. on the N.E. side 1 rood, forming an area of $147\frac{60}{144}$ square roods, as shown on the above diagram No. 20, &c.

In the Fort the Good Hope the 15th October, 1659.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

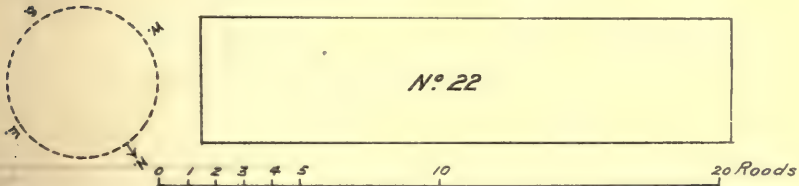


The Commander and Council, &c., grant in full ownership to Johanna Boddys, widow of Jan van Harwarden, in his lifetime Ensign of this Fort, a certain piece of land in Table Valley, Eastward from the Lion Mountain, adjoining on the N. the uncultivated ground towards the sea side, on the S. the garden of the Hon. Company, on the W. do. and the Lion Mountain, and on the E. the path or the entrance to the Company's garden aforesaid; broad N.E. and S.W. 9 roods and 3 feet, and long N.W. and S.E. 26 roods 9 feet, forming an area of 247 roods, 5 rood feet and 6 square feet, as is shown in the above diagram No. 21.

Given in the Fort the Good Hope, the 15th October, 1659.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1659.
15th Oct.

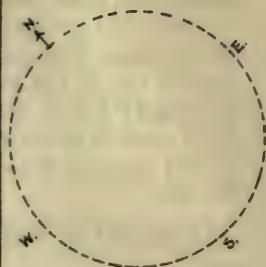
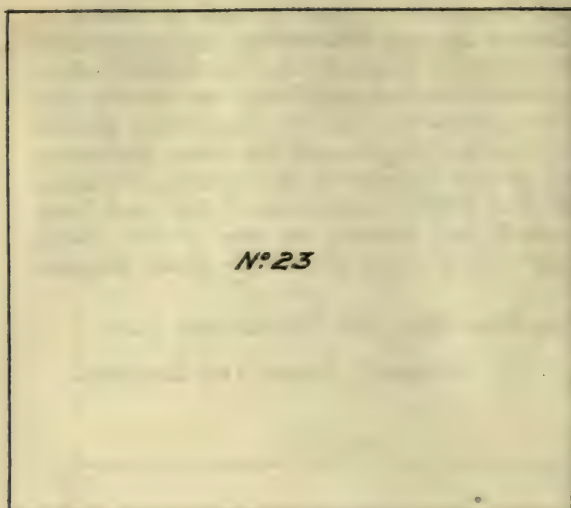


The Commander and Council, &c., grant in full ownership to Elbert Dircksz: Diemaer, free burgher and resident here, a certain plot of land in Table Valley, eastward from the Lion Mountain, adjoining on the N. the uncultivated land towards the sea side, on the S. the garden of the widow of Sieur Jan van Harwarden; on the W. the garden of Hendrick Boom, and on the East the path or entrance of the Company's garden; long, N.W. and S.E. 18 roods, 2 feet, and broad N.E. and S.W. 4 roods and 3 feet, forming together an area of 78 roods, 11 rood feet, and 9 square feet, as seen in the above diagram No. 22.

Given in the Fort the Good Hope the 15th October, 1659.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1658.

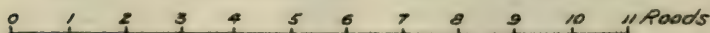
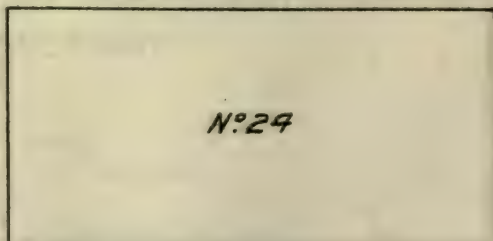


15th Oct.

The Commander and Council, &c., grant in full ownership to Hendrick Hendricksz., of Zurwerden, free burgher and resident here, a certain plot of land situated in Table Valley, westward from the Fort, adjoining on the N. the uncultivated land towards the sea side, on the S. the Table Mountain, on the W. the path or entrance into the Company's garden, and on the E. the aforesaid Company's Fort; broad N.E. and S.W. nine roods and one foot; long S.E. and N.W. 10 roods 2 feet, forming together an area of 92 roods, 4 rood feet and 2 square feet, as shown on the above diagram marked No. 23.

Given in the Fort the Good Hope the 15th October, 1659.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

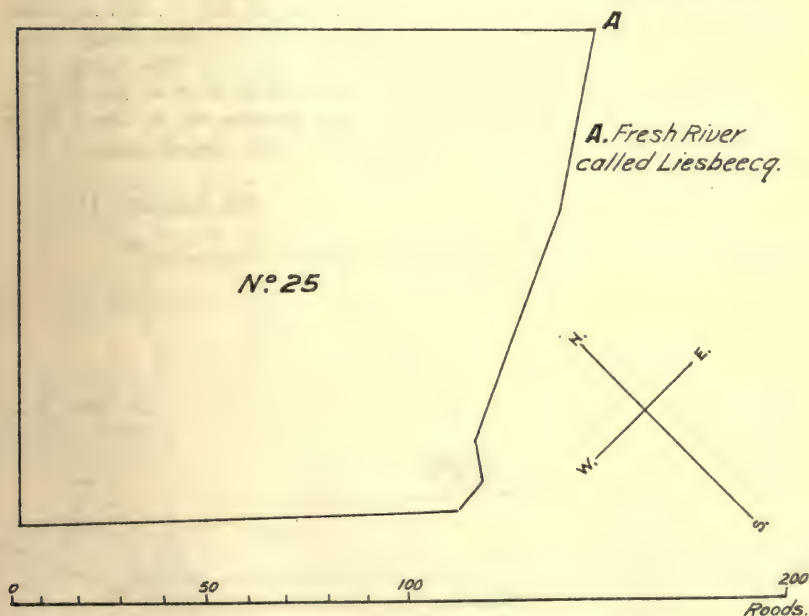


The Commander and Council, &c., grant in full ownership to Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom, free burgher and resident here; 58 roods of land which he, Hendrick Boom has been cultivating on lease and which adjoins the lower end of his corn lands, and was on the 15th May last added to that of Jan Reyniersz: and Cornelis Claesz: (it having been found convenient to do so during the survey), said land is situated here in Table Valley, eastward from the Lion Mountain, adjoining on the N. the uncultivated land towards the sea side, on the S. the garden of the widow of the late Jan van Harwarden, on the W. the uncultivated land toward the Lion Mountain and on the E. the garden of Elbert Direkse Diemer; long, N.W. and S.E. 8 roods and 7 feet, and broad N.E. and S.W. 4 roods 3 feet, forming together an area of 36 square roods, 5 rood feet and 9 square feet, as is shown in the above diagram No. 24.

1659
—
18th Oct

Given in the Fort the Good Hope, the 18th October, 1659.

(Not signed).



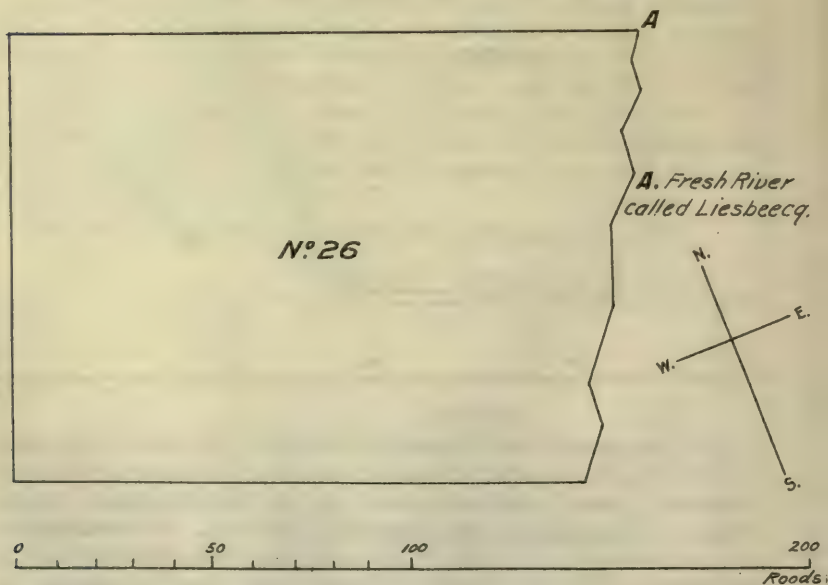
The Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope here at Cabo de Boa Esperance, having seen that the land of Steven's Company, owned and cultivated by the free burghers Steven Jansz:, of Wageningen and Hendrick Elbertsz:, of Ossenbrugge, in accordance with the title deeds and diagrams granted them in partnership with Otto Jansz: of Vreede, and Jacob Cornelisz:, of

1660.
—
5th Jan.

1660.
5th Jan.

Rosendaal on the 14th April, 27th August, and 1st October, 1657, by the Hon. Ryckloff van Goens and ourselves—is very dangerously situated on the other side of the Liesbeecq River, the owners being exposed to the depredations of the Hottentoots who would, as soon as their oxen arrive there for ploughing, drive them away; and as moreover it is very stony and not anything particular, so that the said Steven Jansz: and Hendrick Elbrechtsz: have requested us to give them instead the same quantity of land on this side of the aforesaid river;—their request has been granted, in accordance also with the consent of My Lords Seventeen, and their plots have been resurveyed accordingly by the Land surveyor, as shown in the above diagram marked No. 25. Said land is situated on the W. side of the River Liesbeecq, in the large veld or pass between Table and False Bays, behind the Table Mountain at the “Ronde Doorn Boschje,” now named the Company’s orchard (? Rustenburg), the Dutch garden, along which it extends in its breadth, mostly E.S.E. and W.N.W. 112 roods, 5 feet; and along the river or the E. side 123 roods; on the W. or upper side also 123 roods, and on the N. side against the land of Otto’s Company 146 roods, 6 feet, and thus comprising an area of 27 morgen and 28 roods, inclusive of the bends and angles of the aforesaid river. The large Highway or the Public Road passes mostly right through the middle of it, &c. This grant is made to them in perpetuity and hereditarily in full ownership, &c.

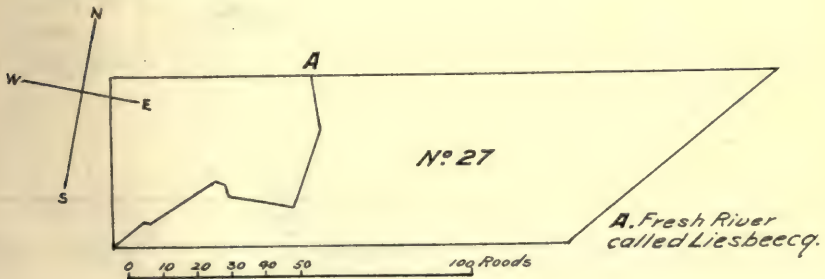
5th January, 1660.



1660.
—
5th Jan.

The Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope, here at Cabo de Bonne Esperance having found that the land of Vreden's Company, owned and cultivated by the free burghers Otto Jansz., of Vrede, and Jacob Cornelisz., of Rosendael, according to the deeds and diagrams given them in partnership with Steven Jansz., of Wageningen and Hendrick Elbrechtsz., of Ossenbrugge, dated the 14th April, 27th August, and 1st October, 1657, by the Hon. Commissioner Ryckloff van Goens and ourselves successively—is quite dangerously situated on the other side of the river Liesbeeck, as, should their oxen arrive there for ploughing purposes, they would be stolen by the Hottentoots; and as it is also very stony and not anything particular, and the aforesaid Otto Jansz. and Jacob Rosendael have requested us to give them instead as much land on this side of the aforesaid river, we have, in accordance with the consent of my Lords the Seventeen granted their request, and had their lands resurveyed by the Land Surveyor, in the form as shown in the above diagram No. 26. The whole is situated on the W. side of the river Liesbeeck, in the large veld or pass between the Table and False Bays, behind the Table Mountain, at and against the N. side of the land of Steven's Company, with its S. side now mostly tending E.S.E. and W.N.W. 146 roods 6 feet and along the river or E. side 115 roods, on the W. or upper side 112 roods, and on the N. side towards the cultivated waste land of the Hon. Company 159 roods, 6 feet, forming together an area of 28 morgen and 386 roods, inclusive of the bends and points of the aforesaid river. The great highway or public wagon road runs mostly through the middle of it, &c.

5th January, 1660.

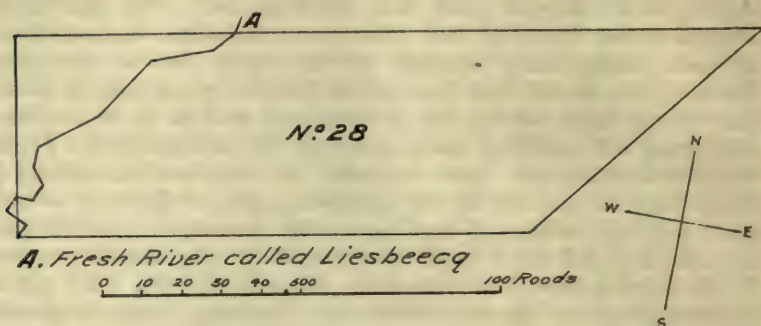


The Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope at Cabo de Bonne Esperance, having seen that Jan Martensz. de Wacht of Vrelant, free burgher here (who had been in partnership with Herman Remajenne) had parted from the latter, and according to agreement received as his portion the half of the

1660.
—
5th Jan.

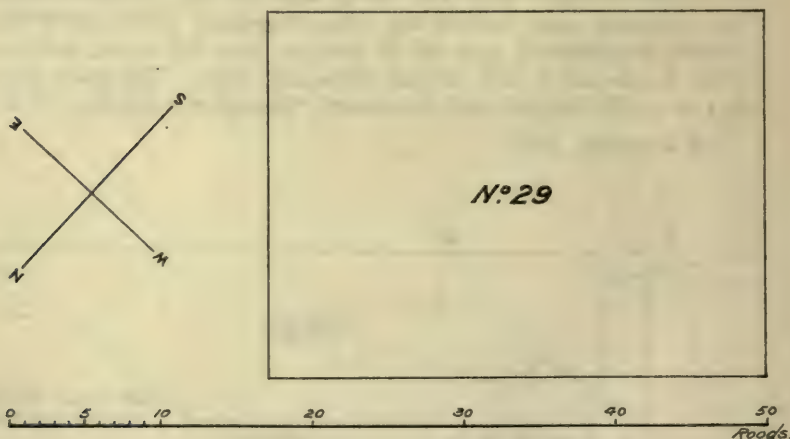
land (granted thus according to diagram No. 2), adjoining on the N. that of Jacob Cloeten and on the S. that of his former partner Herman Remajenne, &c., he is by these granted a new title deed, showing an area of 13 morgen and 589½ roods of land according to above diagram No. 27.

Given on the 5th January, 1660.



The same as above to Harman Remajenne of Ceulen, free burgher here, the area being 13 morgen and 343 roods of land.

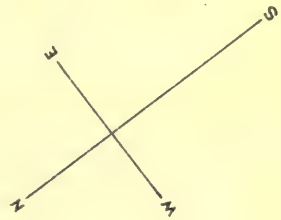
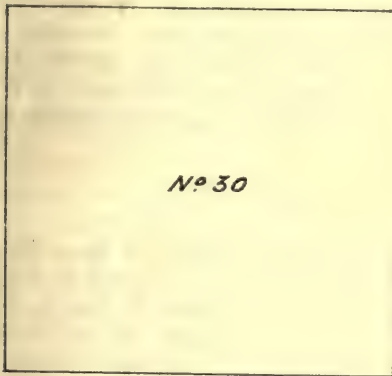
5th January, 1660.



1st March.

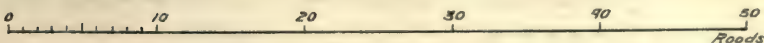
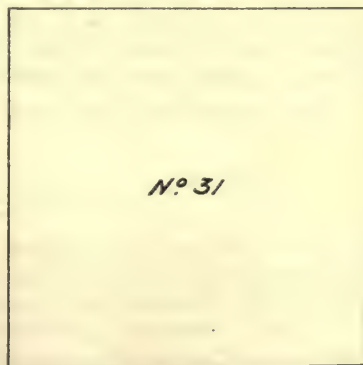
The Commander and Council, &c., grant to Hendrick Hendriksz: Boom, free burgher and resident here, in full ownership, a certain plot of ground situated in Table Valley westward from the Wind Mountain, adjoining on the N. the wagon road and the sea side; on the W. the Fort and the Company's gardens; on the S. the plot of Jan Reyniersz: towards the Table Mountain; and on the E. the waste land towards the Windberg; in length

N.E. and S.W. 32 roods, and broad S.E. and N.W. 24 roods, forming together an area of 1 morgen, 138 roods, as shown in above diagram No. 29. 1660.
1st March, 1660.



The Commander and Council, &c., grant to Jan Reyniersz: of Amsterdam, free burgher and resident here, in full ownership, a certain plot of ground situated in Table Valley westward from the Wintberg, and adjoining on the N. that of Hendrick Boom towards the wagon road and the sea side; on the W. the Fort and Company's gardens; on the S. the garden of Marten Jacobsz: towards Table Mountain; and on the E. the uncultivated land of the Wintbergh; long N.E. and S.W. 25 roods, and broad S.E. and N.W. 24 roods, together forming an area of 1 morgen, as shown on the above diagram No. 30.

1st March, 1660.



1660.

1st March.

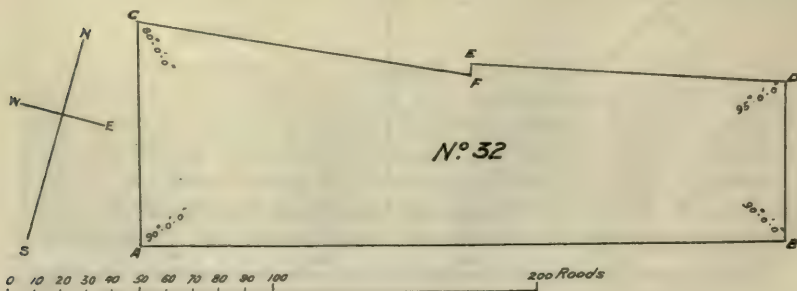
The Commander and Council, &c., grant to Maerten Jacobsz: of Amsterdam, free burgher and resident here, in full ownership, a certain plot of ground, situated in Table Valley, westward from the Windberg, adjoining on the N. the garden of Jan Reyniersz: towards the wagonroad and the sea side; on the W. the Fort and Company's gardens; on the S. the waste land towards Table Mountain, and on the E. the waste land towards the Windberg; long N.E. and S.W. 26 roods, and broad S.E. and N.W. 24 roods, forming together an area of 1 morgen, as shown in the above diagram No. 31.

1st March, 1660.

20th Sept.

The Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope at Cabo de Bonne Esperance, having been requested by Jan Coenraed Visser of Ommen, free burgher here, to assume in full ownership a certain plot of ground 15 morgen in extent, which lately belonged to him in partnership with one Philips van Royen of the Hague, also a free burgher here, who died here insolvent and was the partner of Jan Coenraet Visser, who undertakes to take over as his own debt, all such liabilities as may have been incurred to the Company to date on the said land, or which may still be incurred; and as the said land, by the death of the said Van Rooy, has been bonded to the Company for the debt, and would otherwise be left untilld; and further, as no one else (there being still much land left uncultivated) has asked for it, and it is necessary that it should be further cultivated, the memorialist's, Jan Coenraet Visser's, request is granted, namely, that he shall take possession in freehold of the said lands for the debts, in order to do with it as with the other half adjoining it (which two plots formerly belonged to both as partners) as he may deem fit, and in accordance with the conditions on which the first owner, Frans Gerritz: of den Uythoorn, possessed it, and on which it was granted to him, with the same rights and dues as are laid down in the title deeds of the 15th December, 1657, according to which the petitioner shall have to regulate himself.

Given in the Fort the Good Hope, the 20th September, 1660.



By the Commander, &c., has been granted in full ownership to Cornelis Claesz of Utrecht, and Dirck Meyer of Lunenburg, a certain plot of ground situated at the foot of the Bosheuvel, adjoining on the East the Mountains of Africa, on the North the Bosbergen, on the South, False Bay, and on the West the cultivated land of the Hon. Commander van Riebeeck and the watch-house "Hout den Bul"; in length East by North and West by South 240 roods, as will be seen above in the line A.B.; in breadth North by West and South by East as A.C., 85 roods, B.B. 60 roods, D.E. 108 roods, E.F. 5 roods, and E.C. 126 roods, together forming an area of 27 morgen and 400 roods of land, as shown on the above diagram No. 32.

20th September, 1660.

1660.
—
20th Sept.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Hendrick Hendricksz Boom of Amsterdam, free burgher and resident here, at his request and in full ownership, a certain square plot of ground, in order to build on and occupy it, situated in Table Valley westward from the aforesaid Fort at the corner of the Oliphant Street, adjoining on the North the said Oliphant Street; on the South the Company's cornmill; on the West the still uncultivated plots towards the Lion Mountain; and on the East the street before the plain of the Fort; long North-West and South-East 140, and broad South-West and North-East 58 feet Rhineland measure. (No diagram given).

20th September, 1660.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted in full ownership to Elbert Direx Diemer of Emmerich, free burgher and resident here, a certain square plot of ground in order to build on and occupy it, situated in Table Valley, westward from the Fort at the corner of the "Reijger Street"; on the S. adjoining the plot of the free burgher Marten Jacobsz., of Amsterdam; on the W. the still uncultivated plots toward the Lion Mountain, and on the E. the street before the plain of the Fort; long, N.W. and S.E. 140, and broad S.W. and N.E. 37 feet Rhineland measure. (No diagram).

20th September, 1660.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted in full ownership to Johanna Boddys, widow of the late Jan van Harwarden, during life Ensign here, a certain square plot of ground, which to build on and occupy, situated in Table Valley westward from the Fort, at the corner of the Reyger and Heere streets, adjoining towards the N. the Heere, and towards the S. the Reyger streets; towards

1660.
20th Sept^r

the W. the still unbuilt plots towards the Lion Mountain; and on the E. the street in front of the Fort's plain; long N.W. and S.E. 140, and broad S.W. and N.E. 56 feet, Rhineland measure. (No diagram).

20th September, 1660.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Jurriaen Jansz., of Amsterdam, free burgher and resident here, at his request, and in full ownership, a certain square plot of ground on which to build and reside, situated in Table Valley, westward from the Fort, adjoining on the N. the street along the seashore; on the S. the uninhabited plots sprouting from the Heere Street; on the W. the uninhabited plots towards the foot of the Lion Mountain, and on the E. at the back of the plots of the free burghers Wouter Cornelis Mostert, Jan Martensz. de Wacht, and Hendrick Hendricksz., of Zeurwaerden; long S.W. and N.E. 72, and broad N.W. and S.E. 22 feet Rhineland measure. (No diagram).

20th September, 1660.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted in full ownership to Wouter Cornelisz. Mostert, free burgher and resident here, a certain plot of square land, on which to build and to live, situated in Table Valley, westward from the aforesaid Fort, at the corner of the streets along the sea side and the plain of the Fort, adjoining on the N. the street of the sea side, on the S. the plot of the free burgher Jan Martensz. de Wacht; on the W. the erf of the free burgher Juriaen Jansz., of Amsterdam; and on the E. the street of the plain of the Fort; long N.W. and S.E. 140 and broad 22 feet, Rhineland measure. (No diagram).

20th September, 1660.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Jan Maertensz. de Wacht, free burgher and resident here, in full ownership, a certain square plot of ground, on which to build and reside, situated in Table Valley, westward from the Fort, adjoining on the N. the erf of the free burgher Wouter Cornelisz. Mostert. on the S. that of the free burgher Hendrick Hendricksz., of Zeurwaerde; on the W. the unbuilt plots towards the foot of the Lion Mountain, and on the E. the street of the Fort's plain; long N.W. and S.E. 140, and broad S.W. and N.E. 22 feet, Rhineland measure. (No diagram).

20th September, 1660.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Hendrick Hendricksz., of Zeurwaerde, free burgher and resident here, in

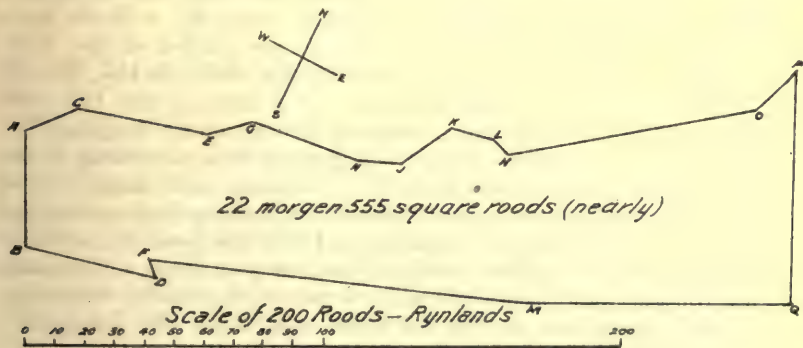
full ownership, a certain square plot of ground on which to build and reside, situated in the Table Valley, westward from the Fort, adjoining on the N. the plot of the free burgher Jan Maertens de Wacht, on the S. the still unbuilt plots towards the Heere Straat; on the W. the still unbuilt plots towards the Lion Mountain, and on the E. facing the street of the Forts plain; long N.W. and S.E. 140, and broad S.W. and N.E. 40 feet, Rhineland measure. (No diagram).

20th September, 1660.

1660.
20th Sept.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Maerten Jacobsz., of Amsterdam, in full ownership, a certain square plot on which to build and reside, situated in Table Valley, westward from the Fort, at the corner of the Oliphant's Straat, adjoining on the N. the plot of the free burgher Elberts Direxsz: Diemer; on the S. the said Oliphant's Straat; on the W. the still unbuilt plots towards the Lion Mountain; on the E. facing the street of the plain of the Fort: long N.W. and S.E. 108 and broad S. W. and N.E. 22 feet, Rhineland measure. (No diagram).

20th September, 1660.



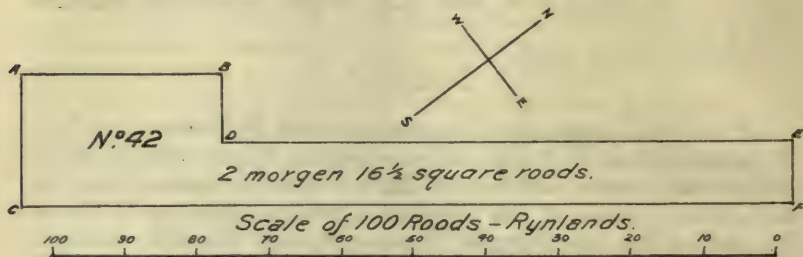
By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Hendrick Commertsz: Hoogervelt and Hermanter Schelhoven of Westbeveren, free burghers and residents here, at their request and in full ownership, a certain plot of ground situated at the foot of the Bosheuvel, adjoining on the E. the opposite mountain range of Africa, as far as the land of the free burgher Jan Coenraet Visser; on the N. the Bosbergen to near the side of the river Liesbeecq; on the W. towards the watch-house "Hout den Bul," and on the S. towards False Bay as far as the land of the free burghers Cornelis Cornelisz:, of Utrecht, and Dirk Meyer, of Lunenburg; long on the S. side, that is, B.D. (as may be seen above) 44 roods, D.F. 5, E.M. 118, and M.Q. 96 roods; on the N. side along the

17th Oct.

1660.
—
17th Oct.

aforesaid river Liesbeecq as P.O. 20, O.N. 84, N.L. 9, J.K. 12½, K.J. 20, J.H. 15, H.G. 37½, G.E. 15, E.C. 43½ and C.A. . . . roods broad; on the E. side as P.Q. 80½, and on the W. side as A.B. 40 roods, together forming an area of 22 morgen and 1,155 roods of land, as is shown in the above diagram, No. 33.

The 17th October, 1660.



1661.
—
10th Feb.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert, free burgher, and resident here, in full ownership, a certain plot of ground situated in Table Valley, eastward from the Lion Mountain, adjoining on the N. the uncultivated land towards the sea side, on the S. towards Table Mountain, on the W., with the same towards Lion Mountain, and on the E. the garden of the Hon. Company, long as can be seen above by CF 109, CA 18½, BD 10, and AB 29 roods, forming an area of 2 morgen and 16½ roods of land, Rhineland measure, as shown in the above diagram No. 42, in exchange for the plot No. 19 granted him according to the deed on the 10th September, 1659. This has been done because the new grant is better suited for his brick making business, so that the title deed of the 10th September, 1659, has been cancelled, as the land which it refers to adjoins the new plot which is thus made much bigger, and is given him by virtue of this in full ownership, so that he may use the clay for bricks and tiles. (No Diagram).

10th February, 1661.

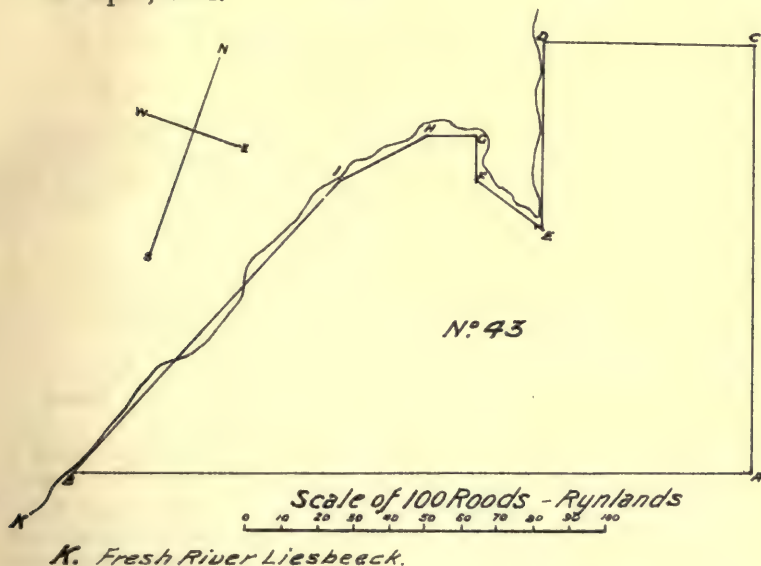
1st April.

By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Juriaen Jansz: of Amsterdam, free burgher and resident here, on loan and with power to cancel the grant, a certain square plot of land on which to build and live, situated in Table valley, N. westward from the Fort on the sea shore, adjoining on the W. the sand hills (duyntjes) at the foot of the Lion Mountain; on the S. the projected street along the sea side; on the E. the Company's cable house or shed, and on the N. close to the sea shore; long S.W. and N.E. 24 and broad N.W. and S.E. 16 feet Rhineland measure, according to the survey made by the Company's surveyor, with authority to occupy the house already standing there at present, or to let the whole or part of it,

but to none except to the Saldanhars, for whose accommodation it has been granted to the said Juriaen Jansz., who is still a free Saldanha trader. (No Diagram).

1st April, 1661.

1661.
—
1st April.



By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Pieter de Jongh of Stadtmoor, and Willem Willemsz. of Deventer, free burghers and residents here, at their request and in full ownership, a certain plot of ground situated in the large field (groote veld) or the pass between Table and False Bays, behind Table Mountain and eastward from the Bosbergen, on the other or east side of the river named Liesbeeck, adjoining on the north the Table Bay, on the S. False Bay, on the W. the said river, and on the E. the sandy and waste land towards the mountain range of Africa, long E. by N. and W. by S. as above A B 194½, A C 126, C D 60½, D E 52, E F 40, G F 10, G H 15, H I 28, and J B 112 roods, forming together an area of 25 morgen 536½ roods of land, Rhineland measure, as is shown on the above diagram No. 43.

1st May.

1st May, 1661.

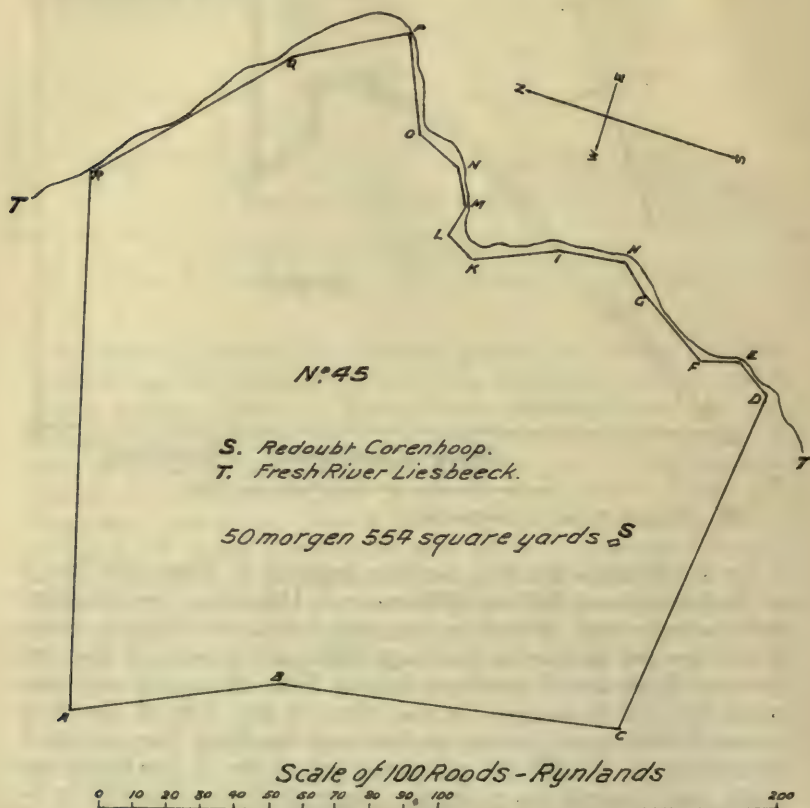
By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Hendrick Hendricksz. of Zeurwaerden, free burgher and resident here, in full ownership, a certain square plot of ground for building and living on it, situated in Table valley, westward from the Fort, adjoining on the N. the plot of the aforesaid Hendrick Hendricksz. of Zeurwaerden, obtained by him before this date; on the S. the unbuilt

1st Nov.

1661.
1st Nov.

plots of the Heere Straat; on the W. the still unbuilt plots of the Leeuwenbergh, and on the E. facing the street of the Plain of the Fort; long N.W. to S.E. 140, and broad S.W. and N.E. 20 feet, Rhineland measure. (No diagram).

1st November, 1661.



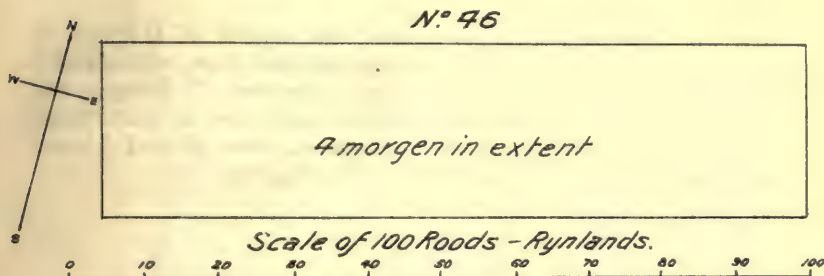
15th Dec.

By the Commander, etc., has been granted in full ownership to Thieleman Hendriox, of Utrecht, free agriculturist, and resident here, a certain plot of ground situated in the great field (groote veld) or the pass between the Table and False Bays, behind the Table Mountain, near to and at the fresh river named the Liesbeeck, adjoining on the north the land of the free burgher Jacob Cloeten; on the W. the public wagon road; on the S. the land of Commander van Riebeeck and that of the free agriculturist Jacob Rosendaal; and on the E. the aforesaid river Liesbeeck; deep on the N. side E. by N., and W. by S. according to above diagram A R 160; on the S. side CD 110, and broad at the wagon road

A B 60 and B C 105; and at the fresh river Liesbeecq D E 13, E F 10, F G 30, G H 11, H J 21, J K 26, K L 10, L M 8, M N 11, O N 10, O P 36, P Q 40, and Q R 67, Rhineland roods, forming together an area of 50 morgen and 554 roods Rhineland measure, as shown in above Diagram No. 45.

15th December, 1661.

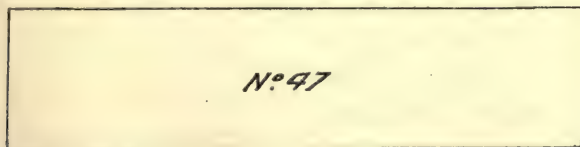
1661.
—
15th Dec.



By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Thieleman Hendriex of Utrecht, free agriculturist, at his request and in full ownership, a certain plot of land situated in the "grootte veld" or pass between Table and False Bays, behind the Table Mountain near and adjoining the W. side of the river Liesbeecq; adjoining in the N. the still uncultivated land of the Table Bay (?); on the S. the land of the Hon. Commander van Riebeeck; on the W. the public road, and on the E. the aforesaid river Liesbeesq; long E. by N. and W. by S. 100 roods, and broad N. by W. and S. by E. 24 roods, forming together an area of 4 morgen of land Rhineland measure, as appears from the above Diagram No. 46.

14th April, 1662.

1662.
—
14th April.



By the Commander, &c., has been granted to Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom, free burgher here, in full ownership an additional plot of ground at the N. end of his old land, situated in Table valley between the Wintbergh and the Fort; adjoining on the N. the uncultivated land towards the sea side and large main road; on the S. the petitioner's own land; on the E. the Wintbergh, and

15th June.

1662.
 15th June. on the W. towards the Fort; long N.W. and S.E. 24, and broad N.E. and S.W. 6 roods, forming together an area of 124 roods, Rhineland measure, according to above Diagram No. 47.

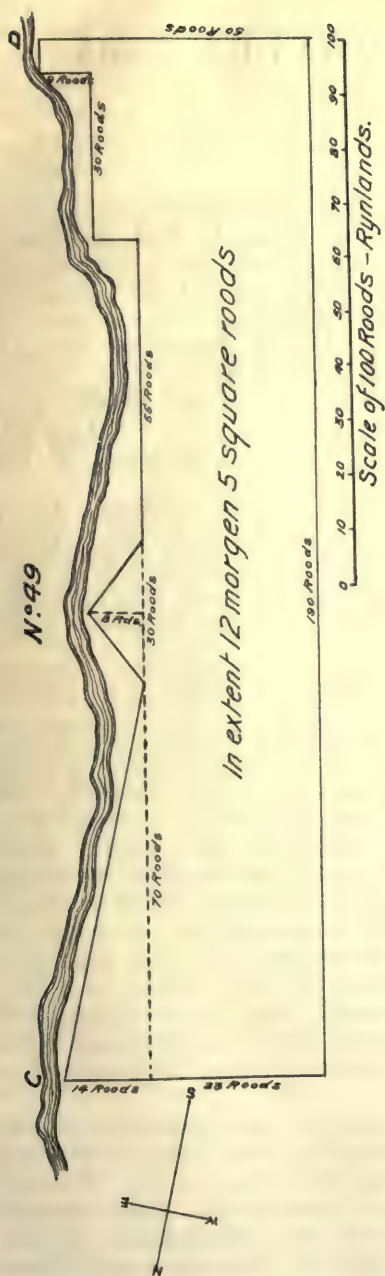
15th June, 1662.

17th June. By the Commander, &c., is granted the request of Herman ter Schelhoven of West Beveren, free agriculturist here, who asked to have in full ownership a certain plot of ground 22 morgen and 555 roods in area, lately belonging to petitioner in partnership with one Hendrick Commertsz: Hogervelt, who stowed himself away last year in the return fleet. (No diagram).

17th June, 1662.

2nd Oct. By the Commander, &c., is granted in full ownership to Juriaen Jansz: of Amsterdam, free burgher and resident here, a certain square plot on which to build and live, situated in Table valley westward from the Fort, adjoining on the N. the plot of the dispenser Jochem Blanck of Lubeck, husband (naesaet) of the widow of the late Ensign Jan van Herwarden; on the S. the plot of the free burgher Eldert Diemer; on the E. facing the street of the Fort's plain, and on the W. the unbuilt erven towards the Lion Mountain; long N.W. and S.E. 140 and broad S.W. and N.E. 48 feet, Rhineland measure. (No diagram).

2nd October, 1662.



By the Commander, &c.,
has been granted to Jan Coenraedt Visser of Ommen, free agriculturist, and resident here, in full ownership, a certain plot of ground, situated in the "grootte veld" or the pass between Table and False Bays, behind the Table Mountain, at and on the fresh river named Liesbeecq, adjoining on the N. the land of the free burgher Thieleman Hendricksz., and that of Pieter de Jongh of Stadmoer, and of Willem Willemsz: of Deventer; on the E. the unbuilt plots towards the mountains of Africa, and on the W. the aforesaid river Liesbeecq; long on the E. side 190 and broad on the N. side 50, and on the S. side 47 roods, thus forming together with the bends and points of the length at the aforesaid Liesbeecq, 12 morgen and 5 roods, Rhineland measure, according to the above Diagram No. 49.

20th Dec., 1662.

(Signed)

ZACHARIAS WAGENAER.

1662.
20th Decr

JOURNAL TO TRISTAN DA CUNHA.

1655-56.

1655.

On the 22nd day of November I, Jan Jacobsz., skipper, sailed away by order of Commander van Riebeeck, from the Cape of Good Hope towards the island named Tristan da Cunha, in order to explore it; but I was first to call at Dassen Island in order to take on board two men stationed there and leave in their place two others. I sailed away with a fine S.E. breeze, but during the night it fell calm. I laid my course N.N.W.

23rd November.—Were this morning off the island. It was still calm, but we landed our two men. . . . Left in the afternoon, laying the course past the N. of the island, W. by S.

31st December.—A heavy storm blew from the N.W. At noon we obtained a good altitude and found it to be $37^{\circ} 32'$, the latitude of Tristan da Cunha; the longitude was reckoned at $3^{\circ} 47'$, or 60 (Dutch) miles to the west of the aforesaid island. We then shaped our course to the east, running before the wind, which was directly west.

1656

1st January.—With God's grace we have entered on the New Year.

4th January.—At daybreak we made all sail with a stiff W.N.W. breeze. We began to see seagulls, which seemed to us a good sign. Could obtain no altitude, as it was cloudy weather; which, however, cleared up during the afternoon, when we hoped to see land. I then had the cables attached to the anchors. Not an hour later we saw one of the islands, and found it by compass S.E., and S.E. by E. away from us, and distant about $5\frac{1}{2}$ (Dutch) miles, but it was so covered with clouds that we could not with safety cast anchor. We, however, shortened sail and took a southerly course, when we reached 37° and $10'$ lat. and $10^{\circ} 1'$ long., according to guess. However, with four sea lines joined, we were unable to find any bottom. After sunset it began to blow so hard that we took off our 'benet.' The wind was west. Could find no bottom on 160 fathoms.

5th January.—At daybreak we beat up towards the aforesaid island. We had it N.N.E. from us, about three or four miles away. The wind was still blowing hard from the west. We neared the shore. We sailed along the eastern side along shore, but could find no bottom. The sea was dreadfully hollow. We sailed towards the N.E. side, luffed near by, and then passed through the seaweed, finding bottom at from 13 to 16 (? fathoms). A

black sandy soil. We anchored in 16 fathoms, a third of a mile from the shore, and had slack water here. We lowered our sloop and with the mate I sounded the spot. This was on the N.E. side of the island. Here the depth varied from 17 to 14 fathoms. On 10 fathoms one could throw a stone on shore. It was a fine bottom, but a little distance from the roadstead it suddenly deepened. I then rowed to the shore, but could hardly land; finally, however, I succeeded with great danger, as the sea there rushed in very violently. I jumped up to my middle in the water, and reaching the shore found numbers of sea-lions, seals and penguins. Our men killed many of the seals, but it was difficult to kill the lions, as they were so frightfully tough and also immediately made for the sea, for it was a steep beach of clear shingle and large rocks. The beach was hardly six fathoms from the mountains, which were as steep as a wall and impossible to climb. We found also water here running down from the mountains, but it would be obtainable with difficulty, as it is so frightfully rocky and stony there, with a violent surf continually beating against the shore. We found a small cripplebush here, but the trees were hardly as thick as a leg (been) and mostly withered. The mountains were covered with reeds with which in Holland the ships are breamed. It was a barren island on which I found no greens or anything fit to eat. Having viewed all this I returned on board, bringing with me a little wood and 1, 2, 3 penguins as a curiosity. The sloop then left for the shore with the mates to see whether some more wood could not be obtained (boechshare), as we were very much in want of it. Towards evening the sloop returned with some wood, and the officers reported that she had nearly been swamped.

6th January.—During the morning it was calm weather and the sloop went on shore to obtain more fuel which was lying about on the beach. Here they found a small copse of cripplewood. It was very near the sea-lion cove. On entering this copse they found it full of sea-lions, fully 10 or 20 together. They were as large as cows. We killed a considerable number. I was lying in the sloop to see whether I could not catch any fish near the shore. Our people were busy in the copse cutting and looking for fuel. I caught as many fish as I wished to have for my pleasure. They consisted mostly of sea perches and a considerable number of 'klipfish.' I also saw sharks here, but could not catch any as I had brought no hooks for that purpose with me. Towards evening we returned on board with two boat loads of fuel and a quantity of fish.

7th January.—This morning our men landed to fetch water, but with great difficulty they obtained a boat full. We had to carry it over the rocks with 'glairats' towards the shore, and afterwards draw it into the boat through the surf by means of

1656.

sea lines. They also found many sea-lions and seals near this water pool, which is about a quarter of a Dutch mile distant from the sea-lion cove. We could find on this island no greens or any refreshment. It was full of gulls but we could not reach their nests, which were on the top of the mountains. This day we fetched two more boatloads of water and caught a few fish. I also caught four or five lobsters (creefte) with the hook. This mountain range has a greenish hue from outside when one is sailing close by, but it is all reed, the same which is used in Holland for braeming the ships. No other green stuff is obtainable here, and there is no suitable place for a vessel to lie, for one has to lie too near the shore, exposed to many changeable winds. During the evening, in the sixth or seventh glass after sunset, we drifted away from the roadstead with a slight breeze from the west, but as it was so steep (schor) we weighed our anchor and made sail, thinking that we would again find anchor ground on the roadstead, but it was impossible as our galiot would not veer, and we were to continually keep her before the wind. We accordingly kept as near as possible until daylight.

8th January.—Still tacking during the morning. Sent our sloop on shore to fetch what we had forgotten, two sea lion and three seal skins, which we had hung out to dry there. During the afternoon the sloop returned on board with the skins, and we laid our course for the Island Tristan da Cunha, which lies E.N.E. about five miles (Dutch) distant from the island above mentioned, which we gave the name of 'Het Nachtglass.' We could not discover that any human beings had ever been here before. Thus sailing along we arrived at Tristan da Cunha, at its W.S.W. side; but we could find no bottom. The wind being N.W. we sailed round the point on the S.E. side near the shore, in order to find anchorage there, but we could find no bottom. Yea! We were almost on the beach, but we were on the weather side and again made for the sea. In the evening it began to blow stiffly and we took in our topsail and 'bonet' in order to lie to until the next day. The wind was N.N.W., and during the night it became good weather again.

9th January.—The same good weather in the morning but dark, so that one could hardly see six ship's lengths away. The wind was variable and blew from all quarters with heavy rain. Thus we sailed round and close to the Island Tristan da Cunha. Towards evening the wind turned towards the south and the weather became good. Hope to be next day close in shore to see whether no anchor ground can be found.

10th January.—Still fine weather, but the seas commenced to be fearfully hollow from the west. We were not far from the island, but here also we were unable to see a roadstead or find bottom. On the eastern side of the island should be the best

roadstead, as no suitable one could be possible on the other side, as the sea beats violently against it from the west. At noon we ran to the north side on the east side, where the ship 'Heemskerck' had lain. We ran close in, but could find no bottom. I deemed it unadvisable to anchor there as we were hardly a pederero's shot distant from the shore, without as yet having found any bottom. We accordingly sheered off and sent our sloop on shore to see whether there was any chance (of anchoring). It was fine weather, the wind blowing along shore, that is N.E., so that we could nicely go to and fro. The boat returned on board in the evening, and reported that there was no facility there for anchoring as it had merely found from 30 to 20 fathoms vile stony bottom, so near the land that one could with a sling hurl (a stone) on shore, against which the surf beat very violently. They landed at once, and laid their sloop between two small reefs right in front of the water place. It was a very bad place, but water could have been easily obtained there if only a roadstead could have been found for the galiot. They also said that there was a number of sea-lions and seals. They had also seen many penguins, and also a mark at the waterplace mentioning that the flute 'Heemstede' had been there on the 17th February, 1643, and obtained water there. Our men also left a mark there, but they had not been able to find any greens or refreshments or trees. It was a bare, barren island covered with wild reeds on the slopes of the mountain. The beach was of large rocks and stones hardly six or seven fathoms distant from the mountains. The latter were so steep that it was impossible to come near to or ascend them. Having sailed round and examined it, we set our course for another island S.S.W., about five miles distant from the aforesaid one. During the evening the wind turned to the N.W. We thanked God that we did not reach an anchorage there, as it began to blow hard, so that we sailed away under small sail from the shore, for if we had anchored there so near the shore we would very likely have had a mishap.

11th January.—At daylight we were at the island. We sailed about it and found it to be a small one. Two large rocks were lying near it. From a distance they seemed to be three islands. We gave them the name of the 'Broken Island.' Here also there was no roadstead for any vessel, as the sea beat violently all round, and there were many foul rocks in every direction. This small island or rock was barren, nothing green and no tree could be seen on it. After we had sailed through and examined these barren islands and not been able to do anything there or obtain any benefit, or find any harbours or bays or anchorage, as they were not, we set our course to the S.E. to the Island 'Digo de Alvaren' in order to visit that also. These islands of 'Tristan d'Acunha' lie in the latitude of $37^{\circ} 23'$, and according to guess 10° longitude, and here there is 12 N. eastering of the compass needle. These islands are almost always covered with clouds,

1665. especially the large island 'Trista de Aina,' which was always covered. Here also we had almost always a cloudy sky and much drizzling rain with varying winds.

12th January.—Fine weather, but obtained no altitude. Guessed that we were in $38^{\circ} 11'$ latitude and $11^{\circ} 11'$ longitude, the wind being S.W. After sunset we discovered that our two lowest 'vingerlingen' (rudder pins) were broken, so that we were in great danger of losing our rudder. We accordingly resolved to pass the island 'Allevares' and not to haul close to it, but to make for the Cape. Set at once to work to repair the damage to the rudder pins in the best way we could.

January 13th.—Further repairs effected to the rudder. Fine weather in the morning. Found no altitude to-day, guessed that we were in latitude $38^{\circ} 11'$ and long: $13^{\circ} 11'$.

January 14th.—Found that we were in lat- $37^{\circ} 42'$ and long. $15^{\circ} 25'$.

January 26th.—In the morning at daybreak we saw the land N.E. two miles from us. It was clear weather. . . . At noon we were before the Fort, anchoring about one mile beyond the right roadstead. At first we could not come nearer, as it was blowing so hard from the south. . . .

January 27th.—Fine weather in the morning. Very calm. Reached the right roadstead before the Fort the Good Hope at noon by rowing and towing.

All this has been written and experienced by Jan Jacobsz., skipper, with the galiot *Het Nachtglas*. Document of truth.

(Signed) JAN JACOBZ., skipper of Amsterdam.

(The above is an extract from a verbatim copy of Jacobsz.'s log, received by me from the Archive Office at the Hague. In a marginal the copyist writes as follows: "The following copy has also been sent, because the description of the voyage of Jan Jacobsz. was so badly expressed and unintelligible that it was thought useful to draw up a more intelligible one for the information of the Government, extracts from which now follow." H.C.V.L. :—)

1655.

Laus Deo! In the galiot the *Nachtglas*.

1655. Monday 22nd Nov.—Left about 4 o'clock in the afternoon. .

1656. January 1st.—Entering now on a new year, we pray God that He will let us live through it with health, with more holiness and less sin. . . .

January 4th.—Fine, but cloudy weather. Obtained no altitude; yesterday we had reached $37^{\circ} 11'$, S. Latitude, our course being E. by N. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. 26 miles. The difference of latitude according to the course steered was $00^{\circ} 5'$, the wind being W. by N. and W.N.W. The difference of longitude was $2^{\circ} 14'$. During the 5th glass of the afternoon watch we saw land; one of the islands of Tristan de Cunha, the most westerly of all those islands. In the chart it lies in longitude $9^{\circ} 0'$, a difference of $1^{\circ} 42'$ compared with our conjecture according to which we had it S.E. and S.E. by E. from us, about five miles away according to conjecture. It is a high island. We then turned towards the west and sailed S.W. by W., glory and thanks be to God the Lord, who has brought us thus far that we have been able to sight the islands. A stiff breeze towards evening. We took in our great "benet" and sounded for bottom, but could find none with 160 fathoms.

January 5th.—At daybreak we sailed N.E. by N. and close in shore, along the coast, to and fro, but could find no bottom until we luffed, when we found bottom in 20, 18, 17, 16 and 15 fathoms, black sandy soil, where we anchored. Lowering our boat the skipper and junior mate landed in a small bay, consisting wholly of flint rock. Here they found very many sea lions, which were very large. They named this little bay the Lion Bay. We also found very many seals here, but no wood whatever, either for timber or fuel. The latter we searched for, but only found a few old sticks which were lying on the rocks. There is no brush there, only reeds, among which the penguins make their nests. We were anchored on the E. side near the shore. About half a gun shot distance from it it would not be advisable for large ships to lie, except when forced by dire necessity when water is needed, which can be obtained here but with very great difficulty. A vessel lies sheltered here from all W. winds, but the surf is very heavy along shore, so that by lying there a vessel is very severely tossed about. This island is so full of mews, that when the evening sets in and they come up from the sea, they are like snow flakes, which during winter float in the skies of Holland. They had been unable to discover any trace of a human being. They gave this island the name of the *Nachtglas*. It is the most westerly of all the islands. No greens whatever were found for refreshment.

January 6th.—Rowed once more on shore this morning, and collected two sloop loads of dry sticks for fuel, which we brought on board. Killed some sea lions and seals which were lying in our way. Having brought the fuel on board, our sloop went out fishing towards evening, and returned with more than 200 klipfish and some breams. Thus the day was brought to a close.

January 7th.—Landed the next morning to fetch water, which it is very difficult to obtain, as it is to be carried over the rocks in sliding casks on the shoulders, and after that drawn on board

1856.

through the surf with a lead line. The colour of the water is that of Spanish wine and just as red. When we reached the shore with the sloop, we could hardly land because of all the sea-lions. We had first to beat a lot to death with hand spikes. During the afternoon the boat returned on shore to look for fuel, which she brought on board. This island most likely lies in the right latitude, but we never had sunshine to take the altitude. Towards evening our boat returned towards the land in order to fish but only obtained a small quantity. We therefore decided to leave the next morning, but the same night the galiot drifted from the roadstead and was kept under sail until daylight, when we sent our boat ashore to fetch the samples of lion and seal skins which had been left there to dry, and which it brought on board.

January 9th.—The boat having returned on board, we made sail, and laid our course E.N.E. straight for the island Tristan de Cunha. Though having approached it very near, we could find no bottom in 160 fathoms on the whole of the S.W. side, whilst the surf ran mountains high. Arriving at the S. side we had the same experience, for the land is high and steep, without any beach or sand, only bare rocks. Under the land we had calms and whirlwinds, drifting very rapidly towards the shore. We put the vessel's head towards the sea and found a N.N.W. breeze. Obtained an observation of $37^{\circ} 24'$ S. latitude. In the evening when the watch was stationed, we turned our vessel's head towards the land, the wind being N.N.W. right towards the shore. Our course was W. so that we thus had at dark the N. point from us. This is a large island, but without any trees, being only covered with reeds. The island Nachtglas is next in size to it. The other islands are large rocks and boulders. When the first night watch was ended, we again kept away from shore. Thus the day ended.

January 9th.—During the dog watch last night we tacked towards the shore. It was calm the whole day with heavy rains. We took in our sails and drifted until the evening, when a slight breeze from the E. arose. Sailed off and on the whole night on the E. side. In the morning we were close under the land, but could find no bottom. The wind was N.E. and we ran along the shore.

January 10th.—Saw a flat point of land before us, forming the N. side. We approached it, but could find no anchorage at the distance of a gunshot from the shore. We found that this flat point of land was the spot where the *Heemstede* had lain, as we understood later. Having approached very near the land, and not having found any bottom, but seeing some running water, and finding that we were on a lee shore, we resolved to keep away once more, in consequence of the great danger to which we were exposed, by lying off a lee shore and having no shelter from any wind, excepting a S. one; but in order to satisfy

our chiefs who had dispatched us to explore this and the other islands, and report the result, we lowered our boat and proceeded towards the shore, in order to discover whether anything might be there from which the Company might derive some profit, but we only found reed bushes, under which the penguins had made their nests, which were in thousands there. We also wished to explore the place thoroughly and perfectly sound the waters with the boat, to find out how near and how far the ships might venture, which through distress might be compelled to seek refuge there, and what kind of anchorage existed. Accordingly we found at the distance of three or four lengths of a galiot from the shore in 21 fathoms of water, coarse shingle bottom. Good water is obtainable there, and fairly well obtainable. One passes with the boat between two small stone reefs, on which the surf is very heavy, but between the two and near the shore the water is slack, so that one might almost step on shore dryfooted. Here also there are no trees, but only high and naked rocks, sea-lions and seals—mostly sea-lions, however. Arriving at the water place we found a small board or plank nailed to the rocks, on which the year “1643” was written, also “the flute *Heemstede*, the 17th February.” The names were Claes Geritse Bier and Brootsport of Hoorn: and Jan Coertse van den Broec. We in our turn annexed to it another board on which was cut “the galiot *Nachtglas*, Jan Jacobsz., skipper, the 10th January, 1656.” We had done the same thing on the island *Nachtglas*. Towards evening we made sail and passed between the *Nachtglas* and the broken island. Near the latter we had a W.N.W. breeze. Seven islands have been laid down in the chart as surrounding Tristan d’Acunha. This seems to be so at a distance, but passing through them no more than three are to be found. For as they lie in such a broken state they appear as if they are so many.

January 11th.—In the morning we ran towards the broken island, to discover whether there was any serviceable roadstead for ships or any other vessels, but we only found dry barren rocks and heavy surf in every direction. We accordingly decided to return to the Cape of Good Hope, as there was nothing profitable for the Company on these islands. We however, at the same time, resolved to sight the island Diego Alvarez in order to explore that also. We therefore laid our course straight S.E. with a steady stiff breeze, the wind being S.W. by S. Could obtain no altitude at noon, and no dependence can be placed on a trade wind through the group, all the winds being variable and blowing from every quarter. Once we had an observation on the E. side of Tristan de Cunha and found that we were 21° N.E. of the needle. At noon we had the western point of the island Tristan de Cunha N.N.W. from us, about eight miles, and from this spot I commenced my return voyage. . . .

1656. Saw land at daybreak to the S. of False Cape.
 Having arrived below the Lion Mountain we were becalmed until we rounded the rump, when it began to blow so hard as if it was half a storm. The wind being S.E. we could not reach the right roadstead, but had to anchor in 10 fathoms sandy bottom mixed with small pebbles, the Fort lying S.W. by S. from us. During the night it became calm.

Reached the roadstead with a N.W. breeze. Commander van Riebeeck at once sent a sloop on board to ask whence we came, but our skipper had already rowed to the land in order to communicate full particulars to Mr. Riebeeck.

(Signed) JACOB GOMMERSBACH.

1656, 28th January.

ATTESTATIONS, DECLARATIONS AND
AFFIDAVITS.

ATTESTATIONS, DECLARATIONS AND AFFIDAVITS.

1652.
 —
 4th Sept.

September 4th.—The undersigned declare that the commander and a party had been out picnicing at the side of the river in the copse about $\frac{1}{8}$ of an hour's walk from the port; that having a headache after having caught some fish, which it was the intention to partake of on that spot, Corporal van der Laak ordered the drummer to beat the drum and was requested by Riebeeck not to do so, as he could not bear the noise. The corporal being drunk would not listen and called Riebeeck a droll fellow (Commandeur gy zyt een drollige Carel) threatening to thrash the drummer if he desisted. Riebeeck was compelled in consequence personally to order the drummer to desist and to go home—The latter was followed by the Corporal thrashing him with the cane. The Corporal thereupon returned to the table, placed in the little copse to eat the fish at, and grumbled saying that the Commander had no right to order the drummer; that he alone had it; and if there had been war, he would have ordered the drummer to beat as long as he liked without inquiring whether or not it pleased Riebeeck. The latter tried hard to quiet him and told him that there was peace and no war and that his head could not stand the noise.

ATTESTATIEN.

No. 1.

Op huijden den 4^{en} Septembris, A° 1652, hebben wij ondergeschreve ter requisitie van den gerechte deser fortresse de Goede Hoope alhier aen Cabo de Boa Espirance verclaert ende g'attesteert gelijk wij verclaaren ende certificeeren bij desen hoe waer ende waerachtich is dat de E. Johan van Riebeeck, opperkoopman ende opperhoofft der gemelte fortresse heden met sijn huijsvrouw ende schipper van't jacht de Goede Hoope, mitsgaders den siecken-trooster neffens sijn huijsvrouw gegaen sijnde omtrent een halff quartier uijres gaens buijtent fordrt op de cant van de rivier in den cleijn bosjen omme sigh daer met gemelte geselschap (een soo vis gevang: hebbende) wat te vermaecken. Ondertusschen door den Corporael van de soldaaten Joost van der Laeck (beschoncken sijnde) gecommandeert is den trom te slaen, ende alsoo gemelte Riebeeck seijde pijn in't hooft te hebben offte qualijk te passe te wesen sulck geraes van de trom niet coste verdraegen, maer gecomen was om sigh daer wat te verfrissen ende verluchten dat dierhalven de trom soude doen stilhouden, soo heeft gemelten Corporael sulcx niet willen obedieren, maer daer tegen per force den tamboer gecommandeert echter de trom te slaen, seggende met eenen:—"Commandeur, gij sijt een drolligh carel dat gij 't geraes van de trom niet moeght verdraegen," waer op denselven Riebeeck seijde: "ick ben soo drolligh dat het mijn hooft (seer doende) niet verdraegen magh ende daerom soo laet de trom stilhouden," waerop den Corporael seer stoutelijk tegen den tamboer seijde, slaet den trom off ick sal u slaen ende den E. van Riebeeck geboot stil te houden, maer des nietjegenstaende mandeerende den Corporael voornt: de trom te slaen gelijk den tambour oock dede, sulcx den Ed. voorn^t genootsaeckt was (siende d' ongehoorsaemheijt van den Corporael verschreve) den tamboer selfs te gebieden, om stil te houden ende na huijs te gaen als wanneer gemelten droncken Corporael seer moeilijck sijnde ende sijn heet niet durvende wrecken tegens 't opperhoofft den tamboer met de rottangh slaende naliep quansuijs om hem voort te drijven ende wederom comende ende aen de taefel sittende die daer int bosjen gestelt was om de versz: soo vis te eeten begond denselven Corporael vrij te morren ende wel stoutelijk te seggen gij Commandeur en hebt met den tamboer niet te doen denselven moet op mij passen ende niet op u, ende alsser oorlogh nier int land was ick soude den tamboer laten slaen ende optrommelen na mijn believen ende sonder u te vraegen 't waer u lieff off leedt, waer op gemelte Riebeeck hem noch soeckende ter neder te setten ende met goeticheijt te doen gerust wesen, met seer groote ja al te groote patientie seijde 't is nu noch vrede ende geen oorlogh ende

1652.

4en Sept.

1652.

4th Sept.

But the Corporal replied: "Commander you are a fool"; whereupon he was ordered to leave the company, and go to the fort; he would however not go and continued his saucy conversation, three times repeating it that the Commander was a fool.

Shortly afterwards three or four Hottentoots arrived with some fine crayfish for the Commander, and escorted by the drummer who had met them on his way to the fort. The Corporal again attacked the drummer with his cane and made such a noise in spite of Riebeeck's orders to the contrary that not only the drummer, but also the natives, who could not understand what was the matter ran away and so prevented Riebeeck from returning their attentions—as was his ordinary custom—with a present of tobacco and food, in order to gain their affection and confidence.

The Corporal is consequently the cause of the natives having been made somewhat afraid of us, and the Commander being very much put out by his conduct, left for the fort, the whole party breaking up.

The above declaration is confirmed by oath.

't hooft doet mij seer laet daerom de trom stil zijn ende weest gij gerust alst eens tijt van oorlogh is sal men spreeken van de trom te roeren, nu mach't mijn hooft niet verdraagen ende den noot en vereijst oock tegenwoordich sulcx niet. Waerop den Corporael antwoorde:—Commandeur gij sijt maer een geck ende weet niet wat het beduijt, op't welcke hem zijn E. voornoem^t. geboedt uijt zijn geselschap ende na 't fordt te gaen. Maer hij wilde niet ende bleeff tegen wil ende danck van den selven sitten ende veel trotse ende onbeleeffde woorden aen de taeffel voeren ende andermael tot noch 2 distincte malen repieteren, gij Commandeur sijt een geck. Ondertusschen comen 3 à 4 Hottentoos den tamboer onderwegen te gemoet met eenige schoone groote creefften om aen gemelte Riebeecq te vereeren welcke den tamboer nevens gemelte Ottentoos bij ons quam begind voorsz: Corporael dⁿ. tamboer met de rottangh weder met grootd onfatsoen te slaen ende soodanigen gebaer te maecken onaengesien dat het hem van gemelt Riebeecq ende schipper van't jacht werdt verbooden dat niet alleen den tamboer maer oock de gemelte hottentoos offte wilden (niet wetende watter te doen ware) deur liepen, dewelcke gemelte Riebeecq (gelijk altijt ende doorgaens sijn ordinaren last ende bevel is) nochtans meenende wat minnelijk te bethoonen, ende voor hunne betonende vrintschap met wat tabacq ende eeten te vereeren ende te onthaelen om hun langhs soo meer tot ons te trecken, ende genegen te maecken waervan door de onhebbelijckheijt ende ongehoorsaamheijt des gemelten droncken corporaels voor dees tijt be leth bleeff, ende de versz: wilden eenighsints voor ons bevreest gemaect wierden invoegen Zijn E. voornoemt door alle deese moetwilligh^t van gemelte corporael vrij ontroert ende in sijn voornemen (in plaetse van sigh wat te verfrissen offte verluchten) verstoort sijnde met desselfs voorgemelte geselschap is na huijs gegaen. Also 't welcke wij ondergeschreven verclaeren de oprechte sincere waarheijt ende in onse presentie geschiedt te wesen—ende presenteren des noots ende versocht zijnde met solemnele eede te bevesten. Aetum in't Fort de Goede Hoope, ter presentie van Seur Henrich van Amstel: M^r Metselaer, ende Jacob Spaer, van Amstel: timmerman, als getuigen van goeden geloove hier toe versocht, ende desen neffens ons onderget: hebben ond^t ten dage ende jare als boven.

Als getuigen:
HENDRIJCK HENDRIJCKSE,
van Amsterdam.
JACOB DIRCKSZ: SPAER,
van Amsterdam.

P. v. D. HELM,
F. VERBURGH.
JELLIS FREDRIK.
Dit is't X merck van
JOOST CARSTENSZ: van
Congelff.
SIJMON HUIJBRECHTSZ: van
Dort,

Attestation confirmed by oath.

1652.
—
4th Sept.

September 4th.—Declaration of the undersigned that the Corporal Joost van der Laack returning to the fort searched for the drummer and running after him like a madman thrashed him severely. Being told that the Commander was coming he answered who cares for the Commander, he may be commander of the fort, but I am commander of the soldiers. I have had enough of the Commander, &c., all being expressions savouring more of mutiny than becoming obedience.

The above confirmed by oath.

Ons attestanten dese bovenstaende attestatie andemael voorgelesen persisteren als noch bij't voorgaende soo waerl: moet ons Godt Almachtigh helpen, desen 7^{en} Septemb: 1652.

1652.
—
4en Sept.

JELLIS HENDERICKS.

Dit ist X merck van

JOOST CARSTENSZ: van Congelf.

SIJMON HUIJBRECHTSZ: van Dordrecht.

P. v. D. HELM.

F. VERBURGH.

No. 2.

Op huijden den 4^{en} September 1652 hebben wij ondergeschreve ter requisitie van den gerechte deser fortresse de Goede Hoop verclaert ende g'attesteert gelijk wij verclaeren ende attesteren bij desen waer ende waerachtich te wesen dat den Corporael Joost van der Laeck heel droncken sijnde van buijten in't fort comende den tamboer sonder eenige reden heeft gaen opsoecken ende bestaen wel dapper te slaen mitsgaders den selven over al gelijk een sot na te lopen, ende gewaerschout wordende dat den Commandeur Riebeeck quam aengaen antwoorde wel stoutelijck wat bruijt mij den Commandeur, is hij Commandeur van't fort ick ben Command: van de soldaten ende ick heb den bruij van den Commandeur, met meer andre trotse ende opposite woorden meer hebbende na muterie ende oproermaeckinge als schuldige obediente. Alle 't welcke wij onderschreve verclaeren d'oprechte sincere waarheijt ende alsoo in der daet ende waarheijt geschiedt te wesen het welcke wij presenteren des noots ende versocht sijnde nader met solemnelen eede te bevestigen. Aldus gedaen ende geattesteert ter presentie van den eersamen Sijmon Turver schipper op't Jagt de Hope als getuijgen van goeden gelove hiertoe versocht welcke desen neffens ons attestanten hebben onderteijckent ten dage ende jare als boven.

Mij present als getuijge

SIJMON PIETERSZ:

TURVER.

GERRIT ABELSEN.

CORNELIS JANSZ: MAJARP.

P. v. D. HELM. Secrets.

Ons attestanten bovenstaende attestatie andemael voorgelesen sijnde persisteren als noch bij't voorgaende, soo waerl: moet ons Godt Almachtich helpen, desen 7^{en} Septemb: 1652.

Mij present als getuijghe

CORNELIS JANSEN MAJARP.

GERRIT ABELSEN.

SYMEN PIETERSZ: TURVER. P. v. D. HELM., Secrets.

1652.

25th Sept.

September 25th.—Declaration of the undersigned, that when speaking together about the desertion during the night of Jan Planx and Willem Huytjens and likewise of Gerrit Direks: van Elsen and Jan van Leyden; Pieter Brackenier had said that he wished that he was in their company, and uttered other words inclining to mutiny and the creation of rebellion among the men, who might thus also be tempted to take a wrong course, instead of obeying their officers in accordance with the rules of honor and the oath taken by them as required in the "Articles" signed by them.

26th Sept.

September 26th.—Declaration of the undersigned, that Harman Vogelaer sitting in the guard house among the men had said, "to-day is meat day and if justice were done we ought now to have meat and fish together but instead meat is withheld and only fish is given—what can half a fish help a man? If this continues

No. 3.

Op huijden den 25^{en} September 1652 hebben wij ondergesz: ter requisitie van den gerechte deser fortresse de Goede Hoop verclaert ende g'attesteert gel: wij verclaren ende attesteren mits desen waer ende waerachtigh te wesen dat wij ondergesz: met Pieter Brackenier, boss^r, op dato voor de gemeene tente samen staen pratende bij ons geseijt wiert dat de personen, met namen Jan Planx ende Willem Huijtjens, mitsgaders Gerrit Direksz: van Elssen ende Jan van Leijden desen nacht hun vuijgitijff gestelt, ende van aff te landewaert in gelopen waren, waerop hij Brackenier voorsz: antwoorde dat wenste bij haer in comp^e te wesen omme met haer alsoo deur te mogen gaen ende meer andere diergelijcke woorden gebruijckende, hellende deselve meer nae muijterije ende opmaeckingh van 't gemene volck (die door sulck middel van seggen verleijt ende op den doolwegh soude gebracht cunnen worden) als schuldige obediencie eer ende eedts halven naer luyt van den generalen articulbriefh hare respective Opperhooffden te bewijsen, alle 't welcke voorsz: staet wij ondergesz: verclaren d'oprechte eincere waerh^t ende also in der daet geschiet te wesen het welcke wij presenteren des noots ende versocht sijnde nader met solemnelen eede te bevestigen. Aldus gedaen ende g'attesteert ter presentie van Frederick Verburgh, bouckhouder, ende Sijmon Huijbrechtsz: adelborst, als getuige van goeden gelooove hiertoe versocht die desen nevens ons ondergesz: ende mij als bouckhouder hebben onderteijckent ten dage ende jare als boven.

WILLEM GERRITSEN.

Dit merck X van SWITSERT TEUNISZ: PIJL.

Mij present,

P. v. D. HELM.

Als getuijge:

F. VERBURGH.

SIJMON HUIJBRECHTS, van Dordrecht.

No. 4.

Op huijden den 26^{en} Septemb: 1652 hebben wij ondergesz: ter requisitie van den gerechte deser Fortresse de Goede Hoop verclaert ende g'attesteert gel: wij verclaren ende attesteren mits desen waer ende waerachtigh te wesen dat Harman Vogelaer op dato voorsz: in de cortegaerde sittende onder 't gemeene volck seijde 't is van daghe vleijs dagh ende als het recht soude gaen behooren wij nu vleijs ende vis samen te hebben ter contrarie wort ons 't vleijs onthouden ende maer vis alleen gegeven, wat mach ijder man een halve vis helpen, ende als het voortaan soo soude gaen, wensch ick datter niet een vis gevangen

AA

1652.

25en Sept.

26en Sept.

1652.

—
26th Sept

I wish that no more fish are caught or that there is not a single one in the river and such like unnecessary prating."

September 26th.—Declaration of the undersigned that some days ago Jan Swynshooft, coming into the kitchen, had said that Harman Vogelaer had incited the common people and told them that every day they had to work hard and did not get enough to eat, and that it was nobody's fault but that of Walvis, the butler, that only penguins were served out instead of pork and meat. Said Swynshooft, having been examined by the court, had acknowledged that Vogelaer had said "May the devil take Walvis for withholding from us the pork and giving us instead penguins without the knowledge of the Commander."

wierd off geen meer in de gansche revier was, met meer andere diergel: onnodighe praetjens onder 't volck maeckende, alle 't welcke voorsz: staet wij ondergesz: verclaren d' oprechte eincere waerh^t ende alsoo in der daet geschiet te wesen, het welcke wij presenteren des noots ende versocht sijnde nader met eede te bevestigen.

Aldus gedaen ende g'attesteert ter presentie van Jelis Fredericksz: Walvis ende Joost Carstensz: van Congelff; getuijgen van goeden geloove hier toe versocht die desen nevens ons ondergesz: ende mij als bouckhouder hebben onderteijckent ten dage ende jare als boven.

1652.
—
26en Sept.

Als getuijge:

IELLIS FREDERICKS.

Dit is 't X merck van JOOST CARSTENSZ:

VALENTIJN LEHMAN.

PIETER WITSINCK.

T' oirconde,

P. V. DER HELM.

van Congelff.

No. 5.

Op huijden den 26^{en} September 1652 hebben wij ondergesz. ter requisitie van den Gerechte deser fortresse de Goede Hope verclaert ende g'attesteert gelijk wij verclaren ende attesteren mits desen waer ende waerachtigh te wesen dat Jan Swijnshoofd eenige daghen geleden in de combuijs comende geseijt heeft dat Harman Vogelaer 't gemeene volck heeft opgerockent ende tegens haer geseijt, dat alle dagen swaeren arbeit moeten doen ende niet genoegh naer behooren geschapt wierd, ende datter nu peguijns in plaets van speck ende vleys gegeven wert niemants schult ende te wijten is dan Walvis, den bottelier, waerop Swijnshoofd voorsz: voor gerechte gehoord sijnde bekent heeft dat Vogelaer voorn^t geseijt heeft de duijvel moet Walvis halen dat hij ons 't speck onthout ende peguijns in plaets geeft sonder weten van den Commandeur. Alle 't geene voorsz: staet wij ondergesz. verclaren d' oprechte eincere waerh^t te wesen het welcke wij presenteren des noots ende versocht sijnde 't allen tijde nader met solemnelen eede te bevestigen. Aldus gedaen ende g'attesteert ter presentie van Fredrick Verburgh, bouckhouder, ende Pieter Wissingh, adelborst, getuijge van goeden gelove hier toe geroepen die desen nevens ons ondergesz: ende mij bouckhouder hebben onderteijckent ten dage ende jare als boven.

F. VERBURGH,

Dit is 't X merck van JOOST CARSTENSZ: van

PIETER WISSINGH.

Congelff.

Dit is 't X merck van SIJBRANT RINCKES.

JOHAN. . .

T' Oirconde,

P. V. D. HELM.

1653
—
4th Oct

October 4th.—The undersigned, summoned by the court to declare in what manner Juriaen Willeke was drowned, testify that they had, with the permission of the Commander—thirteen in number—gone out fishing. Some had proceeded in the sloop, others had walked along shore towards Salt River, at the mouth of which the boat had encountered such a heavy current that it could not enter. The gunner had then said, "Let us throw a line to those on shore that they may pull us in." This was done and Jan Gabriels and Gerrit Hermens endeavoured to get hold of it, but, in consequence of the quicksands, did not dare to go in deeper than to below their knees. Juriaen Willeke then came, saying, "I will run for it, I can swim," passing at the same time the others and standing a hand's breadth above his knees in the water. He caught the line but before he could gain the shore with it he was thrown down by the heavy current. He threw up his arms, cried out and disappeared at once. The other two, who were about a yard behind him had enough to do to gain the shore, declaring that the sand was in such motion that, being only up to their calves in the water, they could hardly keep their feet.

Whatever trouble those on land and in the boat took to recover the body of Juriaen Willeke, they could get no sight of him again or assist him in any possible manner.

Signed on the 4th Oct., 1653, by

BARTEL SCHACHT and
the others, 17 in number,

and confirmed by oath on the 14th Oct., 1653.

Wij ondergeschreven geroepen sijnde voor den Raet deser fortresse de Goede Hoope ende door denselve ondervraecht worden: de hoe ende op wat maniere Juriaen Willeke was comen te verdrenken verklaren wij ondergesz. gesamentlijk op onse manne waarheijt in plaetse van solemnelen eede dat soo als wij met consent van den Commandeur onder ons derthienen met de sloep van 't Fort waren gescheijden om te gaen vissen, eenige van ons langhs strandt gaende ende d' andere met de sloep roijende na de soute reviere, ende in de mont van deselve comende soodanige harde uijtlopende stroom bevonden dat niet costen de stroom door roeijen dier halven door den constabel geseijt wirt laet ons 't voleq (aen lant sijnde) de lijn toe werpen omme van de selve binnen getrocken te worden, sulcx die van de sloep doende, Jan Gabrielsz : ende Gerrit Hermensz : daer na toe liepen om de lijn te vangen ; maer niet dervende vermits de wellende santgront ende hart uijtlopende stroom verder als tot hare kniën toe in 't water lopen, was Juriaen Willeke gecomen seggende ick salder wel na lopen, ick can swemmen ende alsoo de andere twee int water verbij gaende tot omtrent een hant breed boven de kniën oreegh de lijn van de sloep gevaet, edoch eer met deselve coste aen lant comen, wiert van de gemelte hardt lopende stroomen onder de voet gestroomt, steeckende sijn handen boven ende een galm van geroep gevende bleeff soo voorts terstont heel wegh, ende d' ander twee niet boven de kniën als geseijt omtrent een stap weeghs achter hem staende genoegh te doen hebbende dat het vaste strant cregen verclarende de sandige gront soo welachtigh was, dat tot de kuijten maer int water sijnde qualijk op haer beenen costen staende blijven, ende wat moeijten die aen lant ende dewelcke in de sloep waren om gemelten Juriaen Willeken deden, costen hem niet weer te sien krijgen nochte eenige hulpe ter werelt doen. Allen 't welcke wij ondergesz : verklaren d'oprechte ende cincere waarheijt ende alsoo in der daet toegegaen te wesen, met presentatie omme 't selve 't allen tijden met solemnelen eede te bevestigen.

Gedaen in 't fort de Goede Hoope desen 4^{en} October 1653 ter presentie van de ondergesz : raetspersoonen die desen neffens ons verclaerders in teijcken der waarheijt hebben onderteijkent.

Ons present

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1653.

BARTEL SCHACHT,

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1653.

MIEWIS JANSZ :

Dit merck X van JOCHUM ALBERTSZ :

JOANNIS KLASEN.

Dit is't merck X van ENGEL VAN DAM.

Dit merck X van JAN GABRIELSZ :

Dit is't merck X van WOUTER EVERTSZ :

Dit is 't merck X van 'JELLE HENRICZ.

Dit is't merck X van PIETER BRACKENIER.

WILLEM GERRITSZ.

PIETER JANSEN.

GERRART HARMENSZ :

1653.
—
19th Nov.

November 19th.—The undersigned declare that they have heard and seen that Adriaen, the provost-marshall, being drunk, had wished to go to bed above the guard house from which, as he stated, he was prevented by the men who were upstairs, and that having complained to Marcus, the corporal, who was likewise drunk and had the watch, the said corporal went upstairs, and, with his cane, commenced beating the men indiscriminately, without knowing who had prevented the provost from going to bed. That the men, seeing that they were being beaten without cause, commenced to cry out and ask what it meant as they had not done it. That upon this the corporal went down again and the provost went to bed without being molested by anybody. That a little while after Gerrit Fagels went down for some business—he had been innocently

No. 7.

Ons ondergeschreven dese bovenstaende verklaringe ten tweeden maele dinstinctelijck weder voorgelesen sijnde blijven bij onse daer bij gedane verclaringe persisteren, soo waerlijk moet ons Godt Almachtich helpen.

1653.
—
4en Oct.

In't fort de Goede Hoop den 14^{en} October 1653.

BARTEL SCHACHT.

MIEWIS JANSZ :

Dit merck X van JOCHEMUS ALBERTS.

JOANNIS KLASSEN.

Dit merck X van ENGEL VAN DAM.

Dit merck X van JAN GABRIELSZ :

Dit merck X van WOUTER EVERTS :

Dit merck X van JELLE HENRICKS.

Dit merck X van PIETER BRACKENIER.

WILLEM GERRITSSEN.

PIETER JOHANNES.

GERRART HARMENSZ :

No. 8.

Op huijden den 19 Novemb. 1653, compareerde voor mij Fredrick Verburgh, boeckhouder deser fortresse de Goede Hoop in dienst van de Vereenighde Nederlants g'octroijeerde Oost Indische Comp^e. d'eersame Johannes Klaesen, metselaer van Amsterdam, Willem Gabrielsen, timmerman, van Amsterdam, Jan Hendrickse Doorn van Lints, adelborst ende Hermen Vogelaer mede adelborst, alle in gemelte dienst ende fortresse bescheijden welcke gesamentl. verclaerden bij hare manne waarh^t. in plaetse van eeden ter requisitie ende versoucke van den gerechte deser fortresse, dat sijluiden gehoort ende gesien hebben dat Adriaen den geweldiger (beschoncken sijnde) boven de corpus du garde, te koj wilde gaen 't geene hem geweldiger van 't volcq die boven waren (soo hij seijde) belet wierdt, ende 'tselve aen Marqz den Corporael (die mede beschoncken was ende de waght hadde) claegghden seggende, Corporael 't volcq wil mij niet laten passeren ; waerom hij Corporael naer boven ginck daer hij met sijn rotting begond int hondert te slaen sonder t weten wie den geweldiger belet hadde ende 't volck siende dat sonder oorsaeck geslagen wierden begond een ijder te roepen wat het beduijden dat hij Corporael haer sloegh dewijle sijt niet gedaen hadden. Waerop den Corporael naer beneden ginck, als doen den genoemde geweldiger (sonder van ijmant gemolleteert te worden) vredelijck naer sijn coij gingh. Een weinigh daer naer is Gerrit Fagels beneden gecomen om sijn water te maken die van te vooren van den

19en Nov.

1653.
19th Nov.

beaten by the corporal upstairs—and that when going through the passage he was again beaten by the corporal, who said, “There is Gerrit Fagels, who believes that nobody dares to thrash him.”

That upon this Fagels said, “you beat me unjustly as you did Febus upstairs.” That upon that he went outside, and on his return went to bed, thinking that everything was at an end. That the corporal again commenced with his cane. That upon this the cadet, Symon Huybrechts, roused by the improper proceedings of the corporal, who had no cause to continue beating Fagels, kindly took the corporal round the neck and said, “Do not beat the man any more as he is innocent.” That the corporal, however, would not listen and continued beating Fagels, who, being in his shirt, could stand it no longer, and after a severe struggle managed to get outside. That the corporal then dropped his cane at the door, which Symon returned to him, but that he was asked, “What have you to do with my cane, do you want to usurp the command?” the corporal at the same time lifting it on high in a threatening manner. That Symon, fearing that the corporal would strike him seized it by the end, but the corporal forcibly wrenched it out of his hand, and at the same time drawing his sword in great wrath, endeavoured to stab Symon, but missing him, the weapon stuck fast in a pole standing near; that the corporal had to draw it out with great force, and that thereupon lifting it again, struck Symon with it, who cried, “Halloa! Corporal! you are not in earnest.” That the latter again struck out and wounded Symon, but that in consequence of the darkness and the number of the men who rushed towards the spot, we could not see the wound given. That many then came near and that the corporal Jan van Gulick and Dirck Gerrits, lance-corporal, also approached, and with sweet words calmed down their comrade. And that Symon, finding himself wounded, quietly slipped outside to have his wound dressed by one of the surgeons.

(Signed by) JOHANNES CLAASSEN
and three others.

Declaration affirmed by oath on the 27th November, 1653.

Corporael (boven sijnde) met den rottingh verscheijde malen (onschuldigh wesende) geslagen was, ende nu door de ghangh wilde gaen, heeft den Corporael Gerredt Fagelsz: voorsz: andermael weder lustigh met sijn rottingh gebastonneert, seggende daer is Gerrit Fagels den walmeester die beelt hem almeede in dat men hem niet soude durven slaen, waerop Gerrit Fagelsz: voor^t seijde: Gij slaet mij ten onrechte sonder reden, gelijk gij Febus boven zijnde oock gedaen hebt; waerop buijten is geraeckt ende aldaer sijn water gemaeckt hebbende weder binnen gegaen is, hem alsoo gerust stelde denckende dat alles gedaen soude wesen, begond hij Corporael Gerrit Fagels op een nieuw met sijn rottingh weder aff te slaen waer over Sijmon Huijbreghts: adelborst (alhier mede bescheijden) beweeght sijnde ende d' onbehoorlijckh^t van den Corporael siende dat sonder reden te hebben Gerrit Fagels soo langh was slaende heeft hij Sijmon voors: den Corporael mindelick om den hals gevat seggende slaet den man doch niet meer want hij geen schuldt en heeft daer hij Corp niet willende naer hooren ende int slaen volharden 't geen Gerrit Fagels (dewijl in't hempt was) niet coste verdragen, eijndelick met veel worstelen omtrent den deur geraeckte daer den Corporael sijn rottingh heeft laten vallen, die hem van Sijmon voors: opgeraep^t wiert ende hem Corporael gaff die den rottingh weder siende (niet wetende waer hij die gelaten hadde) seer hevig seijde wat hebt gij met mijn rottingh van doen wilt gij mijn 't commando nemen; grijpende den rottingh ende deselve willende opheffen, 't geen Sijmon voors: sagh en vreesde dat daarmede geslagen soude werden, hielt deselve aen't ent vast doch wiert hem metforsch van den Corporael uijt sijn handt geruckt ende sijn deegen daerop uijt ruckende met een groote furij daarmede naer Sijmon stack ende 't selve mis sijnde bleeff in een stijl (daer omtrent staende) steeken die hij met groote moeite ende forse most uijt halen, hem weder opheffende sloegh Sijmon daarmede, die daer onder tus: seijde: holla Marqus 't is soo niet gemeent als doet hij Corporael voors: andermael seer hevigh naer Sijmon stack, ende is comen te wonden doch dewijl het doncker was ende veel volcq toeliep hebben igentl: de wonde niet cunnen sien geven als wanneer daer veel volks was omgelopen, ende doort gewoel den Corporael Jan van Guijlick ende Direk Gerritsz: lants passae^t daer mede bij quamen ende hebben haer cammerae^t den Corporael Marq: met soetigheijt gestilt; ondertusschen Sijmon gevoelende dat gequets was is stillekens deur gegaen om 't selve door een van de meesters te doen verbinden.

Alle 't welke sij attestanten verclaren waer ende waeragh^t te wesen ende presenteren des noots ende daertoe versocht sijnde 't selve t'allen tijde voor alle heeren hoven gerechte ende rechters met eeden te bevestigen; in teijcken der waarheijt hebben sij comparanten desen nevens de ondergeschreve getuijgen ende mij boekhouder voors. onderteijckent.

1653.

19en Nov.

1653.

19th Nov

November 19th.—The undersigned declare at the request of Marcus Robbeljacht, corporal, that they have heard that the sergeant, after having made the rounds, ordered the corporal not to allow the provost to leave the corps de garde. That the latter, wishing to go to bed, was consequently prevented from doing so by the men upstairs, and went to complain to the corporal. That upon that Marcus went upstairs, and, standing on the ladder, beat all indiscriminately, amongst them Fagels, who was descending to go outside for some reason, but whom the corporal would not allow to go, again beating him. That Fagels, having returned, said, “You beat me without cause as I am not the one who prevented the provost from going to bed.” That the corporal answered, “You may go to bed,” but

Actum in't fort de Goede Hoop ten dage ende jare als voren
ter presentie van Jan Woutersen ende Caspar van Weede, adist :
beijde gelooffwaardige getuijgen hier toe versocht.

1653.
—
19^{en} Nov.

JAN WOUTTERSSEN.

CASPAR VAN WEEDE.

Mij present,

F. VERBURGH.

JOHANNIS CLASEN.

WILLEM GABRIELSZ :

JAN HENDRICKS : DORN.

HARMEN FOGELAER.

Ons onderges: dese neffenstaende attestatie te tweede male
distinctel: voorgelesen sijnde blijven bij onse daerbij gedane
verclaringe persisteren, soo waerlijk moet ons Godt Almachtigh
helpen.

In't fort de Goede Hope desen 27^{en} November 1653.

Ons present:

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1653.

JACOB REINIERSZ :

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1653.

F. VERBURGH, Secrets :

WILLEM GABRIELSZ :

JAN HENDRICKS : DORN.

HARMEN FOGELAER.

No. 9.

Op huijden den 19 November 1653 compareerde voor mij
Frederick Verburgh, bouckhouder deser fortresse de Goede Hoop in
dienst van de Vereenigde Nederlantse g'ootroijeerde Oost Indische
Comp^e d' eersame Gabriel Linwol, adelborst, Jacob Gerritsen, adelb:
Hendrick Maijer, mede adelb: ende Johan Jurgén Witborgh, sold^t,
alle in gemelte dienst ende in geseijde fort bescheijden welke
gesamentlijk verclaren bij hare manne waerheijt in plaetse
van eeden ter requisitie ende versoucke van Marcus Robbeljacht
corporael, dat sijluijden gehoort hebben dat den sergeant (die
alvoren de hooft ronde gedaen hebbende) aan hem corporael
belaste dat hij den geweldiger niet uijt de corps du garde soude
laten, alsdoen hij geweldiger naer coij willende gaen, 't geene
hem van 't volcq, die boven waren (soo hij seijde) belet wiert
waerover aen den corporael sijn beslagh dede, seggende, sij willen
mij daerboven niet laten passeren, waerover Marcus daer naer toe
is geklommen ende op de leere staende heeft int hondert geslagen
en is onder allen Gerrit Fagels, boss^r, comen te slaen die daerop
naer beneden gingh om sijn water te maecken 't geen den
corporael niet wilde toestaen, heeft hem andermael geslagen
waerop Gerritse Fagels voors: seijde (die alsdoen sijn water buijten
al gemaect hadde) gij slaet mij te onrechte want ick die man
niet ben die den geweldiger tegen gehouden heeft; waerop hij
corporael seijde gij mooght te coij gaen en niet ophoudende op

.1653.
19th Nov.

nevertheless did not cease from thrashing him. That upon this the cadet, Symon Huybrechts, left his bed and asked the corporal why he beat Fagels as he was innocent, and wishing to take hold of the corporal, the latter's cane dropped. That it was picked up and returned by Symon to the corporal, who cried out, "Keep off, whoever touches my cane touches me." That thereupon, drawing his cutlass, he made a plunge at Symon, but missing him, the weapon stuck fast in a post standing near. That Symon, seeing that the corporal was in earnest, wished to escape, but the corporal, having wrenched the cutlass from the post, wounded him in the thigh.

(Signed by) GABRIEL LUIJENWOLT
and three others.

Above declaration confirmed by oath on the 27th November, 1653.

27th Nov.

November 27th.—The undersigned declare that they have heard and seen that the quarter-master, Jan Matthys, being drunk, was lying asleep on a box outside of the guard house. That when he awoke

Gerrit Fagels te slaen, is Sijmen Huijbreghts., mede adelb: (alhier zijn dienst waernemende) beweeght sijnde van de coij gesprongen seggende tegen den corporael voornt: waerom slaet ghij den man want hij onschuldig is, ende hij Sijmon den corporael willende vatten liet denselven zijn rottingh vallen, die door Sijmon voors: opgeraep wiert ende aen den corporael weder-gaff, die daerover moeilijk sijnde heeft geroepen staet van mijn lijff aff, en oock seggende, die mijn rottingh aentast die tast mij oock aen, daerop zijn degen treckende stack naer Sijmon voors: ende 't selve voorbij sijnde raectent in een stijl daer omtrent staende dat den deegen daerin bleef steecken, 't welcke Sijmon voors: siende dat het met ernst: op hem gemeent was wilde onder den degen (die den corp weder uijt de stijl getrocken hadde) lopen maer wiert daarmede eijndelijk int dick van zijn been gequest. Alle 't welcke sij attestanten verclaren waer ende waerachtigh te wesen ende presenteren des noots ende daertoe versocht sijnde 't selve 't allen tijde met eede te bevestigen in teijcken der waarheijt hebben sij comparanten desen nevens de ondergenoemde getuijgen ende mij bouckhouder onderteijkent. Actum in't Fort de Goede Hoop ten dage ende jare als vooren ter presentie van Casper van Wede adsistent, ende Jan Woutersen beide gelooffwaardige getuijgen hier toe geroepen.

CASPER VAN WEEDE.

JAN WOUTERSSEN.

Mij present.

F. VERBURGH.

GABRIEL LUIJENWOLT.

Dit merck X van

JACOB GERRITSZ :

Dit merck X van

HENDRICK MAYER.

JOHAN JORGEN WITTBORGH.

Ons onderges: dese bovenstaende attestatie andemael distinctl: voorgelesen wesende blijven daerbij alsnook persisteren, soo waerl: moet ons Godt Almachtigh helpen. In't fort de Goede Hoop, desen 27 Novemb: A° 1653.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1653.

JACOB REIJNIERSZ :

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1653.

GABRIEL LUIJENWOLT.

Dit X merck van

JACOB GERRITS :

JOHAN JÖRGEN WITTBORGH.

F. VERBURGH.

No. 10.

Op huijden den 27 Novemb: 1653, compareerde voor mij Fredrick Verburgh, bouckhouder deser fortresse de Goede Hoop, in dienst van de Vereenighde Nederlantse g'octrooijeerde Oost Indische Comp^e d' eersaeme Gabriel Linwol, adelborst van Steerenburgh,

1653.

19en Nov.

27en Nov.

1653.

27th Nov.

he began to sing and make a noise, which Corporal Willem Muller forbade him to do, telling him to go to bed and keep quiet, upon which Matthys said, you gallows bird ! I won't be ordered by you to go to bed. That at the same time drawing his knife and holding it in a sinister way he tried to stab the Corporal, who, becoming aware of it, retreated backwards, and so fell over the boxes.

That thereupon the sentry raised his pike and prevented Matthys from approaching the Corporal. That Matthys was then pulled back by Gabriel Anwol, who, with the assistance of Muller, took the knife away from him.

(Signed by) GABRIEL LUIJENWOLT
and another.

The above declaration confirmed by oath on the 27th Nov.

ende Jan Baltesz: van Hoorn, Cartiermeester, beide in gemelte dienst, ende fort bescheijden welcke verclaerden bij hare manne waarheijtin plaetse van eeden ter requisitie ende versoucken van den gerechte deser fortesse dat sijluijden gehoort ende gesien hebben dat Jan Matijsz:, cartiermeester, beschoncken sijnde op een kist buijten de corpus du garde staende lach en sliep, ende denselven wacker wordende heeft beginnen te singen ende geraes te maken, 'tgeene hem door den Corporael Willem Muller verboden wiert, seggende, stelt u gerust ende gaet nae coij toe, waerop Jan Matijsz: voors: seijde, gij schavot springer, ick en wil van u niet te coij gaen ende opstaende heeft sijn mes fluckx-gewijse uijt sijn naet sack gehaelt ende 't selve avereghts in de hant nemende, meende den Corporael daermede te doorstooten 't geen den Corporael voors: gewaer wordende heeft achter uijt getreden, ende is over de kisten comen te vallen als wanneer den schiltwaght sijn pieck nam ende heeft den cartierm: Jan Tijsz: het toetreeden opdat den Corporael niet gequest soude worden, belet als wanneer Gabriel Linwol, voors: hem Jan Tijsz: achter over haelden, ende door hulp van den Corporael Willem (opgestaen sijnde) hem het mes hebben ont-weldight.

Alle 't welcke zij attestanten verclaeren waer ende waerachtigh te wesen ende presenteren des noots ende daertoe versocht sijnde 't selve t' alle tijde voor allen rechten ende rechteren met eeden te bevestigen, in teijcken der waerh^t hebben sij desen met hare gewoonelijck signature onderteijkent.—Actum int fort de Goede Hoope ten dage ende jare als voorn: ter presentie van Casper van Wede, adsistent ende Hendrick Boltingh Jonghe, barbier, getuijgen van goeden gelove hier toe versocht die desen nevens d' attestanten en mij bouckhouder hebben onderteijkent.

Als getuijgen:

CASPER VAN WEEDE.

HENDRICK BOLTINGH.

Mij present,

F. VERBURGH.

GABRIEL LUIJENWOLT.

JAN BALTESSE.

Ons onderges: dese bovenstaende attestatie wel ende distinctelijck ten tweede male weder voorgelesen sijnde persisteren bij deselve onse versz: getuijgenisse, soo waerl: moet ons Godt Almaghtigh helpen.

Actum int Fort de Goede Hope desen 27 Novemb: 1653.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

JACOB REIJNIERSZ.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1653.

P. VERBURGH, Secret.

GABRIEL LUIJENWOLT.

JAN BALTESSE.

1653.

27en Nov.

1653.
—
28th Nov.

November 28th.—The undersigned officers and sailors of the *Roode Vos* declare that they have never heard such things of their mate, Jan Symonsen as our surgeon (barber) Cornelis of the galiot the *Roode Vos* has declared and said; nor that they have heard it from any other person.

(Signed by) ADRIAAN JORISZ:
and eight others.

Confirmation of the above by oath on the 29th Nov., 1653.

27th Nov.

November 28th.—Surgeon Cornelis told us in the first place that the mate borrowed an inherited new testament (erf testament) from the gunner, Cornelis Gerritsen. In the second place that Surgeon Cornelis Uldericksen fetched an inherited key (erf sleutel) belonging to Surgeon Aryaen to commence his operations.

In the third place that the mate read from the said testament, out of the gospel of John, the first chapter, where the words are thus—"In the beginning was the Word and the Word was with God and the Word was God!"

That then he stuck the said key in the said testamēt and asked, "has Cornelis Oldrichsen taken or mislaid my ring? If so,

Wij officieren ende matrosen van't galijoot de Rode Vos bekenen met ons konsiensi ende waarheijt dat wij noeijs sulcke diengen gehoort hebben van onsen stuerman Jan Sijmonsens als onsen Mester Cornelis, berbier, van't galijoot de Rode Vos heeft verklaert ende geseijt heeft, ende van geen menschen sulcks gehoort en hebben; waer van wij dit bekenen, ende met ons eijgen hant onderteijkent hebben. Actum den 28 November, in't jaar 1653.

Dijt us heet X maerck
VAN VAELDERS JANSEN.

Dijt us heet X maerck
van JORGEN ROODE.

Dit us heet X merck van
HEIJDREIJCH RHODAS.

IJSBRANT ARRIJAENSZ: KRIJGER.

ADRIAEN VAN DE PAVERT.

TIJS JORISZ:

SIJWERT CLAESSEN.

CORNELIS MACHIELSZ:

PIETER JANSEN.

Bij mij CORNELIS

CLAESZ:

Ons ondergesz: dit bovenstaende ten tweede male in rade voorgelesen sijnde, blijven bij 't selve persisteren, soo waerl: moet ons Godt Almachtigh helpen.

In't Fort de Goede Hope, desen 29^{en} Novemb: 1653.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1653.

JACOB REIJNIERSZ:

ELBERT CORNELISZ: KES.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1653.

Dit is 't merck x van BALTES JANSEN.

Dit is t 'merck X van

JURGEN RODE.

Dit is 't X merck van

HENRICH CLOETAS.

ADRIJAN VAN DE PAVERT.

TIJS JORISZ:

SIJUERT CLAESSENS.

IJSBRANT ARRIJAENSZ: KRIJGER

F. VERBURGH, Secrets.

Een memorij van het seul van de schipper ende steurman als dat ons meester Cornelis vertelt heeft voor eerst heeft de steurman een erf testament geleent van onse konstapel Cornelis Gerretsen ten tweeden heeft Meester Cornelis Uldericksen een erf sleutel gehaelt van Meester Arijaen om dit werk te beginnen.

Ten derden heeft de steurman geleesen in het voorschreven testament in den Evangelijum Johannus het Eerste Kapittel, daer de woorde aldus luidje:—In den beginne was het woort ende het woort was bij Godt ende dat woort was Godt.

Ende doen heeft hij de voorschreven sleutel in het testament gesteken ende heeft gevraecht heeft Cornelis Oldrichsen mijn

1653.
—
27th Nov.

turn thyself round in God's name!" but the testament remained immovable.

He then again asked, "has Cornelis Jorissen taken or mislaid my ring? If so, turn thyself round in God's name!" but the said testament again remained immovable.

For the third time the mate said, "has Elbert Cornelissen taken or mislaid my ring? If so, turn thyself round in God's name!" And then the said testament turned round of itself. The surgeon, becoming frightened, said, "mate, has this not been done by your own will?" And then he did it over again and said, "Look well," and then he repeated the words mentioned, and the book turned again. Then the surgeon said, "I wish for a rix dollar that I had not seen it!" but the mate answered, "You see who has been pointed out, but who dares to reveal it?"

These are the words which the surgeon Cornelis spoke to us as the witnesses show.

(Signed by) ISEBRANT **ARIJAANSZ: KRIJCHER**
and two others.

The above declaration confirmed by oath on the 27th Nov., 1653.

23rd Nov.

On the 23rd Nov., 1653, I, Cornelis Uldricksen, sat on a Sunday evening with the mate in the hut at dinner. After dinner, the mate commenced speaking about the skipper, how he had heard on shore that the commander knew of it, and that it would be revealed. The mate asked me if I would maintain my words, for, he said, "if you don't, you will get into trouble."

I, Cornelis, then answered, "Mate, Jan! neither for you nor anybody else will I burden my conscience, and oppose the truth, for you know that you have done so. In the first place you asked

rijngh oock genoomen of oock verleit soo keert u om in Godts naem ende het testament is stil staen blijven.

Ende doen heeft hij weeder gevraecht, heeft Cornelis Jorissen mijn ringh oock genomen of oock verleit soo keert u om in Godts naem ende het voorschreven testament bleef weder stil staen.

Ten derden heeft de steurman geseit heeft Elbert Cornelisz: Kes mijn ringh oock ghenoomen of oock verleit soo keert u om in Godts naem ende doen dreijden het voorschreven hem om waer over de meester seijde ende verschrikte steurman kan men dat niet al willens doen, ende doen heeft hij het weeder verdaen ende seijde: Kijk nu te degen toe, ende doen heeft hij de voorgaende woorden weeder gesproken ende het boeck dreijden doen weeder.

Doen seijde de meester ick wilde wel om een rijckxdaelder dat ick het niet gesien had; doen seijde de steurman nu siet men wien beurt dat het gevallen is maer wie deurt het te openbaren.

Dijt sijn de woorden die de meester Cornelis tot ons gesproken heeft als de getuijgen uijtwijsen.

Bij mij Jsebrant Arijaensz: Krijcher.

Bij mijn Cornelis Claesseen Preenck.

Bij mijn Cornelis Machielsz: van Amsterdam als getuijgen.

Ons ondergeschreven dese voorstaende verclaringe ten tweeden maele dinstinetelijk weder voorgelesen sijnde blijven bij onse daerbij gedaene verclaringe persisteeren soo waarlijk moet ons Godt Almaghtigh helpen.

In't fort de Goede Hoope den 27 November 1653.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBRECK, 1653.

JACOB REIJNIERSZ.

ELBERT CORNELESZ: Kes.

JAN VAN HARWARDEN.

F. VERBURGH, Secrets:

Bij mij IJSBRANT ADRIJAENZ:

KRIJCHER.

Bij mij CORNELIS CLAESSEN,

Preenck, Capitant.

Bij mij CORNELIS MACHIELSZ.

Vrijl:

No. 13.

1653, den 23 November op een Sondach savonts heb ick, Cornelis Uldricksen, bij de stierman in de hut geseten dat wij de maeltijt deede deselvige gedaen sijnde heeft de stierman begonnen te praten vant werck van de schipper, hoe dat hij aen lant gehoord hadde dat hedt de Heer Commandeur wiste en dat hedt selvige aen den daeh komen soude heeft mij de stierman gevraecht ofte ik de woorden die ick gesproken hadde wel stant wilde houden want hij seijde bij aldien ghij deselvige geen stant en hout soo sult ghij jn de klem loopen. Waerop dat ick Cornelis geantwoort hebbe: stierman Jan jek en wil om u nochte om niemant van de werelt mijn gemoet beswaren ende strijden alsoo tegen de waarheijt want ghij weet wel dat ghije sulckx gedaen hebt, te weten dat

1653.

27en Nov.

23en Nov

1653.
23rd Nov. me, what is your name? which I told you, and then you stuck the key into the testament and spoke the words—"In the beginning, &c."—the testament not moving at all.

Secondly, you asked the name of the cabin boy, which I also gave, when you uttered the same words without any movement of the testament.

Thirdly, you asked the name of the skipper, which I gave as Elbert Cornelisz:, and then you spoke for the third time—"Elbert Cornelisz:, have you been in my chest and taken the ring from it or mislaid it? so turn round in God's name!" Upon that, the book commenced turning. All this I related to him, upon which he answered, "If you say so, I will say that you lie like a rogue, for my lie will be as good as your truth, and nobody will believe you as you have before denied it, and if you say so I will bring much trouble upon you and make it hot enough for you." I answered, "if you give me the lie you will do so as an impious man; I took you for another man, not believing that if you appeared before the Commander you would deny such true things." I did deny the above and say that I knew nothing about it, because I did not like to have anything to do with other people's affairs, not thinking that they would take such a turn, and also because I feared that you would deny it, as you are already doing, and your words would be more readily believed than mine."

(Signed by) TYS JORISZ:
and another
(sailors).

The above declaration confirmed by oath on the 27th Nov., 1653.

ghij ten eersten mij gevraecht hebt seggende hoe is Ul. naem 't welck jck geseijt hebbe ende doe hebt ghij de sleutel in hedt testament gesteken ende dese woorden gesproocken:—In den beginne was dat woort ende dat woort was bij Godt en dat woort was Godt etc., waerover dat hedt voorsz: testament geen beweginge gehat heeft, ten 2^{den} soo hebt ghij gevraecht hoe de kajuitwachter sijnen naem was 't welck jck oock geseijt hebbe ende ghij hebt deselve vorschreve woorden daer weder over gesproocken van den welcke hedt voorschreven testament ten 2de mael geen beweginge gehat heeft; ten 3den soo hebt ghij na de schipper sijn naem gevraecht 't welck jck seijde Elbert Cornelisz: en doe hebt ghij ten 3de mael geseijt Elbert Cornelisz: hebt ghij in mijn kist geweest, en daer de ringh uytgehaelt ofte deselve verleijt soo keer om in Godts naem, 't welck hem hedt boeck terstont begon te bewegen ende te draijen, dit alles heb ick hem verhaelt waerover hij mij Cornelis Uldricksen tot antwoordt gegeven heeft, indien ghij sulex seght, jck sal seggen dat ghij 't lieght als een schelm, want mijn leugen sal soo goedt sijn als ul: waer, en oock soo sult ghij daerover geen geloof hebben, door dien dat ghij 't eerst ontkent hebt, ende bij aldien ghij sulex seght jck sal u veel dingen op u hals werpen jck zal u lastich genoeg vallen, waarop jck geantwoort hebbe, indien ghij mij belieght, soo doet ghij als een onvroom man. Ick had u voor een ander man gehouden niet geloovende alst voor Mijnheer Commandeur quam dat ghij suleke waerachtige dingen soudt lochenen, dat jck het voorgaende ontkent heb en geseijt daer niet van te weten, dat heb ick gedaen, door dien dat jck mij niet geern met een ander sijn dingen woude bemoeijen niet menende dat het werck soo veer soude verspringen en oock door oorsaecke dat jck vreesde dat ghij stierman hedt selfde soudt lochenen gelijk ghij nu alreede doet, ende dat u woorden oock meer geloof gehadt soude hebben als de mijne.

Bij mijn Tijs Jorisz: ghehoort heb

Bij mijn Cornelis Machielsz: Seijlaes, getuijgen.

Ons ondergesz: 't voorstaende distinctel: in rade voorgelesen sijnde persisteren bij alle 't selve behalfen eeni: dat de stuijрман in plaetse van mijn leugen sal soo goet seijn als ul. waer, geseit heeft, mijn neen sal soo goet sijn als ul. ja. Soo waerl: moet ons Godt helpen. In't fort de Goede Hoop, den. 27 November 1653.

TIJS JORISZ:

CORNELIS MACHIELSZ:

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1653.

JACOB REIJNERSZE.

ELBERT CORNELISZ: KES.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1653.

P. VERBURGH, Secretaris.

1653.
—
23en Nov.

1653.

29th Nov.

November 29th.—The men of the *Roode Vos* declare that, at the request of Jan Symons, mate of the said galiot, they had heard and seen that Cornelis Ulrichs, surgeon of the said vessel, had said to the mate mentioned, “you are a lying rascal; your statements are villainous and so are all your witnesses.

(Signed by) JURGEN ROODE
and three others.

The above declaration confirmed by oath on the 29th Nov., 1653.

November 29th.—Declaration of the undersigned, that Surgeon Cornelis had said in their presence loudly, “I wish that this day

Op huijden den 29 November 1653 compareerde voor mij Fredrick Verburgh, bouckhouder deser fortresse de Goede Hoop in dienst van de Vereenighde Nederlantse g'ootroijeerde Oost Indische Comp^e d'eersame Jurgen Roode, cartier meester, Claes Beusingh, boss^r, Cornelis Maghielsz :, bootsⁿ ende Adriaen van de Pavert, sold^t, alle in gemelte dienst ende op't galjot de Roode Vos varende, welcke gesamentlijk verclaerden bij hare manne waerheijt in plaetse van eede ter requisitie ende versoucke van Jan Sijmons^z : stierman op't voors: galjot dat sijluijden gehoort ende gesien hebben dat Cornelis Ulreghs, meester des meer genoemde galjots, tegens den stierman voors: geseijt heeft gij bent een logenachtige schelm, u dingen sijn schelmaghtigh, ende al u getuijgen. Alle 't welcke sij attestanten verclaren waer ende waerachtigh te wesen ende presenteren des noots ende daertoe versocht sijnde 't selve 't allen tijde voor allen rechten ende rechteren met eeden te bevestigen; in teijcken der waerheijt hebben sij desen met haer gewoonlijke signature nevens de onderges: getuijgen ende mij bouckhouder voors: onder-teijckent.

Actum int fort de Goede Hoop ten daege ende jare als vooren, ter presentie van Casper van Wede, assistent, ende Jan Wouters: van Middelh: beijde getuijgen van goeden geloove hier toe versocht.

Dit X merck is van

Als getuigen:

JURGEN ROODE.

CASPER VAN WEEDE.

KLAS: BUIJSEIN.

JAN WOUTERSSEN.

CORNELIS MACHIELS:

Mij present

ADRIJAEN VAN DE PAVERT.

F. VERBURGH.

Ons ondergeschreve 't voorstaende distinctetijk in rade voorgelesen sijnde persisteren bij alle 't selve; soo waerlijk moet ons Godt Almaghtigh helpen.

In't fort de Goede Hoop, den 29 November 1653.

Ons present.

Dit X merck is van

JOHAN VAN RIERECK, 1653.

JURGEN ROODE.

JACOB REIJNIERSZ:

CLAS: BUIJSEIN.

ELBERT CORNELISZ: KES.

CORNELIS MACHIELS:

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH. 1653.

ADRIJAEN VAN DE PAVERT.

F. VERBURGH.

Iek Klaes Penssen ende Hendriek Cloutas bekennen met onse konsiensij ende waerheijt als dat meester Cornelis, herbier, in presensij van ons beijden heeft geseijt ende gesproken luidende aldus: iek woude dat desen dach al ten eijnde was en dat ick

1653.
28th Nov.

had already come to an end, and myself were at liberty with 50 cuts on my posteriors."

That we had replied, "Surgeon, if you are not guilty, you need not fear a thrashing for uttering any truth whatever." The surgeon replied, "the mate would do well by saying that he (the mate) had done it, when he would get off, and the mate could well say so without incurring any risks." We replied, "if he is not guilty of it, he cannot say that he is, with a clear conscience."

(Signed by) FREDERIK CLOETAS
and another.

The above declaration confirmed by oath on the 29th Nov., 1653.

29th Nov.

November 29th.—The undersigned declare that they have heard the butler saying that "he would help the mate to the devil and bring him into all possible trouble," and also other similar things, in order to create great quarrels among the officers and men, trying as he does every day more and more to do so.

Great mischief is accordingly caused by the butler and that secretly, so that the mate can have no idea of the abuse to which he is subjected.

(Signed by) ADRIAAN VAN DE PAVERT
and two others.

The above declaration confirmed by oath on the 29th Nov., 1653.

met 50 slagen voor mijn gat vrij was. Wij antwoorden wederom meester hebje geen schult, ghij hebt geen noot voor slagen voor genige swaericheijt, waer de meester wederom antwoorde en seijde dat de stuerman soo wel doen woude ende seggen als dat hij 't gedaen hadde weerover ick dan soude verschoont wesen, ende de stuerman kon dat wel seggen sonder eenige perijkl daer af te verwachten. Wij antwoorden daer weder op, meester als ghij daer geen schult toe en heeft soo kan hij dat niet seggen met een vrij gemoet ende konsiensij. Dit bekennen wij voor alle hoge raden ende met ons eijgen hant ondergeteijkent; dese voorschreve dingen sijn geschiet den 27 November, voor middagh, actum den 28 November 1653.

1653.
28en Nov.

CLAS BUNSSIN.

Dit is X 't merk van FREDRICH CLOUTAS.

Dese ommestaende onse verclaeringe voor den gerechte deser fortresse de Goede Hope andermael distinctel: voorgelesen sijnde blijven bij deselve voor als noch persisteren. Soo waerl' moet ons Godt Almachtigh helpen.

In 't fort de Goede Hope, desen 29 Novemb: 1653.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

JACOB REIJNIERSZ:

ELBERT CORNELISZ: Kes.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1653.

F. VERBURGH, Secrets.

CLASS BUNSSUIN.

Dit merck X is van

FREDRICK CLOETAS.

No. 16.

Wij bekennen met ons konsiensi ende waerheijt als dat wij alle dagen van de bottelier gehoort hebben als dat hij seijde dat hij wilde de stuerman voor den duivel brengen ende in alle moeijten helpen soo verre als 't mogelijk was ende dit ende veul andere woorden wordende geseijt ende dat om grote twist te maken onder de officieren ende 't volck ende soecken 't noch alle dagen meer ende meer soe datter een groote quaet valt van de bottelier ende dat al in 't heimmelickeijt sonder de stuerman daer eenig dunck van te weten van sulcke scheltwoorden. Dit bekennen wij ende met ons eijgen hant onderteijkent. Actum den 20 November in't jaer Ons Heeren 1653

20en Nov.

ADRIJAEN VAN DE PAVERT.

CORNELIS MACHIELSZ :

KLAS BUNSSIN.

Dit bovenstaende ons voor den gerechte van 't fort de Goede (Hope) andemael distinctel: voorgelesen sijnde, blijven bij 't

1654.

16th April.

April 16th.—Jan van Gulick and Abram Abramse declare that they have heard and seen the sailor Gerrit Fagels of Oldenburgh, when ordered to go to work this morning, say the corporals may order us to proceed to our duties, but they may also speak in our favour to get us more food, upon which they had heard a soldier, Evert Barents: of Groeningen, say—if they were all of the same mind as I am, they would all lie down, and if they wish to beat us for it, we should break the necks of two or three of them.

It is better to be beaten to death than to be starved ; and when ordered by the Commander to be arrested for saying so, said arrogantly, fill their stomachs; and other impertinent things tending to create dissatisfaction and mutiny.

selve als noch persisteren, soo waerl: moet ons Godt Almachtigh helpen. In 't fort de Goede Hope, desen 29 November 1653.

1653.
—
20en Nov.

ADRYAEN VAN DE PAVERT.
CORNELIS MACHIELSZ :
KLAS BUNSIN.

Ons present

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK 1653.

JACOB REIJNIERSZ :

ELBERT CORNELIS : Kes.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1653.

F. VERBURGH, Secrets.

No. 17.

Op huijden den 16^{en} April A^o 1654 compareerde voor mij, Fredrick Verburgh, bouckhouder ende secretaris van dese fortresse de Goede Hope, d' eersame Jan van Gulick en Willem Muller, corporaels, ende Abraham Abrahams : matroos, in dienst van d' E. Comp^e in de gemelte fortresse bescheijden, ende den getuijge nagenoempt, welcke ten versoecke van den gerechte deser fortresse voornoempt verclaeren ende getuijghen bij hunne manne waerheijt in plaetse van solemnelen eede, als te weeten eenel : Jan van Gulick ende Abraham Abrahamse dat se hadden gehoord ende gesien Gerrit Pagels, van Oldenburgh, matroos alhier, oock bescheijden desen morgen na 't werck wordende bevolen te

1654.
—
16en April.

‡ Willem Muller ende
gemelte Abraham Abra-
hamse getuijgen dat.

gaen seggen de corporaels cunnen ons wel aen den arbeit commanderen, sij mogen oock voor ons spreekken dat men wat meer eeten crijght, ‡ waerop eenen Evert Barents : van Groennigen, soldaet, hadden horen ende sien seggen indien se alle malen gesint waren als ick men soude maer gaen leggen neder, ende als se ons dan slaen wilden mochten wijder 2 à 3 den hals breecken. 't Is beter doot geb(r)ochten als doot gehongert ende soo als daer over van den Commandeur gelast wierd g'apprehendeert te worden seijde wel opiniatel : geeft se soo den buijck vol, met meer andere opstinate ende alte trotse woorden niet weijnigh na oproer ende tumulte hellende allen welcke sij attestanten alsoo verclaren d' oprechte eincere waerh^t te sijn ende alsoo in daet gepasseert te sijn, presenterende des noots sijnde allen 't selve met solemnelen eede gestant te doen. In teijcken der waerh^t hebben sij comparanten dese neffens d' onderget. getuijgen ende mij vers : met eijgen handen onderteijckent.

In't fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven ter presentie van Casper van Wede, adsistent, ende Henr : Boltingh, jongh barbier, getuijgen van goeden gelove, hier toe versocht.

Als getuigen.

Dit merck x van JAN VAN GULICK.

CASPER VAN WEDE.

WILLEM MULLER.

HENDRICK BOLTINGH.

ABRAM ABRAMSE.

1654.

29th May.

The undersigned declare that they have heard out of the mouth of Gisbert Jans: van Haverbesch also called the "schout," a sailor that he knew a man who carried two knives for the Commander of the Fort; but had heard nothing more nor the reason why. He heard it the day before the departure of the *Roode Vos*—the 8 instant—for Madagascar.

Above declaration confirmed by oath.

1st June.

The undersigned declare that when they felt Jan Daniels: v

No. 18.

1654

29en Mei.

Op huijden den 29^{en} Maij 1654, compareerde voor de onderges: raets personen ende mij gesubstituert Secrets: van de selve Eerwsame Jan Matijs: van Duijnkercken ende Adriaen Jans: Leerbroeck, matrosen, mitsgaders Jan Jans: van Nijkerck, Helborst, allen ten dienste van de g'oetroijeerde Oost Indische Comp^e bescheijden in de fortresse de Goede Hope welcke ten versoucke van den gerechte der selver fortresse verclaerden bij eere manne waerheijt in plaetse van solemnelen eede dat uijt een monde van Gisbert Jans: van Haverbeecq (in de wandelingh toegenaempt Schout) mede matroos in dienste van 't opgemelte Comp^e alhier bescheijden, hadden verstaen, dat hij schout een man wiste die 2 messen droegh op den Commandeur van't fort, sonder ijs meer offte waerom gehoort te hebben, allen welcke sij comparanten ten versoucke als boven verclaren d'prechte ende cincere waerh^t te wesen ende geschiet te sijn daeghs voor't vertreck van't galjot de Rode Vos, den 8^{en} stantij, na Madagascar verseilt; met vrijwillige presentatie omme 't selve des voort ende vereijst met solemnelen eede gestant te doen. Aldus gedaen in't fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven ter presentie van d'onderges: raets personen die deze effens de bovengenoemde comparanten ende mij gesubstitu^t secret^s. hebben onderteijckent.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.
 JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.
 JAN VAN HARWARDEN.

Bij mijn JAN MATTIJSEN.
 Bij mijn AERIJEN JANSSEN
 LEERBROECK.

T'oirconde,

B. DE MAN, 1654,
 Sub^t Secret^s,
 JOHAN NEIJKERK.

Bovenstaende comparanten vers: hare verclaringe andemael tijdel: voorgelesen sijnde blijven bij deselve volharden. In't fort de Goede Hope, desen p^{mo} Junij 1654; soo waerlijk moet van Godt Almachtigh helpen.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.
 JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.
 JAN VAN HARWARDEN.

Bij mijn IAN MATTIJSEN.
 Bij mijn AERIJEN JANSSEN
 LEERBROECK.

JOHAN JAN NUKERK.

T'oirconde,

B. DE Man Sub^t Secret^s.

No. 19.

Op huijden den Eersten Junij comparareerde voor den raedt Leser fortresse de Goede Hope d'eersame Jan van Hardenberch 1en Juni.

1654. Wurne, surnamed "Doctor," to know whether he carried any
 1st June. sharp instrument about him, he had said, what do you know, I
 never in my life carry any knives about me.

Above declaration confirmed by oath.

2nd June. June 1st.—The undersigned declares that on the 6th April ult.,
 he had left with the smack for Robben Island to fetch penguins, and
 had then heard from various persons that Jan Daniels: van Veurne,
 arquebusier, commonly known as "Doctor," had most shamefully
 cursed him behind his back and raged against him without any
 cause whatever. Returning from the island to the fort he had asked

sargt, ende Jan van Harwarden, Capⁿ des armes, mede raetspersonen ende hier ter plaetse bescheijden, welcke ten versoucke van den gerechte derselver fortresse verclaeren ende getuijghen bij hare manne waerh^t in plaetse van solemneelen eede hoe waer ende waerachtigh is, dat doen sij Jan Daniels: van Wurne toegenaempt doctoor (d'eerste mael voor den raedt geroepen wordende) bevoelden off ooit eenigh scherp bij sich had, den selven gesecht had wat weet gij ick draagh mijn leven noijt geen messen bij mij; alles 't welke sij comparanten verclaren d'oprechte ende cincere waerh^t te wesen, presenteerende tot meerder becragtinge des noots ende versocht wordende 't selve met solemneelen eede te bevestigen. Aldus gedaen in't fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven ter presentie van de onderges: raets personen, die dese neffens de comparanten ende mij gesubstitueert secret^s hebben onderteijkent,

Ons present,
JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.
JAN VAN HARWARDEN.

Dit is 't merck X van JAN

VAN GULIJCK.
WILLEM MULLER.

T'oirconde,
R. DE MAN, gesubs^t: Secret^s.
1654.

De comparanten andermael bovenstaende hunne verclaring wel ende duijdel: voorgelesen sijnde, blijven bij deselve persisteren, soo waerl: moet haer Godt Almachtigh helpen. Datum ende ter presentie als boven.

Ons present,
JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.
WILLEM MULLER.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.
JAN VAN HARWARDEN.
T'oirconde,
R. DE MAN, gesubs: Secret^s.

No. 20.

Op huijden den 2ⁿ Juni 1654 compareerde voor de onderges: raedts persooenen ende mij gesubst: Secretaris van deselve Juriaen Roode van Lubeck, quartierm: ten dienste van de Nederlandtse g'oetroijeerde Oost Indische Compⁿ bescheijden in dese fortresse de Goede Hope welcke ten versoucke van de E. gerechte derselver fortresse heeft verclaert, bij sijn manne waerheijt in plaetse van solemneelen eede, dat hij getuijghe, op den 6ⁿ April passⁿ met d' opgeboeijden boot was vertrocken nae 't Robben Eijlant om peguijs te haelen ende doen ter tijt van verscheijden persooenen hadde verstaen dat eenen Jan Daniels: van Veurne, bosschietier in de wandelingh genaemt doctoor hem seer lelijck ende schandel: achter den rugge hadde gevluockt, ende getiert, sonder in 't minste daertoe nochtans eenige reden ofte oorsaecke te hebben des hij comparant wederom van 't voors: eijlandt in dese fortresse comende, ende den gemelten Jan Daniels: van

1654.
—
1en Juni.

2en Juni.

1661. Van Veurne why he had so shamefully ill-treated him behind his
 2nd June. back, when he was told that he had never said such things and
 that it was untrue, upon which the quartermaster replied that he
 was well informed that such words had been spoken, upon which
 Jan Daniels: answered, if they again order me to the island and
 force me to flay seals as they did before, I will bowl over one or
 two, or they must do it to me. Upon this witness answered, "I
 don't think so," and the "Doctor" replied, "I don't mention
 names"; upon this we parted.

6th June June 6th.—The undersigned having been asked by the Court
 whether Juriaen Rode of Lubeck, quartermaster, after his return

Veurne daer over aenspreekende ende hem affvragende wat redenen hij hadde om hem achter rugge soo schandel: ende qualijk te bejegenen, d' voors: doctor daerop in antwoorde, ontkennende sulox geseijt te hebben, ende oock dat het onwaerachtigh was, daerop den gemelte quartier m^r. seijde wel te weten dat soodanighe woorden bij hem Jan Daniels: waren gesproocken op 't welcke den voors: Jan Daniels: tegen hem comparant weder seijde soo 't gebeurt dat ick wederom werde gecommandeert om nae 't Eijlandt te gaen, ende aldaer soo geprest wordt aen 't robben villen als sij mij voor desen hebben gedaen soo sal ick er een ofte 2 op 't oor nemen, ofte sij sullen 't mij doen, waerop hij comparant seijde dat denck ick immers niet ende antwoorde den docter wederom ick en noeme niemant, waarmede van den anderen waren gescheijden, alle 't welcke hij comparant verclaerde d' oprechte waerheijt, ende alsoo in der daet geschiedt te zijn, presenterende des noot, ende daertoe versocht wordende 't selve oock met solemnele eede gestandt te doen. Aldus gedaen in't fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven ter presentie van d' onderges: Raedts persoonen die desen nevens den voorn. comparant ende mij gesubs^{ic} Secretaris hebben onderteijkent.

1654.
2en Juni.

Dit is 't merck X van JURIAEN ROODE.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

JAN VAN HARWARDEN.

T'oirconde,

R. DE MAN,

Sub^r Secrets, 1654.

Den comparant andermael bovenstaende sijne verclaringe wel, ende duijdel: voorgelesen hebben: blijft bij deselve persisteren, soo waerlijk most hem Godt Almachtich helpen. Datum den 6^{en} Maij 1654.

Dit is 't merck x van JURIAEN ROODE,

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

JAN VAN HARWARDEN.

T'oirconde,

R. DE MAN,

Sub^r Secrets, 1654.

No. 21.

Op huijden den 6^{en} Junij 1654, compareerden voor d' onderges: Raedts personen van't fort de Goede Hoope, M^r. Jan Jans: van Naerden ende Cornelis Ulriex: Gerdis, onder barbier ten dienste van de Generale Nederlandtse g'oetroijeerde Oost Indische Comp^e in dese gemelte fortresse bescheijden haerl: Comp^{en} gerechtel: door desselfs Raedt affgevraegt sijnde, off Juriaen Rode van Lubecq quartierm^r mede alhier sijn dienst

6en Juni.

1654.
6th June.

from Robben Island, had not been at the house of Surgeon Matthys Witsma and whether at that time there was not a certain Jan Daniels van Veurne there, surnamed the "Doctor," at present a prisoner, also whether they had heard, seen, or understood that Juriaen Rode had, amongst others, asked said Jan Daniels: what reason he had to libel him so shamefully behind his back, and whether the Doctor did not say, if I am again ordered to go to the island and ground down so much in flaying seals, as they did before, I will first bowl over one or two or they shall do it to me;—declare that they had not heard and had no knowledge of the same.

14th July.

July 14th.—The undersigned declares that yesterday afternoon coming into the redoubt from the *Goutsblom* he had found Willem Huytjens very drunk, and having asked him what had made him so intoxicated, he had replied that Pieter Borgers had made him a present of 5 or 6 pipes of tobacco, which had made him drunk.

Further, at night when Van Harwarden also arrived at the redoubt Fagels asked him whether he had given any liquor to Huytjens, to which he said "No." Upon this witness and said Van Harwarden at once proceeded to the powder room to look at the things of the

waernemende lestelijk van't Dassen Eijlandt, wederom met 't galijot de Rode Vos gecomen sijnde, niet en is gecomen ten huijse van M^r. Matthijs Witsma, opper Chierurgijn alhier, ende off doen ter tijt ten huijse voors: niet mede was, eenen Jan Daniels: van Veurne, in de wandelingh toegenaamt den doctor, Jegenwoordich 's heeren gevangen, ende dat de voors: comparanten niet hebben gehooft, gesien, ofte verstaen dat Juriaen Rode den voorn: Jan Daniels: van Veurne onder andere vragende wat redenen hij hadde om hem soo grofftel: ende schandelijk achter rugge te schelden, ende daerop den gemelten doctor tegen hem quartierm: niet en seijde soo ick wederom werde gecommandeert om nae 't eijlandt te gaen ende aldaer soo geprest worde aen't robben villen als sij mij voor desen hebben gedaen soo sal ick eerst een ofte twee op't oor nemen ofte sij sullen 't mij doen. Verclaren sij comparanten sulcx niet gehooft, nochte geen kennisse van te hebben. Aldus gedaen in't fort de Goede Hoope ten dage ende jare als boven, ter presentie van d' onderges: Raedts persoonen, die dese nevens d' voorn: comparanten ende mij gesubstitueerde secretaris hebben onderteijkent.

JAN JANSEN, van Naerden.

CORNELIS ULDRICKSEN GERDIS.

1654.
—
6en Juni.

No. 22.

Op huijden den 14^{en} Julij 1654 compareerden voor mij secretaris van den Raedt van't fort de Goede Hoope, benevens de getuijgen naegenoempt Gerrit Fagels van Oldenborgh. boossⁿ ten dienste van de Nederlantse geotroijeerde Oost Indische Comp^e bescheijden in dese selfde fortresse welcke sonder eenige dwanck, persuasie ofte inductionen maer uijt eijgen vrijen onbedwongen wille ten versoucke van Jan van Herwarden, Capⁿ d'armes mede alhier bescheijden bij sijne manne waerheijt in plaetse van solemnele eede verclaerden ende getuijchden, gelijk doet bij desen, waer ende waerachtich te zijn, dat hij attestant op gisteren middach van't schip de Goudtsblom ende daerna op de redout (gen^t Duijn hoop) comende aldaer ter selver tijt gevonden heeft, eenen Willem Huijtjens, boots^m mede sijn dienst alhier waernemende, seer beschonken sijnde, welcke hij comp^t affvragende waer hij soe beschonken van was, hadde g^t antwoort van Pieter Borgers 5 à 6 pijpen tabacq tot een vereeringhe geereghen hadden ende daervan droncken was geworden, wijders des avonts desselven van Harwarden mede op voors: redout comende vraeghde den voorn: Faghels hem, off hij aen Willem Huijtjens eenigen dranck hadde geschonken, daerop van Herwarden tot antwoord gaff van neen, op 't welcke hij comp^t met d' voorn: Capⁿ d' armes datel: haerl: vervouchde na de kruijtkelder om nae

14en Juli.

1654.
14th July.

Master-at-Arms. Discovered that the room had been broken open and the staple was very loose, which when touched fell to the ground. Entering the room they found in it an empty keg, in which brandy had been, belonging to Van Harwarden. When in the evening Huytjens arrived at the redoubt from the Fort, words passed between him and Van Harwarden, the Master-at-Arms; Huytjens saying to Harwarden, "I have been alone here in the redoubt, do you miss anything, I will pay for it."

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

July 14th.—The undersigned declare that they saw Willem Huytjens last night very drunk and full—said Huytjens saying to

1654.
—
14en Juli.

des Capⁿ d' armes goet te sien, bij deselve comende om te openen bevonden dat de kruijtkelder open was gebroocken geweest, en de kram in de deur heel los, die aen deselve raeckende op de aerde neder viel, ende daerin comende onder andere vondt een ledich vaetjen in welcke brandewijn hadde geweest toecomende de meer genoemde van Herwarden. Denselven avont Willem Huijtjens wederom van 't fort op de voors: redout comende tusschen hem ende den voorsz: Capⁿ d' armes eenige woorden passerende, had onder anderen hij Huijtjens teghen van Herwarden geseijt, ick ben hier op de redout alleen geweest, mist ghij wat, ick sal het u betaelen, alle 't welcke hij comp verclaert in der daet alsoo gepasseert ende geschiet te wesen met presentatie om 't allen tijden 't selve met solemnele eede te bevestighen.

Aldus gedaen in 't fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven, ter presentie van Abraham de Min, adsistent ende Mr. Mathias Witsma, Chirurgijn, getuigen van goede gelooven hiertoe versocht die desen nevens den Comp^t ende mij Secretaris hebben onderteijkent.

Dit is 't merck X van GERRIT FAGHELS.

Als getuijgen:

ABRAHAM DE MIN,
MATHIAS WITSMAN.
A^o 16—54.

T'oironde,
R. DE MAN, Secret^r.
1654.

De comp andermael de voorstaende sijne verclaringh wel ende duidel: voorgelesen sijnde blijft bij deselve persisteren, soo waerlijk moet hem God Almachtich helpen. Datum 16^{en} Julij 1654 ter presentie van d' onderstaende Raetspersoonen.

Ons present,
JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.
SIJMEN SIJMENSEN.
PIETER MARTENSEN.
JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

Dit merck X van GERRIT FAGELS.
T'oironde,
R. DE MAN Secrets :, 1654.

No. 23.

Op huijden den 14^{en} Julij 1654, compareerden voor mij secretaris van den Raedt van 't fort de Goede Hope beneffens den getuijgen nagenoemt Pieter Hosick, soldaet, Gijsbert Andriessen van Langesont ende Isaack Sijbrants :, beijde boss^{rs}, alle in dese gemelte fortresse bescheijden dewelcke sonder eenige dwanck persuasie ofte inductionen maer uijt eijgen vrijen onbedwongen wille ten versoucke van Jan van Harwarden, Capⁿ d'armes, mede sijn dienst alhier waernemende bij haerl: mannen waerheijt in plaetse van solemnele eede verclaerden dat sijn: gesien hebbende dat Willem Huijtjens, boots", op gisteren avont seer beschoncken ende

1654.
—
14th July.

van Harwarden that he would pay for any damage done to his things. Gysbert Andries: of Langesont declares that the master at arms (Harwarden) had in his hands and showed witness a staple which had come from the door of the powder cellar, much bent at one end, and crooked.

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

3rd Sept.

September 3rd.—Officers of the *Dolphin* and *Henrietta Louise* at present in Table Bay declare that in their presence in the store room a dirty square case had been opened filled with tobacco and marked No. 75. and sent from Amsterdam per yacht 't *Vlieland*.

vol sijnde geweest, ende d'gemelte Huijten tegen d' voors: Van Harwarden seijde soo hij eenige schade aen eenich goet van deselve hadde gedaen wilde 't selve aen hem betaelen.

1654.
—
14en Juli.

Verclaert den voors: Gijsbert Andries: van Langesont wijders dat d' voorn: Capⁿ d'armes in sijn handt hebbende ende aen hem comparant verthoonende seecker kram gecomen uijt de deur van de kruijtkelder, dewelcke aen het eene eijnde seer gebogen ende crom was, alle 't welcke voors: sijl: comparanten verclaerden in der daet waer ende waerachtich te wesen met presentatie om 't selve 't allen tijden met eede gestant te doen.

Aldus gedaen in't fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven ter presentie van Abraham de Min, adsistent, ende Mr. Jan Jans: van Naerden, onder barbier, getuijgen van goeden geloove hier toe versocht, die desen neffens den comp^t ende mij secretaris hebben onderteijkent.

Dit is 't merck X van PIETER HOSICK.

Als getuijgen:

ABRAHAM DE MIN.

JAN JANS: VAN NAERDEN.

GIJSBERT: ANDRIES.

ISAACK SYBRANTSSEN.

T'oirconde,

R. DE MAN, Secretaris, 1654.

De comparanten de voorstaende haerl: verclaringh wel ende duijdel: voorgelesen sijnde, blijven bij deselve persisteren, soo waerl: moste hunl: God Almachtich helpen. Actum den 16^{en} Julij 1654 ter presentie van de onderges: Raetspersonen,

Ons present,

Dit merck X van PIETER HOSICK.

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.

SIJMEN SIJMENSEN.

PIETER MARTENSEN.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

GIJSBERT ANDRIESS.

IJSACK SIJBRANSEN.

T'oirconde,

R. DE MAN, Sects., 1654.

No. 24.

Wij onderges: hoofd officieren van de schepen Dolphijn ende Henriette Louise jegenwoordich in de Taeffelbaij aen Cabo de Boa Esperance ter rhede leggende, attesteren ende verclaren bij onse manne waerheijt in plaetse van solemnele eede ten versoucken van de E. heer Johan van Riebeeck, Commandeur van't fort de Goede Hope ende verderen ommeslach dat wij attestanten ons hebben vervoucht ende getransporteert op het packhuijs van de voors: fortresse ende aldaer in onse presentie is g'opent seecker viercante vuijlen casjen met Clooster tabacq geteijkent No. 75, toegesonden van de Ed. heeren Bewinthebberen van de Camer Amsterdam per 't jacht 't Vlielant, A^o 1654, voor ditto Caep, volgens facture daer van sijnde, welcke tabacq wij bevonden hebben t eene-

3en Sept.

1654. Tobacco found to be entirely spoilt, and rotten, and consequently
 3rd Sept. had to be thrown away on the dung heap.

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

5th Oct. October 8th.—The undersigned declare that on the night of Sunday last they had in the kitchen seen and heard that Willem Gerritsen van Aeldenburgh, garden labourer, had called in a dirty and nasty manner Gerrit Harmans: of Deventer, likewise a garden labourer, a fawner and beggar, as soon as he came out of the garden in which he had been doing something by order of the gardener, because he had shown himself somewhat diligent, and for that reason the said Willem Gerritsen as it seemed could not bear him; upon which Gerrit Harmans: had answered "I will make no trouble here but speak to you to-morrow."

mael bedurven verroth ende daeromme in de mestcuijl wechgeworpen te wesen, alle 't welke wij verclaeren in der daet waer ende waerachtigh te wesen presenterende 't selve tallen tijde met solemnelen eede te bevestigen.

In't fort de Goede Hoop den 3^{en} September Ao. 1654.

CORNELIS VAN GROET.

HENDRICK VAN DE PUTTE.

PIETER VAN DUIJNEN.

Als getuigen :

JANN SIJMENSEN.

LOUIJS PHILIBERT VERNATT.

De comparanten andermael de voorstaende henluijder verclaringen wel duidel: voorgelesen sijnde blijven bij deselve persisteren, soo waerlijk moste hun luijden Godt Almachtich helpen. Actum den 5^{en} September 1654, ter presentie van Jan Sijmons: schipper van het galjot de Rode Vos ende de S^r Louijs Philibert Vernatt, onder coopman op 't schip de Dolphijn als Raetspersonen hier toe versocht.

Ons present,

JANN SIJMENSEN.

LOUIJS PHILIBERT VERNATT.

CORNELIS VAN GROET.

HENDRICK VAN DE PUTTE.

PIETER VAN DUIJNEN.

No. 25.

Op huijden den 8^{en} Octob. 1654 compareerden voor d'onderges: Raetspersonen ende mij Secrets. van deselve Eldert Jans: van Oost Vrieslandt, thuijnknecht, ende Sijmon Hubrechts: provisioneel corporael welcke hij hare manne waarheijt in plaetse van solemnelen eede verclaren gel: sij doen bij desen dat Sondagh avondt verleden in de combuijs gehoort ende gesien hebben dat Willem Gerritsen van Aeldenburgh, thuijnknecht seer vijl ende leelijck hadde uijtgescholden eenen Gerrit Harmans: van Deventer, mede thuijnknecht, voor een flickfloiier ende soubatter, soo als deselve uijt te thuijnen was gecomen daer op 't commando van den m^r thuijnier eenighen nootsakelijcken dienst had willen doen omdat quansuijs daerinne sigh wat neerstigh had gethoont ende

8en Oct.

* Waerop Gerrit Harmans: had geantwoort, ick wil hier geen moeilte maken, maer sal u morgen wel sprecken.

den genoemden Willem Gerritsen * na 't scheen hem daerom niet wel lijden mochte; allen 't welke sij comparanten alsoo verclaren in der daet waer ende waerachtigh geschiet te wesen presenterende 't selve 't allen tijde met gestaelfde eede te bevestigen.

Aldus gedaen in't fort de Goede Hope ter presentie van d'onderges: Raetspersoonen die desen neffens de comparanten ende mij secrets. hebben onderteijckent.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

SIJMON HUIJBRECHTS.

Dit merck X van

ELBERT JANS: van
Oost Vrieslandt.

1654.

8th Oct.

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

October 8th.—The undersigned declare that last Monday morning Gerrit Harmans: of Deventer had said to Willem Gerrits: of Aldenburgh, yesterday you called me a beggar, come on now and you will see what a fawner will do.

Confirmation of the above by oath.

De comparanten voorstaende hare verclaringe ten andermale wel ende duijdel: weder voorgelesen sijnde blijven bij deselve persisteren—soo waerl: moest hun Godt Almachtigh helpen. Actum 11 Octob: 1654.

1654.
—
8en Oct.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

SIJMON HUIJBRECHTS.

Dit merck X van

ELDERT JANS: van
Oost Vrieslandt.

No. 26.

Op huijden den 8^{en} Octob: 1654 compareerden voor d' onderges: Raetspersonen deser fortresse ende mij secrets: van deselve Eldert Jans: van Oost Vrieslandt ende Henrich Dircx: van Naerden, thuijn knechten, welcke bij hare manne waerheijt in plaetse van eede verclaerden gel: sij doen bij desen dat se 's Maendagh 's morgens verleden Gerrit Harmans: van Deventer mede thuijnknecht hebben sien ende horen seggen tegen Willem Gerrits: van Aldenburgh (insgelijcx thuijnknecht) gister avont hebt gij mij voor een soubatter uijtgescholden, compt nu voor den dagh soo sult gij sien wat u een flickfloijer doen sal: allen 't welcke sij verclaren in der daet alsoo gesien ende gehooert te hebben met presentatie omme 't selve t' allen tijde (versocht wordende) met eede gestant te doen.

Aldus gedaen in't fort de Goede Hope ter presentie ende datum als boven.

Dit is 't merck X van ELDERT JANS:
van Oost Vrieslandt.

Dit is 't merck X van HENDRICH DIRCX:
van Naerden.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.

JAN VAN HARDENBERGH, 1654.

D'attestanten voorstaende hare getuijgenisse andermael duijdel: voorgelesen sijnde, blijven bij deselve persisteren soo waerl: moesten hun Godt Almachtigh helpen. Desen 11 Octob: 1654 ter presentie als in margine.

Dit merck van X HENRICH DIRCX:
van Naerden.

Dit merck X van ELDERT JANS: van
Oost Vrieslandt.

Ons present,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.

JAN VAN HARWARDEN, 1654.

1654.

8th Oct.

October 8th.—The undersigned declare that they have seen that Gerrit Harmans: and Willem Gerritsen both garden labourers last Monday morning fought with each other with knives and that Willem was wounded by Gerrit in the arm; do not however know who was first to draw the knife.

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

6th Oct.

October 6th.—We the undersigned attest and declare on our manly truthfulness, honor, loyalty and piety at the request of the Hon. the Commander Johan van Riebeeck that in opening a parcel numbered 1764 and supposed to contain according to the declaration found in it of Sr. Vincent de Vette and the witnesses Frederick Kesslerus and W. Diendorp, 80 pieces bleached Salmpouris; they had found no more than 70 pieces.

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

No. 27.

1654.

8en Oct.

Op huijden den 8^{en} Octob: 1654 compareerde voor d'onderges: Raets personen van't fort de Goede Hope ende mij secrets: van deselve Jan Michiels: van Amsterdam ende Jelle Hendrixs: van de Cuijnde beijde thuijn knechten welcke bij hare manne waerh' in plaetse van eede verclaeren gel: doen bij desen dat se hebben gesien dat Gerrit Harmans: ende Willem Gerritsen mede thuijn-knechten verleden Maendagh 's morgens tegen malcander met messen vochten ende dat Willem van Gerrit in den arm is gequest geworden sonder nochtans te weten wie eerst 't mes getrocken had, allen 't welcke sij comparanten verclaren alsoo gesien te hebben presenterende 't selve met eeden te bevestigen als daertoe versocht worden.

Aldus gedaen in't fort de Goede Hope ter presentie ende datum als boven.

Dit merck X van JAN MICHIELS:

Ons present,
JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.

Dit merck X van JELLE HENDRIXS:

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

D' attestanten voorstaende hunne verclaringe andermael wel ende duijdel: voorgelesen sijnde blijven bij deselve volherden soo waerl: moeste hun Godt Almachtigh helpen. Datum 11 Octob: ende ter presentie als boven.

Dit merck X van

Ons present,

JAN MICHIELS:

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, 1654.

Dit merck X van:

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

JELLE HENRIXS:

No. 28.

6en Oct.

Wij onderges: attesteren ende verclaeren op onse manne waerheijt, eere, trouwe ende vromicheijt ten versoucke van den E. hr. Commandeur Johan van Riebeeck dat in't openen van een pack zijnde genombert No. 1764 ende volgens de verclaringe daerin gevonden van S^r Vincent de Vette ende de getuijgen Fredrick Kesslerus en W. Diendorp soude inhouden 80 stuex gebleeckte salmpouris, doch in't openen vernoemt nietmeer en hebben bevonden dan 70 stuex 't welcke wij onderges: attestanten jn tijde daertoe vereischende 't selve met eede te bevestigen daertoe bereijt zijn.

In't fort de Goede Hoope aen Cabo de Boa Espranse, desen 6^{en} October Anno 1654.

Ons present,

JAN WOUTERSEN.

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH 1654.

D' comparanten de bovenstaende haerl: verclaringhe andermael wel ende duijdel: van woorde te woorden voorgelesen sijnde, blijven

1654.
—
8th Nov.

November 8th.—The undersigned declare at the request of Commander van Riebeeck that the latter had been invited on board his ship by the skipper Jan van Kampen to the marriage feast of his third officer married to-day; that in the evening there was some trouble between the chief mate Hendrik Vries van Bliksem and some of the Commander's people of the fort the Good Hope, and that the latter wished to tell the Commander something in the saloon, that the Commander wished to keep the chief mate away from the men, but that the mate hit the Commander so severely in the face with his fist that the signs remained on his eye.—They likewise declare that the Commander was at the moment, as he was the whole evening quite sober, and required that the mate who was quite drunk and all the time had caused much trouble in the company, should be put in irons which the skipper van Kampen, after objecting for a long time, said that he had had done (though the contrary was evident to us.)

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

bij deselve persisteren, soo waerlijk moet hen luijden Godt Almachlich helpen.

Datum als boven.
Ons present.

JAN WOUTERSEN.
JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

1654.
6en Oct.

No. 29.

Op huijden den 8^{en} November A° 1654 hebben wij onderges: Abraham Arents:, schipper, Adriaen van de Marek, bouckhouder, Marcus Masius, predic^t, Andries Arents:, opperstuijрман, ende Fredrick Hendrick Doucq, Command: van de soldaten, allen bescheijden op 't schip de Bul bij onse manne waerh^t verclaert ende getuijght soo wij doen bij desen sonder eenige de minste persuasie ofte inductie ter werelt, ten versoucke van den Command^r Jan van Riebeeck, door den schipper Jan van Campen op sijn schip genodight ende gecomen sijnde te bruijloffte segge van sijn derde waecht heden getrouwt, hoe datte op den avondt eenige moeijs is geweest tusschen den opperstuijрман Henrick Vries van Blixem ende anders oock tegen eenige van des Commandeurs volcq bescheijden in 't fort de Goede Hope ende dat deselve bij den voors: Commandeur apparent ijtwe wilde comen seggen in de kajuijs sulcx de gemelte Commandeur den voors: stuijрман willende affhouden (*in margine* "mitsgaders eijgen bevintnisse") gemelte stuijрман de vuijs nam ende daermee voors: Commandeur sodanigh in 't aansicht sloegh volgens eijgen vertooningh, dat van de teijcken aen sijn oogh bleeff ende getuijghen wij insonderh^t dat denselven Commandeur alsdoen ende oock den geheelen avont gansch niet beschoncken was, begeerende den Commandeur bij desen dat den gemelten stuijрман die heel beschoncken was ende den ganschen tijt veel moeijs in't geselschap gemaect had in de boeijen soude gesloten worden, sulcx de schipper Van Kampen na langh tegenstreven noch seijde dat (*in margine* "hoewel ons al te samen anders gebleken is") laten effectueren had. Alle 't welcke vers: staet verclaren wij in de daet alsoo geschiet te sijn presenterende 't selve voor allen rechten, ende rechteren met gestaeffden eede te bevestigen in't fort de Goede Hope datum uts:

ABRAHAM ARENTS:
ADRIAEN VAN DE MARCK.
MARCUS MAAS.
ANDRIES AARENTSEN.
FREDRICK HENDRICK DOUCK.

8en Nov.

D' voor: comparanten haere bovenstaende verclaringhen henl: van woorde te woorde wel duidjel: ende perfect voorge-

1654.
9th Nov.

November 9th.—We the undersigned Abraham Arents: skipper of the *Bull* and Roeloff de Man bookkeeper of the fort the Good Hope, commissioned this day, the 9th November with the skipper Jan van Kampen and the junior merchant Mostart, by Commander van Riebeeck to investigate as impartial persons the case of the chief mate Hendrik Vries van Bliksem, who last night had hit the Commander in the face with his fist and caused much trouble in the Company, state that said mate having been summoned before us, declared with some witnesses called by him that the Commander's crew had caused much trouble in the ship and amongst others had drawn a dagger or sword—also having had trouble with the hunter Jonas la Guere in the saloon.

He (as he says) struck the Commander with his fist without knowing that it was Riebeeck, because he saw as he thought that the Commander was standing behind the corner of the galley door and listening to what was going on. We also wish to state that Skipper van Campen favoured his mate very much, for it being proposed to him (Campen) that he should proceed to the shore, as he could come to no decision, he had replied that it was not necessary, he had his own rights on board and so forth.

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

lesen sijnde, blijven bij de selve persisteren soo waerl: most
hul: Godt Almachtigh helpen—datum uts:

ABRAHAM ARENTS:

ADRIAEN VAN DE MARCK.

MARCUS MAAS.

FREDRICK HENDRICK DOUCK.

1654.

Sen Nov.

No. 30.

Wij onderges: Abraham Arents: schipper op 't schip de Bul
ende Roeloff de Man bouckhouder van't fort de Goede Hope,
heden den 9^{en} November beneffens den schipper Jan van Campen,
ende den ondercoopman Mostart gecommitteert sijnde van den
Commandeur Jan van Riebeeck om met ten anderen als onpartij-
dige te decernerem de saeck van den opperstuijrmans Hendrick
Vries van Blixum, over dat den sellen den gemelten Com-
mandeur gister avont met de vuijst voor 't aensicht
geslagen ende vele moeijs gemaect had, soo ist dat desellen voor
ons geroepen sijnde, heeft verclaert nevens eenige getuijghen daer
toe van sijne cant geroepen dat den Commandeur's volcq vele
moeijs op 't schip hadden gemaect, ende onder anderen een
degen offte swaerde soude hebben getrocken ende met den wilt-
schut Jonas la Guere in de kajuijs moeijs hebbende, seght den
stuijrmans dat hij gemelten Commandeur hadde met de vuijst
geslagen sonder te weten dat hij 't was omdat hij sagh soo hij
meende dat den Commandeur om den hoeck van de galdrij deur
stond ende luijsterde watter omgingh, verclaeren willen bij desen
dat vers: schipper van Campen sijn stuijrmans vrij favoriseerde
ende van ons voorgesteld wordende dat hij dan soude dienen aen
lant te comen dewijls hij tot geen decisie coste geraken had
schipper van Campen g'antwoort dat sulcx niet behoefde, hij had
sijn eijgen recht op 't schip ende soo voorts, al 't gene vers: staet
verclaren wij in de daet alsoo voor ons gepasseert tot sijn presen-
terende 't selve t' allen tijde versocht wordende met eede te
bevestigen.

In't fort de Goede Hope, datum, uts:

Ons present,

MARCUS MAAS.

ADRIAEN VAN MARK.

ABRAHAM ARENTS:

R. DE MAN.

Voorstaende raport ende verclaringe van de bovenstaenden
schipper ende bouckhouder haerl: andermael distinctel: voorge-
lesen hebbende blijven bij 't selve persisteren, soo waerlijk
moeste hun God Almachtigh helpen.

In't schip de Bul, datum als boven.

Ons present,

MARCUS MAAS.

ADRIAAN VAN MARCK.

ABRAHAM ARENTS:

R. DE MAN.

1654.
—
9th Nov.

November 9th.—We, the undersigned, commissioned by the Commander Riebeeck to bring to him the mate Hendrik Vries from on board the *Bull*, in order to hear his defence regarding his conduct of yesterday evening, report that the mate had said “I do not leave the vessel before the Captain sends his order”—He was told that this morning the skipper with the knowledge of the Commander had sent an order for the purpose, but he replied that the skipper had sent him a verbal message to the contrary and that he at the same time had written the following letter of apology to the Commander, declaring again that he would not leave the ship before the skipper was on board.

The following is the letter :—

“To the Hon. ‘Heer’.

“Mister Governor at the Cape de bona Esperance, I humbly beg pardon from you, and that you may be pleased to excuse me for what I have done to you. I wish heartily that it had never happened, it was caused in ignorance (? by mistake). I hope that you will not look at it in the worst light. I shall not leave the ship as long as the skipper is absent.”

Said mate also forcibly retained our written notice and would not return the same.

10th Nov.

November 10th.—Roeloff de Man declares that on last Sunday afternoon he had come out of the saloon of the ship *Walvis* on deck and had then seen that Hendrik de Vries, chief mate on said ship, struck Joost Carstens of Congelff, cook, with his hand in the face.

November 10th.—Matthys Witsema, chief surgeon of the Fort, declares that on Sunday evening, an hour after sunset, he had seen standing before the door of the saloon Joost Carstens of Colgelff,

Wij onderges : gecommitteert sijnde omme uijttē name ende van wegen d. E. Commandeur Jan van Riebeeck bij geschrifte ende commissie ; omme den stuijman Henr : Vries bij hem te halen aen 't schip De Bul ende aldaer te aenhoren wat deselve tegen hem sal hebben te seggen over de faulten gister avondt begaen rapporteren dat den stuijman hadde gesecht ick en gae niet uijt 't schip voor mij de schipper daertoe ordre stuijrt, op 't welcke hem gedient dat de schipper huijden morgen met weten van den Commandeur daertoe ordre had gestuijrt, heeft g'antwoort dat de schipper hem bij monde anders had later weten schrijvende met eenen een briefken aen Commandeur van excuse ende dat niet uijt schip soude gaen bevoren den schipper present is soo 't onderstaende copie dicteert.

1654.
—
9en Nov.

Aen d' E. heer.

Mijnheer den Gouverneur aen de Caep de Bona Esperance. Ick versoeck oitmoedel : aen mijn H^r dat gij mij gelieffd mij te excuseren tegen dat u van mij geschiet is, ick wenschte wel het noijt gedocht geweest hadde, tis uijt onwetenheijt geschiet ick hoop dat de dat het de heer mij sal ten quaesten niet affnemen, ick gae niet uijt het schip soo langh de schipper niet present is. Gedaen in't schip de Walvis den 9 Novemb : Was geteijckent H. Vries, ul. dienaar.

Soo verclaren wij oock bovengenoempt dat den gemelten stuijman onse schriftel : commissie per force heeft gehouden ende niet willen wederom geven.

In't schip Den Bul desen 9 November 1654.

Ons present,
ABRAHAM ARENTS :
ANDRIES AARENTSEN.

ADRIAEN VAN DE MARCK.
R. DE MAN.

Wij onderges : attesteren ende verclaren bij onse manne waerheijt in plaetse van eede ten versouken van den Ed : Raedt van 't fort de Goede Hope, ick Roeloff de Man, bouckhouder in d' fort bescheijden dat op Sondach naermiddach laestleden ben gecomen uijt de cajuijt van 't schip de Walvis boven op den overloop comende doen gesien dat Hendrick de Vries, opperstuijman op d' schip Joost Carstens : van Congelff, cock, met een hant voor sijn aensicht sloech.

10en Nov.

Ick M^r Mattijs Witsema, opper chierurghijn van d' fort verclare dat ick op Sondagh savonts een uijre nae son onderganh hebben sien staen voor de deure van de cajuijt Joost Carstens : van

1654.
—
10th Nov.

cook, who wished to speak to the Commander, that then Skipper de Vineq, accompanied by the chief mate Hendrik de Vries, and the boatswain, came out of the saloon, that the skipper asked Carstens what business he had there standing and listening before the saloon, saying get away from this; upon which they immediately seized Carstens and threw him down, beating him with their fists and kicking him until at last he fell down the ladder upon the lower deck; also that the skipper, mate and boatswain were standing upon the grating, and that the skipper said, the devil take me, see whether there is anybody,—stopping in his discourse—and turning round asked what men are these? he was answered men from shore.

Then he replied shoremen move away from this forward; the devil, if you belong to the shore then go on shore, upon which he ordered the mate and the boatswain to drive them forward, without distinction of persons; this was done at once, and the two commenced to strike promiscuously all round with ropes' ends and their fists, so that I also received a kick or a thump from the boatswain which sent me stumbling two or three yards away.

Jonas de la Guere, cadet and hunter on shore, declares that he saw on Sunday last the chief mate Hendrik de Vries striking Joost Carstens on the face before the saloon.

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

Congelff, kock, om den E. Commandr van't fort te spreekken, dat doen terselver tijt uijt de cajuijte quam schipper Jan Ids: d'Vineq vergeselschap met den opperstuijрман Hendrick de Vries, ende den hooch bootsmⁿ dat den vers: schipper tegen Joost Carstens seijde wat hebt ghij hier te doen staen ende luijsteren voor de cajuijt, seggende bruijt hier van daen, waerop sijl: aenstonds de vers: Joost aenvatten ende hem onder de voeten smeeeten op den overloop te neder, ender soo voorts hem met vuijsten slaende ende met voeten schoppende tot dat hij eijndel: de trappen affviel op den ondersten overloop, verclaren wijders dat de schipper, opperstuijрман ende hooch bootsmⁿ boven op 't roosterwerek staende, seijde de schipper vers: de duijvel moet mijn halen siet soo der ijmant is, van sijn discours ophoudende, ende omsiende segge wat voleq heb ik hier, daerop geantwoort wierde lands voleq; doen seijde hij schipper lants voleq bruijt van hier nae vooren toe, voor den duivel, hoort gij aen landt, soo bruijt aen landt, waerop de schipper vers: belaste aen sijn opperstuijрман ende hooghbootzman 't voleq na vooren te jagen sonder aensien van personen, waerop aenstonds sulox geschieden ende sloegen met daggen ende vuijsten lustich in 't hondert waeronder ick mede van den hoochbootsmⁿ creech een schop ofte stoot dat ick 2 à 3 stappen voortstruijkelde.

Ick, Jonas de la Geure, adelborst ende wiltschut bescheijden in't fort de Goede Hoope verclare dat ick hebbe gesien dat op Sondach laetsleden den opperstuijрман Hendrick de Vries Joost Carstens: van Congelff voor ende in sijn gesicht sloegh, 'twelek geschiede voor de cajuijte, alle 't geene voors: in ijdern bijzonder bovenstaende verclaringe staet, verclaeren inderdaet waar ende waerachtich te wesen, met presentatie om 't selve 't allen tijde met solemnele eede te bevestigen.

In't fort de Goede Hoope, den 10^{en} Novemb: 1654.

R. DE MAN.

MATTIJS WITSEMA, 1654.

JONAS DA GUERRE.

De voors: haere verclaringen heyl: van woorde ten woorde voorgelesen sijnde, blijven bij deselve persisteren, soo waerlijck most hun Godt Almachtich helpen. Datum ut supra, ter presentie van d'onderges: Raetspersoonen.

Ons present,

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

JAN VAN HERWERDEN, 1654.

R. DE MAN.

MATTIJS WITSEMA, 1654.

JONAS DA GUERRE.

(N.B. Het eigenhandig schrijven van Hendrik de Vries waarvan Copij in No. 31 wordt gevonden gaet het bovenstaande vooraf; eene herhaling alhier is alzoo onnoodig.)

1654.

10^{en} Nov.

1654.

10th Nov.

November 10th.—The undersigned declares that on Sunday afternoon last, he arrived on board the *Walvis*, when he was approached by the chief mate of the vessel, Hendrik de Vries, who struck him in the face without saying a single word to him or without having received any offence.

This happened four times in succession. After that the skipper d' Vineq, approaching witness when standing before the chamber or saloon, likewise beat him and kicked him and trod on him with his feet until he fell from the poop through the hatch on the lower deck very much hurt in the face and shamefully ill-used.

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

1655.

13th Jan.

January 13th.—Abraham Abrahamse declares that on the 19th December last there came on board the yacht at sunrise and with

No. 33.

Ick onderges: Joost Carstens: van Congelff, kock, bescheijden in't fort de Goede Hope verclare bij mijn manne waarheijt in plaetse van eede dat ick, attestant, op Sondach na de middach lest leden ben gecomen in 't schip den Walvis, is bij mijn gecomen den opperstuijzman Hendrick de Vries sonder eenige woorden jegens mij te gebruijken met de handt in't aengesicht sloegh, sonder in't minste eenige reden van offentie gegeven te hebben, 't welck tot vier diverse malen na den anderen is geschiet, daernae den schipper Jan Ides: d'Vincq bij hem attestant voor de kamer ofte cajuijte comende, hem mede sloegh ende schopte ende met voeten tredende tot hij van de stuijrplicht neder viel door het luijcke op den ondersten overloop seer leelijck in't aengesicht gequest geworden ende schandel: getracteert. Alle 't gene voors: staet verclaren de oprechte waarheijt te sijn, ende in der daet soo gepasseert sijnde, presenteerde des noot ende daertoe versocht sijnde 't selve met solemnele eede te bevestigen.

In't fort de Goede Hoope, den 10^{en} November 1654.

Ons present,

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

JAN VAN HERWERDEN.

't Merck X van Joost

CARSTENS: van Congelff.

De bovenstaende sijne verclaringe andermael wel duidel: ende perfect voorgelesen sijnde blijven bij deselve persisteren, soo waerl: moet hem Godt Almachtigh helpen. Datum ut supra, ter presentie van de onderges: Raetspersonen.

Ons present,

JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1654.

JAN VAN HARWARDEN, 1654.

't Merck X van Joost CARSTENS:

van Congelff.

No. 34.

Op huijden den 13den Januario 1655 compar^d voor ons onderges: gecommitteerde Raetspersoonen en mij Roeloff de Man secretaris ende gesubstitueert fiscus van't fort de Goede Hoope d'eersame Abraham Abrahamse van Amsterdam, out 20 jaren, ende Elias Pieters van Trammeladij timmerman mede out 20 jaren, beide in dienst van de E. Comp ende bescheijden op het alhier ter rheede leggende galjot de Roode Vos, weleke ter requisitie ende versoucke van mij gesubstitueert fiscus vers: sonder eenighe persuatie ofte inductie attesteerden ende verclaerden bij haer manne waarheijt in plaetse van solemnele eede gelijk doen bij dezen. Eerstelijck Abraham Abrahamse dat op den 19^{en} Desemb^r verleden in de baija van Saldanha des morgens met 't opgaen van den dagh aen boort van't galjot

1654.

10^{en} Nov.

1655.

13^{en} Jan.

1655.
13th Jan.

the long boat Theunis Aukes and Buysman, who went into the cabin. Teunis Aukes then said to witness who was in it, surrender yourself as my prisoner, seizing a sword also in the cabin, and if you remain quiet we will leave you at peace; but if otherwise we will bind you hand and foot and throw you into the cable room.

Buysman then went into the saloon and after that into the cabin, and with an axe and crow bar broke open all the boxes and cases and carried the contents into the boat.

In the meanwhile Teunis Aukes stood on guard and ordered Buysman what to do, saying, amongst others, take especial care that you first break open the skipper's chest, and make haste for we may still be benefited by the wind and our enemies are nearer than we think—it must end with us on the gallows, let us therefore be vigilant. When Elias Pieters heard that Aukes would avail himself of the wind, he showed himself, though he had been obliged to keep his bed, being very ill,—Aukes seeing him said, “Carpenter you can do us no harm, as you are sick—come here, you must give us tools, an axe, an adze, an augur, a mallet, 2 shackles, and a chisel.” The carpenter gave them. One of the villains himself took the sledge hammer, saying, “you shall give us some work or we shall knock it out of your head. Nor has the boat been sunk, the boat must be sunk to prevent the boy from using it.” Teunis Aukes then went overboard and cutting the painter drew out the cork likewise, letting the boat drift away as he thought, but it was still fast to the galiot with another old rope.

Having done what they wanted and carried all the things into the long boat Teunis Aukes said “come Buysman let us have another drink and be jolly once more,” the two then went to sit together on deck near a $\frac{1}{2}$ cask containing Spanish wine which they had previously taken from the saloon, and which now they turned over into a tub to draw off a portion of the wine. Sitting next to each other Teunis had taken the chart and told the witnesses “we have still to go about 1100 miles before we arrive where we wish to be,” and after they had eaten and drunk well, Teunis being very drunk, Buysman proposed to blow up the galiot and brought on deck a keg of gunpowder which he had taken from the magazine and placed under the ladder of the after cabin, but Teunis replied “I do

met de groote boot zijn gecomen Theunis Aukes: ende Dirck Adams (toegenaeamt buijsman) d'welcke overgekomen sijnde haer naer de roeff vervoeghende Theunis Aukes: tegen hem Abraham Abrahams: (die daerinne was) seide tsa geeft u gevangen (nemende uijt geseijde roeff een houwer) ende soo gij u tevreden wilt stellen sullen u met vreden laten, soo niet sal men u handen en voeten binden ende smijten in't cabel gat; als wanneer voors: buijsman eerst in de caijuijt gingh daerna in de roeff ende sloegh met een bijl ende coevoet kisten ende kassen oppen ende daeruijt in de boot brengende wat daerinne gevonden wiert. Ondertusschen Theunis Aukes: op schilt waght staende hem buijsman voors: ordineerde wat hij doen soude onder andere seggende smijt vooral de schippers kist eerst open ende spoedt u wat haest want wij kunnen nu noch baet doen met seijlen ende onse vijanden zijn ons nader als wij wel merken, het moet nu doch op de galgh aen dat doch ons Vegerlant soude zijn. Comende onder anderen voors: Elias Pieters: (soodra van d' Theunis Aukes: hoorde dat baet met seijlen coste doen voor den dagh) vrij sieck te coij gelegen hebben: en denselven bij gemelte Aukes vernomen wordende seide tegens hem timmerman gij eunt ons niet doen want gij sieck bent, compt hier gij moet ons reetschappen geven als een bijl, een dissel, een boor, een drijff hamer, 2 dijff ijsers, een beijtel dat bij den timmerman vers: gegeven wiert, nemende een van beide de schelmen de moker selfs seggende gij sult ons noch werck geven off wij sullen 't uijt u cop cloppen, en de boot is oock noch niet in de gront, die moet in de gront wesen soo connen doch geen quade jongen affloopen gemelten Theunis Aukes: overboort ende touw aen stucken gesneeden de prop daer uijt gehaelt hebben het deselve alsdoen (soo hij meende) drijven maer was met seecker ander loos touwtjen noch aen 't galjot vast) wesende doen tenemaele claer, alsoo alles in de groote boot daarmede sij aen boort gecomen waren hadden gedragen seide Theunis Aukes: compt nu buijsman, wij moeten nog eens drincken ende vrolijk wesen voort lest gaende deselve op den overloop voor de roeff bij den anderen sitten aen seecker $\frac{1}{2}$ aem daerinne Spaense wijn was ende sij alvoren uijt de caijuite hadden gehaelt, mitsgaders op een balij met de spons omlaegh hadde geleijt lieten daer een pertij in loopen ende alsoo bij den anderen sittende nam gemelte Theunis: Aukes de Caert ende hadde haer attestanten voors: geseijt wij moeten noch wel 100 mijlen seijlen eer wij op die plaetse comen daer moeten wij wesen, &c., ende naer voors: Theunis: Aukes ende buijsman wel gegeten ende gedronken hadden daarvan Theunis oock seer beschoncken was geworden voors: buijsman ten laesten noch seide willen wij 't galjot laten vliegen, daertoe een vaetjen uijt de kruijtcamer hadde gehaelt en al bij de trap in 't achteronder was gestelt waerop van Theunis Aukes tot antwoord creegh, ik wil mijn noch

1655.
13th Jan.

not as yet wish to help myself to the devil"; they then went down into the boat and shoved off, saying if you commence shooting when we are from board we will return and break your necks. Abraham Abrahamse having commended them to the keeping of God when at sea, was answered, if God does not help us, the devil will.

Witnesses further declare that shortly after the villains had left the ship Claas Bensingh had swum on board. The boat having been bailed out, he, Abraham, and Claas rowed to the skipper Jan Symons who had remained on the main land, not being able to swim; thence together they rowed to the island where the seals were killed

Above declaration confirmed by oath.

niet voor den duivel helpen als wanneer sij daarop beijde in de boot gegaen en affgesteecken sijn, seggende soo gij begint te schieten als wij van boort sijn sullen wij weder opcoemen en breecken u den hals, en van voorgemelte Abraham Abrahams in de genade des Alderhooghten als sij in see gecomen bevolen sijnde tot antwoord van deselve daerop creegh, helpt ons Godt niet soo helpt ons den duivel, verclarende sij comparanten noch dat corts naer dat de schelmen met de boot van boort waren gesteecken aen boort was comen swemmen eenen Claes Bensingh, provisioneel quartiermeester dewelcke naer dat de cleijne boot weder droogh hadden gemaect) hij Abraham Abrahams ende Claes Majores naer den schipper Jan Sijmons: die aen 't vaste lant (dat niet swemmen conde) was blijven staen, roeijden ende van daer naer 't eijlant daer de robben geslagen wierden. Allen 't welcken sij comparanten verclaren d'oprechte ende eincere waerheijt te wesen presenterende vrijwilligh lijk des noots en daer toe geroepen sijnde met solemnelen eden gestant te doen. Aldus gedaen in't fort de Goede Hoop, desen dage, jare ende ter presentie van de onderges: Raetspersoonen als boven die desen nevens de comparanten en mij gesubstitueert Secrets: hebben onderteijckent.

1655.
13en Jan.

		T'oirconde,
	ABRAM ABRAMSEN.	R. DE MAN,
Ons present,	ELIEAS PIETERSEN.	Secretaris.
F. VERBURGH, 1655.		
JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1655.		

De comparanten de voorstaende verclaringe ander mael wel ende distinctelijck voorgelesen sijnde blijven bij allen 't selve persisteren soo waerlijck moet ons Godt Almagtigh helpen. Datum als boven.

	ABRAM ABRAMSE.
	ELIEAES PIETERSEN.
Ons present,	T'oirconde,
F. VERBURGH, 1655.	R. DE MAN, Secretaris.
JAN VAN HARDENBERCH, 1655.	

ATTESTATIONS, &c.—(continued).

1656.
—
13th Jan.

January 13th.—Affidavit of Jan Reyniersz: and Maerten Jacobsz: soldiers, of Amsterdam stationed here. That they had twice seen Severys Abrahamsz: of the Hague, also stationed here, plucking the pulse in the Comp's gardens and eating it: that they had warned him that if he did it again they would inform the superintendent, Hendrik Boom, that once for all these endless garden thefts might be prevented, and that if necessary they are prepared to swear to this declaration. This they do.

May 30th.—Affidavit of Joris Jorisz:, of Oldenzeel, cadet and Hans Jacobsz: Lisky, "that late on Sunday afternoon they were at the house of the master smith Hend: Juriaensz: Hartman, that at the same time the master mason Pieter Teunesz: Muller came in, who at once told the smith, it is your turn now, at the same time and in great passion drawing his knife from its sheath and rushing upon him to stab him, which he would have done had we not intervened and taken the knife from him. The would-be murderer also said to me Joris Jorisz: "let me loose, otherwise I shall stab you, &c."

The above confirmed by oath.

August 16th.—Declaration of Jacob Louw of Rochiers, lance-corporal on the *Parel*, that yesterday afternoon he had placed his gun outside the kitchen near the pigstye; that the gun (or cock) was in its rest, and that there was no powder on the touch hole; that he went into the kitchen to light his pipe, and whilst doing so, the gun was discharged; that thereupon he rushed out and found the gun discharged and still standing where he had left it, nor could he see who had discharged it, &c.

September 27th.—Declaration of Paulus van den Enden and Brant Jansz: quarter-master on the *Princess Royal* that the soldier Jan Leendertsz: of the Oude Wetering on board of said ship, and Jan Meyers of Groningen are prisoners detained on the fort at the request of the officers of the vessel; that the quarter-master had by order of the ship's council been thrashed by P. v. d. Enden, before the mast; that after the sentence had been executed, said Leendertsz: had said to said v. d. Enden, for that all of you shall have to eat stinking meat, notwithstanding he had once before already allowed the meat to get spoilt, as he was the one to keep the meat fresh. V. d. Enden replied, then I will give you with a rope on your hide. Upon this the prisoner flew into a great passion, and at once drew

his knife against v. d. Enden in the presence of the whole crew, and roared out I will stab you to the heart &c. The above confirmed by oath. 1656.
—
Sept. 27th.

September 27th.—Declaration of Nic. Cryms of Brussels soldier on the *Princess Royal*, that Jan Leendertsz: of Oude Wetering had been for some offence put in irons on board, and had said to him, deponent, that he would no more say anything in anybody's favour. "And if I am again to be beaten, I will try and avoid it, and search for fire wherever I can get it and set the saloon on fire," &c. The above confirmed by oath.

September 27th.—Declaration of Corn. Lambsbergh, soldier on the *Princess Royal*, that once he went on the bowsprit of said vessel to catch fish, that Jan Leendertsz: was sitting in irons, that deponent asked why he sat there, that prisoner replied referring to the skipper, I will stab him to the heart as soon as I can reach him and so take revenge, &c. The above confirmed by oath.

1657.

January 30th.—Declaration of Edmon Born of Hoorn, soldier of the fortress, that he owed the chief surgeon Jan Vette-man f40 for curing him of a particular disease and requesting that the amount might be deducted from his pay. 1657.
—
30th Jan.

March 3rd.—Statement signed by Adrian van de Pavert.

That with our rations and government it does not proceed as we are accustomed. Gerrit Hermans has been made our chief. By your orders we were made contented, and on the 5th Feb. arrived in the bay with a flag aloft and behind. On the 6th we received our first rations, so that we were victualled for a month with 4 ankers arrack and 1 of brandy. Of that only a few obtained a small glass, the others got nothing. There were also 2 casks of meat, 2 casks rice and 1 anker vinegar. We thank the commander for his favours but we only received the half of what had been sent, one anker arrack was empty. On the 6th we obtained our first rations of arrack and rice. On the same day he appointed a steward and some of the strongest men to kill seals. Then Wouter Cornelissen (Mostert?) commenced to distribute the rations properly in the morning and evening. After 8 days, 12 or 13 days' provisions were given in advance, in order to be jolly, some got some but others received nothing, some also got for 8, others for 14 or 21 days. Some got a small glass of brandy, but the most of them not a single drop, for he said that it had been given for him alone, and what he gave to others was only by favour. We only had 7 meat days, then there was nothing more. He liked the fat meat for himself, and the liquor he swallowed to quench his thirst instead of water. There is no discipline among

1657.
—
3rd March.

the men, everyone grasps what he can get. Who ever can fight and throw the best he promises a glass, and if Evers Barens shows his private parts, he promises him a glass also. The steward just took what he liked, whether arrack or brandy. Five or six days after our arrival in the bay one cask of rice was empty. There was an enormous waste at first. With the second cask some economy was practised; at first it was thought that the winter had not yet set in properly, as seal killing had ceased when he arrived here. Some of the men complained of sickness. The wind was contrary, there was no rice, arrack, meat, oil, or bread, only birds. We lay at the Magasen Island, where there were many birds. On the 18th they were jolly—13 of them—with 8 days' rations, which was the last of the arrack. During the night of the 19th the yacht went under sail, but the boat delayed her so long, that the wind chopped round again and the yacht was blown some 8 or 9 leagues to sea—a heavy S.W. We had two heavily laden boats behind us. The small boat, laden with casks, sank during the night and hung on to the large one. The sailors called out that they were sinking, and this almost happened. Then Hermans came out of his bunk and said "Be quiet! the devil take you," instead of encouraging them. We lost the boats the same night, returned to the bay and pitched our tents on land. We caught fish there, but as no discipline was maintained, the fish was left to rot, for he would give us no salt. He said that he would find food though we were unwilling to provide for ourselves. At that time we plucked 700 margasen by your orders for 2 feather beds and a pillow. About 30,000 seals could be obtained here, that is if Wouterse had remained here. He knows the way of getting them. The present man works more to the injury than the profit of the Company, and has neither knowledge nor consideration. But time will show. Already the "pigs are running in the corn," for everyone can take what he likes. Everyone, from the cook to the convicts has to say something; it has never been so before. No more this time. Signed by A. v. d. Pavert, in the name of all on the island.

P.S.—Nor do they know here of any religious services, but they live worse than the beasts in the field. It will be a wonder to me if God's blessing can rest on such proceedings, as it was felt in the case of his predecessor. This same Hermans in his conceit coolly asks, what does Riebeeck think, that he greatly honours me by stationing me on the island? No, let him give me a flute or a yacht, that would be better.

The above statement confirmed by oath, not only by the above mentioned A. v. d. Pavert, but also by the rest of the men who have complained.

August 1st.—This declaration refers to a deficit in a consignment of linen received.

August 1st.--Declaration of Ryk Overhagen of Steenwyk, soldier, aged 28; Willem Hendriksz: of Aix la Chapelle, cadet, aged 43; and Elias Gurs of Stockholm, soldier, aged 23, all stationed here, at the request of Christian Jansz: of Hoesum, and Pieter Cornelisz: of Langesont, burghers and privileged hunters at the Cape, that on Sunday last, the 29th July they were at the redoubt "Duinhoop," where said hunters live; that whilst there the servant of Jan Reyniersz:, also a burgher here, named Jan van Passel, called, and being addressed by the hunters and asked what business he always had with his gun at the river, and whether he did not go there to shoot birds or other game, replied that such was not the case, but that he went there for another object. Upon this Christian Jansz: said, "I saw you in our little houses, what had you to do there?" Passel replied, "If you hunters had caught me when I was in your houses, I would have been found guilty," &c.

1657.
1st Aug.

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

August 6th.--Declaration referring to some linen found wanting in a consignment.

August 6th.--A similar declaration as above.

Declaration of Isaac Aerts: of Rotterdam, chief mate, and Abraham van der Staffe of Rotterdam, second mate, both of the return ship, the *Slot van Honingen*, that on Thursday, the 27th instant, they were on board the return ship *Arnhem*, and that they had heard the quartermaster of that ship, Jacob Dirksz:, say to the crew, when the lower officers were called into the saloon, "May the devil take you all away, if you say anything else; why are you standing still, come here to the works, I will be your spokesman," and other similar words.

N.B.—This declaration is not signed.

December 14th.--Declaration of Elbert Dirksz: of Emmerich, burgher and innkeeper here, and of Gysbert Andries of Langesondt, master woodcutter in the forest, that on Saturday last, the 7th instant, they had seen at the house of the first named witness, Dirk Adriaansz: Vreem, free carpenter, in a drunken state and giving a blow on the head of Peter Parwelsz: Cley, free woodsawyer and carpenter, but that they cannot account for the cause; they only heard them abusing each other, and afterwards saw them seizing each other by the hair and using their fists freely. Witnesses separated them, but they again began to quarrel, and challenged each other to meet on the following morning at a spot to be fixed. Upon this they shook hands in their drunken state, as a sign that they would keep their word. Elbert Dirksz then said to them that one of them was to go away. Dirck Vreem then left with the second witness and Hendrik Juriaansz:, master smith, for the latter's

1657.
—
14th Dec.

house to spend the night there. Cley remained about the half of a $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour at the first witness's house, and then left with a bag of meat through the back door, but when he had reached the entrance to the horn works, he laid the bag down and went to the house of the smith, where Vreem was; he knocked at the door and Vreem came out and called Cley, who in the meantime had taken off his coat and thrown it down, running to the level beach and calling out to Vreem, "Here I am!" The latter ran to him and witnesses likewise, fearing that something wrong might occur, as they had on approaching drawn their knives, and were furiously cutting each other. Witnesses separated them. Upon this Pieter Cley said to witness, Gysbert Andries, thinking that Vreem was already away towards the house of the smith, though he was really still loitering in the neighbourhood, without being seen, "Must I hold my tongue before a rogue." Upon this Vreem at once said, "What do you say?" Cley replied that he repeated what he had already said; the two then went away out of sight, and witnesses thought that the dispute had come to an end; but behind the smith's house they again drew their knives. Who was the first one to do so witnesses do not know; they heard the row and beat them asunder. Upon this Vreem, said "Do not strike any longer, I have had enough." They did not know that he was wounded, but they found that the blood was running down his trousers on his shins, whilst he kept his thumb on the wound in his right side.

The above confirmed by oath.

1659.

1659.
—
1st March.

March 1st.—Declaration of Gysbert van Campen, assistant in the Company's service here, that he had been at Guinea in the yacht *Hasselt*, with which he arrived here on the 10th April, 1657, and having been required by the Commander and the Fiscal to state what he knew about some gold which the officers or somebody on board that vessel are suspected of having privately negotiated, says that "we were with the yacht mentioned not even in sight of the Castle del Mina, but only slightly sighted the mountain far out at sea; that no one of the vessel landed, and no one came on board; that therefore no transaction could have taken place; that our voyage was from Cape de Loop to Cape de Lou and thence to Ante, where somebody came on board, who received the letters in charge of the officers and given them by Commander Riebeeck for transmission to Holland; that coming near to Accara two canoes were met at sea, laden with merchandize, in one of them there was a 'Molaet' who owned the whole, and who stated that he came from the Mina and was going to Popo; that he informed the officers that there were 3 or 4 ships at Ardra, and consequently caused mischief to the trade there; that in consequence of the

advice of the 'Moelaat,' the trade was confined to Popo, and that, as already stated no canoes or people of Mina met us.

1659.
1st March.

March 5th.—Declaration of certain officers of certain return ships concerning deficits in the cargo.

May 29th —Declaration of Roelof Hendricksz: and Wouter Jansen ter Winckel of the *Zuylen*, that the butler of that ship continued, in spite of all warnings, to drink to excess, and so becoming unfit for duty; that, moreover, he took of the liquor daily rationed out for the men, adding water to make good the deficiency, to the great injury of the skipper and the crew's health.

June 24th.—Declaration of a commission out of the Political and Burgher Councils. That they had been to the hospital where the burgher Otto Jansz: van Vreede was lying wounded in the thigh by a gun shot; that they had asked him how he got the wound, and whether before this he had been at all on bad terms with his mate, Jacob Cornelisz: of Rosendaal; that he had replied that they never had any words at any time, but lived with each other as brothers; that he cannot account for the cause of the wound being inflicted; that after he had been shot and was standing upstairs near the window, he had heard his mate call out to the inmates of the house, "Come hither! I have already shot one Hottentoo upstairs, who climbed in through the window;" that witness replied, "You did not do that, but you have shot me;" that he believes that his mate wounded him innocently, and that consequently he has forgiven him from the bottom of his heart, and wishes the Council to do the same.

August 19th.—Declaration of certain soldiers stationed here, that by order of Commander Riebeeck they had, on the 17th instant, been ordered with another soldier of the garrison, named Pieter Jacobsz:, of Oetjeskerck, to proceed to the Company's forest to drag from there some poles; that on the way the said Pieter Jacobs of his own accord suggested that we should refuse to do the work of dragging out the wood, that all of us agreed to do so by giving our hand to each other and also by oath that we would remain determined and not put a hand to the work; that we would say that we had been ordered to follow our officer fully armed, but were determined not to work; that Pieter Jacobsz: further said that, if anything was asked or said why they would not do the work, the one who opened his mouth would be stabbed with the sword, as he (the author of the conspiracy) would also keep silence; that said P. Jacobs was the first instigator of the conspiracy and mutiny, and endeavoured to seduce us; that if it had not been for his counsels we never would have thought of it; that they beg for forgiveness, &c.

September 20th.—The above confirmed by oath.

659.

6th sept.

September 6th.—Declaration of the soldiers, Jan Lourens, &c.:—That, on Sunday, the 31st August, said Lourens had seen Jacob, of Rosendaal, fall from the “Bosheuvel” wagon, that the farm servant of the Commander, C. J. van Royen, came to help him up; that Rosendaal struck at him; that Tielman Hendriksz: then arrived on the spot, who would not allow Jansen to lift Rosendaal, but said, “Come I stand for Jacob;” that thereupon both drew their knives, and violently struck at each other, and that Cornelis was wounded in the arm.

Jan Coenraet Visser declares that Cornelis and Tielman, whilst sitting on the wagon, commenced to quarrel, jumped to the ground, drew their knives and stabbed at each other; that Cornelis seized the gun of witness, who took it away from him, and that in the meanwhile Tielman stabbed Cornelis in the arm, &c.

Cornelis Willemsz: declared that, whilst sitting on the wagon, Van Royen said to Tielman, “I will at once remove your things from the wagon;” that both used angry language, drew their knives, and commenced to stab at each other; that they were parted as soon as possible, but that shortly afterwards they again jumped from the wagon, and Tielman, after some fighting, wounded Cornelis Jansz: in the arm. We are, however, unable to say that Cornelis did in any way do harm to Tielman’s wife; but that everything occurred as we have stated, being prepared to confirm our evidence by oath.

September 18th.—We the undersigned certify that the Commander, Jan van Riebeeck, according to our knowledge and information, has bought from the Company *four Guinea slaves and two ditto females*, also three Angola slaves and four ditto females, as shown by the books, under the dates of 30th April, 10th May, and 31st December, 1658. Total, 13 slaves. That of the six Guinea slaves the Commander has returned three to the Company, taking three Angola ones in exchange, viz., two boys, named Thomas Keuken and Klaas Kelder, and one young female, named Mary Pekenyn. Further, that he exchanged two other Guinea slaves to the free Saldanha traders for two Angola boys of theirs, named Jan Meeuw and Jackie Joy; and also that he has bought from Caspar Brinkman one Guinea slave, so that he had 14, one of whom ran away; and that this day he has still 13 Guinea and Angola slaves, viz.:—

Dirk and Dirkie
Matthys and Marseley
Domingo and Francyn
Thomas Keuken and Mary
Klaas Kelder
Jan Meeuw and Mary Pekenyn
Jackie Joy
Old Jan and Isabel

From Guinea:—
From Angola: Among these the Commander has placed an Angola instead of a Malagasy slave, who by mistake was sent to Batavia as such.

Myndert, of Antongil, obtained from the junior merchant Cops.

Mary, of Bengal, bought for Riebeeck at Batavia by Jacob Reiniersz., and sent hither.

Domingo and Angela, also from Bengal, obtained here at the Cape from Mr. Kemp.

<p>These five slaves have been paid for to the Company on the 2nd May, 1657</p>	{	<p>Eva and her little son, Jan Bruyn, bought by Sieur Verburgh at Madagascar for the Commander; by mistake this Eva was sent to Batavia among the Angola slaves, as stated above.</p> <p>Little Eva, sent by the King of Antongil as a present to the Commander's wife.</p> <p>Cornelia and Elizabeth, of Abyssinia, given as a present to the Commander's wife by the French Admiral, La Croix.</p>
---	---	--

The two last named have, by order of the Hon. Van Goens, been provisionally lent to the wives of the late junior merchant Verburgh, and the sick comforter Van der Stael, for service. Of all which matters we, the undersigned members of the Council of the Fort of Good Hope, by these presents declare to have full knowledge and information, and to which we subscribe, instead of passing a formal deed.

Dated in the Fort of Good Hope, this 18th September, 1659.

(Signed) ROELOFF DE MAN.

Of all the above the undersigned has likewise knowledge, excepting what has been said of Eva and her son, Jan Bruyn, and Mary, of Bengal, who were here before me, but I have, however, heard from others that they, as above stated, have been bought and brought here.

ABRAHAM GABBEMA, 1659.

In my presence,
GYSBERT VAN CAMPEN, Secretary.

October 20th.—Declaration of Peter Everard, Sergeant of the Fort, and Elbert Dirksz: Diemer, freeman at the Cape, made at the request of J. H. son de Vries, that on the 16th July they returned from an expedition against the Hottentoots (our enemies), when they were ordered each to discharge his piece, that the one of De Vries burst in his hand, blowing away his forefinger and smashing his thumb, and that afterwards the whole hand became so stiff that he can do nothing with it.

Declared in the presence of Johannes de Leeuw and Jan Duinsbergen, before the Secretary, G. v. Campen.

The senior and junior surgeon declare that two joints of the forefinger have been blown off, that the thumb and middle finger

'55.
—
20th Oct.

were entirely stiff, and the others partly so; that the *carpus* and *meta carpus* were quite smashed.

(Signed) WILLIAM ROBERTSON.
PIETER VAN KLINCKENBERGH.

Before

J. A. v. RIEBEECK, 1659.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.
PIETER EURARD.

In presence of

G. v. CAMPEN,
Secretary.

October 21st.—Voluntary statement of Allert van Haeftte, Sergeant on the *Malacca*, that he came on shore this day and went out of curiosity to the Hottentoots to look at their women. That near the tent he met Gilles van Muyen, who had with others been invalidated on shore, but was nearly well again. That he asked him why he did not go on board to do his duty as a soldier with the others, and had been answered that he was on shore by permission of the skipper, and had nothing to do with deponent. That deponent thereupon scolded him, and went to the sand hills to look at the Hottentoots. That Gilles went to the inn to fetch his cutlass, with which he followed deponent, who on seeing it returned and went to meet Van Muyen, asking him the reason for his conduct. Deponent was told that if he was a brave man he would go with him (Van Muyen) behind the Downs, and see what they would have to do with each other. Deponent replied that it was not customary for a chief officer of Militia to fight with a soldier, giving him at the same time some cuts with the rattan. Van Muyen thereupon drew his sword and attacked deponent so vigorously that the latter, in order to protect himself, unfortunately wounded Van Muyen in the right breast, causing his death an hour afterwards. Van Muyen had forgiven deponent everything, and only wished the matter to be kept secret from the skipper. All this deponent declares to be the truth, and wishes nothing to be added to or taken from it.

(Signed) ALLERT VAN HAEFFTEN.

Before

J. A. v. RIEBEECK, 1659. In presence of
JAN VAN DER WASS.
PIETER GERRITSZ:
ROELOFF DE MAN.
W. VAN OUTHOORN.
PIETER EURARD.

GYSB. v. CAMPEN, Secretary.

October 20th.—Declaration of Roelof Arisz, of Hinderdam, junior carpenter on the outward bound ship *Malacca*, and one of the seven of the prize crew placed on the Portuguese

prize by the *Hasselt* on the coast of Angola, who had been despatched on the 15th November, 1657, from Cape Lopez Gonsalvo for the Cape; that after the despatch of the prize, and when far at sea, the vessel had been found so leaky that they could with difficulty keep it afloat by pumping, and consequently decided, as they were too low to return to Cape de Lopez, to proceed to St. Croix, and there refit; thence they would proceed to the Fatherland; but after having been about six weeks at St. Croix, and almost ready to sail, they were plundered by a French ship which had anchored there. Accordingly the skipper provisionally in charge, viz., Jan Pietersz., of Durgerdam, who had left (Europe) in 1657 in the *Provincie* as second mate, sold the empty vessel to the Governor of Tortoedis for 100 reals of 8, of which before deponent's departure not a penny had been received.

1659.
20th Oct.

(Signed) ROELLOFF ARYSSEN.

In presence of

H. LACUS and

J. DUYNBERGEN.

Before me,

G. v. CAMPEN, Secretary.

November 8th.—Declaration of the chief surgeon, William Robertson, and the second surgeon, Pieter Klinckenbergh, stationed here, in answer to the inquiry of the Commander into the cause why Jan Jansz., of Munster, hurt his left eye, which consequently became blind, he having got a splinter or little stone in the eye, which had caused the blindness; that a membrane had grown between the *membra corneæ* and the *chistalyn humeur*, and as far as they know from external causes, &c.

WILLIAM ROBERTSON.

PIETER VAN KLINCKENBERGH.

As witnesses,

J. BLANCO.

JOHAN DE LEEUW.

Before me,

G. v. CAMPEN, Secretary.

November 8th.—Declaration of Jan Munster, that some time ago, having come with the wagon from the "bosheuvel" and the forest of the free sawyer Leendert Cornelisz., of Zevenhuysen, with some planks, taken out of the forest for the Company and intended to be used for the cattle craal at the Fort, that when at the craal, he wished to shorten the wagon a little and with a stone in Leendert's presence knocked out the bolt of the long wagon so that a splinter from the stone flew into his eye.

(Connected with the declaration of October 21st. See above.)

1659.
8th Nov.

Declaration of Willem Meeuse Cat, quarter master of the *Malacca*, that on the jetty Van Muyen had come to him and asked whether he had brought no money for him; on his saying no, he asked for the loan of a Rixdollar and was answered "no" likewise. Van Muyden then said the sergeant has insulted me so much that I wish to challenge him, deponent answered that that would be improper, and that he should refrain from it. Muyen then left deponent and went to the inn kept by the widow of the ensign, where he fetched his sword and belt; at the door deponent met and asked him what he was going to do and whether he was mad; Muyen replied, I must go to the sergeant, who as far as deponent knows, had gone to look at the Hottentoo women. Deponent knows nothing of the fight, but shortly afterwards saw that Van Muyen had been wounded, and had his hand on his chest, also that the sergeant had both swords in his hand. Deponent and Pieter Goetheer were then together and deponent asked Muyen why he allowed himself to be stabbed in that way. Muyen replied that he had stumbled over a stone, and been stabbed whilst falling, deponent and Goetheer then picked him up, and brought him before the door of the inn mentioned. After that they went to their boats.

October 21st.—Declaration of Pieter Goedheer Cornelis' son, boatman of the "*Malacca*," regarding the accident which befell the Cadet Gillis van Muyen. That the sergeant van Haeften had asked when he came on shore why Van Muyen had not gone on board like the other soldiers, but remained on shore so long. Van Muyen replied that he had been prevented by the wind. Deponent then went away, and therefore knows nothing more. Some time after he was with quarter-master Cat at the boathouse, where he saw the sergeant with two swords over his arm; Cat thereupon called out from a distance, what sort of a soldier are you Muyen, that you allow your sword to be taken from you; not knowing that he had been wounded, or how the fight had taken place. On approaching him, Van Muyen dropped; Cat then said the man is wounded, and V. Muyen stated that he had stumbled over a stone. Cat and Goedheer then brought him to the inn.

November 15th.—Declaration of the free wood sawyer Leendert Cornelisz: that he does not know how the eye (see Declaration of the 8th November, above) of J. Jansz: of Munster had been hurt, but that the latter had some time ago conveyed with the "*Bosheuvel*" wagon some planks out of the forest of deponent, which were to be delivered to the Company; that the planks were delivered at the cattle craal, where Jan Jansz: told deponent that something had got into his eye, but deponent did not see what it was and only went upon what Jan Jansz: had then told him.

November 16th.—Declaration of sergeant Pieter Eurard and junior surgeon Pieter van Klinckenberg, both belonging to the Fort, made at the request of the dispenser Jochem Blanck, that on the night of Friday last the 14th inst.: they heard the Freeman Hans Jacobsz: Lisky say that he knew so much with which he wished to help Jochem Blanck to the devil. The first deponent further states that Jacobsz: had said that Blanck had given him 4 or 5 rolls of tobacco to carry out of the Fort, and that deponent told Jacobsz: to take care what he was saying; that Jacobsz: had replied that he knew enough to help Blanck to the devil, having as he said four or five witnesses. The deponent Klinckenbergh declared to have no knowledge of the latter circumstance.

1659.
—
15th Nov.

December 16th.—Declarations of Jan Lousen, Jan Breene and Jan Beer soldiers at the fort, that the first deponent had some 4 or 5 weeks ago been addressed by the prisoner Pieter Barber, and asked whether he would like to join in going inland to (?) St. Helena—that said Barber, Pasquael Rodrigues, a convict, Alexander Craffort, a soldier, and Marius Tomelson, were the chief and the first to address him on the subject of desertion; especially Barber and Craffort inside the fort above the Corps du Garde when Pasqual and Marius were standing about the same. After that Barber had often urged him to give his word likewise, and told him that they were together 6 Dutch and English with 15 slaves, and further that Willem Mooris until Saturday 8 days ago, would not consent and only consented on Tuesday when persuaded by the shepherd Hendrik van Kloppenburgh. He knew nothing however about Steven Nobel and H. Wricht and did not see them in the company of the others.

Ten weeks ago when working at the "Pega Pega" Barber had said that as soon as an English ship arrived he hoped to smother the commander of the Cape in the cooler, but at that time he was not yet aware of the intention to desert. On last Sunday afternoon he had seen Cornelis Willemsz: give Cloppenburgh a handful of lead from his pocket at the kitchen. The second deponent declared that Barber and Rodrigues, Marius Tomelson and Patrick Jock, whilst collecting the barley ears 14 days ago on the lands had asked him to join them in running away inland to Angola where there were sufficient gold and silver to be had, in order to live like princes; but that he had said that he had never committed a crime, and why should he desert from the Company's service; that afterwards at various times they spoke to him about the matter and on his refusal Barber had said, though you won't go with us, we are determined to go; after that they always avoided deponent, who last Saturday heard in the Company's forest Barber, Tomelson, Patrick, Job and Rodrigo saying to one another in the hut of the foresters whilst he stood

1659.

16 h Dec.

outside, if we are sent to the forest again to morrow night, we shall run away during the 3rd glass, when the Corporal of Cadets Pieter Cruythof, the Company's master-builder, is asleep. We shall then proceed to Angola. Deponent does not know whether Hendrik Wricht, Steven Nobel and Willem Moris are also guilty.

The assistant Jan Beex, of Dondey, declares that a fortnight ago whilst they were cutting reeds behind the Lion's hill, Barber, Tomelson, and Craffort had asked him to join them and run away towards Angola or some other Portuguese settlement; that he had refused and said that the journey was impossible. Barber replied that he would venture it if he could get only 4 to join him, and that he wished that it was as easy to become King of England, as to travel through the country. Deponent had also last Sunday afternoon heard Barber and Patrick Job say that the shepherd Cloppenburg and Rodrigos were of the party and when last night he had been locked up in a corner house, he had heard from Alexander Crafford who was also there with Marcus Tomelson, Patrick Job, Stephen Nobel, and Hendrik Wricht, that they were 14 or 15 altogether, viz.: Barber, Tomelson, Wricht and Stephen Nobel four Englishmen; William Moris, Jacob Born, Alexander Craffort, and Patrick Job, four Scotchmen; Hendrik van Cloppenburg, shepherd; Jacob Dorene, of Antwerp; Cornelis Willemse and some farm labourers; four Dutch; with Pasqual Rodrigo, a convict. They had collected on a certain spot about 50 or 60 (lbs. ?) meal barley and rice cheese, also 8 lbs. tobacco and a fair quantity of powder and lead; but deponent did not hear where the place was; he had only heard that they intended to desert last Sunday, and seen that among them they had a horn full of powder and during the night had put a little on the floor with which they intended to ignite their pipes striking fire with their knives. Some had 2, 3 and 4 shirts on their bodies, &c., &c.

December 17th.—The above confirmed by oath.

December 23rd.—Declaration of Harman der Schelhoven, of Westbeveren, a free servant in the service of the freemen, that on Tuesday or Wednesday a fortnight ago, when busy binding corn sheaves on the land, Hendrik van Cloppenburg came to him and asked him to desert inland to the Portuguese as there were 5 of them, viz.: Cloppenburg, his mate Jacob Born, Klaas Wiskebroacq, free servant of Jan Martensz., Pasquael Rodrigo and deponent if he wished to join. Deponent answered Cloppenburg that he would take a day or two to consider the matter, and in the mean while he spoke to Wiskebroacq who asked him whether (Cloppenburg) the shepherd had spoken to him about deserting; his first reply was no; but afterwards he said yes; Wiskebroacq then said they pressed me so much that I could not refuse. Deponent endeavoured to dissuade him, saying that there were no farm-

1659.
23rd Dec.

houses inland, where a piece of bread could be obtained and that it would be difficult to desert, &c. On the Tuesday or Wednesday before the Sunday on which the desertion was to take place, Cloppenburg had again asked him about his intentions, adding that the servant of Jan Martensz: had advised him to speak to deponent, which was evident from the question of said servant who had asked him whether Cloppenburg had spoken to him about deserting to the Portuguese. Deponent at first dissimulated but afterwards said, "Yes, he did speak to me," the servant then replied, if you wish to go you must try and get a gun, powder and lead, or I will try and get them for you. Deponent had replied, "I will not take another's gun and if I intend to go I will bring my own gun without your assistance. But take care what you do, I cannot make up my mind to it, it is not so easy to run away here. The shepherd (Cloppenburg) replied, "You may do as you like, it is all the same. If you don't join, the four of us leave, but don't peach." Deponent replied, "If you have a good object before you, why should I peach?" &c. All this deponent declared to have stated to his master in the latter's house during Sunday night, because his master having lived here so long would know what would be best to do under the circumstances, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

December 23rd. — Declaration of Cornelis Willemsz:, of Liender, Cadet, serving at the Fort, that some time ago A. v. Cloppenburg, shepherd, told him that they numbered about 10 or 12 and intended to desert inland towards Angola, and that *Jacob Dirksz: had given the devil his life and soul for the purpose*, and that if the others backed out, he would remain firm and go alone. That on Sunday, 14 days ago, at sunset, Cloppenburg, Jacob Dirkse, Marcus Tomelson, Patrick Tjouck, Pasquael Rodrigo, Jacob Born and Pr. Barber were sitting on a garden bed at the "Schuur," when Cloppenburg told deponent that these were the mates who intended to join. What do you think, Cornelis, of such fellows? Come, go with us! Deponent had refused and further stated that last Sunday, eight days ago, Jacob Dirksz: came to him at the "Schuur" and told him that the scheme had been abandoned, but when a certain Giljain Flostoers approached them, said Dirksz: had run away as hard as a poultry thief; if this had not been the case, very likely he would have said more. Deponent further declared that every evening Cloppenburg visited Harmen Remajenne and that he always managed to buy meal there; nobody else could get any. He could not say where they (? the other conspirators) got theirs.

Giljain Floesters had last week told deponent that he wished to tell him something, but that he was afraid that deponent would betray him.

1659.
—
23rd Dec.

All this deponent declares to be the sincere truth, but he could gain no further information, as the conspirators had avoided him when he would not consent to join them on their trip to Angola. He had, however, heard nothing about sacking the fort, murdering (the people) &c., &c., &c.

December 24th.—The above confirmed by oath.

December 24th.—Declaration of *Jacob Cloete* and *Herman Remajenne*, both of Cologne, and free burghers at the Cape, that on the 19th December last year, at 9 p.m., both became aware at their domicile (where Jacob Cloete, being inside, looked through a crevice or a peep-hole in order to find out what was going on outside as the dogs were barking so) of the presence of the runaway shepherd, *Hendrik van Cloppenburg*, to whom Jacob Cloete, standing inside, called out "Stand or I fire." Cloppenburg replied, "Be quiet, Jacob, it is I." Cloete replied, "Well then come inside and I will give you a dram (soopie) and a pipe of tobacco." Cloppenburg then came in and Cloete had the doors closed and Cloppenburg bound; giving the latter in charge of *Herman Remajenne* until he had fetched the corporal of cadets and two or three men stationed at the "Schuur," who compelled Cloppenburg to show the hiding place of his mate, *Jacob Bern* of Glasgow, which was in the neighbourhood. After some searching they found Bern on the banks of the *Liesbeek*, among the rushes, with two loaded guns and a sword lying crosswise under his legs. After having secured him also, both were taken to the Fort, which was reached at midnight. The fugitives had been away about four days.

The above confirmed by oath.

December 28th.—Declaration of *Ammon Dirksz.*, of Bergen in Norway, superintendent, and *Theunis Frederiksz.*, of Westfriesen, servant in the Company's forest, that some time ago some men of the yacht *Erasmus* and of the Fort were working in the forest dragging out some poles for the Company, when four axes were missed which were lent by deponent, Ammon, to the men of the *Erasmus* for cutting fuel: three were discovered among the rushes, but a few days later the fourth was found at the hut of *Pieter Barber*, among the rushes, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

1660.

1660.
—
1st Jan.

January 1st.—Declaration of *Dirk Jansz. Schayek*, boatswain, and *Jan Coenradtsz.*, steward, that *Pieter Gerritsz.*, the skipper, whilst proceeding on board, after having parted from Commander *Riebeeck*, ordered quarter-master *Thys Jansen*, because some men were still absent, to warn them. On his return he reported that he had not been able to find the cook. The skipper then pro-

ceeded to the house of the burgher Joris Jansz, where he found the cook, whom he ordered to the boat. He very impertinently replied that he did not wish to go, and accordingly the skipper gave him a cut with the cane. Cursing and swearing in the streets the cook went down to the sloop, and when he was in it he said, "You have no right to order me where I am to spend my money, and if I find you, old pugnose, in the Fatherland, I will pay you for it. You wish to stay here until the return fleet arrives, but we sailors don't like it, we want to continue our voyage; the men whom you think you can depend upon will turn against you; you keep back our rations such as they were decreed for us by the Governor-General and Council of India. Instead of three halves you give us two. Did I say anything improper, you are at liberty to put both my legs in irons, or land me in irons. If you wish to annoy me with your false writings, there will be something waiting for you and the fiscal. I do not care in the least how things go, but if I must be put in irons I will know how to find you, skipper Pieter Gerritsen, at the proper time for what you have done to me." These words were often repeated during the passage to the ship, &c.

In the yacht *Erasmus*, this first day of Jan., 1660.

January 6th.—The above confirmed by oath.

March 22nd.—Declaration of certain "stowaways," made in presence of Commissioners and Burger Councillors, on the promise that they might speak out freely and tell the reason why they wished to desert, and that they would not be punished.

Pieter Monn, of Dantzig, cadet, having served in the stables, stated that every day he had to work with the cart and horses in the gardens and keep watch during the night; that he very much liked to go to Batavia and thought that his object would be more easily gained when he was in the Fatherland than here; the return crews had also been vigorously at hand and said, "What are you doing in this cursed country? Come, jump into the boat, we will manage to hide you," &c.

Pieter Hansz declares that he had hid himself as he was afraid to get into trouble because of a certain black woman, whom some maintained he had fructified; also that some of the return crew had urged him to run away, a fact which most of the deserters will declare.

Matthys Huybrecht, of Aberkerck, cadet, employed as mason, gives as his reason that he had to work the whole day and stand on guard the whole night. That he wished to get to Batavia, and thought that he could more easily get there from Holland.

René Beaudon, drummer, states that when drunk he had been urged by his fellow-countryman to go with him; being drunk and not knowing what he was doing, he consented.

1660.
—
1st Jan.

1660.

22nd March.

Albert Thomasz: *Kerckenraadt*, of Cologne, soldier and cattle herd, declares that he had stowed himself away because of the instigation of others and the persuasions of the homeward bound. That he cannot come out with his pay; that during his stay here he has always been in want of socks and shoes.

Lucas Jansz., of Groningen, a soldier, declares that he cannot bear poverty; that he could not obtain sufficient socks or shoes; that he had also been instigated by the homeward bound; that his pay was inadequate to buy what he required; that he could not bear the want of shoes and stockings, and therefore would have been glad to get away from this place.

Joost Pietersz., of Leyden, soldier and serving in the smithy, had been accepted as soldier, and was therefore not bound to make locks, or to work in the shop. He had therefore resolved also to go. He could buy nothing with his pay and had therefore decided to leave, &c.

Harman ter Schelhoren, freeman, declared that he had been forcibly drawn by the homeward bound into the boat, who asked, "Why do you stay in this damned Cape? Go with us, we shall hide you," &c.

Pieter Jonge, of Stadtmoores, freeman, declares that he had gone on board to sell a keg of herrings, and that then the men on board persuaded him not to go on shore again, &c.

Hans Ras, of Angel, freeman, declares that he also had been instigated by the promises of the homeward bound to depart; that he was obliged to keep a servant and a boy on his land, whom he did not know how to feed or pay their wages. For that reason he had often wished to buy some slaves, but could not get any. This induced him to run away.

Pieter Kegel, freeman, servant of Jacob Rosendaal, agriculturist, had been hiding because his master works him down too much and clears him out (or ruins him). He also had been persuaded by the homeward bound.

Jan Parys, of Brussels, soldier, had gone with the Commander on board the *Parel*, and been compelled to remain on board by the ceaseless persuasions of the men; the boat had also left.

Johanna Boddis, widow of Jan van Harwarden, late ensign here, declared that various homeward bound men had urgently requested her to walk into the boat, with her children, goods, &c., and that they would easily hide her, using the infamous words, "What do you do here at this cursed Cape, leave this country," &c.

Juriaan Jansz., freeman, and his wife, *Junnetje Ferdinandus*, declare that the homeward bound had pressingly urged them to leave, promising to hide them, saying, "What are you doing in this cursed country? you will not want anything; come with us," &c. The sailors and soldiers called out along the streets, "Whoever likes to go, let him get into the boat. Amsterdam, Zealand,

Rotterdam, Hoorn, Enckhuysen, &c.; get in, the ships are ready to leave." All this was screamed out about all the freemen's dwellings, and more shameful and disdainful language about this place was made use of.

Hendrik Hendriksz., of Seurwaarden, free burgher, declared that this year's homeward bound had called out in the streets and at the freemen's houses, "Get into the boat, who wishes to go with us? have you any goods to stow away? we shall bring you casks in which to stow your things. Join us, freemen." &c.

N.B.—Deponent refused to sign the above declaration because his wife did not like him to do so.

Jan Reyniersz., free burgher, declares that this year's return crews cried out on the ways, the jetty and near the Fort, "Get into the boat, who wants to join?" &c., using much infamous language against this place; and that even a quarter-master of *Het Wapen van Holland*, which carried the admiral, had been guilty of such irregularities.

Jacob Rosendaal, freeman and farmer, declared that he was on board the *Arnhem*, where all had asked him what he was doing in this land of famine, and told him, rather plague yourself for the devil than remain in this land of famine. More bad and improper words were used, and they offered to take him on board with what he had.

Willem Pietersz., of Nimwegen, agriculturist, declared that having come to the Fort with a wagon load of wood, he was forcibly pulled into the boat lying at the jetty by the homeward bound, who told him, "Jump in and sit in front with your whip; what are you doing in this cursed Cape?" He had to use violence to get away. They also offered to take all his things on board free of charge.

Leendert Cornelisz., free burgher and sawyer, declares that being on business near the Fort, he saw much mischief and licentiousness committed by the homeward bound; they asked him to go with them, and also what he was doing in this damned Cape. All cried out "Who wishes to join us, let him get into the boats; get in Cape people, get in foresters and wood cutters, get in, Zealand, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Delft, Hoorn, Enckhuysen, we will hide you all, only come." He was himself on board the "*Prins Willem*," where one of his boys was hiding, who had gone on board when invited as above. When he wished to take the boy on shore nearly the whole crew objected, even inclusive of the steward of the vice-admiral's ship. On all the other ships which he visited he heard the same exhortation, "Go away from this accursed place, &c."

Witness further adds that on the admiral's ship "*Het Wapen van Holland*" the crew urged him to stay on board. Amongst them there was a stowaway woman and her child from Batavia

1660.

—
22nd March.

1660.

22nd March.

who said, "you need not be afraid, go with us; nothing will be done to you, why should they do anything to you?"

Declaration of Jan Coenraad Visscher and Pieter Visagie, free burghers and agriculturists, regarding the great commotion created by the homeward bound crews, who cried out in numbers, "Get into the boats, go with us; what do you do in this cursed land," &c. The first deponent had been on board the "Zeepaard" where the chief mate asked after Pieter Visagie and said that he was to tell him that he might freely come on board for that he could easily be taken on; whilst the crew exclaimed, "We would rather be hanged than lie in this damned country" adding more curses, &c.

Jan Pietersz., of Caspel ter Maire, free burgher and agriculturist, declares that the crews of the return ships had caught hold of him near the jetty, and pushed him on from behind in order to drag him into the boat, saying, "You must go with us, leave this cursed country, what do you do here," &c.

Frans Gerritz van den Uythoorn, freeman and agriculturist, declares that he had been on different ships of the return fleet, and that the crews wished to hide him saying, "Fetch your things, we will take you on board, and hide you well," adding many contemptible expressions about this country.

Martin Jacobsz., of Amsterdam, master gardener, declares that the homeward bound acted very licentious about the fort, and on the jetty. That they looked at no one but cried out, "Fall in for the fatherland," using very defamatory expressions towards this place. In the Company's gardens they destroyed everything on which they could lay their hands, and when forbidden to do so, they did not only proceed from bad to worse, but threatened that if he forbade them to do so any longer they would give him his hide full of licking, &c.

Jacob Pieterse, of Brugge, garden servant, declares that the above is true, and that the men told him moreover, these gardens belong to us, you have no business to be here, &c.

Declaration of Jan Pieter Pauw, quarter-master of "Het Wapen van Amsterdam," that he was on shore to-day, and the third officer of his ship, *Cornelis: Jansz.*, said to Jan Brouwer go to the boat; the latter however ran away, but the mate followed him about half the length of the jetty and gave him some cuts with the rattan, driving him to the boat. A little while afterwards Jan Brouwer again came to the boat and called out to the men, that the one who had beaten him was to leave the boat,—Upon this the 3rd officer at once stepped on to the jetty, and followed J. Brouwer about half the length of it, but when returning, a certain person unknown to deponent, ran up to the 3rd officer from behind and struck him on the body with his fist, as if he wished to shove him from the wharf. The third officer struck at him

1660.
22nd March.

standing among the men with his cane, saying, you have treacherously wounded me. Deponent did not see that he had a knife in his hand, as it was dark, and as deponent says that he stood with his back to the scene he cannot declare anything more. He only saw glittering in the hand of the mate a certain weapon which he held before his breast; upon this the sailor said to the officer "you have done it neatly, I am a dead man for my throat is cut off." Upon this they entered the boat with the mate and went on board, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

No date.—Declaration of Olderig Mathysz:, of Copenhagen, Corporal on the above named vessel—that whilst standing on the jetty, he heard a person, unknown to him, call out to the 3rd officer, come out of the boat, that the latter at once did so, giving Jan Brouwer whom he wished to get into the boat, a cut with the rattan. The unknown person then said, "why do you beat Brouwer in that way?" The mate replied, "I will strike him," and the two commenced to scold each other and the mate gave the unknown sailor a thrashing with the rattan. Turning round the sailor ran on to the mate's back and gave him a shove without deponent seeing whether he had any weapon in his hands, the mate turned round upon this and drew his weapon, and said, "Keep quiet or I swear I will pay you." The other replied with bad words, and after the mate had again given him 2 or 3 cuts, the sailor attacked the mate very violently, and in that way of his own accord ran into the mate's weapon. Deponent then went to the boat, and knows nothing more.

No date.—The Marine Jan Pietersz:, of Amsterdam, declares as above; but he did not see that the mate turned round, and that the mate then came into the boat saying "I am wounded."

The above declaration confirmed by oath.

April 6th.—Declaration of Thomas Harmansz:, of Amsterdam, now on board the "Vlissingen," that this evening standing at the stairs of the jetty he heard somebody belonging to "Het Wapen van Amsterdam," asking whether anybody could lend him a knife, because he had been beaten. A sailor replied, "Who has beaten you, I will take your part." Together they went to the end of the jetty where the ships boat was lying, in which the 3rd officer was; they called out to the latter to come out and he at once did so and struck the sailor with his cane, the latter ran away, the mate followed him as far as the centre of the jetty. Both then returned and the mate addressed a certain person whom he found amongst the men, asking him what he had to say now, or to challenge. "I heard you move your jaw," he said. The answer was, "I do not trouble you, you have the wrong man before you." The mate replied, "I know it and heard very well

1660.

6th April.

when I was in the boat," and having a poniard in his hand he struck at the back of the boatswain's mate of the "Vlissingen," who said, why do you stab me. I don't trouble you. The mate went thereupon to the end of the jetty, but the boatswain's mate Anthony Eeckman had in the meanwhile drawn his knife, and following the mate, stabbed him in the back. The latter then turned round, and hard words passed between the two. The mate still having his poniard in his hand, struck at the boatswain's mate with his cane and the poniard,—the latter gave way a little and said you have cut my throat. The mate at once jumped into the boat and the men on the jetty called out "kill the dog."

The above confirmed by oath.

April 5th.—Declaration of Hendrick Maartensz:, sailor on the "Vlissingen," that the 3rd officer of "Het Wapen van Amsterdam" standing near Anthon Eeckman drew his poniard and struck at the latter. That the mate then went to the end of the jetty followed by Eeckman, who had drawn his knife and struck at the mate from behind. The mate turned round, bad words passed between them, and the mate commenced beating the sailor with the rattan, having his poniard still bare in his hand, the sailor cried out "you have cut my throat, it will be my death." Whether the wounded man ran into the poniard or was struck, deponent cannot say, as he had stood with his back to the parties.

The above confirmed by oath.

April 5th. — Declaration of Jan de Coeq, sailor on the "Vlissingen," that this evening at dusk when on the jetty, he saw the 3rd officer of "Het Wapen van Amsterdam," running after a sailor from the end of the jetty, after having given him some cuts with a rattan; when about the middle of the jetty the sailor returned to the boat, the mate not having been able to come up to him, as the men there called out "Go to the boat, we will keep the mate back." He went into the boat. During this time, Anthony Eyckman, boatswain's mate, held the mate fast two or three times, and asked him whether he would strike him with the cane. The mate replied "Yes," and gave him two or three cuts, upon this Eyckman ran towards him and struck him in the back with his fists. But deponent cannot say whether Eyckman had any sharp weapon in his hands. The mate then turned round and said, "Do you wish to push me off the jetty?" giving Eyckman two more cuts with the rattan, and whilst giving the third cut he struck Eyckman in the throat with his dagger. Eyckman said, "You traitor you have cut my throat." Upon this the mate at once went into the boat, whilst deponent went to the Fort with the wounded man, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

No date.—Report on the body of the boatswain's mate. As I have been ordered by Mr. Riebeeck to report in presence of the

fiscal on the body of the boatswain's mate, I have to state that the jugular vein and carotid artery had been severed, and the aspera arteria wounded; on account of the discharge of blood death ensued. The junior surgeon Pieter van Meerhoff is of the same opinion.

(Signed)

P. CHEVALIER,

Chief Surgeon of the *Vlissingen*.

PIETER VAN CLINKENBERG.

PIETER MEERHOFF.

1860.

No date. — Louis Hendriksz: had been present from beginning to end when the fight between the 3rd officer and the deceased occurred. The former had given Jan Brouwer a few cuts with a rattan and went into the boat thinking that Brouwer would follow him. The latter, however, did not do so, but swore at him, saying, give me a similar weapon. The men advised him to get into the boat, but he refused; the 3rd officer then left the boat and followed Brouwer with his cane; the return crew of the "*Vlissingen*" ran after the mate and asked him why he struck the sailor, and swore at him. He replied, that is not your business, I wish to beat him and speak to him. Finally Brouwer went to the boat followed by the mate, who when he passed the men of the boat of the *Vlissingen* was accosted by them as follows: "You dog, dare you beat the young fellow in this way?" Whilst beating the sailor, accidentally, or otherwise, he hit the deceased, who turned on him and asked, "How dare you beat me, you dog!" The mate replied, "Keep off, or I will give you a lesson to remember." The mate at once turned round and went to the boat. The man whom the mate had hit, then drew his knife from its sheath, and ran it into the mate from behind, saying, "You dog, will you strike in that way?" The mate finding himself wounded, turned round with a bare poniard in the left hand and a cane in the right. He struck out with both at the person who had wounded him, who replied, "Do you attack me thus?" He ran under the mate's cane, but here deponent cannot say whether the mate struck at him with the poniard or whether deceased ran into it; at any rate, he retired from the mate wounded, who cried out, "Come, fall, fall!"

The above certified by oath.

The above evidence confirmed by *Cornelis Vrelandt*, of Weesp, with the following exceptions.

1. Lourens Hendriksz: declares to have heard that J. Brouwer said to the mate, "I won't go into the boat." Deponent declares not to have heard such words the first time, but certainly many unreasonable words were spoken by Brouwer against the mate, and that finally he said, "I won't go in the boat."

1660.

2. Lourens H. states that he saw deceased drawing his knife; but deponent did not see it; he only saw deceased holding it bare in his hand and striking the mate with it in the back.

3. Deponent further declares that when the mate stood with his bare poniard and cane in his hand, the deceased with both arms extended rushed on the mate; he did not exactly see whether the mate struck at the deceased with the poniard, or that the deceased was accidentally wounded, and without the knowledge of the mate, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

April 6th.—Declaration of Jan Brouwer, on the Admiral's ship '*t Wapen van Amsterdam*, that yesterday he asked the quartermaster of the boat lying at the jetty for permission to go to the inn for a drink; this was allowed, on condition that he would return at once. After having been there about an hour, he returned to the jetty, where he was met by the third officer who gave him a few cuts with the rattan, because he did not properly look after the boats. Upon that he fled into the boat, and knows nothing about what passed between the mate and the deceased.

April 8th.—Declaration of Cornelis Jansz., of Flensburgh, third officer and Government prisoner, who voluntarily and free from any bonds, declares that this evening at sunset, being on shore, a sailor, Jan Brouwer, of Weesp, whom he wished to get into the boat, and had given two or three cuts with the rattan, telling at the same time why he wished the boat to be manned, used in the presence of a lot of strangers, instead of obeying, a lot of bad words. He refused to get into the boat. Some sailors of the other boats called out to him, "You fellow, with your cane, come out;" deponent replied, "Leave me in peace, I have nothing to do with you." Upon this he left the boat for the jetty to get Jan Brouwer into the boat. Having passed through the men who wished to throw him into the water, he came up with Jan Brouwer, and whilst returning through the same crowd, a certain person, then unknown to him because of the darkness, ran to him from behind, and struck his knife in his loins. Feeling himself wounded and turning to the person whom he saw holding the knife in the hand, he drew a certain weapon named a poniard, which he held before his breast; having given that person a cut with the rattan, the latter attacked him with great fury, and ran into the side arm which he held before him. Consequently he obtained certain wounds in the neck, and said to deponent, "You dog, you have cut my throat." Deponent then fled into the boat; went on board, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

Declaration that the above copies agree with their originals, 8th April, 1660.

GYSBERT VAN CAMPEN, Secret.

No date.—Declaration of Otto Jansz: van Vreede, that Jan Reyniersz:, still living in the house called the “Uitwijk” had placed various nets in the river flowing by his house. One net got lost, and a few days afterwards deponent came to the house of Stephen Jansz:, of Wageningen, where he spoke about the net with H. Elbertsz:, of Ossenbrugge, mate of S. Jansz: ; the former said he knew that Stephen Jansz: had taken the net and where it was at present, &c.

No date.—Declaration of Stephen Jansz:, of Wageningen, free-man here, Ammon Ericksz:, of Bergen, superintendent in the forest, and Christiaan Christiaansz:, of Fleckeren, both stationed here, that H. Elbertsz: on last Monday night, the 5th July, took a gun and fired three or four charges outside the door at the house of S. Jansen, whither deponent had proceeded to buy a cheese. He fired in the direction of the stable, towards the cattle. The gun being fired S. Jansz: lying in bed, called out, “Hendrik, leave that shooting and noise at night, for the Cavalry and other guards in the neighbourhood will fancy that there is something wrong and come hither.” Hendrik replied, “I won’t leave off,” and took at the same time other guns lying in the house with which he wished to shoot. Stephen then got out of bed and said, “You ugly . . . what do you wish to do.” Upon this H. Elbert took a large cook’s chopper lying near in his hand and wished to cleave Jansz:’s head with it. The latter fled outside. Hendrik then threw the knife down and took a sword, and searched for Stephen in his bed, using many threats, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

No date.—Declaration of Stephen Jansz:, of Wageningen, free burgher, and W. Willemsz:, of Deventer, free servant, that H. Elbertsz:, also a burgher here, and partner of Stephen, living with the latter in one house, had for a long while had illicit intercourse with the female slave belonging to them, and named Adouke. Often he had turned her husband from his bed and gone to lie with his wife. The lad said to him, “Are you not ashamed of yourself,” and he had replied, “It is nothing to you,” &c.

The deponents adhere to their deposition.

July 24th.—Declaration of Ammon Ericksz: and Chr. Christiaansz:, that H. Elbertsz: some weeks ago discharged some shots about midnight at the house where he and his partner S. Jansz: lived ; S. Jansz: was awakened by the noise, got up and asked what it meant. Elbertsz: answered that he had no business with it. Stephen told him to go to bed and leave off firing ; but he refused to do so, and said that Stephen was a regular werewolf. Elbertsz: replied, then you are a sodomite, &c.—24th July, 1660.

The above confirmed by oath.—31st July, 1660.

1660.
—
27th Nov.

November 27th — Declaration of Sievert Roskam, of Hoorn, Joh: de Grient, of Leiden, and Michael Jacobsz:, of Creverceur, belonging to the *Oliphant*, now in Table Bay, that this morning they were drinking in the "Statsherbergh," when Cornelis Last, also a soldier of the ship, came in, who said before the whole Company, "How unjustly am I to pay a month's wages for what I have seen with my own eyes," namely, that Elbert Dirksz: Diemer, freeman at the Cape, had his hands in the man's pocket, when he was lying drunk on the bench and asleep; himself going to lie on the bench to show how said Diemer did with the drunken man, &c.

1659, 29th Dec.—A sergeant put in irons for bestial conduct on the yacht *Zierick Zee*, 29th December, 1659.

1659, 30th Dec.—The matter investigated. The sergeant pleads drunkenness and that he does not know what he has been doing. The matter left for decision in the hands of the Gov: Gen:, of India, or the first Government with which the ship came into contact. The sergeant in the meanwhile suspended and kept in the orlop deck, and his place to be taken by the corporal. 30th December, 1659.

Declaration of Jacob Pietersz: regarding the above case and confirmed by oath.

Confirmation of the above by Isaac Hermens, and further confirmation by oath.

A similar declaration made by Joh: Rodenburgh, and confirmed by oath.

Declaration of H. v. Straten, soldier, 15 years old, similar to the above.

Declaration of the sergeant Arent Kievit denying the charge and giving his own explanation.

1660, 11th April.—Compared with the originals and found to agree. In the Fort of Good Hope, this 11th April, 1660.

April 9th.—Declaration of Gysbert van Campen, assistant and secret: of the Fort, made at the request of the Fiscal Abraham Gabbema, that on the 7th March, 1659, he had been ordered on board *Het Wapen van Amsterdam* to proceed to St. Helena and get the rice and other provisions detained for the Cape out of the return ships there. That he heard the skipper Jan de Vincq, when the Commissioners of the Fort, the jr. merchant R. de Man and the Fiscal Gabbema had come on board to make the usual visit, treat them very badly; but he has forgotten the particulars.

In the Fort the 9th April, 1660.

The above confirmed by oath.

Declaration of Roeloff de Man, merchant stationed here, that on the 7th March, 1659, he and the Fiscal Gabbema had been commissioned by Com: Riebeeck to inspect the return ships in the bay and search for "stowaways," consisting of Company's servants and freemen's assistants; when on board the *Wapen van*

Amsterdam, commanded by skipper Jan Jdesz: de Vineq, said skipper forbade me and the fiscal to make the required search, saying very angrily (although we had given him no reason to treat us badly), "I do not know you or the fiscal as of such authority that you may search for any one between decks. You shall keep away from that place; at the same time threatening to strike us on our heads and send us from the ship, &c."

In the Fort 10th April, 1660.

The above confirmed by oath on the 24th April, 1660.

14th April.--Declaration of the sailor, Symon Jansz: Bol, of the *Amersfoort*, that this day he was at the house of the "Stadsherberg," where he heard that somebody had been wounded. He asked who had done the deed and was told that a certain Roeloff Boute of the abandoned ship was the culprit. When he heard that he went to the jetty where the said Roeloff Boute met him, to whom deponent said (as he was pale as death) why, instead of stabbing, he had not made a cut. He answered, "I did not intend it that way, but if he is dead I cannot remedy it." He then went to the boat, which he afterwards left, but what became of him deponent does not know, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

Declaration of Isaac Jansz: van der Zee and Pieter Evertsz:, marines on board the *Amersfoort*, that this day they were at the "Stadsherberg," that Roeloff Boute came into the room with a piece of pork in his hand and offered to cut a piece off for Jan Jansz: of Bremen, who replied, "Wait, you rascal, I will give you a piece," pulling out his knife from the sheath at the same time, and cutting two or three times towards R. Boute without having had any words with him. He did not, however, wound him, but as Boute still had his knife in his hands, being busy eating the pork, he jumped backwards. Jan van Bremen again made a cut at him and cut him over his hat. He at once stabbed van Bremen in the left side, who said, "Do not stab, you rascal." They were then separated, and Roeloff Boute left the house, deponents not knowing whither. 12th April, 1660.

The above confirmed by oath, 14th April.

Declaration (made on the *Amersfoort*) of Roeloff Boute, marine on that vessel, that on the 12th April, at the "Stadsherberg," he came into the house with a piece of pork in his hands and offered a piece to Jan van Bremen. The latter replied, "Wait, you rascal, I will give you a piece of pork," drawing his knife at the same time and striking out with it two or three times towards deponent. The latter had to defend himself and kept his knife with which he was cutting his pork, in his hands. He did not know whether van Bremen ran into it or whether he stabbed him with it. In the confusion he may have given the wounded man a cut over his hat, but is not aware of it. 14th April.

1660.
10th April

1660.

22nd Nov.

22nd Nov., 1660.—Declaration of Jacob Cloeten, of Cologne, free burgher here, Theodorus Camp, of Cologne, soldier, Caspar Ulrich, of Dresden, soldier, Joh: Vaselín, of Roermonde, soldier, Pieter Ariaansz: of Schagen, sailor, H. Jansz:, of Nieuwkercke, soldier, Jan Jansz: of de Clunder, soldier, and Jasper Jansz: Cool, of Ter Gouw, sailor, all of the *Oliphant*, that they were all at the “Stadsherberg,” kept by the widow van Harwarden, where they sat drinking with Jan ter Meulen, of Colmar, a sailor on the *Oliphant*. The latter was very drunk and asked for more liquor, but the servant, Herman Hendrixz:, of Enschede, refused to give it, all saying to him (except Cloete, who was not yet there) that he had drunk enough. He then went and lay down on a bench in the big room on the sea side, where he made a great noise and disturbance, and finally fell into the yard. After that he came creeping out of the room, and, seeing the servant Herman standing at the butlery, pouring out drink for others, he again asked for some and said, “There is money.” Jacob Cloete saw that he had a knife with a sharp point in his hand; the others did not see it, but saw the servant retiring into the passage where he was alone with ter Meulen, but as he retired he was still unwounded. He defended himself with a shovel against ter Meulen, when the cry was heard, “Help! help!” uttered by the servant who had been stabbed in the leg. The only one near him was ter Meulen.

The above confirmed by oath, 24th November.

23rd November, 1660.—Confession of Jan ter Meulen, of Colmar. Had come on shore with the mate in the boat which brought the bread on shore. Obtained permission to go for a walk; went into the dairy where a tailor lived. There he drank brandy and paid 4 “dubbeltjes” for a glass. Thence he went to the “Stadsherberg” to drink, and there he played skittles and drank more liquor. He was so drunk that he now misses various articles: a coat and key, a knife with a black handle, &c. He does not know what became of them.

The knife being shown to the prisoner, he declares that it is his; that he brought it sound on shore; does not know that it is broken. Does not know that he had a question with any one; had played skittles. The landlady had turned him out of the house, not wishing him to enter.

19th December, 1660.—Declaration of Arent Gerritsz: van der Elburgh, sailor, and Adriaan Bastiaansz: Peereboom, marine, made at the request of Barend Waendersz:, of Varick, freeman here, that Theunis Frederiksz:, of Weserysen, sailor, had publicly said, whilst standing before the gate of the horn works, that the Commander Jan van Riebeeck had come to the “Bosheuvel” and said to Barend Waende, who lives there, “Has any of your men had anything to do with the female slaves and fructified

them?" and that Barend answered, "No, sir." That Riebeeck replied, "Barend, did you have anything to do in the matter? tell it freely, no harm is done, it is for the benefit of the Company. Barend replied, "Yes, sir." Riebeeck answered, "Then go to the fiscal and settle the matter, no harm is done (it is not of any importance)."

The above confirmed by oath.

10th July, 1660.—Declaration of Juriaan Jansz, of Amsterdam, innkeeper, and Jannetje Ferdinandus, his wife, both resident here, that on the 22nd of last month (June) during the night the gunner of the fortress, Willem Cornelisz, of Rotterdam, came to their house, and that deponents had various conversations with him about his secretly tapping brandy, &c., to the men of the Fort, and robbing them of their living. That he replied, when they told him that they would report the matter to the fiscal, "The fiscal knows it." He had at the same time brought from the *Nagelboom* a large can of brandy, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

12th July, 1660.—Declaration of Antony de Munter, carpenter, Jasper de Boey, wagon maker, and Jan van Zuylen, soldier, stationed here, that some time ago in May, after the distribution had taken place, they were at the house of Gunner Willem, who provided them with 10 or 12 glasses of brandy, for which they paid 10st: Deponent and Willem were playing cards; the former, having lost somewhat, offered to sell Willem 3 or (4) pieces of grey cloth which he had obtained on account. As, however, not more than f10 was offered the sale did not go through. The gunner, however, advanced Munter some money on the stuff that he might continue his play; that they played (Dutch *pleegden*) till about 2 o'clock; that further, last Sunday a cask (of brandy) was emptied in and outside of the house; and that not only then but on various other occasions the gunner sold liquor at his house and gave some to every one who came for it and was willing to pay, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

24th July, 1660.—Declaration of Pieter Jongh of Statmore and Jacob Rosendaal, burghers here, that H. Elbert, of Ossendrugge, also a burgher, had on a Sunday night, during prayers, carried away 4 planks from the neighbourhood of the smithy, where the boat is being repaired; also a cask from the horn works as far as the old redoubt, and that he took the whole lot away on Monday before daylight with a wagon, *i.e.*, 16th Feb., 1660, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

I, the undersigned, declare as above.—Signed Pieter van de Steet.

1660.
—
19th Dec

1660.
—
23rd Aug.

23rd August, 1660.—Declaration of Pieter Potter, land surveyor, Jan Danckaert and Fr: de Coninek, soldiers of the Fort, that they and the Commander Riebeeck did last night, long after the sentries were posted, arrive at the dwelling of Gunner Willem, whom they found undressed lying alongside of a female slave of the Commander, named Maria.

The above confirmed by oath.

11th October, 1660.—Declaration of Pieter Egbert, of Groningen, sailor, and Hans David Meyer, of Strassburg, soldier, both of the Fort, that some weeks ago Claas ter Maat, of the Hague, master smith, sold some bars of iron to the freeman, Herman Remajenne, who had them taken away in a bag, placed on his wagon and carried off. The smith obtained a cheese for it and other articles also.

The above confirmed by oath.

11th October, 1660. Declaration of Arend Gelbert van der Elburg and Wessel Lambert, of Zwolle, both stationed here, at the request of Sergeant Pieter Euvrard, that this day about noon said sergeant came in the horn works and ordered the master smith, Claas ter Maat, to go with the provost to be put in irons because of certain crimes committed. Claas showed himself somewhat unwilling, and to drive him on the sergeant gave him some cuts with the rattan. Claas then struck his own breast and said, "This is an honest man, but that fellow is a rogue," pointing to the sergeant.

The above confirmed by oath.

22nd November, 1660.—Declaration of Gerrit Willemsz:, of Jutphaas, boatswain, Corn: Thomasz:, of Nieuwetonge, gunner's mate, and David Dussart, of Antwerp, provost, at the request of Paulus Olofsz: Rotman, chief mate of the *Loosduyuen*, that the two first named deponents saw the second mate come on board drunk, the night before last, using very improper language towards his superior officer, calling him a dog and rascal, and violently attacking him, as the marks on both his arms will still show. That he ran over the ship as one possessed or mad, and that deponents do not know what cause he had for doing so. The third deponent states that the second mate was sent for water yesterday afternoon and returned on board drunk. That he again commenced to swear at the first mate, following the latter, and calling him a rogue and the cause of his ruin; deponents cannot say whether the first mate ever gave cause for such language. The third deponent was thereupon called by the first mate and ordered to put the second mate in irons, but the latter objected, saying, "I go down below; I do not wish to go into irons by order of the first officer." The manacles consequently were left lying on the deck. A little while after the first mate went on deck; the second mate then

seized the irons and struck the first officer with them, the latter warding off the blows with his hands. Things remained in this state until the skipper arrived, who restored order.

1660.
22nd Nov.

The above confirmed by oath.

Declaration of Paulus Oloffsz: Rotman, chief mate, Douwe Sepkes, of Amsterdam, and surgeon Govert Jacobsz:, of Griet-huysen at the request of skipper Carsten Crynsz: Rechter, that yesterday afternoon the skipper ordered the second mate to go on shore for water and if the occasion offered to barter with the blacks who daily come there, and to get some refreshments. This was done and the mate meeting the negroes traded with them and obtained some refreshments; he then returned on board without the water. Sitting at table during the evening, the skipper expressed his dissatisfaction and asked the mate why he did not bring the water, the latter being drunk, replied, that he had not sufficient time for the purpose, and added, without any cause having been given by the skipper, "I throw my filth on the skipper, I have had enough of him, he may do what he likes, I won't obey him." Two or three times he struck his hand on the table using very improper language, &c.—26th August, 1660. On board the *Loosduynen*.

8th January, 1661.—Declaration of Roeloff de Man and J. Blanck, that they had been deputed by Commander van Riebeeck to examine the various depôts, and that they had found an unmarked case which they opened in presence of the Commander, that the contents were:—

1661.
8th Jan.

FOLIOS.

Johannis Eusebij Nierembergi *Historia naturæ maxime perigrinæ.*

Carolj Clussj, atrebatîs Exoticorum Librij Decem.

Georgj Agricolæ Kempricensis *Medici ac*

Philosophj claris: de re metallica Libri 12.

Johannis Keplerj *Harmonicus Mundi Librij 5.*

Ciprianj Leovitij *Calculus Ephemeridum*

51 Annorum Numeratus ad Meridiænum

Plantarum *Historiæ Clusij. Librij 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.*

Cruijtboeck van (Herb book of) Rembertus Dodonæus.

Architectura of Hendrick de Keyser.

Architectura of Jacob Barozzio.

QUARTOS.

Origin and Progress of the United Dutch Chartered East India Company, 1st and 2nd volume—in 2 volumes.

Astronomy of Dirk Rembrantsz: van Nierop.

Johannis de Monte Regio *Astrologia.*

Bartholomæi Petisej *Trigonometria Librij quinque.*

1661.

8th Jan.

Almanack perpetuus.

Adriani Vlaccj Ephemerides Motuum Celestium.

Adriani Metj Doctrina sphericæ.

Marcus Petruvius Pollio de Architectura, Librij 10.

M. Johannis Stierij Præcepta Doctrinæ Sphericæ.

Grammatica Arabica Thomæ Espenij.

Alexandri Picolhominej de spherica Librij quatuor.

OCTAVOS.

P. Jarriøj Rerum Indicarum, Partes 3.

Anselmj Boetj Historia Gemmarum et lapidum ;

also

About $\frac{1}{2}$ a ream of paper ; and wrapt in gray paper, some mussel shells, with silver and gold inside, also small brushes and a brush holder ; some gum in gray paper, two lead pencils and an empty flagon.

2nd March.—Declaration of Paulus Jacobsz: van der Salm, sailor, Corn: Cornelisz: do., Heer Heresen do., and Jan Claasz: Snyder do., all belonging to the return fleet at present in the bay, that last night about 9 p.m., they heard and saw at the inn of Juriaan Jansz, where they lodged, that a person entered, long of stature and with yellow hair, armed with a sword, and also another, the baker of the *Admiral*, that deponents do not know their names, but would be able to recognise them. The two demanded brandy from the landlady Jannetje Ferdinandus, but were refused as it was so late ; they, however, obtained each a small glass of brandy ; they asked for more but were refused again. They then commenced to scold Jannetje, who returned the fire. The baker then drew his comrade through the door outside. The long one with yellow hair then drew his sword and wounded Jannetje in her right arm.

25th March.—Declaration of H. Lacus, of Wesel, landsurveyor and assistant, and Jan Duynsbergen, provisional assistant, serving at the fort, and made by request of Roeloff de Man, that in a certain parcel of linen they found 20 pieces, 13 quite rotten and the rest still somewhat fit for use but wet. The lot had been badly packed being covered with only one gunny cloth—not numbered.

25th March.—Declaration of Claas Lambertsz:, of Almeer, cook, and Arent Gerritsz van der Elburgh, cooper, stationed here and made at the request of the burgher Jan Reyniersz:, that Cornelisz: Claasz:, of Utrecht, also a burgher, had confessed to them that the child of the female slave Ysabelle owned by J. Reyniersz:, was his child, &c.

22nd April.—Declaration of Jan Duynsbergen, prov: assistant, and Anthony de Witte of the Hague, both stationed here, made

at the request of R. de Man, that only 18 pieces instead of 20 were found in a certain bale of linen.

1661.

22nd April.

20th May.—Declaration of Corn: Willemsz., Corporal, and Georgie Fredericus, of Uts, that on Monday, the 16th inst., about 8 p.m., the gunner, Willem Cornelisz., of Rotterdam, used some bad words towards G. Fredericus, which went so far that a great commotion was created within the Fort. The commander ordered the gunner to be put in irons. The latter (whilst deponent, the Corporal went to inform the fiscal of the row, and who also heard the bad words), went into his room for his side arms which he brought out bare in his hand. He ran with it to G. Fredericus, but H. Hagens and Frans de Coninck took the sword from him and prevented him from doing any mischief. He swore and scolded and made a great noise, &c.

The above certified by oath, 27th May.

20th May.—Declaration of Roeloff Michaelsz., sailor, Andries Thysz., do., P. Hendriksz., of Odendaal, carpenter, and P. Jacobsz., soldier, stationed at the Fort, that on Monday last, the 16th inst., about 8 p.m., after the watch had been placed, the gunner of the Fort, Willem Cornelisz., was brought to the main guard, who behaved very disorderly and disobediently towards the fiscal, who wished to imprison him for creating a commotion within the Fort. He would not listen to the Fiscal, but roared out like a madman, using many bad words, saying also that the Commander and council had taken from him about f170 in a thievish way, because as he exclaimed, he had been intimate with the Commander's female slave. Besides for having tapped and sold a glass of brandy, he had had to pay f70 more, &c. He said also that the officers of the Fort were rascals and dogs, and that he had served other gentlemen than this one of the Cape, who had the power to hang and burn, which, however, this one here did not possess; and other enormities more he added against the Council. He went so far that a great commotion was caused among the garrison.

The above confirmed by oath, 23rd May.

19th July.—Declaration of Jan Duynsbergen and Cornelis de Cretser, 22 years old, both stationed here, that in a certain parcel of cloth only 183 instead of 200 pieces were found, &c.

23rd July.—Declaration of Jan Duynsbergen and Cornelis de Cretser of Cuylenburgh, 22 years old, that in a certain bale of cloth 7 pieces were wanting.

12th August.—Declaration of Cornelis Willemsz., Corporal, and *Thomas Christoffel Muller*, of Leysigh, free Saldanha trader, 27 years old, made at the request of Jannetje Ferdinandus, wife of the innkeeper Juriaan Jansen, that on Tuesday evening they were at the inn of Juriaan when the free sawyer Leendert

1661.
—
12th Aug.

Cornelis: had some words with Jannetje and said, why do you quarrel with me, I have a share in you and in all the women of the Cape, excepting one or two; when the men are away, we know how to find and speak to one another. The first deponent also heard that he called Jannetje a strumpet, adding, "you and all the women at the Cape are strumpets," excepting the "Juffrouw" (the Commander's wife) and another.

17th August.—Declaration of Johan Blanck, of Lubeck, dispenser, and Cornelis de Cretser, cadet, that a certain bale was opened and only 17 instead of 20 pieces of cloth were found.

19th September.—A similar declaration to the above.

2nd December.—Declaration of J. Blanck and J. Duynsbergen that a certain bale of linen instead of 20 contained only 18 pieces, between the ropes confining the bale a piece of paper was found on which the number and price of the pieces were written, but there was no signature.

A similar declaration to the above.

1662.

1662.
—
15th Jan.

15th January.—Declaration of H. Pietersz: of Maurick, soldier, and Martin de Bruyn of Bruges, do., stationed here, that with Willem Pietersz: they have the superintendence of the farm "Bosheuvcl," that whilst walking in the adjoining garden they saw Herman Remajenne, of Cologne, and Hans Ras, of Angel, free agriculturists going to the female slaves who were in the kitchen. Willem Pietersz: then said that he was going to see what they were again doing there. When that had been done, deponents saw W. Pietersz: and H. Remajenne wrestling together and pulling each others hair. They don't know what conversation the two had together in the kitchen, but they afterwards heard that W. Pietersz: had forbidden Remajenne any longer to visit the slaves in the kitchen, who were under his charge. Remajenne replied, I will visit them, I have visited them before, why should I no longer visit them, you shall not forbid me, &c.

17th January.—Declaration of Corn: Willemsz:, corporal, and Daniel Snobel, cadet, stationed here, that on Monday last, the 2nd inst., in the afternoon, in the stables of the furthest cavalry quarters, Theunis Cock was relieved by Guillian Dane, and that Theunis discharged his piece before Guillian, whom he told to hold it ready and firmly, just as it was delivered to him; that Theunis at once went with Guillian de Buye, another soldier, for a walk outside; that immediately the lance-corporal, Christoffel Moutryk, also stationed there, went into the stables and fetched his loaded gun and two pistols, saying, "My gun is also good," he at once discharged all the pieces one after the other; and afterwards we saw that Guillian de Buye had been wounded and

that Christ: Moutryck was very drunk, and he had had no quarrel of any kind with De Buye, &c.

The above confirmed by oath.

1662.

15th Jan.

21st January.—Declaration of Lucas Jansz: cadet, and Jan Staets of Bergen, freeman, that on Saturday last in this Table Valley they came to H. Jansz: van Schayek, also a freeman, in charge of the sheep of the burgher, Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert. Whilst smoking a pipe of tobacco together, deponents saw at a distance something moving. Schayek said it was a stone. Again seeing the same thing and asking the cause, Schayek replied, "It is a mad sheep of the Company." Deponents then went away. Deponent Staets, however, further declared that at nightfall he was driving the pigs home, and when near the sheep of W. C. Mostert found them without a herd; he called to Schayek many times, who at last came out of some palmetto jungle and asked deponent whether he was alone. Deponent said, "Yes." Schayek then looked very much frightened and astonished, and deponent asked what he was doing. Schayek replied, "Be quiet, I am killing a sheep of the Company," which deponent saw. He was asked how he would get it away without anyone seeing him, and he replied, "I will leave it so long here hanging on a tree; when I have had my supper I can take it away in the dark and hide it in the sheep shed." Being again asked how he was going to take it with him to-morrow to the "veld," he replied, "I will carry it away before daylight into the rushes, and when I am in the 'veld' with the sheep I can boil it." Schayek further invited deponent to come and take a share.

Statement of Schayek:—That three weeks ago the mad sheep had often come to his troop, and that he had always given it back to the Company's herds. He added that the swine herd had advised him to kill the animal, and denies that he killed any, much less the mad sheep.

The above confirmed by oath.

23rd May.—Declaration of Sr. François Tullekens, lieutenant, and H. Frentsel, soldier, that on the plain of the Fort they heard Tieleman Hendriksz:, of Utrecht, freeman, call Jochum Blanck, the dispenser, in public, a rascal and scoundrel.

2nd June.—Tieleman Hendriksz: and Jochum Blanck appear before the Councillors, Pieter Eurard and Hendrik Boom, burgher Councillor, deputed for the purpose. Tieleman expresses regret for his insolence to Blanck, and begs forgiveness, and also that he may not be prosecuted. He further states that he knows nothing of Blanck but what is honourable and virtuous, and what he said he had said when drunk; that when he became sober, he knew nothing about it. He further promises in addition to pay to the poor of this place £50. Both parties are satisfied.

1662.

6th June.

6th June.—Declaration of Willem Pietersz: and Jacob Cornelisz:, both freemen, that on a Sunday morning, about half-past nine, now some weeks ago, they were, with some of the crew of the ships at that time in the Bay, at the inn of Joris Jansz:, which the fiscal entered in company of the provost; that they heard the latter say to Joris, "I fine you"; Joris replied, "I only gave them a glass of arrack; the people come to the house, and surely we cannot turn them away." The fiscal went away, and replied, "I will certainly fine you."

24th July.—Declaration of Laurence Hoffman, soldier, and Hans Cornelisz:, sailor, that yesterday afternoon they saw the soldier, Jan van Bergen, coming out of the inn, and running after a man with a bare sword in his hand as far as the sluice of the watering place. Van Bergen was unable to hit the other, and sheathed his sword again. He then returned to the Fort. On the way he met the provost, who admonished him to go inside quietly. Upon this he again drew his sword, but sheathed it again, going towards the Fort. Near the vessel which is on the stocks he met a quartermaster, known as Jan Peguyn; he again drew his sword, and without saying a word stabbed and cut at the quartermaster. The latter picked up a piece of wood, and with it broke the sword in two. Jan van Bergen then seized Peguyn by the head, but was thrown on the ground by the latter. After that we left and saw nothing more.

24th July.—Declaration of Direk Andolffsz:, marine, and Samuel Drinkhous, harrow maker, that yesterday afternoon, in the smithy, where deponents and others stood near the fire, Wessel Lambertsz:, who helps at the forge and superintends the shop, entered drunk, and standing next the anvil drew his sword and looked at it. Upon this the coppersmith, Willem Roelingh, said, "Man, sheath your sword, or the dog will befoul the scabbard." Wessel answered, "Who will take my sword away?" The coppersmith replied, "Herman Remajenne will do it," with whom a few days before he had quarrelled. Upon this the cadet struck the coppersmith with the naked sword over his back, without however, wounding him.

3rd August.—Declaration of J. Rombouts and Claas Cortsz: de Vries, carpenters in the Company's service, that this morning, whilst working at the vessel now being built, they saw Jacob Oloffsz:, who was working with them, take up an adze and with it cut from below at Andries Thysz:, who was also working there, wounding him under the left arm. When wounded the latter ran away, but the prisoner did not follow him. Deponents are not aware that the two have had a quarrel.

3rd August.—Declaration of Georgius Fredericx, of Uts, cadet, and Jan Dullaert, soldier, that Jochum Blanck had this morning

called **Marten Reselaar**, of **Berenbergh**, a rogue. (N.B.—*The first deponent signed as Georg F. Wreedem.*)

1662.

3rd Aug.

5th August.—Declaration of **Roeloff de Man** and **Wouter Mostaert** (*both signatures attached*), that when the master gardener here, the late **Jacob Huybertsz.**, of **Rosendaal**, had departed this life on the 2nd March last, as far as we know nothing of any value was found in his little house; that he left a poor widow, again to become a mother, and two children behind him; that he had overdrawn his salary, and there was nothing to his credit excepting fl. 3st: 10 penningen, as the books will show.

4th September.—Declaration of **Herman Remajenne**, of **Cologne**, farmer, **H. Diroksz.**, of **Embden**, and **Claas Jacobsz.**, of **Meldorp**, free sawyers, that they heard and saw last Sunday that the free-man, **Hans Ras**, of **Angel**, got married before the Council, and had hired two wagons to bring his wife home, the one of **Thieleman Hendricksz.**, of **Utrecht**, and the other of **Frans Gerritsz.**, both agriculturists. The wagons were driven one after the other. The bride and bridegroom sat in that of **Thieleman**, who took the lead; the guests sat in the other wagon. The owners of the vehicles were the drivers. The bride and bridegroom received the honour of riding in front. In the meanwhile the second wagon wished to pass the first, but **Thieleman** would not allow it. This quarrel continued as they rode along. At last **Thieleman** seized the driver of the hinder wagon by his head, and the two commenced hair-pulling. They were, however, separated. The second wagon, however, would pass the first; then **Tieleman** drew his wagon and oxen out of the road, and took up stones, saying to all who were in the vehicle, "Get out." All the women at once jumped out excepting the bridegroom and bride, who remained sitting. The bridegroom was, however, attacked by **Thieleman** with many improper words, and jumping down with a drawn knife cut at **Thieleman** (deponent **Remajenne**, however, did not see this). **Thieleman** also drew his knife and stabbed at **Ras**, who was held by the wife of **Thieleman** by the hair. **Thieleman** then commenced stabbing, and wounded **Ras** in two places; the last stab was in the right breast above the nipple, and then the knife broke on a rib.

5th September.—Declaration of **H. Hendricksz.**, burgher-Councillor, and **W. C. Mostert**, ex-ditto, that they will be sureties for **Tieleman Hendricksz.**, freeman, now a prisoner for wounding **H. Ras**, and bind themselves in all points according to law.

12th October.—Declaration of **Jacob Thomasz.** and others belonging to the *Orangien*, that skipper **P. C. Kant**, when they had approached the line and the crew were commencing to complain that they did not get enough to eat and to drink, read a certain list of rations, and so professed that he was carrying out

1662

12th Oct.

the orders of the directors, which he did not dare to exceed. The quantity was six (wine) glasses of beer, and no strong drink. Sometimes the watch got a double portion, or three or four times in succession. From that time he began to victual twice a day, but very soberly. The people therefore continued their complaints. This we saw, and with the crew received one and the same treatment. A mess of seven persons only provided three or four spoonsfull of barley or peas for everyone, and six glasses of water per man (N.B.—A mutsje is equal to a liqueur glass). According to human judgment, many became so weak and exhausted that they were prostrated, whilst some died because of the want of food; amongst them were those who loudly called out that they were to die from hunger and thirst. Two of them, John Williams, of Edinburgh, and Sebastian Reyns, of Utrecht, by the Grace of God escaped and recovered. They will be able to speak for themselves. We further wish to add, besides the evidence of the assistant, that when we arrived in False Bay the skipper mentioned that the 40th leaguer (of water) had been broached, and if we had to lie to what would we have to do?

13th October. — Declaration by Herbert van Dyck, chief surgeon, and Josias Carelsz., sick visitor on the *Orangien*, that they are anxious to testify to the insufferable and unreasonable proceedings of the skipper, Pieter Crynsz. Kant, of said vessel—that the latter often refused to give him the necessary articles for the comfort of the sick, though pressingly asked for them, and reasons were given why they were wanted. Generally he (the surgeon) was dismissed with curses and hard words and his request refused.

The surgeon busy setting a broken leg under the orlop, and being about half finished was called to attend the skipper, but as the latter had to wait until the work had been done, he not only swore and blustered terribly and said, “you have only to take care of me,” but also slapped his face and beat him. The skipper had also turned him out of his cabin and placed him in a dark spot in the gunner’s room, where he did not have sufficient light to compound his medicines, and when he asked for a candle the skipper had run after him towards the orlop in order to strike him over it. In consequence of all this, his reputation for compounding medicines in order to heal the sick has not only been ruined, but many had to suffer death in consequence, as they could not get what they required.

The sick visitor, Josias Carelsz., is aware of what is stated above, and confirms the whole as the truth. The skipper had also beaten him before the whole crew during service only because by order of the minister, Nathaniel de Pape, he had sung from the 55th Psalm without beforehand giving notice to the skipper.

He—the minister mentioned—and his wife, whilst visiting the many sick to comfort their souls, saw and heard that men in their death throes cry out, Alas! are we to die now of hunger and sorrow? and that shortly afterwards they died.

1662.
—
13th Oct.

This declaration is affirmed by Sergeant Simon Hes, who states that the complaints mentioned were continually heard from the crew, who complained to him also, and further that the skipper was very partial in his government during the voyage, and that he never had a kind word for anybody, the officers included. This declaration is further confirmed by Nathaniel de Pape, minister on board the *Orangien*.

17th December.—Declaration of Hans Meyer, soldier; Thomas Paulsz: van Tonder, sailor; Pieter Harthoven, soldier; and J. Jansz: Wit, soldier—all stationed here—that at daybreak this morning, when all were still in bed, Hendrik P. Vos, Freeman, who was working on daily pay with deponents at the granary, sat on a box with the cadet, Pieter Raderotjes, whom he once or twice threw over on his back. Upon this, Claas van Pelsen, sailor, who was still in bed, said—Why don't you leave him alone? he is harming nobody. The prisoner then answered—Do you take his part? then come out of bed. Pelsen at once jumped out and was chased by prisoner, holding a bare knife in his hand, twice round the granary. Pelsen had no arms. After the superintendent had restored peace between the two, Pelsen said to Vos—You always wish to fight with a knife, but you dare not do so with fists. Upon this, Vos at once gave Pelsen a blow with the fist, and immediately drawing his knife stabbed him in the left arm.

16th November.—Declaration of Emanuel van Schriek and Coenraad Schadtman that only 89 pieces of stuff were in a certain bale instead of 100.

Witnesses: C. DE CRETSEK and
CAREL VAN OPDORP.

23rd December.—Declaration of Jannetje Ferdinandus, wife of Juriaan Jansz:, innkeeper, and Barbara Geens, widow of the late gardener, Jacob Rosendaal, made at the request of Catharina Groens, wife of the Saldanha trader, Thomas Mulder, that Theuntje Bartholomeus, wife of the Saldanha trader, Bartholomeus Borns, had said that a certain Martin Reselaar, late butler of the fortress, came to said Catharina with a bottle of sherry and made her drunk, that thereupon he had been in bed with her, and that also Pieter Meerhoff, the junior surgeon, had been lying on the same bed with her.

11th April.—Declaration of Jacob Cornelisz:, junior mate, and Willem Hendrik van Emden, boatswain's mate, belonging to the *Mees*, that J. Jansz:, of Leeuwarden, junior surgeon of the same ship, last Friday afternoon came on board in a very drunken

1663.
—
11th April.

1663.

11th April.

condition, and wishing to boil something in the caboose or to be near the cook at the fire, caused much inconvenience, and treated the men who were about very rudely. The boatswain, who was present, told him to be quiet and not make so much noise, but the surgeon replied, I have had enough of you and all the ship's officers. Deponents, being on the orlop, did not hear these words very plainly, but shortly afterwards, when the boatswain covered these improper words with "a piece of sausage" (? a rope's end), the surgeon repeated the same words in presence of deponents, and conducted himself so that the whole ship almost turned topsy turvey. When the book-keeper came on board, he, the chief mate, ordered the surgeon for his insolent proceedings to be put in irons. After that he behaved as if he were half mad, and called the book-keeper by name a rogue, adding innumerable bad terms.

22nd April.—Declaration by Corporal Pieter Einckius van Rees, and Cadet Hermanus Crul, belonging to the *Hoogcaspel*, that J. Direksz: Panne, gunner of that ship, publicly said that from the two ships which they had met at sea and allowed to go, because they professed to be English, he had received 200 Mexican dollars or their value.

Declared before the witnesses, Carel van Opdorp, young assistant, and Jan van Laer.

24th April.—Declaration of Abraham Gabbema, Pieter Euraert, and Hendrik Lacus, that Meyndert Roeloffsz:, skipper of the *Hoogcaspel*, came here with a small Portuguese prize, and personally, or by his order visited, during the night that vessel, after Commander Zacharias Wagenaer had been on board and ordered that nothing was to be removed until further orders, and that he had a lot of articles taken out and taken on board the *Hoogcaspel*; that deponents were commissioned by the Commander to examine whether anything had been hidden in improper places on the *Hoogcaspel*, and found the following articles in the bread room under the bread, in the sail room under the sails, in the hold under the fuel, under a lot of pots and kettles, and above all in the cook's water (casks), which would be the most unlikely place, viz.:—

In the Bread and Sail Room.

- 10 Turkish table cloths.
- 20 fine Spanish hats.
- 1 parcel golden leather and linen.
- 12 long Portuguese spados.
- 2 pieces linen.
- 1 piece black Portuguese serge.
- 1 parcel cloth brushes, boxes, and 3 pictures rolled up.

In the Cook's Water Cask,
which was closed with
a lock.

6 kegs and 3 pots of comfits.

In the hold in a large
box which as the steward
says had been taken out
of the Portuguese Prize.

1663.
—
24th April.

2 parcels }
2 rolls } say (black).
1 piece }

3 pieces linen.

1 roll blue coarse woollen cloth.

1 piece red fine carnation serge.

1 box with black carved wooden hands.

Under the pots and pans behind
the water casks.

1 case with confectionery, sugar and comfits marked V; damp
on account of the moisture.

1 case with small crystallized sugar, red and white, marked P.I.

Among the fuel between the bows.

12 pieces red figured leather for chairs.

1 large piece of Muscovy leather.

3 bed sheets.

26 packs of Portuguese cards.

1 skin Spanish leather.

1 bag with odds and ends and pictures.

Also

1 piece table stuff, check.

1 do, fine dark serge.

1 large piece red cloth.

6 packs thread and one skein.

1 piece red serge.

1 piece black serge.

1 piece black do.

1 box with beads, pins and carved black hands.

Also,

6 chairs.

1 bag full of mastic and incense.

30 cheeses.

1½ pipes Spanish wine.

1 cask of loaf sugar taken from the prize. &c.

14th April.—Declaration of Pieter Rincke, Corporal commanding the soldiers; Hermanus Krul, soldier; and Jan Albertsz: Verbaen, provost; and Cornelis Bosch, surgeon, all belonging to the *Hoogcarpsel*, that after having sailed in company with the *Elsenhorghe* for about a month after leaving Holland, they first met a small vessel, which they compelled to strike its colours. That the skipper, Theunis Schuyt, had been on board and had brought the captain on his own ship, with whom some conversation was held, after which

1663.
—
14th April.

the vessel was allowed to go on its way. Further, we met another small vessel to the north of the equinoctial line, which we also compelled to strike after each one had fired a gun at her. The boat of the *Elsenborgh* was the first to board her, and first brought to that ship and afterwards on board the *Hoogcarspel* the officers, some passengers and sailors of the stranger. On the latter ship they were divided and kept in 2 or 3 different groups. In the meanwhile the vessel was taken possession of by armed men. The following day Skipper Schuyt and his book-keeper, Corn: Druyff, having returned to the *Hoogcarspel*, consulted with the skipper and book-keeper of that vessel from the morning to the afternoon. What took place we do not know, but the provost declares that he was called to the meeting in the afternoon, and ordered to torture the prisoners with ends of burning matches between the fingers in order to make them confess, and that they commenced with the highest and went on to the lowest, who, in consequence of the great pain, promised to reveal everything. If the provost did not bring the fire near enough to the flesh, the skipper called out, "put it on, you dog." He does not however exactly know what the prisoners confessed, but he did hear the merchant confess that the cargo belonged for the most part to his brother, married to a Portuguese lady, and living under the dominion of Portugal. Surgeon Cornelis Bosch declares that when they left the saloon crying he bound up their burnt fingers. The corporal commandant, Pieter Rincke, who was also present when the torture took place, declares also to have seen and heard what is stated above. And the soldier, Hermanus Crul, also saw and heard the whole, and so did all the crew witness, that the strangers had been tortured and their fingers burnt. Having passed the following night on board, the skipper again put them on the captured vessel, which was allowed to go. What was obtained from her, deponents do not know; the three first named deponents however declare they saw when the skipper returned to the *Hoogcarspel*, that he brought with him a cask of wine and two canaries.

23rd April.—Declaration of Herman Remajenne, of Cologne, and Jan Israelsz., of Berckelen, both freemen here, that Han Ras, freeman, had a quarrel with Teunis Terlant, servant of the free fisher P. Andriezz., and after that some blows. Upon this Jochem Blanck separated them by thrashing them with a Japanese cane. After this Remajenne invited Ras to go to his house; the latter on the way spoke of the affair until they arrived before the house of Jochem Blanck; there some words were again interchanged, and deponent saw Jochem Blanck, without their knowing why, again strike Ras with the same cane in such a way that the blue and red marks show the bloody signs on the flesh, &c.

Declaration of fiscal and secretary, Hendrik Lacus, and of Cornelis de Cretser, assistant, that on the 12th instant they were commissioned to examine the cargo of the Portuguese prize named *Nostra signora depine de France* brought in by skipper Meyndert Roeloffs:, of the *Hooghearspel*, that they found a small hatch behind the mizzen mast sealed, and the large one locked; and that the key was in the skipper's custody, so that during the voyage he could freely go in and out of it. The time however was too short for a thorough inspection, as the prize had to be discharged for the purpose. We could only make a superficial inspection, and put new seals on the whole. The carpenters declared the vessel to be seaworthy, but requiring some repairs. This was confirmed by the provisional skipper and mate. They also declared upon our question and after proper visitation that neither they nor any of their men had taken anything from the vessel away with us, &c.

1663.
—
23rd April.

25th April.—Declaration of 'tJerk Hendricksz: and Klaas Gerritsz: Hahn, the one a cooper and the other a quarter-master on the *Waterhoen*, that on the voyage to Mosambique and in the presence of the steward Thomas Servaas, of Haarlem, they opened 10 casks of pork, and took a layer out of each, also five casks of meat, out of which the top layers were also taken. The whole they placed in a half aum and a butter keg. Some meat was also put into a meat keg. The steward afterwards finding his conscience troubling him requested deponents to testify to what they had done, but a quarrel was the consequence, which was first made known to the crew and afterwards to the skipper Pieter Willemsz:, of Weesp. The latter ordered the stolen pork to be opened and to be placed in the casks from which they had been taken. This was done. The meat however remained where it was. The pork and meat casks were then, as they were, transshipped here into the *Mees* which has now left for Batavia. Deponents also declare that for a long time they had been improperly treated by the skipper, and wished to sail with another.

25th April.—Declaration of Sieur Joh: Fransz: Cavelier and Symon Jansz: ter Vecht, the one book-keeper, the other sailor of the *Waterhoen*, that about four weeks ago the chief surgeon Pieter Bruyn dined in the saloon with the skipper Pieter Willemsz: and the brother-in-law and son of the same, who had arrived here in the return fleet. The first deponent heard that some words passed between the skipper and surgeon, and that they were scolding and swearing at each other. Deponent was very weak and in bed in his cabin. The second deponent being cabin servant was serving at the table at the time, where only four were sitting down; and saw the surgeon seized by the sleeve by the skipper who gave him one or two blows. The latter was still eating, and had a piece of meat in one hand and the knife in the other. He said, "Do not strike me, for you know that I dare not strike back."

1663.

25th April.

The skipper wished to strike again, the surgeon replied, "Do not strike me, or the devil will take (possession of) me, I will stab you into your heart with the knife." Upon this the skipper seized a knife from the table and said to the surgeon, "I will do that first to you," and stabbed at the surgeon. He wounded the latter in his left breast on the rib. Upon this the skipper ordered the second deponent to get the irons and lock the surgeon in them. This was done.

The above declaration made in the plain of the Fort at the house of Thomas Muller, where the first deponent is still lying ill.

25th April.—Declaration of the two mates, boatswain, gunner and other officers of the *Waterhoen*, that their skipper Pieter Willemsz, of Weesp, has conducted himself very improperly and indiscreetly on his vessel. He did not wish to know or consult the mates at sea in setting the course; but did just as he liked. When the chief mate wished to tell him anything, he received a very unsavoury reply, accompanying the whole with curses. The second mate was treated even worse, if he wished to say anything, he was for a trifle turned out of the saloon into the steward's mess. He often called both mates, when it got into his head, rogues, murderers, &c. The whole crew came in for their share of this kind of abuse. He had to leave this place for the fleet of war under the Hon: Laïressa. His instructions were, first to touch at Cabo das Corintas, the rendezvous of the fleet. He ignored them entirely, and told the mates that he would not do so, if the order were ten times in the instructions. They were obliged to obey him, and consequently the fleet was not found. On the voyage from this the mates had brought a cask of water into their cabin, filled at the Cape, and to be used in case of necessity. The skipper, with a villainous spirit, himself threw it overboard. The surgeon had been wounded by the skipper in the saloon. The skipper further treated everybody so heedlessly and with such filthy words, and conducted himself so tyrannically, that it was impossible for any Christian person to bear it, so that not only the crew had tears pressed from their eyes, and were made desperate, but the chief officers, especially the chief mate, felt these insults severely; and if there had at all been ill-disposed men on board, inclined to disobey their officers, great confusion might have been caused. Thank God, everything was patiently borne up to date.

The book-keeper Joh: Cuvelier, sometimes sitting or lying on deck, the skipper often said to the men standing about, "Behold that pig!" pointing to Cuvelier lying there. After that he generally pointed to a pig, which ran across the deck, and said that pig is better than that fellow. Deponents never saw Cuvelier acting indiscreetly; but they heard his complaints, as he has now been ill six

months, that he had again fallen in through sheer despair, and that he would never get well as long as he is to keep company with such an ill-mannered man. He could not bear the impertinent ill-treatment and continual curses to which he and the crew were subject.

1663.
—
25th April.

26th April.—Declaration of Salomon Elias Haringh and Jan Israelsz, freemen, on their honour and piety instead of a solemn oath, made at the request of the Burgher H. Remajenne, that last Friday about noon in the inn, the Elephant, two freemen were fighting, and that Jochem Blanck, the dispenser, separated them with a Japanese cane. The one was Hans Ras, and he said to Blanck, "It is not proper that a Company's servant should strike a freeman in that way, and treat him like a rogue." Jochem Blanck replied by redoubled blows with the cane. Remajenne, who looked on, said, "Blanck! if you struck me like that, I would have my revenge." Blanck's wife, who stood among the crowd, replied, "What would you rascal (Remajenne) do? Do you know that you are the Company's thief, and that you are known as such? for when you were in the country with the Commander, you robbed the Company." Remajenne replied, "I am as little a thief as your husband; your husband might himself be a Company's thief."

26th April.—Another declaration of the above-named deponents, Haringh and Israels, made at the request of Jochem Blanck, dispenser of the Fort, that on Friday last about noon, two freemen were fighting before the door of the inn, the Elephant. Whilst continually wrestling they approached the door of J. Blanck who came out to separate them, striking them with a Japanese cane. Hans Ras, one of the fighters, said, "It was not well done that a Company's servant should strike him in that way, and that he (Blanck) acted like a rogue." Blanck then returned and again struck Ras. Upon this Remajenne said loudly, "If you Blanck were to strike me like that, I would take my revenge." Blanck's wife answered, "What would you, rascal, do?" &c., as above.

22nd May.—Declaration of Jan van Laan, cadet, and Pieter Adriaansz, sailor, both stationed here, that a certain bale of mouris though looking well on the outside, was found to have been cut open, and that, instead of 100, only 88 pieces were found inside.

21st August.—Declaration of Cateleijntje Kerkhove, wife of Marten Jacobsz, late chief gardener and now freeman here, Barbara Geens, widow of the late master gardener Jacob of Rosendaal, and Catharina Uftinck, wife of the freeman Hans Ras, made at the request of Hester Weyers, wife of W. C. Mostert, freeman, that Theuntje wife of the Saldanha trader Bartholomeus Borns, of Woerden, had often said to deponents that Hester Weyers, wife of W. C. Mostert, had had two children in the Fatherland, and that one of the children had

1663.

21st Aug

been killed by the mother herself, viz., H. Weyers, and murdered. Of the other child, however, no information existed.

6th September.—Declaration of Hendrik Hansz., of Cologne, and Pieter Fransz., of Nieuw Kerken, both freemen and in the service of the burgher Jacob Cloeten, that last Saturday afternoon, about five o'clock, Pieter Raderotjes of Uts, brother-in-law of Cloete, came (to their place) with a small bag in which was some threshed but uncleaned corn, which he placed in the sheep stalls of Cloete, and on a plank. This was done every week but deponents do not know what was always in the bag.

10th September.—I, the undersigned, declare that what I have said of the wife of W. C. Mostert, is false and a lie; that I know said wife only as one of honour and virtue, and have nothing to say against her. This I declare in presence of the Commander and Council.

I. THEUNKEN BARTHOLOMEUS VAN DER LINDEN.

27th October.—Declaration of the Carpenter Roeloff Michielsz., and the Cadet Jan van Sonneveldt, made at the request of the Master Mason Pieter Hendriksz., of Odendaal; that last Monday evening, after the closing of the gate, whilst standing in the carpenter's shop of the Fort, Jan Carelsz. and Jan Corn: Cruyff, both employed in carpentering, came into the front works of the Fort and made, as they came in, a great noise, using very bad words, amongst others saying Pieter de Moff and Arien van Brakel must get out or we must, if I had powder and lead we would shoot among them that the bullets would rattle, though three or four were killed. They further charged Pieter Hendriksz. and Arien van Brakel with being thieves, whom they would help to the devil. Deponents were lying on their beds and heard a great noise and row in the front works, which however did not last long.

28th October.—Declaration of Salomon Elias Haring and Dirk Jansz. van Petten, the first free carpenter, the other free mason, that on the 27th October a quarrel took place between Hendrik Barentsz., free Saldanha trader, and Jan Corn: Mostert, freeman, commencing at the house of the burgher Councillor Hendrik Hendriksz.. They went outside in order to fight it out with their fists. After that J. C. Mostert drew a knife, and his opponent ran away. Deponent van Petten wished, with kind words, to get the knife out of his hands, but he would not listen, but cut deponent over his right arm and through his upper garment, after that he took a stone and threw it at Barentsz., wounding him in the head.

28th November.—Declaration of Pieter of Odendaal, master mason, and Richard Scherwyns, cooper, that a bale of cloth was opened in the Company's warehouse, and instead of 160, only 138 pieces were found.

1664.

1664.
11th Feb.

11th February.—Declaration of the Commander Zacharias Wagenaar and Council of the Fort of Good Hope, that at present there is lying in the roadstead the *St. Charle*, coming from Madagascar and belonging to Brittany, to the city of Nantes, and fitted out in the interest of Marshal de la Meilleraye; that said ship, besides its fifty Frenchmen or foreigners on board, has also five or six Dutchmen, and among the latter the skipper, chief, and second mate. The two first have served the Company many years in India. According to express orders, not only from the directors but also from the States General of the United Netherlands, the Commander and Council made every effort in a kindly manner to persuade the captain of the vessel that they were subjects of the Dutch Republic and should be given up, in order that the order received might be carried out; but this was absolutely refused. The Commander and Council, however, felt that at the present moment it would not be expedient to carry out their orders by force, and consequently drew up a protest. They therefore protest in this manner that they do not desire to be held liable for the evils and ill feeling between France and the States, which may easily result from this bold refusal, or for the losses, &c., which may be suffered by future arrivals of French vessels which will, for the reasons given, not be treated to refreshments.

12th November.—To-day, I. Hendrik Lacus, secretary, did, in presence of Jonas de la Guerre, sergeant, Jacob Stookman assistant, and Jan van Laer, cadet, who acted as witnesses, read the above protest on board the *St. Charle* to the Captain, named De Kerquadiou, his lieutenant, and some other officers. They replied that according to their commission they had no right to let any one leave their ship.

18th November.—On board *Het Wapen van Hoorn*. Since our departure from Holland (19th May, 1663), the officers and crew of the vessel had to look on and suffer from the (1) tyrannical conduct of the skipper, Michiel Roelofs: de Jonghe, not only in setting the course, seeking a harbour, anchoring and again leaving, but also in increasing and diminishing the rations whenever he liked. He carried this to excess and so acted contrary to the instructions regarding rations on board.

2. As our voyage was long and his rigour gradually increased, we often begged him to do what he could to maintain peace and unity. We represented to him the disunion and evils which would be caused among the crew, and the ruin of ourselves, ship and cargo. We could, however, get nothing from him, as he said he was master and guardian, and that he only had the command.

3. On the 22nd August, when he was again at it at dinner, our chief, Hendrik van Wullen, admonished him in presence of the

1664.
18th Nov.

company to remember his oath. He replied that he had nothing to do with that, that now he was the only master, swearing at and using dishonouring terms towards the chief officers present.

4. On the 23rd he had a meeting in the gunner's room without the knowledge of the ship's council; he selected such persons as he liked; they, however, refused to carry out his plans and forbade him to take up his residence in that cabin, where he had already a bed made; they also refused to hear anything or to take a part in verdicts outside their lawful ship's council.

5. Upon this the ordinary ship's council assembled, and the skipper was requested to take his official seat. This he refused, saying that he acknowledged no ship's council.

6. A few days afterwards the council met in order to establish harmony if possible. The skipper put in an appearance at our request. All means of restoring peace were proposed, and the different articles of agreement accepted by him and all of us; they were also confirmed by oath and all were requested to carry them out.

7. The skipper replied that he only recognised those articles which had been given him in writing by the Burgomaster Souck, and thereupon jumped up angrily and threatened our merchant, Hendrik van Wullen, with his fist and outstretched arm, saying, If he had him on a solitary spot, he would make short work of him. The council was consequently obliged to disperse. He also ordered the crew to obey him alone, that he had on board no merchant or junior merchant, and that he did not know such people. They had nothing to say, and were simply good for nothing, and quill-drivers.

8. He further told a lot of lies about us among the crew, in order to get a following among them. The following day he remained away from the table, ordinary prayers, and the sleeping place. Eight days previously he had brought the arms from the saloon into the gunner's quarters, where he intended to live; we were consequently left unarmed.

9. The ship's council decided, according to custom, that all the keys of the hold, magazine, sail room, and bread stores should, every evening be brought into the room, but the skipper gave all those keys to his boy, who slept outside the saloon on the poop. The butler was also every Saturday to make a list of the ship's stores consumed, and produce it in the saloon for registration. The skipper, however, absolutely forbade him to do so, taking the list and book away from him, ordering that twice a week no meat and only barley and peas should be provided; also, that three instead of four lbs. of bread should be given. All this was done without the knowledge of the ship's council, causing murmuring and want of bread among the crew.

1664.
18th Nov.

10. In this way things went on from bad to worse every day, causing us great fear, as we did not know with whom he was in league. From the 13th to the 17th November he was, as far as we knew, in secret communication with different people. The same evening, when in the cabin of the boatswain's mate, he ordered the attendance of three persons, some of whom were in bed, professing to wish to drink a little brandy with them. First a bottle and afterwards a little cask of brandy mixed with sugar was brought in, this went on into the second watch; when they parted secretly. The boatswain's mate on the one side of the ship, and the skipper on the other side with his shoes in his hands, sneaking past. He was seen by the gunner's mate in the cabin going to bed. The other three persons followed shortly afterwards, and being challenged by the watch, replied that they were at a burial, and had buried a dead child. Jan Jansz Bruyn heard it. These persons having again entered the gunner's room, the gunner asked them whence they came so late. They confessed that they told a lie, according to the statement of Gerrit Lost made to Joh: v. Wullen.

11. After the third glass of the second watch the skipper got up, and was seen by Cornelis Cloeq. He left the saloon, but his return was not witnessed. The boatswain, Jan Davidsz., was informed of this meeting by Cornelis Adriaansz: de Vries, a soldier. He at once informed the ship's council of the matter, and consequently during the whole night watch was kept with loaded arms in the saloon. During the meeting Jan Davidsz: saw their zeal in conversation and signs.

12. Gerrit Lost, interrogated by the merchant Cornelis Clock about what happened in their presence, stated that the skipper wished to ask him for advice; he replied that he had other and wiser councillors than he was. The skipper replied that he considered him good and capable for the purpose.

13. On the Sunday morning the skipper continued his secret meetings with different quartermasters. Upon this the ship's council, including the skipper, were called together and the latter was reminded of our anxiety and suspicions, with the request to explain his conduct and put us at our ease. He replied that he had already held a consultation and helped himself with his smaller councillors, whom he trusted, and that, sooner than we expected, our proceedings would fall back on our own heads; that he thought nothing of the ordinary council, and that he could give no answer to our question, but that afterwards he would use his Italian tongue.

14. We were also made acquainted with various other mutinous conversations of the skipper held with others, and in order to save ourselves, the ship, and cargo, we resolved to make sure of his person, and asked him to surrender voluntarily; this he did, but

1664.
18th Nov.

with unwillingness. When in irons, we requested him to take his quarters in the cabin of the chief mate, prepared for the purpose. Thrice he refused and would only go there when forced to do so. This was done by 4 sailors and 4 soldiers, and an attendant was given him that he might be served according to his position. When in confinement, he often sighed and said, "Oh, what have I done! To what have I come?" In the meanwhile the ship's council took good care of everything, and from what some of the crew stated, the skipper said that he wished that a bullet had been shot through his head.

15. On the 19th, Cornelis Keyzerskint saw the skipper throw from behind his person some papers into the sea. One as large as an ordinary sheet, the other looking like a parcel. He had also said that if he had his liberty he would bite off the throat of Sieur Clock; and again, that Clock would not separate from him without having been marked.

16. On the 20th he wished to speak with the chief mate and chief boatswain, and requested that he might be punished on board for his crime, complaining, with tears in his eyes, that he had listened too much to his instigators, naming of his own free will the boatswain's mate, Tierck Jansz., of Leenwaerden and Tys Jansz., of Middelburgh, junior boatswain's mate, nicknamed Jan Rebel, considering them both to be rogues and also deserving to be placed in confinement.

17. On the 21st, Jan Aertsz., of Doesburgh, having been sent by the skipper to make his bed, reported that the skipper asked him if he did not know whether the ship's council had read his letters. If he had known that, he would have annoyed them in a different way. He further requested Jan not to report to the ship's council.

18. Corporal L. Durendaal said to C. Clock, what has been declared and affirmed by Commander Frans Volkerts, dated 20th November, and marked No. 4.

19. On the 24th we also put into confinement those whom the skipper had declared to be his instigators, viz., Tierck and Tys Jansz.

20. On the 25th we placed in confinement Lourens Durental, corporal, and Antony Toeman, sailor, because of the continual complaints of the skipper, who called them the biggest rogues and the chief inventors of the contemplated deed by which the crew were made mutinous, though afterwards pacified.

21. The skipper continued to confess, of his own free will, and said that Ant. Toeman had advised him to kill the junior merchant, Clock, according to declaration dated 26th November, 1663, marked No. 3.

22. The above statement is true, and has been made without passion or personal hatred, and is subscribed by us, the officers of

the ship, who are prepared, if necessary, to confirm it by oath. 27th November, 1663. (Signed) Hendrik van Wullem, Cornelis Clock, Dirk Jansz: van Nuys, Jan Davidsz:, chief boatswain, Frans Volckersz:, Willem Cornelisz: Brouwer, *Pieter Kaersten*, Jan Laytjen, Cous and Gerrit Hammeken.

1664.
18th Nov.

List of provision casks sent to the island Annebon by order of Michiel Roelofsz:, jr.

The undersigned sailors and soldiers declare that we were at different times on guard in the cabin before the place where skipper Michiel Roeloffsz: de Jonge was confined; that we heard the skipper say after the confinement of Tierck and Tys Jansz: that two other rogues should also be imprisoned, viz., Lourens Durenthal and Anthony Toeman; that dissatisfaction was caused among the men, who said that they were not easy under, and did not wish to be commanded by, Corporal Durenthall; that these men should be imprisoned also, and that the skipper had made this statement at different times.—Signed before the ordinary ship's council, by Hendrik Pyper, &c. Witnesses named. 25th November, 1663.

1663.
25th Nov.

Declaration of the undersigned that the above-named skipper, when in confinement and they had the watch, had asked the gunner's mate who had been arrested on the previous day?—That he was told that the parties were Durenthal and Toeman. This pleased him, and he said that they were the instigators of what was intended to be done, and that it was true that Toeman had advised the skipper to take the life of the junior merchant, Cornelis Clock; deponents are likewise prepared to confirm the above by oath. On board the "Wapen van Hoorn," 26th November, 1663. Signed by Jan Jansz: Bruyn, Cornelis Adriaansz: de Vries, and Hans Friskop.

Declaration of Frans Volckersz:, commander of the soldiers on the above ship, that Corporal Durenthal had been ordered into the cabin by the skipper, where he remained some time. When he came out deponent asked him what had passed between him and the skipper. He said that he had been asked whether the soldiers were affectionately disposed towards him. The answer was "Yes." The skipper replied that under those circumstances he did not care a devil about merchants or mates. This happened on Saturday afternoon, the 17th November, 1663. Declared 21st November.

Hendrik Pyper, 23 years old, declares that "the skipper, about a month ago, called me into the sail room, where he ordered me to empty 4 case bottles filled with salt water, and to clean them again with sweet water." More deponent does not know. No date.

Declaration of the steward, Cornelis Jansz: Brouwer, that the skipper had two half ankers and a bottle of brandy tapped off and

1663.
7th Nov.

brought about daylight into the saloon; also 10 half auns brandy from the hold into the gunner's room. Deponent does not know why this was done. At Annabon his servant asked him for a bore and a tap, which he refused for a long while. With them he went into the gunner's room, and deponent followed him. When he saw me he got angry and went ashore, where the skipper was who came on board angry, and revenged himself by beating me, &c. 7th November, 1663.

The above confirmed by P. Adraansz: Vis and Helmer Reucken.

The ship's council having inquired into the matter regarding the accomplices of the skipper, found as follows:—

1. Albert Hendriksz: declares that on the 17th November he had been relieved and had gone into the boatswain's mate's cabin for some drink when Tierck Jansz:, the boatswain's mate, said to him that he was to hurry as the skipper was coming there to see him.
2. J. Jansz: Bruyn, gunner's mate, declares that the boatswain's mate on the one side and the skipper on the other side of the ship, with their slippers in their hands, and during the second watch had secretly passed by the boat, and that 3 other men followed them.
3. And: Michielsz:, quarter-master, deposes that between the 17th and 18th November Tierck Jansz:, after the first watch, went over the vessel, going on the starboard side and returning on the port.
4. Lodewyk Schorer had heard the following night that Tys Jansz:, the boatswain's mate, had a large knife under his coat, with which he had cut some tobacco. They therefore kept their eye on him. Ant. Toeman had also told them that Pieter J. Roemer would, at the skipper's request, put some things on paper, which would be signed secretly by Roemer and Toeman.
5. Pieter Roodbeen confirms the preceding statement.
6. Dirk Lindouw had been ordered, with 7 others, to remove the skipper from the saloon to the cabin, and was asked by Tys Jansz: whether the skipper was not master in the ship, and why he was arrested before the crew had been informed of his misdeeds, &c., and that if they had not prevented it a mutiny would have taken place.
7. David Huysman states that, amongst others, Tys Jansz: had said that he wished to be at Middelburgh on the "Roode brug"; that Lodewyk Schorer had told him that the play of the skipper would commence on the 19th. Schorer had heard it from Ant. Toeman.
8. Corn. Ad. de Vries saw on Saturday night the skipper silently creeping into the boatswain's mate's quarters,

1863.
7th Nov.

followed by Toeman, Lost, and Roemer. Two days later Toeman declared, *i.e.*, the 19th, that they had signed a certain deed, and that he would say more if interrogated by the ship's council, even if the skipper were present; that something would be done over their cups which might be regretted by him in the morning; that in the same meeting a bottle of brandy was brought, and after that a small cask, the contents of which were drunk with sugar.

9. Claas Arentsz: had heard from D. Huysman that the work of the skipper against the ship's council would have commenced on the 19th November.
10. Claas Gerritsz: and Roeloff Cornelisz: state that the skipper's boy had told them that the skipper would not have believed that the crew would not have stood to him better, and if it had not been for a matter of 2 or 300 gls. He would gladly have given them that sum, and if he knew who had informed against him he would hang and roast him like a fish.
11. H. Simonsz: v. d. Molen states that the skipper, when being shaved by him, told him that all the officers were against him, and therefore he wished to fraternise with the petty officers. On the night of the 23rd three men were at the skipper's window and told him to be ready as they were going to liberate him if they had the power.
12. Igen Hendriksz: heard the same night at the kitchen that when at Annabon the skipper intended to carry out his purpose.
13. Jac. Ger. Calcker had also heard it, and found that morning the boatswain's mate and his mate at the mess, who said to A. Andriesz: and J. Jorisz:, "The matter has failed." Jorisz: said, "Yes, but it will succeed; if we three had gone on it would have succeeded." Calcker, coming from the mess, also heard some one saying that they would still help the skipper. It was too dark. Calcker had the watch that night, and a tall man came over the port side to enter the ship. He tried to seize him but failed. The unknown grazed his shin, and was supposed to be Claas Adelaar. But H. Pyper asked plasters of the junior surgeon, and refused to show his wounds. When Calcker had the watch before the cabin, he heard somebody say, "Good night, skipper!" who replied, "Tell the cook the 'Versche balie.' 'Good night.'"
14. F. Barentsz: reports that he also heard many strange conversations to the great danger of the ship. He

1666.

7th Nov.

could not directly charge anybody, but suspected C. Adelaar, who, after the arrest of Durental and Toemaa, gnashed his teeth in anger; also A. Audriesz:, who, in anger, threw off his jacket and rolled up his sleeves; also H. Pyper.

15. A Toeman when arrested said, "Now, I will make the skipper a rogue."
16. Dirk Jansz: had heard from another (J. G. Sprangers) that himself, the senior merchant, and the chief boatswain were to be very cruelly killed.
17. H. v. Wullem had had very many angry discussions with the skipper, who said that the directors commanded on land and he on board, and that no one else had the shadow of power on board, &c.

8th December.—Declaration of Claas Pietersz:, of Alkmaar, that before the arrest of the skipper he had seen him come on deck, in undress and barefooted, during the preceding night. At the boat Lost and Roemer met him, remaining there until the six glasses of the watch had run. Tys Adriensz: had told him that whilst washing the decks, the skipper was in his cabin with some persons, and he was told not to throw any water through the window. Tys had also seen some arms in the skipper's hands, and others lying on the table.

Deponent had also heard on deck, whilst standing among a lot of people, some days after the arrest of the skipper, that it was the intention of the conspirators to cut the throats of the merchant H. v. Wullem, the two mates, and his father; and to throw the junior merchant C. Clock, the chief boatswain, and the lance-corporal overboard alive. The third officer Jan Luytsz: would have been spared. All this would have been effected during the night after the skipper's arrest. They also intended to take ship and cargo to Nuova Hispania, and that Claas Adelaar would have been made chief mate and Claas P. Cray third officer.

When at Annabon the skipper came on board angry and excited and wished the chief mate to go on shore: the latter, however, refused. If he had gone, the anchor would have been weighed and the skipper would have carried out his purpose.

A few days before the skipper's arrest P. Jansz: had a large knife about a span long, sharp on both sides, and after that arrest he threw overboard a ponjard. No one, however, can confirm this statement.

Deponent also heard that, a few days ago, the boatswain's mate when in confinement was visited by a sailor, who told him that he was in great fear as he was also suspected.

Deponent declares the following to have taken a part in the conspiracy:—

1663.
—
8th Dec.

Jan Claesz: Brant.

Claas Adelaar.

Claas Pietersz: Cray.

Jonas Jansz:.

Magnus Jansz:.

The cook and his mate.

De Versche baly (the fresh tub).

Justus Jansz:.

Hendrik Pyper.

Lubbert.

Arent Andriesz:.

Françiscus Praty.

Jacob Ariaensz: of Vlissingen.

Symon Pietersz:.

Hendrik Doosemaker.

Juriaen.

8th December.—Provost Pieter Reyndersz: states that the skipper had told him that he hoped that when he arrived at the Cape he would not be landed in irons, and further that the boatswain's mate and his mate, now under arrest, were the first to propose the crime rumoured in the ship, and that Toeman, Lost and Roemer were present.

Claas Tack had served the skipper during his imprisonment and was told by the latter to ask the cook and Tys Jansz: whether they still intended to keep word, and to tell the gunner to be silent about what he knew well. The gunner replied that *he* would be silent if the skipper did not "peach."

19th November.—The gunner's mate, Jan Jansz:, taking his rounds, and coming to the mess, was asked by Tys Jansz: what business he had there; as the latter could very well keep watch, as the watch above had nothing to do.

12th December.—The provost stated, in presence of H. van Wullem, &c., that Tys Jansz: had asked him to ask the skipper why they were arrested, and whether he feared that they would not keep their words, given when they parted in the boatswain's mate's cabin, and whether for that reason he made them out to be rogues, and further that before he was put to the torture he would confess everything; that it was untrue that he had a knife to cut the throat of the boatswain. The boatswain's mate said, if we miss the Cape and proceed to Batavia, necks will be cut off and murders committed.

13th December.—The provost further declared that he and the cook's assistant had seen sitting together the cook and Claas Adelaar, and amongst others heard that Claas asked the cook whether they knew whither they were to sail with the ship. The cook said "No." Adelaar replied "To Nova Hispania or Barbary, and that he had known it all along." After the departure of Adelaar, the cook said to the skipper's boy, who sat in the caboose, "You rascal, did you know that?" Pieter replied, "If I have to confess it, many others will have to do the same."

14th December.—The boatswain's mate whilst under arrest, asked the provost to come and talk with him after supper, when he asked

1663.
14th Dec.

him what had occurred that morning in the saloon, as Calcker had been called there, who might just as well hold his tongue, for when the skipper had been arrested, Calcker proposed to liberate him by force. He further told the provost that the skipper had proposed to the boatswain's mate to take possession of the ship. The boatswain's mate had refused to do so, but Pieter Grabauw was one of those who had consented. The boatswain's mate was unwilling to mention other names, but said that things would come to light all the same, &c.

19th November.—On Monday night the 16th November, whilst the guard was to be relieved, I, a corporal on *Het Wapen van Hoorn*, came to the sleeping quarters and ordered the men under me to proceed on deck. One of them, viz., Johan van Tongeren, said that the junior merchant had discharged him from that duty, and that therefore he did not dare to go on guard and would consequently remain in bed. I could easily understand that it was not so, as I had received no order on the subject or heard that he had received such a liberty. I, therefore, took a bucket of water and threw it over his body. In the early morning he went to complain about me to the skipper, who called me into his office in the saloon. When I came there, I had to sit down by him; he then had a bottle of brandy put on the table for me to drink, and I took some. He brought in the meanwhile a large book forward, in which were written all the doings of the soldiers, with the dates attached. Upon that he once more asked the soldier why he had remained in bed; the latter again replied that the junior merchant had given him permission to do so. Then he asked me again whether I adhered to my statement, and said he wished to teach the junior merchant, who interfered with another's authority, that the soldiers and all their officers were under his command. After that he said, "There are some here who think to be poison to me, especially the three Hollanders; I, however, intend to turn it all on their own heads. In this book I have written so much that they will not easily reach their end. They will have to know that I am the head of this ship." Afterwards he added, "What do you think the lot of people of the saloon have consumed up to date and are still daily consuming? with which the sick, some of them already dead, might have been assisted; but they have nothing over for another, and if they had their own way the sick would starve or die of thirst." Upon that he took two fowl eggs from under his table and said, "So I must myself gather the eggs for a sick person, and when they go there they will not find any; I therefore continually fall out with them when I wish for something for a sick person." He further said, "What think you? Can it be answered for that the senior merchant bought the big black at Annabon and gave so much of the Company's beef and other victuals for him—all these provisions being taken from the

crew, who are all weakened in consequence." He also said "that the water in the saloon had been stolen out of the large pitcher and used for washing the clothes of the wife and children of the senior merchant. This also was a severe loss to the ship's company." He also said a great deal about the other officers, but as that does not affect the Company or you gentlemen, I will say but little about it. Amongst others he said, "That the boatswain was too strict, and that he flogged the men too much, beating them with firewood; that he wished to have everything his own way, and that he could not bear him. The boatswain's mate, however, was a fine man with whom he was well satisfied. The lance-corporal, however, had always a tale-bearer at his elbow, who was 'hail fellow well met' with everybody. When he approached him, and when it once came into his (the skipper's) head, he wished to throw him overboard from the quarter-deck, as he could not bear the sight of him." Other matters (for he spoke fluently in Dutch and I could not easily follow him) I pass by; but as far as I could gather his object was to make friendship with many, and among others with me. What he had written down or noted he wished to be subscribed to by these same good friends, and also by me, viz., that always, by day and night in all regions, and in every case he had conducted himself as was proper and fit, and that he had looked after all his affairs. This hyper-zealot I could not refuse the justice to state that everything was truly so and not otherwise, and I did so by order of my master, and will be prepared to confirm my testimony by oath. Signed by

LAURENS DURENTHAL.

N.B.—The original of the above is in German, of which the following is a sample.

Nacht folgendes weijl es selbiger zeijt als ich es vernam
 ausser allen argwohn beij mijr gestellet war,
 keijn inconueniens daraus zu kommen, ist
 leichtlich beij mijr in vergessenheijt gerahten.
 Dieweijl aber nu das contrarium hervor bleicht,
 muss ich es aus befehl meines Herren anjetzo
 noch, da ich mich dessen wider erhele kundt
 undt auffenbahr machen. Darauff bekenne ich
 mit warheijt das der schiffer als er von den
 dreijen Holländern undt ihrer freijtschafft die
 sie gegen ihn tragen solten redte, mich
 gefragt: was wohl dass gemeijne volk von
 ihne hielte undt spreche. Ob wohl auff seijn
 verhalten etwas solte zu prætendiren seijn;
 als ich mit neijn antwordte undt dass sie
 nichtes als alles guetes von ihm redten, sagte
 ehr dass wehre alles wohl, also vragte ehr noch

1663.

—
24th Nov.

den dreijen Holländern nichts sie sollen ihm keijnen schaden thuen, den (herauff nahm er das grosse buch in die handt) er hette in diess buch viel geschrieben das sie nicht leichtlich davon kommen solten, weil er eijn Oberhaupt von diesem schiffe wehre, wie zuver erzehlet worden, undt dass dieses nun, aus oberzehleten ursachen aus gelassen worden sich aber doch in der warheijt also verhalte bekrefflige ich wiederum mit mejnen eijgenen handt undt unterschrijbung, so geschehen sonder gefährde in unserem fleuijt schiffe genandt das Wapen von Horn, den 24en 9ber Ao. 1663.

Untergezeichnet,

LAURENS DURENTIAL.

1664.

—
24th Nov.

Declaration of Adriaan Syderveldt, Steven Corn: Verboom, and Abraham de Moor, that the marine, J. W. van ter Veer, when very drunk on the 23rd November came to the fort, where he was met by the junior mate, J. Sanders Zorch, appointed to look after the sailors on shore, and hurry them in their work. The latter ordered him to go to the boat but he refused, and called the mate a dog, who then cut him over the ears with his cane. He drew his knife and stabbed at the mate, who saved himself with difficulty. Skipper Gerrit den Back also arriving at the moment likewise thrashed him, whom he also called a dog. He was then thrown into the sloop, in which he wished to hurt Abraham de Moor, but the quarter-master, Adriaan Zydevelt, restrained him. November 24th, 1664.

Declaration of N. Swoll, W. W. Verney, and J. J. Prins, counsellors on board the *Roode Hart*, made at the request of the fiscal of the fort the Good Hope, on the 19th August, that we saw it (and were present in the council) that at the request of skipper Teunis Jansz: Sleeuw of said ship, who said that he had lost his ring, the undermentioned persons *were tortured by the provost* and suspended by their hands from the beams of the saloon, their hands being behind them. The hand of Hendrik Michielsz:, of Amsterdam, can sufficiently prove this as it is quite lame and still useless. The others were Jochem Overbeecq and Jacobus Adriaansz: de Vries. A little bench which had been placed under the feet of Michielsz: whilst the torture was proceeding was taken away by the chief mate and by order of the skipper &c.

26th September, 1664.

Complaint of Pieter Cruythoff against Willem Schaleq and Jan Carseur, of Denis—the men under him, at the

“Schnur,”—presented to the Council of the Fort of Good Hope:—

Honourable Sirs,—Whereas I have been charged by some of the men under me, who have falsely conspired against me, with some improprieties of which I am not guilty, and as I more and more find that these people are doing their best to play the master and do at the “Schnur” just as they like, I can no longer bear it, but have decided to report their conduct to you, and to give you the following facts:

Some time ago I proceeded to False Bay with H. Elberts and Ryk Evertsen to look for some clay for building the new redoubt, and I gave the key of the small kitchen to a female slave, so that should we be detained long, she might have enough to boil for the mess. Afterwards Willem Schaleq got the key from her, and as it was Saturday night he went to the fort or somewhere else. When I came home that evening no one could tell me where the key was, and I was obliged to go to bed without my supper. The next day I again asked everybody whether they knew who had the key, but all replied “No.” A little while afterwards Willem Schaleq came to ask my permission to go out; this I gave him and he went out towards Thielman, having before that given the key to Dirk Wesselsen. Shortly after his departure Dirk brought me the key, saying that he had just now received it from Schalk. This annoyed me, and I went to the kitchen and having opened it found that it looked more like a pig-stye (begging your pardon) than a kitchen. Dirty cans and some dirty stinking books were scattered about the floor, and there were some boxes also which I had at once carried out. I myself threw the cans outside, and some of them were broken. In the evening, Willem Schaleq returned, half drunk, and commenced to rave and bluster, asking me why I had broken the cans. I told him that his place was not there, and he had no right to bring his things there. After replying with some foul language he went to the barn and thence took the gun of Hendrik de Brechtsen, of Ossenbrugge. Jumping with it outside he took aim straight at me. I at once ran under the gun and asked him what he meant. Not knowing what to say, he replied that he intended to take the rounds, which he had not at all been ordered to do. After the gun had been taken from him, he went back to the kitchen and there conspired with his mates, who had together ordered some brandy from the “Uitwyk,” as if they wished to say “we have had honour enough, on the strength of that we ought to take a glass,” for one can understand how they assist each other. When I was speaking to Willem, five or six persons were standing near, but when I called out that they would be required to testify to the truth, all suddenly disappeared. The brandy having arrived they commenced drinking and made a great noise; I then went to the kitchen and warned them not to do so. Willem replied that I

1664.

had nothing to do there, but that I was to go to my room and make myself scarce. He used uncommonly bad words. I was obliged to do so, for all were drunk together. Willem followed me and thumped and beat at my door, saying: "Come out you rogue and thief; I'll teach you to break my cans." I did not know whether my life was safe. All this he did on account of a certain female slave by whom he has a child, and whom he had chambered in the kitchen at the time of her lying in. He likewise, every hour of the day, took care of her by preparing her food and fetching water and fuel. Yea! what is more, when she was being confined he knocked me up and begged me to give him his brandy for the reason stated. I gave him two glasses which he brought to her to revive her. From this you can gather what connection there is between the two. Jan Carseur also wished to play the master, and whenever he was checked would at once seize another's gun and running with it to a distance threaten a person. Only lately this was seen, so that the men are obliged to remove the locks from their guns and hide them in their chests. At the same time the Company's troop of cattle was not to be found, and when any one ordered him he replied that he had no gun. This might create great loss to the Company, and when he is on sentry he dares to go from the top of the "Schuur" to the kitchen and smoke tobacco there. Being turned out and again found absent when the rounds were made, he continued to be stubborn and would not even lay hold of his gun, but remained sitting without it. More might be added, but I believe the above to be sufficient, and I leave the matter to your judgment. *No date.*

Declaration of Jan Pietersz., Jan Tackes, and Leendert Maartensz., that Hendrik Hermansz., stationed at the "Schuur," last week came to the house of the burgher Jan Pietersz., of Caspel-ter-Mare (on the sea); that the discourse ran on the case of Pieter Harthoven, of Cologne, also stationed at the granary; that he had stolen from the house of Andries Roeloffsz.: a bag of rice, which had been taken from him again; that they had further stated how it had taken place. H. Harmans had also said that P. Harthoven had confessed it at the "Schuur," and that he had done it from hunger. Thus declared in the Company's house, lying on the high road at Rondebosch, 29th November, 1664.

Declaration of A. Roeloffsz., of Hilversum, and Cornelis Dirksz. van Sanden, free agriculturists, judicially examined according to law. That they were prepared to confirm by oath their statement that Pieter Harthoven had stolen a bag of rice belonging to Van Sande, and afterwards had begged them to forgive him, and not to say anything about it, as it was the first time he had done such a thing, &c. They consequently take the oath. December 3rd, 1664.

The Commander and Council having been informed of the blasphemous language of the wives of Tielman Hendriksz., Jacob Rosendaal, and H. van Zeurwarden, burgher and farmers here, have, in order to obtain proper information (the witnesses being far away in the country) deputed the fiscal and the ensign, with the burgher councillor Wouter Mostert, to inquire into it carefully, &c. On their return they reported that the wife of the farmer Jan Pietersz., viz., Beatrix Weyman had declared that when she and other women were some days ago working at the house of Hans Ras, the wife of Tielman and that of Zeurwarden arrived there, and about an hour afterwards said to Rosendaal's wife, "So you obtained the tap now." The latter replied "Yes, does it hinder you?" The first answered, "During the last few days homeward-bound men have been at your place, and they have, they tell us, spent much money at your place, and also drunk at mine." Rosendaal's wife retorted, "Do you begrudge me the earning of a stiver?" The other replied, "Yes, I also heard from the homeward-bound that you were such a lady in the Fatherland, in fact a workhouse prostitute, and that your father was in the rasphouse. You also have changed your name from Grietje into Catryn." This was confirmed by the wife of Zeurwaarden. Rosendaal's wife replied, "Be silent, you adulterate your liquor, and if you did not do that you would not have such fine clothes on your body." Catryntje also called Tielman's wife a dishonest woman, adding that those who did not fall did not require to rise.

1665.
4th June.

Neeltje Jacobsz., wife of F. Gerritsz., declared that the dispute had its origin in the tap; that Tielman's wife had reproached Catryn with having said to the homeward-bound, "Come into the house, I will give you the first cup." Catryn replied, "Those who say this behind my back I do not consider honest, and those who say it in my presence, likewise." Tielman's wife replied, "They can say nothing dishonourable about me at the Cape, or that I have sat in the House of Correction, or that I have been a prostitute, or that my father died in the rasphouse." Zeurwaarden's wife said in between that she had also heard it, and recommended Catryn to let her prove her words whilst the ships were still here, for "this charge might cling to your children's children." She did not listen to the rest of the conversation, but heard Catryn say, "I do not adulterate my liquor." Declared this 4th day of June, 1665, and signed by the witnesses.

1st June, 1665. -- Declaration of the free sawyers, Jan Verhagen and Jonas Jonasz., that on the 11th May last, in the evening, we and Willem Schalk and Jan Jansz., of the "Schuur" arrived at the "Schuur" from the house of Rosendaal, and went into the kitchen to light a pipe. After we had made a fresh fire, the other having gone out, we found that Schalk and Wessels had thrown about

1665.
—
1st June.

seven or eight wooden dishes on the fire, and that Schalk alone had a dish of boiled rice and a can of oil on the fire, which he had allowed to be burnt. The Superintendent, Jan Teunisz:, coming into the kitchen asked what was going on. The female slave then accused Schalk with having burnt all her dishes. Upon this Schalk said, "Do as I do; drink yourselves as full as you can, and throw all cans, pots and pans into the fire."

16th June, 1665.—Declaration of Corporal P. Siegfried and the soldiers J. Metzlerius and Evert Jansz: Croes, that on the 13th, in the evening, when Corporal Hans Hendricksz: had the watch outside, he distributed some brandy among the soldiers there, and also took his share, saying to Sergeant Willem Lodewyk Widerhelt, who was also on guard, "Capitaine des armes, do you also like to have a drink? I will bring you one." This was accepted. About 8 or 9 p.m. the sergeant ordered Metzlerius to make the rounds; this the corporal would not allow, but ordered Metzler to remain, saying, "I, and not the Sergeant, have the guard." The sergeant ordered Metzler once more to go, who thereupon went outside with his spontoon to carry out the order. The Corporal, however, followed him, and by his threats compelled Metzlerius to put down his pike and remain. The sergeant seeing this, said again to Metzlerius, "I tell you to go." The corporal replied, "What have you to say?" at once drawing his sword and striking four or five times with it towards the head of the sergeant, which the latter parried with his cane.

29th July, 1665.—Declaration of Corporal Pieter Siegfried and the soldiers Mathys Meyer and Carel Ovynd:, that, on the evening of the 26th, when the gates were shut, and Jacob de Rooy, Floris Adriaansz: and others were coming in, Cornelius Toorn, asked de Rooy whether he did not have a frying pan for sale. The latter replied by asking whether he did not have a tin dish in which to put a leg of mutton, &c. The sergeant, Otto Ralingh, hearing this told them to go away, and not to make such a noise. De Rooy answered, "We are not addressing you." Going on they were followed by the sergeant who having reached them struck Jacob over the ears with his cane. Jacob retired into the kitchen, and was followed by the sergeant. We were ordered by the Capitaine des armes to go and help the sergeant in the kitchen. There we saw the latter with a drawn sword over Floris Adriaansz:, and striking him with it, without any resistance from Floris. The first deponent then took Floris in his arms and asked him to go away with him, which he would not do, but remained standing. Upon that the Capitaine des armes and the sergeant ordered him to be brought to the hole (prison). To this also he could not be persuaded. The Capitaine des armes, seeing this unwillingness, said "Strike the dog down," &c., and whilst the sergeant was busy with his sword, "baas" Pieter seized his hand from behind, in

which he had the sword, and with which he again struck at Floris. The first deponent was also wounded in his finger, but did not see any more swords drawn. We, Jacob de Rooy, Floris Adriaansz: and Jacob van de Woestyne declare that the conversation as reported was what took place when they entered; that they were treated as stated; and that we gave no cause for it. Having retreated into the kitchen, we, Jacob de Rooy and Jacob van de Woestyne, saw the sergeant striking with his bare sword among the men, and finally striking at Floris Adriaansz: whilst he was running upstairs, and wounding him in the shoulder. Upon this Floris jumped down again, and the sergeant again stabbed at him so that his sword was bent. The Capitain des armes then called out, "Strike the dog down." The third deponent was also wounded by the same sword. Hearing the noise the master of the guard appeared and ordered Floris to go to the corps du garde, which he did. When sitting there the sergeant also entered and, finding Floris there, commenced to beat him again. Deponents also saw that before he entered the corps du garde some people were met by him standing outside, viz., Daniel Engelgvaan, Arent Israels, freeman, Robbert Robbertsz:, still an invalid, Pieter Vasagie, Samuel de Back and others, all of whom the sergeant struck over the ears with his cane. Deponents are prepared to confirm this statement by oath.

1665.
—
29th July.

Here ends the first Volume of Attestations, marked on the back 1652-1665.



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

LD-URL REC'D LDJUN
OCT 25 1967

FEB 22 1968

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 596 805 2

Uni
s